SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
LIBRARIES

Gift of

N.A. Forde
PHILIPPUS BALDÆUS DELPHENSIS V.D.M.
PRIMO ANNUM IN PUNTE GALE, POSTEA
IN REGNO IAFFNAPATNAM IN INSULA CEY:
LON 8 ANNOS, IAM IN GEERVLIET 2. ÆTATIS 38. A. 1671.
A Description of the EAST INDIA COASTS of MALABAR and CORMANDEL with their adjacent Kingdoms & Provinces & of the Empire of CEYLON and of the Idolatry of the Pagans in the EASTINDIES.

LONDON
Printed for Annsham and John Churchill, at the Black Swan in Paternoster Row 1705.
A True and Exact

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Most Celebrated East-India Coasts

OF MALABAR

AND

COROMANDEL,

As also of the Isle of Ceylon.

With all the adjacent Kingdoms, Principalities, Provinces, Cities, Chief Harbors, Structures, Pagan Temples, Products, and living Creatures. The Manners, Habits, Oeconomies and Ceremonies of the Inhabitants; as likewise the most remarkable Warlike Exploits, Sieges, Sea and Field-Engagements betwixt the Portuguese and Dutch; with their Traffick and Commerce.

The Whole adorn'd with new Maps and Draughts of the chief Cities, Forts, Habits, Living Creatures, Fruits, &c. of the Product of the Indies, drawn to the Life, and cut in Copper Plates.

Also a most Circumstantial and Compleat Account of the Idolatry of the Pagans in the East-Indies, the Malabars, Benjans, Gentives, Brahmans, &c. Taken partly from their own Vedam or Law-Book, and Authentick Manuscripts; partly from frequent Conversation with their Priests and Divines: With the Draughts of their Idols, done after their Originals.

By Philip Baldaeus, Minister of the Word of God in Ceylon.

Translated from the High-Dutch printed at Amsterdam, 1672.
THE

PREFACE

TO THE

READER.

MOST of the Modern East-India Voyages that have been published of late years, being very defective either in respect of the many fabulous Relations that are inserted frequently, rather to please the Reader, than to pursue the strict Rules of Truth (not to mention the Errors in the Computation of the distances of Places, and frequent unnecessary Digressions) it is no wonder if the most curious in History have conceived a very indifferent opinion, if not an entire aversion to them. It was upon this Consideration, that the ensuing Treatise coming to our hands, we thought it absolutely worthy the publick view, it being agreed by all who have had the opportunity of travelling in those Countries, that the same may in respect of its sincerity and exactness challenge the Prerogative before any other hitherto published upon the same Subject. For, considering that the Author thereof lived not only in the Station of a Minister in divers places of Malabar and Coromandel, and especially for several years in the Kingdom of Jafnapatnam in the Isle of Ceylon, but also assisted in Person in divers Sieges and Expeditions, and thereby had more than ordinary opportunity to be informed concerning the Nature and Constitution of those Countries, their Products, Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, Religion, Ceremonies, Economy, Traffic, Manufactures, Civil and Military Exploits, and what else may be requisite for the accomplishment of a good History, founded upon the Faith of one who had been an Eye-witness of those Transactions; consequently he might challenge the Preference before many, who relate matters chiefly upon hearsay. As to those things which are not grounded upon his Ocular Testimony, the same were taken from Authentick Records and Manuscripts, and illustrated with Maps and Draughts of those several Countries, Cities, Nations, &c. done to the Life. What relates to the Idolatry of these Pagans, we are convinced by his own Testimony, that besides the opportunity be had of visiting their Pagodes, or Temples (a thing rare-
ly allow'd there) one of their most learned Brahmans liv'd with him in
the same House for a considerable time, from whom he by constant Con-
versation, as well as out of their own Records, learn'd the most secret Re-
cees of their Religion, and had the exact Draughts of their Idols, much
beyond what Abraham Royerius (who writ upon the same Subject)
can pretend to upon that account. As for our part, we have made it our
chiefest care to give you an exact Delineation of the before-mention'd
Draughts in the best Copper Plates that could be procur'd, and that with
all imaginable exactness according to the true Originals, contrary to what
is practis'd by many, who study to represent matters of this kind, rather
according to their own Fancy, than to Truth. We have only this to add,
that to avoid all unnecessary Prolixity, it was judged requisite to omit
many Digressions, tending not so much towards the Elucidation of the
History, as (we suppose) to show the Author's Criticism in the Holy
Scripture.
Descrip. Nova Imperii MALABAR, CANARA, DECAN, et Aliarum PROVINCIARUM.
An Exact Description of the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel in the East-Indies.

Chapter I.

The Division and Limits of the Indies. The Author's purpose in the ensuing Treatise, A Description of Cambaja and Suratte. The Treaty with the Great Mogul, by Mr. Van Teylingen.

The main Design of the ensuing Treatise being to give an exact Account of the Indies, as far as is come to our knowledge, either by our own Experience, or the constant Conversation with People of unquestionable Credit, viz. the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel, together with the Isle of Ceylon, and places thereunto belonging; we thought it not beyond our Scope to insert the true Limits and Division of the whole Indies, whereby the Reader (together with the annexed Map) may form to himself the more clear Idea of the Situation of these Places.

India therefore borders to the West upon the River Indus, towards the Arabian Sea; to the North it is inclosed by the Mount Taurus, on the East-side by the vall Eastern Ocean, and to the South by the Indian Sea. India was antiently divided into two Parts by the River Ganges; whence the more Eastern Part was call'd India beyond the Ganges, and the Western Part India, on this side of the Ganges, now known by the Name of Indofan; and according to the opinion of some Authors, is the fame mention'd in the Scripture by the Name of Havila.

India is besides this divided into several Kingdoms and Provinces, to wit, The Empire of the Great Mogul, Deccan, Malabar, Coromandel, Ceylon, Bongale, Banda, Dido, Siam and Cambaja, besides the Maldives Isles (of which there is a vast number) the Islands of Ceylon (of which in the second Book of Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, Ambon, Banda, and the Moluccas, viz. Termate, Macbin, Bachiain, Tidor, Moars, Pati, and divers others.

As it is not my Intention to treat of the whole Indies, but to confine my self to those parts I have for the most part seen myself, and to give you a relation of such remarkable Transactions both of Peace and War as have happen'd there; so I will begin with the Kingdom of Cambaja, and its Capital City having the same Name, and end with Tanimatam upon the Coast of Oissa, bordering upon Bengal.

Cambaja is a different Province from The Portuguese, situate at 22 deg. of Northern Latitude; it has got its Name from its Capital. The Capital City nam'd Cambaja, (formerly the Indian Curyx) feated at the mouth of the River Indus (or Sandus) known by different Names among divers Nations: it lies among the Mountains of Paramitius, and being augmented by the Sandus and the River to be named afterwards, it falls by several different Channels, or as some will have it by five, into the Sea; two of which pass through and exonerate themselves into the Sea in this Kingdom of Cambaja. It borders to the East upon the Country of Mandora, to the West upon the Country of the Nautakers or Godfathers, to the North it has the Kingdoms of Sanga and Dulecina, and to the South that of Deccan. It is one of the most fruitful Provinces of the Indies, which furnishes the circumjacent places with Corn, Wheat, Rice, Pea, Butter, Oil, and divers other Provisions. The Inhabitants are generally either Cyranitiens or Benians, being much addicted to Traffick, and very quick in their dealings. They make here the best Calico's of all forts; and the Country abounds in Indigo, Granates, Hyacinths, Ame.
A Description of the Coasts of

Amethists, and divers others precious Commodities. According to Cluver's Computation Cambaja is 150 German Leagues long, and as many broad.

The City of Cambaja (call'd the Benjamin Paradise) lies according to the common Computation 16 Leagues to the West of Broochia, seated at the Entrance of one of the largest Channels of the River Indus. About three Leagues thence on the opposite Shore is a great Village, inhabited by the Rebellious Rafpouters, a perverse Generation, living for the most part upon Rapeine. This River is almost dry all the Winter, tho at high Tide it rises several Fathoms deep, so that then Ships may come up to the very Walls of the City, where at low Tide it is fordable. This City is reckoned as big again as Suratte, being well built, and fortified with a triple Wall. It has three Bazaars, or great Market-places, for the sale of all sorts of Merchandizes, and twelve Gates, besides that almost every Street has a peculiar Gate, which is shut up every night to prevent Disorders: Its whole Circuit is about six or seven English Miles; and without the Gates are four very delicious large Ciserns or Ponds, and fifteen Gardens, for the Diversion of such of the Inhabitants as are pleased to divert themselves there with walking in the cool of the Evening. They are for the most part Pagans, and addicted to Traffick, especlusally in all sorts of Stuff for clothing, which they transport to Diu, Goa, Athben, Mecha and Peruft.

Amadabath the Capital City of the Province of Gujaratte, lies 18 Leagues from Cambaja, about 23° 40' deg. Northern Latt. and consequently directly under the Tropic of Cancer: It is seated in a great and most delightful Plain, juxt on the Bank of a very fine River; it is both strong and populous, being fortiwed with a goodly Wall with round Turrets and twelve Gates.

The Streets are very broad, the Houfes very handfom, and the Pagan Temples stately built. In the Center of the City is the Caffle, the Residence of the Governor, surrounded with a very high Wall, the Gates whereof are guarded by a certain Body of Troops, who let nobody pass or repafs without leave: This being formerly the ordinary Seat of their Kings. The Commodities found at Amadabath are Girdles, Turbants, Gold Tiffuies, Silk Stuffes, Satins, Damasks, Tapeftries, Suchar, Anipien or Opium, Guammi Laca, Borax, prefervd Ginger, Miraftan, Sal-Armoniack and Indigo. Under the Jurifdiction of Amadabath are 25 confiderable Towns, and 2958 Villages.

The City of Suratte is a place of great Traffick, both the English and Dutch having Factories here: It lies open to the Water-fide, except that the Caffle is well provided with Cannon brought from the Ship Middleburgh, which was loft there 1617. But on the Land-fide it is fortified by a Wall of Stone, the old Fortifications being only of Earth: It has no more than three Gates, but two Governors independent on one another, one of the Caffle, the other of the City. Next adjacent to the Palace of the last Hands the Custom-houfe, where all Goods imported or exported pay 2¼ per Cent. Custom, except Gold and Silver, which pay only 2 per Cent.

The Custom-houfe Officers are very troublesome and injurious to Strangers, and have often given great cause of Complaint to our Company, as will appear from the following Petition, and the Mogul's Patent (or Firma) granted to Diverse: Of the said Company, and dated the 15th day of the Month Ramnafay, in the 16th year of the King's Reign, and since that of Maboomt 1052.

"The Dutch are approach'd to the Dutch Gates of your Majefly's Court, ex peding at the feet of your Majefly's Throne (whofe Brightnefs is like that of the Sun, and reaches to the Skies) the happiness of feeing the Eyes of the greatest Monarch, to offer their juft Complaints againft the Officers of your Majefly at Suratte, who have been extremely troublesome to them, in executting from them illegal Duties of their Goods bought at Agra and Amadabath, and thence brought to Suratte: They humbly request your Majefly to fend your Orders by your Duman or Commissioneer to the Custom-houfe Officers at Suratte, with strict Command to regulate themselves accordingly, as they expect to be accountable for it to your Majefly.

The King did immediately dispatch his Orders, that the Custom-houfe Officers should not take from the Commodities bought at Agra and belonging to the Dutch, from 10 to 12 per Cent. and thofe bought at Amadabath 10 or 10½ per Cent. that they should be oblig'd to refet ratified with the Bills of Loading given them by the Dutch Merchants, and exact no more Custom under any other preception: That furthermore all Commodities bought at Brodera and Suratte should pay according
The City of D A B A T H
Mr. Van Teylingen's Letter.

Hereas by the manifold Exactions and injuries, the robbing of the Factory of our Company, the Detention of Daniel Maffew Barber's Mate, and divers other enormous Proceedings; the Persons in the Service of the Company, in the Empire of the Great Mogul, have received considerable Detriment from divers of the Great Mogul's Officers, contrary to the Intent of his Firmant, or Letters-Patents) which must needs tend to the great damage of the Company in general: It has, after mature deliberation, been thought expedient, by Mr. Cornel. van der Lijn Governor-General, and the rest of the Members of the Council of the Indies, to redress the Said Affronts and Injuries by Force of Arms. The Yachts, the Lak, the Sluice, the Lillo, and the Eight-Churches, being equipped lately for that purpose, and to be join'd by divers other Ships from Batavia, we give the Command thereof, during my Abscence from the Fleet, to the Head Factor Gerard Pelgrim, which however shall cease that Minute, when I come aboard any one of these Ships in Person. To prevent all Diforders, Rapine, and other Enormities, I do by these Presents give a strict Charge to all the Officers, of what degree soever, and to all the Soldiers and Seamen aboard thefe Vessels, not to hurt the Moors either in their Lives or Effects (this being contrary to the Intention of the Council) but only to seize upon their Ships, Mony, and Goods, and to secure them, till Satisfaction be obtained by the Company upon their Just Pretentions. We therefore once more command all the Officers, Soldiers and Seamen, without exception, not to injure or rob (after the seizing of any of these Ships) the Moors in their Perasons or Goods, under the penalty of corporal punishment, and (according to the nature of the Crime) of the lofs of their Lives, as they will answer the fame to the contrary at their peril.

Given at the Dutch Factory at Surat, Feb. 10. 1649.

John van Teylingen.

The following Order was likewise directed to the Head Factor Gerard Pelgrim, and the Factor Peter Rutten.

It being firmly resolved in Council, the 25th of Oisob. to prosecute with the utmost vigour the Design laid formerly by the Governor General and the Council of the Indies (which was delay'd by our long stay) with the first opportunity; the Yachts the Sluice, Lak, Lillo, and Eight-Churches are chosen for that purpose: But two of them being now at Mocha, and the other two ordered to stay there the Winter at Dahul, we constitute the Head Factor Mr. Gerard Pelgrim Commodore over the said Ships, as soon as they are rejoin'd aboard the Lak, or any other of these Ships he shall be pleased to chuse, where he shall carry the Flag, with Authority to call on board the Council of War, when Occasion requires. In his absence, or separation of the Ships, the Factor, Peter Rutten, shall exercise the same Authority as Gerard Pelgrim, both which however shall cease, with the arrival of the President Mr. John van Teylingen. Whether the two beforementioned Yachts shall leave Mocha together or not, is not yet determined; but in the mean while we strictly charge you, that so soon as you have notice that the Chafirovan (a Ship of a vast bulk) or any of the other Ships belonging to Suratte, are preparing to depart, you set sail some days before them, under pretence of being bound (according as we used to do) for Gannon. All which is to be understood, provided Matters be not brought to a happy conclusion before that time; for if that were, you have nothing to do but to prosecute your Voyage in good earnest therin, unless you had a fair prospect of gaining considerably by your stay, and increasing the price of your Cargo. For the rest, it is to be your main concern, to take effectual care that none of the Great Mogul's Ships, may even such as trade therin from Digo, escape your hands; and especially to keep a watchful Eye over the Chafirovan, which commonly falls sooner than the rest, and has more ready Mony aboard. In cafe it should happen (which we hope it will not) that the Yacht the Eight Churches, which is to return from Gannon, should, by some Accident or other, be detain'd in her Voyage,
A Description of the Coasts of

"Voyage, we have provided against it, by dispatching to the Commanders thereat a Copy of these Orders for their direction upon occasion; which after the return from their Voyage they are to deliver sealed up into your custody, where the same is to remain till you set sail again, which is to be redelivered to them to serve for a future direction, in case you should be separated at Sea. Silence ought to be your most peculiar care in this case, for fear the Secret coming to the Ears of the Moors, they should stop the departure of their Ships. The Laced and the Lillo, and in default of the Pog, after their first appearance here, shall be sent to Gannon, whence they shall fail pretty late, as it bound for Batavia, but, under pretence of being unable to prosecute their Voyage, come to an anchor in the Road before Dabul, from whence they shall fail Aug. 15. Steering their Course directly for the River of Suratte, where they are to stay till the arrival of the President Mr. John van Teylingen aboard them; and in the mean while seize upon all the Moors Vessels coming from Mocha; yet so, as not to commit any further Outrages against them, except only to keep them in safe custody till the Company shall have received Satisfaction from the King Chajtan. So soon as they have retaken a Vessel, they shall take the Nachodas Merchants and Seamen over in their Ships, and keep them under a good Guard, yet without any molestation, rather shewing them all the marks of Respect and Civility that can be; and shall put as many Soldiers and Seamen of ours aboard such a Ship as shall be thought sufficient to keep her; and Proclamation is to be made, enjoining every body to abstain from doing the least injury to the seized Moors, either in their Persons or Goods; and Officers are to be appointed to see the same put in execution. After we have got all, or most of the Moorish Vessels into our hands, you shall take care to embark all the Faquiers and other loose People in one Ship, and to let them fail their ways where they please, they being not worth our keeping. This done, you shall take the first opportunity of fair Weather to transport, first the ready Mony, and afterwards the Merchandizes aboard our Vessels; but so, as that they be well pack'd and sealed up first, and exactly Inventory made, with the Names or Marks of the respective Owners: Each Parcel is to be marked with a peculiar Letter; a Copy of which is to be given to the Owners, and a written Acknowledgment to be taken from the Nachodas of what is thus taken, and to be redelivered, in case Matters be adjusted hereafter, that so every one may know where to look for his own; the Factor being to be careful in this Point in the Transportation, as well as the Master of the Ship in receiving, as they will answer for the loss at their peril. The English Yacht coming from Mocha you are to let pass unmolested, for weighty Reasons, pursuant to the Revolution taken in Council the 14th. The fame is to be done in respect of all French, Dutch, and all other Ships in amity with the States, provided they don't attempt any thing upon the Moors in your custody; in which case you shall defend your Selves to the last Extremity. Lastly, If the Matter could be so contriv'd, that our Vessels coming from Mocha might intercept and seize the Ships of Cambaya, and carry them to the River of Suratte, it would be a singular piece of Service, and much halfe the Accommodation. I conclude, wishing you Health and Happiness in your Voyage and Undertaking, for your own Glory, and the Interest of the Company.

Signed,

From the Dutch Factory at Suratte, February 20, 1649.

Arent Barentsz.
John van Teylingen.
Josia Dirck.
Adrian van der Burgh.
Daniel van der Hagen.
Gerardus Pelgrim, and Elias Bouddaen.
The Treaties carried on. What Articles were proposed by the Dutch, and agreed to by the King. His Patent or Firman; and Ratification of the Treaty.

For fear of exasperating the Great Mogul beyond redress, it was thought fit to dispatch the following Letter to his Majesty.

"Most Renowned, most Potent, and most Illustrious King, and Lord, fill'd with Majesty and Wealth, the brightest effe of Princes among the most Powerful: As an unjust War is deferv'dly detest- ed by all Nations, and seldom comes to a happy Conclusion; to our being ob lig'd to act against your Majesty (pur suant to the Command of our General, and the Council of the Indies) is founded upon very just and legal Preten- sions. Had your Officers thought fit to treat us according to the Tenour of your Majesty's Patent, or Firman, granted to us, we should never have at tempted to raise any Differences be twixt your Majesty and us, much less have had recourse to open Hostilities. But when we were forced to see our Traffick, not only in this Place, but also at Bengal, interrupted and spoilt by most injurious Monopolies (to the great Detriment of the Company) by intolerable Affronts, and refusing our just Request, and humble Petiti ons, to have the two Fugitives, and since circumcised Servants of the Com pany, delivered into our hands; and to have due reparation made for the Damage sustaine'd by the Company in the Robbery committed upon their Factory: All these injurious Pro ceedings have obliged our Govern ment, General, and the Council of the In dies, to have Recourfe to the Law of Arms, to procure us reasonable Satis faction; and having for this purpose sent us four Ships from Batavia, we did the 12th and 16th of this Month, seize your Majesty's Ships the Gen javer and Sababbi (coming from Mo cca) and after having taken out of them all the ready Mony they had aboard, and understanding that the said Genjaver and Sababbi belonged properly to your Majesty, we thought fit (out of respect to your Person) to have them carried by our Seamen into the River, and under the Castle of Su ratte, not questioning but what we have been forced to undertake upon this ac count for the maintaining of our just Rights, will meet with a favourable con truction from your Majesty. The Mony seized by our Vessels, shall not suffer the least diminution, but be kept with all security, till such time that your Majesty shall grant us a new Patent in due Form, pursuant to such Articles as we have Orders from our Superiors to represent to your Maje sty, and are as follows.

1. It is desired that leave be given to build a Warehouse for our own Use, either in or near the Square of the Cast file, where we may lay up safely our Merchandizes at the first hand, free from those Diminutions and Losses we sustained yearly in the Alphandigo, pay ing exactly the usual Customs; that done, we shall be at liberty to carry on our Traffick, as formerly, undisturbed and unmolested.

The Governor's Answer was, "That the Article, either a Place or House should be granted us just without the Castle, not far from the Alphandigo, for our proper Use only.

II. We desire that our Traffick may be carried on without disturbance at Bengal, and in the circumjacent Places, free from paying any Duties, except what is paid usually at Pipeli (the place where Goods are embark'd, pursuant to the Patent formerly granted by his Majesty, but contravened by the avaricious Governors. Hereunto it was answered, "That the Governor Mirofot should endeavour to obtain this Point from the King."

III. Refutation was required of luch Sums of Mony as of late Years had been unjustly detained, both at Surattc and Annadabir, and full Satisfaction deli red for what Cambians had been extor telled from our Ships between Agra and Annadabir, contrary to the express Words of his Majesty's Patent; the whole Sum amounting to 41479 Ropas.

IV. His Majesty was requested to issue his Orders for the full restitution of what Mony was taken out of our Factory at Surattc, and that a certain Sum (as his Majesty should direct) might be allotted in lieu of Satisfaction for..."
A Description of the Coasts of

for the Robbery committed upon the
Said Lease, the murder of the
Companys, Servants, and the Injuries
and Afronts put upon us: The Sum of
the Mony taken away from thence am-
mounting to 66000 Ropias.

Unto these two Points the Anfwer was
made: 'That the refitution of what
was taken from us, was a reasonable
Request, but to give Satisfacion, for
that other Enormities were committed
by Robbers (since fled from Juflice)
was not in their power; but if any of
thefe Criminals could be taken, they
should be delivered into our hands.

V. That for the future none of his
Majefly's Ships, or any others belong-
ing to those of Suratte, Bengale, or oth-
er Places, should traffick to Aehin,
Pera, Queda, Ocdang-Salang, Malac-
ta, &c. and in cafe they fhould, they
might be feized and declared as good
Prizes by our Vellels, by reafon that the
Company being then engajad in a War
againft these Places, were resolved to
block up their Rivers, and to keep
all Foreigners from trafficking with
them by Sea, till they have received
entire Satisfacion at their hands.

VI. It was defired that his Majefly
Majefly would deliver to us the (be-
forementioned) two circumcifed Ser-
vants of the Company; and if they
were at prezent out of reach, to depo-
sit into our hands in lieu of them
40000 Ropias; which Sum fhall be re-
ferred immediately after the delivery
of these two Perfons.

The Anfwer was: 'That one of these
circumcifed Fellowes was retreated ma-
y Years before into Peru, and the
other died in his flight about eight
Months before: But if they would have
his Bones, they would endeavour to pro-
cure them.

VII. That if ever any of the Companies
Servants fhall run away hereafter, they
fhall not be protected, much lefs be cir-
cumcifed; and in cafe any of the infe-
tior Officers fhould notwithstanding
this detain any of them (contrary to
your Majefly's knowledge) they fhall be
obliged to deliver the fame to us.

This Article was granted, provided
they did not take refuge among the
Mogul then in rebellion againft the
Mogul.

VIII. That Satisfacion fhould be gi-
gen for what Expences the Company
had been forced to be at both by Sea
and Land, from the Robbery committed
upon their Factory.

This Article was rejected, a general
Satisfacion being promised already.

IX. That for the future a fufficient
Guard fhould be kept to protect the
Servants and Goods of the Company
from the like danger; and that in cafe
any fuch thing fhould ever happen aga-
ain, the Governor fhall be obliged
to make Satisfacion.

It was promifed that for the future a
Guard fhould be kept to secure the Com-
pany againft all danger.

X. If our Cafida, or Caravan (which
God forbid) fhould be plundered by
the way, that the Governor fhall be
obliged to find out the Goods; and if
found, restore them to us, and in cafe
of neglect, to make Satisfacion for
them.

It was anfwered; 'That we muft fee
for a Firman, or Patent, on that ac-
count, which would without quefion
be granted.

XI. That in all the Cities, Towns and
Territories under his Majefly's Jurifdi-
cion, we fhall be exempted from paying
any Duties, Cutloms, or Impofitions,
except the Cutloms at Suratte and Bro-
cbia; and in cafe any Mony fhould be
exacted from the Servants upon that
account, the Mony fhall be made good
by his Majefly's Doman, or Commissio-
ner, at Suratte.

XII. That the Cutlom payable from
fuch Goods as are to be exported, fhall
continue on the fame foot as fettled
by the King's laft Firman, or Patent.

This Article was granted without the
leaf of limitation.

XIII. That the Cutloms of the Mer-
chantizes imported, fhall (as former-
y) be fatisfy'd with Merchantizes
each in its kind.

This was alfo granted.

XIV. That we fhall be at liberty to
difpofe and fell our Cargo's and Goods
where and when we pleafe, without be-
ing controul'd therein by the Governor,
or any other Merchant.

This was likewife agreed to.

XV. That no Governor, of what
quality or degree foever, fhall obftruct
us in the buying up what Commodities
we have occasion for, or employing of
Brokers and other Servants for that
purpose, fuch as we judge may be moft
serviceable to us; neither fhall they be
taxed or otherwife molefted on that
score.

It was anfwered; 'That doubtfefs his
Majefly would grant that Article, and
that in the mean time no body fhould
intermeddle with the Traffick belonging to the Company.

XVI. That no body of what degree or quality whatever shall pretend to obstruct us in the sending away of our Goods, or stop our Carriages (Caravans) or Carts, and Camels thereunto belonging, much less to endeavour to detain the same after they have been hired.

Unto this it was answer'd, that the King would double-best grant this Request.

XVII. In case of any Contests arising betwixt both the Nations, whereby Murder or Man-slaughter may ensue (which God forbid) the Governors shall have power only to punish the Criminal, if he be one of his Subjects; but if he belong to the Company, he is to be put into the hands of our Directors, in order to be punished according to the Laws of our Country; and if any of our People engage with any of the Indian Women, the same shall be deliver'd up to us to suffer condign Punishment.

Unto this it was answer'd, that this Article must be refer'd to the King's Determination; but that further Satisfaction should be given upon this Head to the Dutch Company at Suratte.

XVIII. If by Tempet's or other Accident some of our Ships should be stranded, or otherwise be lost on the Coasts, the Goods fav'd by your Majesty's Subjects shall be resolv'd to the Owners.

This was granted.

XIX. That we shall be maintain'd and protected in the quiet enjoyment of the propagating and refining of the Salt-peter; and that we shall meet with no opposition from the Governors in transporting the same, or be burdened with new Exactions, as it happen'd two years before, when the Prince of Zaafchan sreez'd 600 Ropias out of the Company.

This Article was refer'd to the King.

XX. That such as shall be injurious in words to any of our Nation, shall be punish'd by the Governor, in the presence of the aforesaid Party, to prevent further Inconveniences, which otherwise might arise from thence.

This Article being very just, was agreed to.

XXI. That we shall have full liberty to keep and maintain the Yatch we always have had upon the River of Surat, and (in case this becomes usefull) to build another, and use it as formerly, for our Diversion, or other occasions.

Vol. III.

We don't in the least doubt, but that your Majesty, according to your wonted Bounty, will take into serious Consideration this our humble, but nevertheless just and equitable Request; it being our constant wish, that matters may be brought to a speedy Accommodation: and we promise that immediately on the receipt of your Majesty's Pardon, or Letters Patent, we will discharge what Mony and Persons are in our Custody, and carry on our Traffick in your Majesty's Dominions, as before: But in case your Majesty (which we hope not) should refuse our Petition, we desire notice may be given us thereof, that we may in time (with your Majesty's Consent) remove our Effects, and quit your Territories; it being our firm Resolution not to stay here, unless your Majesty will be pleased to grant our just Request; notwithstanding which we live in hopes of a favourable Answer from your Majesty's Goodness.

Unto this it was affix'd another Paper, as follows.

Mofs Patent King !

Just upon the Conclusion of our humble Petition, the Deputies impower'd by Mierfia Mamoeth, Hagic Stasbceq, Zabandaar, and several other Persons of Note, have promised us to give satisfaction for the Mony (pursuant to your Majesty's Orders) taken from us, to stop all Traffick from Bengal, and this Place, &c. to Aetchin, Pera, Queda, and Ootjang-Salang, &c. till the Differences betwixt us and them be brought to a Conclusion; concerning which we expect further Orders from our Governor-General of the Indies. It was further promised us, that a Place should be assign'd us for the building of a Warehouse near the Alphandigo; which as well as the other Articles being confirm'd to us by Oath of the before-mention'd Deputies, we were on our side willing to release the Goods seiz'd by our Ships, which we have done accordingly, and resettled our Traffick at Suratte, as before: All which we hope will not be unaccept-able to your Majesty; humbly begging your Majesty to be pleased to take our further Proposals into Consideration, and to favour us with your Royal Firm man, to avoid all further Differences, and
A Description of the Coasts of

The Chom of Subali, or the Road before Suratte. Traffick of the Dutch, English, Moors and Portuguese to Suratte, Gafurtate, Brochia, Goga, Patipatane, Mangerol, Brodara, and other places.

Chap. III.

The City Suratte did (pursuant to their antient Records) pay a yearly Tribute of 200,000 Manovuds, or 1,000,000 Livres, or 40,000,000 Crowns, to their King Akbaba, one Gama Gama being then their Governour, who had 1,800 Villages under his Jurisdiction. All about Suratte are abundance of very pleasant and fitely Summer-Seats, and magnificent Burying-places (a thing much in request among the Moors) besides several large Cifterns, or rather Ponds, made with Freestone. Among the rest one deserves particularly to be taken notice of, as having no less than a hundred Angles of 28 yards each, with Stone Steps to lead you down into the Ciftern; in the midst of which stands the Tomb of the Founder.
About an hour and a half to the North from the Mouth of the River of Suratte (or Tapi-gly) is a Road, where Ships may ride at anchor near a ridge of Sand-banks, which, together with part of the Continent, breaks the force of the Winds. This Road, commonly call'd Cham Suhali, or Sahalic, lies at 21 deg. 50 min. North Latitude, extending from North-East to North, and again South-West to South: The entrance of it is but narrow, and at high Water not above 7, but at low Water scarce 6 Fathoms deep, with a hard sandy bottom: The North-North-Eaft, and South-South-West Winds make here the highest Tides. The Harbour of Suhali is not above a Musket-shot broad: The South-South-West Winds make this Road unsafe, the Land-Shelves lying then almost dry. The English settled their Factory there 1609, and the Dutch 1616. who carry their Merchandises upon Waggoners drawn by Oxen from the said Road 4 Leagues to the City. 

It is to the Settlements of these two Nations, Suratte owes its chief increase in Trade, many rich Merchants and Artificers having been drawn thither since that time, who fend their Commodities thence by the Red-Sea to Arabia, Aden, Mocha, Hidheda, Juba, Mecca, Obhery, Cattiny, Dofer, and Souakin (in Ethiopia) confluting in fine and coafte Indian, Guftarate, Dacan, and Bengal. Stuff's and Cloths, Callicoes, Indigo, Sugar, Gums, Ginger, Tobacco, Wheat, Rice, Butter, and other Provision, in which this Country abounds. Besides that, two or threc of the King's Ships trade into these Parts, and transport certain precious Commodities belonging to some peculiar Merchants and Perfons of the firft Rang: these are generally obliged to the Company, for furnishing them with some able Seamen and Conftables (the Moors being but ill versed in these things) especially while they were at enmity with the Danaes.

One of the King's Ships, named Saby, arrived here 1618. in its return from the Red-Sea; The Cargo whereof confifted in Coral, Camlets, Sattins, Velvets, Woollen and Linen Cloths, Tin, Quick-silver, Chafber, Leather, Saffron, Slaves, (both Black and White) Gum Arabic, Alces of Sesostra, Amber, Civet, Sanguis Draconis, Myrrh, Railins, Almonds, Dates, Coffee-Berrics, and about 60 or seven hundred Passengers returning from Malacca's Tomb at Mocha and Medina; the whole valued at 250000 Ropias, each Ropita being about half a Rix-Dollar.

The ships set sail in March and April for the Red-Sea, and return in September October; or other days, as they seldom spend above 23 days in their passage. The Inhabitants of Goa, Diu, Bafin, Daman and Diu, do also fend their Ships to Mocha and some other Places in the Red-Sea; and the Benjamins and Armenians used to come thence to Suratte in their Light Ships laden with all sorts of Trifles, which they exchange for Wheat, Linen, Rice, and Coffee-Berrics.

Towards the latter end of the Monfion, in March and April, abundance of Malabar reftor hither: these being mortal Enemies of the Portuguese, are commonly well arm'd with Fire-locks and Scimiters, and formerly used to be very mischievous to them. The Commodities they bring to sale here, are coarse Sugar, Cardamon, Pepper, and Cayr (of which they make Cables and Ropes ) and Coco-Nuts.

Formerly the Inhabitants of Suratte used to fend yearly one or two Ships in May or June (when the Portuguese Ships were in harbour) to Acboa, Tanafferi, Queda, and the Maldives Islands, laden with Stuff's, and Cloths, and Callicoes; and return'd with Pepper, Camphire, Doves, Nutmegs, Mace, Sandle-wood, Porcelain, Chinese Silks (brought thither by thofe of Malacca) Tin, Benzorn, E-lephants Teeth, and Coconuts, the laft being almoft the only product of the Maldives Islands.

The Men in Power here are generally very haughty and fierce; and tho' sufficiently cur'd by the King's absolute Sway, yet by reafon of the diftance of the Provinces from his Residencel, commit many Inconveniences; his Territories bordering upon Perfoa, Acboa, the River Ganges, and Bengal, thence to Dacan, and to the West by the Sea.

The Province of Guftarate (in which all the beforementioned Cities lie) extends in length from South to North; it begins at Daman, and reaches 40 Cos beyond Amadabath, bordering upon the Country of Patana inhabited by Pagans, so that its whole length is 180 Cos, or 90 Dutch Leagues: The Eaft it borders upon the Country of Perfoa Baja, or at least within 40 Cos or 20 Leagues of it, extending further Eaftward for three days journey towards Amadabath, and to the West to the Sea, and the Kingdom of Suadi, which is divided from Perfoa by a great Defart. It was a most fruitful and populous Country, before it was reduced by the Great Mogul.

About...
About 12 Leagues to the North of Su-
Baldens, raffe lies the City of Brochla about 9 or
10 Leagues from the Sea, and 21 deg. 56
min. upon the River Nardabath, which
coming down by Decem and Mandam, af-
foords a good Pallage for Ships, about half
way from the Sea towards Brochla, the
pallage being flopped up there by a Sand-
bank, which has not above 9 or 10 foot
Water. The situation of this City is
both very convenient and pleasant, upon
a Hill, being surrounded by a strong stone
Wall: This place is famous for its Man-
ufactories of Linen and Cloth, of
which they make more here than in any
other place of the Indies; and they have
the best way of whitening the flift. The
Malabars ufed formerly to come hither
every Year with 9 or 10 Ships. The
Dutch and English have had their Facto-
ries here a considerable time ago. Its In-
habitants are for the most part Benjants,
who are very expert in managing the Lin-
en Manufacture: The two Suburbs of
the City are chiefly inhabited by Callico-
weavers and Merchants; Brochla is re-
kon'd to contain 87 Villages in its Ter-
ritories, the Country round about being
all low Grounds, except that about five
or fix Leagues to the South-Elft the
Mountains of Vindat have their begin-
ing, which are very rich in Achettens.
All Merchandizes paling through Brochla
pay 2 per Cent. Custom.

Goga 30
Leagues
from Cam-
Bricka.

Goga is a small City seated in the Bay
of Cambaja, where it grows fo fright-
ful, that it rather resembles a River than an
Arm of the Sea: It has neither Walls nor Gates to the Land-fofe, but is defended
by a stone Wall towards the Sea. Here
all the Ships designed for Arabia and the
Southern parts (by the Merchants of
Cambaja and Amadabatb) are careca'd
and vintual'd, there being a safe Road
here, tho' somewhat shallow: Here also
the Portuguese Conveys ufed to keep their
station, to expect the coming of their
Merchentmen.

There are besides these several other
Places of les note belonging to this Pro-
vince, as Pattapattane, Mangero (men-
tioned by some under other Names) the
Inhabitants whereof live upon Husbandry,
and managing of Cotton; Brodrea an In-
land Town, inhabited by Husbandmen and
Clothiers: The Company ufed to keep
some Factories there, to buy up coarse Cloth for the Malabars and Ethipians. Not to
mention here its Fortificacions, Gardens,
Tombes, &c.

Amadabatb was for its pleasant situation
sometimes honoured with the Residence of
its Kings, but is since come to decay to
that degree, that it is no more than a poor
Village now. We will also make mention
only of Narasae, Waftet (a very antient
Castle) Jumphur, Batons, and their Pro-
ducts, such as Indigo, Saltwater, Baxax,
Afar Facida, Anfion or Opium, Gummi
Lanen, and divers other Commodities.

But before we leave the Province of
Gutaratte, and take our way thence o-
ver Dia, Damam, &c. to Goa, and fo to
the Malabars; we must say something of
its Traffick. It is beyond all dispute that
the Traffick of Suratte, and adjacent Pla-
ces, is of great consequence, provided
there be no want of ready Mouy, and
the management thereof be committed to
Persons of understanding. I remember
that the College of XVII give these fol-
lowing By-rules to their Factors: To in-
form themselves of the Constitution and
Manners of the Inhabitants, what Commo-
dities are vented, and beft to be vented
there; who, and how potent our En-
mies are; what Religion and Coin are mosf
regarded, and the true situation of the
Place where they settle, in refpect to its
Northern or Southern Latitude. Certain it
is, that the Inhabitants of the Province of
Gutaratte are a cunning and settled Gen-
eration, who muft therefore be managed
with dexterity, and much referrednefs,
mix'd with a becoming gravity and out-
ward splendor, wherewith these People
are much taken, yet without ever at-
tempting to lord it over them, a thing
which after has proved detrimental, if
not deftructive to the Undertakers. It
is to the wife Conduct of our Forefathers
that we are obliged for the Establishment
and Improvement of our Traffick at Su-
ratte; where our Factory was no sooner
fettled, but we fent from thence 1624.
Jan. 20. our firft Ship call'd the Heufoen,
along the Coast of Melinde and Soffala,
and thence to the Cape of Good Hope, and
so to Holland.

This was follow'd the fame Year, 12
March, by another call'd the Pecz, but
was forced to winter on the Coast of Co-
romandel. These were follow'd 1625.
April 23. by the Ship the City of Dofr,
and the Woffop Yacht, but were obliged
to winter in the Ifle of St. Maurice. In
the Year 1626. the following Ships were
fent to Holland, taking their way through
the South Sea, viz. The Golden Lion,
Walcheren, and Orange. 1628. The City
of Dofr was fent thence to Holland through
the Straits of Madagascar, along the Coast
of Pufala.
Our Dutch Vessels generally arrive here from Batavia about the end of August, in October, or beginning of November, and sometimes towards the middle of December: The Dutch Factors at Suratte taking always care to send their Ships into Persia in January, or about the middle of February. They may be at Batavia before the end of March.

CHAP. IV.

Of what Consequence the Traffick of Surat is. A particular Description of the City of Mocha, and of its peculiar Customs. The City of Agra, and its Strength. The Defect of the Great Mogul, his Pomp and Riches.

Of what Consequence the Traffick of Surat is to the Dutch, they have been sufficiently made sensible by their Factors ever since 1616. The chief Commodities to be vented here are, Lead, Quick-filver, Cinabari, Ivory, Tin, Copper, Cumeta's, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Pepper, Porcelain, &c. And this Traffick is the more considerate in respect of the Communication it maintains with our other Factories in those parts, with Agra, Mocha, and divers other places upon the Coast of the happy Arabia, where our Traffick seems to be well established, provided we take care to live in good Correspondence with those Nations, which must be maintain'd by all possible means, by avoiding such things as tend to the Dissolution thereof. Amongst these the feizing of the Mowrith Ships has several times brought our Traffick into no small Jeopardy, as it happened 1621. When our Ships the Sumfum and Wofa having made Reprisals upon some Mowrith Vessels, our Trade into Arabia was quite interrupted, and likely to have been quite loft. And we run the same danger 1628. after the Yacht the Grotevos Broeck had taken a Ship of Guftarate upon the Coast of Coromandel; and tho our late Seizure happen'd not to prove much to our disadvantage, yet can't we at all times promise our selves the same Success, it being certain, that tho the Moors court our Friendship, yet are they on the other hand very fubborn, and not easily reconcil'd.

Another thing absolutely requisite for the carrying on of the Trade here, is, the King's Firm, or Patent, to keep the avaricious Governors of Cambaja, Suratte, Brobria, and other places, in awe; besides, that the Portuguese Priests are always busy to create an ill Opinion of us in the Moors: They must be carefully watch'd in their Measurers and Weights, without which they will play you the same Game as Godfianfan and Godjeasfan did many years ago to Sir Henry Middleton, an English Knight, who put them in Irons aboard his Ship till they had given him full satisfaction.

Our Traffick to Mocha is likewise of great Consequence to us: Mocha is famed in the Happy Arabia, at the entrance of the Red Sea at 13 deg. 25 min. Northern, 5th Latitude. It is of a considerable extent, without any Walls, in a barren ground, but well built with red and blue Stones, the Houses flat on the top like those of Constantinople; but has three very fine Pagodas, or Pagan Temples, two whereof have no Steeples, the third, in the middle of the City, being adorn'd with a very high Steeple. At the Northend stand a small Caftle like a Redoubt built, of blue Stone, for the Defence of the Harbour, 1612.

Mocha was about 90 or 100 years ago no more than a Village inhabited by Fishermen; but since its Reduction by the Turks, is fo encreas'd by degrees, that its Exit is one of the chief Places on that Coast: now; the Traffick of the Indian Ships that used to come to an Anchor at Aden (formerly a great Trading City) being transferred to Mocha, by reason of the Caravans which come thither with more Conveniency at certain times of the year. Its Inhabitants are Turks, Arabians, Benijans and Jews: Here is constant-ly a great concourse of People from the beginning of March to the middle of September: about which time the great Ship called Manfori (which is kept by the Turkish Sultans for the Transportation of the richest Commodities from the farthermost parts of the Red Sea hither) arrives here, its Cargo being generally esteem'd at 250000 or 300000 Reals, and consisting in Pieces of Eight, Golden Ducats, Italian Golden Tlillses, Camlets, Saffron, Quick-filver, and 6d. The Trade vers other Commodities, besides Slaves of Mocha.
of both Sexes taken in the Levant, or Balkans, thereabouts, being generally Greeks, Hungarians, or of the Isle of Cyprus; or all which they pay 10 per Cent. to Fust. The same Ship sails back again the first of January, laden with Spices, Indigo, fine Calico's, Turbants, and such like Indian Commodities.

Besides this, there comes every year in Mocha a Cassia or Caravan, consisting commonly of 1500 Camels, the Merchants being for the most part Turks, Arabians and Armenians; they come by the way of Aleppo and Alexandria hither, and spend commonly two Months in their whole Journey, because they travel not above three or four Dutch Leagues in a day. They bring along with them twisted Silk, Gold Wire, red Coral, Cinabre, Saffron, Myrrhe, divers sorts of small Wares, Needles, Spectacles, Knives, Sciflers, Looking-glasses, &c. This Caravan leaves the place again in December, laden with all sorts of Indian Commodities, and thus spends near a twelve month in their whole Journey.

At Ceyro you see a vast multitude of Pilgrims towards the beginning of the year, who take the convenience of this Caravan to travel to Mocha, eight Leagues from whence lies Medina, where is the Tomb of Mahomet, which is thus yearly visited by betwixt 30000 and 40000 Pilgrims.

Mocha has been so rich for many years past, that in Customs and Taxes it pays no less than 200000 Reals, or Pieces of Eight every year to the Grand Signior, being one of the largest and most considerable places under the Jurisdiction of the Baffa of Temah. The Governor of the City sits sometimes in Person at the Custom-house visiting the Packs and Chefts, he having a certain allowance out of every Cheft or Pack. All Indian Ships coming to an Anchor here are oblidged to pay, besides the ordinary Customs, Anchorage-money, according to their Bulk, from 10 to 50 Reals, which with some other Excisions makes the whole amount to 15 per Cent. The Turks here have also another Invention of Squeezing some Money out of the Moorish Navelces, or Officers of the Ships; for the Governor having summend them immediately after their arrival to appear in his Presence, they are conducted thither in great State, attended by his Drums, Pipes, &c. and being reconducted to their Lodgings, the Clothes are taken away again. The same is repeated afterwards just before their departure, when they are reconducted to their Boats; and their Clothes being taken off again, each Officer is obliged to pay for his mock Drefs 20 or 25 Reals each time.

No sooner are the Moorish Ships come into the Roads after they have dropped their Anchor, but they must carry their Rudder and Sails ashore, and unload the whole Cargo of the Ship (whether they fell it or not) of which they are obliged to pay the full Customs. After they are quite unloaden, they give a Signal with a Cannon for the Governor or his Deputies to come aboard, to see whether any thing be left behind; and then they have liberty to fell.

In the Spring the Portuguese come hither with their Ships from Goa, Goa, and other places; their Cargo is commonly Indigo, Sarcas, Callico's, Sail-cloth, all sorts of Guipartus Stuff's and Clothing, Tobacco, Rice, and Medicines; most of which Commodities are sold to the Turks Caravans, except the Rice and Tobacco, which is confum'd in the Country. They carry back Reals or Pieces of Eight, Golden Ducats, a certain Root used by the Indians in dying red. A little before, or about the same time, used also to come to Mocha the Ships of Daman, Cambaya and the Malabar Coaft, laden with Pepper, Clothings of Cambaya and Coromandel, Altebas, Taffetillas, red and white Cotton, red Jetas, Canconys, Baffias, fine Turbants, white and blue Girdles, painted Callico's, Rice, Tobacco, condoy and fine Porcelain, in lieu of which they carry back Horfes, Ralins, Almonds, Camlets, Elephants Teeth of Saffatla, red Roots for dying, which grow only in Arabia, Chacor or Coffee-berries. Besides thefe, the Inhabitants of Achin, of Paty, and other places on the Coast of Melinda, trade likewise; they commonly set fain from home in February, or beginning of March, and return from Mocha about August, to take the conveniency of the Monflon.

The want of good Water and Fuel, Water and which the Ships must purchafe here at a dear rate, is a great defect in Mocha; as also other Inventions of Squeezing Money out of the Moorish Navelces, or Officers of the Ships; for the Governor having summend them immediately after their arrival to appear in his Presence, they are conducted thither in great State, attended by his Drums, Pipes, &c. and being reconducted to their Lodgings, the Clothes are taken away again. The same is repeated afterwards just before their departure, when they are reconducted to
parts; as the English have found by Experience.

But before we take quite our leave of Suratte, and the adjacent Territories, we must say something also concerning the City and Castle of Agra. This Castle, the ordinary Residence of the Great Mogul, is one of the most noble Structures of the East, seated upon the Banks of the River jenew, fortified with a strong Wall of red Stone, with large and deep Ditches, Draw-bridges, and four Gates. Here is also kept the King's Treasury, and the whole Court, or General Assembly of the Great Men of the Empire, who oftentimes are not restrained by the Absolute Authority of their Monarch, from committing most barbarous Enormities.

Thus it happen'd August 4, 1644, in the Evening after Sun-set, when all the Persons of Quality used to appear in the Gofalchanna to salute the King; among the rest, Raja Ammersting (a Commander over 4000 Horse, who had been absent some days by reason of his Indisposition) making his appearance there, was ask'd by Sillabatchan the King's chief Bakla, why he had not appear'd there in several days? He answered him, That he had been prevented by his Indisposition; whereupon the other being not satisfied, gave Raja some opprobrious words, which exasperated him, that without inquiring into the Body, laying him dead upon the ground. Another Lord named Cakebon, seeing the other murder'd in the King's sight, cut almost off the Arm of Raja, and another Gentleman, the Son of Raja Kizelde, dispatched him quite. The King seeing this Tragical Spectacle, gave immediately Orders that the Body of Sillabatchan should be carried to his House in order to his Burial; but that the Body of Raja Ammersting should be thrown into the River; but that the King without the Gate to execute the King's Command, when some of the Rashouras (a rebellious Crew) who had serv'd under him, seeing their Commander's Body drag'd thus along, did fall upon the King's Servants, and kill'd above thirty of them, among whom was the King's Scepter-bearer; so that if the King would see his Orders put in Execution, he was oblig'd to send a confide-

Vol. Ill 5

A Description of the Coasts of

Agra has four Gates, one on the Northside, covered by Strong Works; the second on the West-side, where is the Market-place, and the Royal Court of Judicature; the third on the South-side leads to the Royal Palace, being always chain'd up to prevent any body from passing through it on horse-back, except the King and his Children: The fourth faces the River, where the King every day salutes the Sun, and about Noon sees the Engagements of Elephants, Lions, and other wild Beasts.

The City of Agra therefore is now the Capital City, (as Labor was formerly) of that part of the Indies on this side of the Ganges, which is under the Jurisdiction of the Great Mogul. The Castle is said to have been founded by King Aceshkar (descended from the Great Tamerlan) after the Conquest of Ghojarate.

I will not pretend to give you an exact account of the Wealth of the Mogul, but leave you to guess at his Strength by the Forces he brought into the field in 1630. against Chasjana, which consisted in 14,400 Horfe, and 5000 Elephants; these last the Mogul also uses for his Diversions, and he is often seen in great State on the back of an Elephant richly accoutred, attended by a great number of Horfe. When their Elephants are to engage against one another before the King, they pay their Reverence by bending their Knees, and making their Trunks to the King; which done, they fall on with a great deal of fierceness: but as soon as they are hotly engag'd, certain Persons are appointed to part them; which done, all Enmity ceases betwixt them, they touch one another with their Trunks, and are fed with Sugar Reeds, and Drink, or Strong-water.

As to the Wealth of the Great Mogul, the same appears in its Laflure on certain Festival days: The New-year's Feast kept on the day of the first New-Moon in March, lasts eighteen days. On the young Prince's Birthday every body brings his Offerings to the King, who in his turn makes Presents to his Courtiers, behoves new Places and Dignities upon such as have deserved well, and augments their yearly Salaries. The People flock on that day to the Queen's Palace (if she be living) where having likewise made their Offerings under the sound of their Musical Instruments, the Prince is weighed in a Golden pair of Scales against Gold and Silver, which (after the weight thereof is set down) is distributed the next day among the Poor.

The present King's Birthday is celebrated the second of September, when the King is weighed in the same manner, against Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Gold Tiffins, Silk Stuff, Butter, Rice, Fruits, &c. which is afterwards bellow'd upon the Brummans; and Nuts made to curiously of Gold Wire (as likewise Almonds, and other Fruits) are thrown among the People, that 1000 of them weigh not above 20 Ropijas, and cost about 60 Ropijas. The whole Ceremony is concluded with drinking to a great excess all the night long, notwithstanding Mahomet's Law. Sir Thomas Roe relates, that he had a Golden Cup beft with Turquoifes, Rubies and Smaragdes, presented him by the Great Mogul on his Birthday, but not till he had emptied it four or five times.

The Moors also celebrate a certain Feast to the Memory of two Brothers, Servants to Mahomet Raly, who being on their way to Coromandel on Pilgrimage, were forced by the Pagans of the Country to seek for shelter in a certain Castle; but being distuited of Water, they falled out courageously upon the Pagans, and after having killed many of them, were at laft slain themselves. Their Memory is celebrated in June ten days after the New-Moon, when they carry a Bear along the Streets Iorden with Turbants, Arrows, Bows and Seymeters, certain Priests singing decent Tunes, and clasling themselves with Knives, till the Blood follows very plentifully. In the Market-place they let up the Figures of two Men of Straw, representing the Murders of these two Saints, at whom they let fly their Arrows, and at laft burn them to Ashes. They keep also another Feast in June, when they kill abundance of He-Goats, and afterwards feast upon the Meat: This is said to be done in Commemoration of the Sacrifice of Abraham.

The Great Mogul being absolute Lord over 37 large Provinces and Kingdoms, the Perions and Estates of all which are at his sole disposal, besides the immense Preents of his Subjects (none of whom dare approach his Person without them) must needs be Master of immense Treasures. The King of Visiapour sent at one time 30 Elephants, two whereof were girded by Gold Chains, weighing 400 Pound weight, two others with Silver Chains, the rest of Bras, besides 500 Horfes, the Saddles and

* Bridles
Chap. V. Malabar and Coromandel.

Bridles whereof were befit all over with Diamonds, Pearls and Rubies. Mr. John Timb has given the World an exact account of the Treasury of King Acobadar.

C H A P. V.

The Title of the Great Mogul, and of the Kings of Achem and Siam. The Origin of Mahomet; some of his pretended Miracles, Alcoran, &c.

T is most surprizing to understand what God-like Titles the Subjects of the Great Mogul beftow upon their Lord and Master! How all his Words are look’d upon as Oracles, and all his Actions receiv’d with a profound Amazement! Hence it is that the vulgar are really of opinion, that certain Rays dart from his Head and Torbant, which admit not of the near approach of indifferent Persons; and that they scarce ever mention his Name without the additional Titles of the Moft Potent upon Earth, Lord of the World, Great Monarch, The moft exalted Majesty, The brightest of Princes amontg the Great Ones, &c. ’Tis true, moft of the Indian Kings affeft moft magnificent, or rather vainglorious Titles; but the Kings of Achem and Siam feem to outvie all the reft in this point: The first titles himself ’King of the World, created by God, whose Body shines like the Sun at Noon-day: A King unto whom God has given the Luftre of full-Moon; a King choften by God, a King perfect as the North-star, King of Kings, of the Poffeiyty of Alexander the Great; a King before whom all other Kings must bow their Heads, and pay Homage; a King as wife as a round Globe, and happy like the Sea; a King who is God’s Slave and Servant; who fees God, and lets the World know the Justice of God; a Protector of God’s Justice, a King bleffed by God, a King who covers the Iniquities of Men, and forgives their Offences; a King, under whose Whal Slaves feck for ihelter; a King perfect and infallible in his Councils; a King and Benefactor to his People; a Jufet King, who maintains God’s Justice; the moft beneficent King upon Earth, the Soles of whose Feet emit a moft odoriferous Scent, beyond all other Kings; a King whom God has bleffed with his Gold Mines, whose Eyes are as bright as the Morning Star: A King who is Master of many Elephants of all forts: A King unto whom God has given Riches to a

Vol. III.

dorn his Elephants with Gold and precious Stones; besides a great number of Elephants of War, armed with Iron Teeth and Copper Shoes: A King upon whom God has beftowed Horfes with golden Harnettes befit with precious Stones, and many thoufand Horfes for War; the choiceft Stone-horfes of A-rabia, Turky, Cattii, and Balbaki: A King whole Territories extend from the South to North: A King who beflows his Favours upon all that love him, and rejoices fuch as are difturbed in Mind: A King who has in his culto-dy every thing that God has created; A King whom God has placed above all things, to rule, and to fhow the Luftre of the Throne of Achem.

The King of Siam goes full beyond it, The King as may be feen by his Letter written of Siam’s 1656. to the late Prince of Orange, Fre- derick Henry.

"T HIS is a Golden Letter of Friendship and Confederacy, replenifh’d with the Brightnefs of God, the moft Excellent, comprehending all that is to be known; the moft fortunate above what is to be found by Men; the best and moft ficure in Heaven, Earth, and in Hell; the moft magnificent, delicious, and moft agreeable Words; the Glory and irrefifible Virtue whereof pafs all over the Earth, with the fame Vigor, as if thro God’s Power the Dead were reviv’d from their Graves, and purify’d from all their Iniquities, to the surprife, not only of the Priests, but alfo of Merchants, and all the fervilefort of Mankind. For what King can compare with Me, who am the moft Potent, moft Illuftrious and Invincible? The Master of 100 Crowns, ador’d with nine forts of precious Stones: Supreme Lord (by his own fabulous Expressions) of the vaft and moft noble Kingdom of Siam; the Brightnefs of the moft beautiful City of India, the Ffff 2 Capi
"Capital City of the World, the Streets whereof are crowded daily with People; a City adorned with all the Beauties of the World, and irrigated with delicious Brooks; whose Lord has a Palace of Gold and Precious Stones; a Maser of gilded Thrones, of the White, red, and round-tail'd Elephants, which three Forts God has not bestowed upon any other Kings; a Divine Lord, in whose Territories is deposited the Victorious Sword, and who resembles the God of War with four Arms.

But to return to the Great Mogul and his Court: The Persian Language is the Court Language there, and besides this there are at least three other Languages used throughout his Territories. The chief Lords of his Courts have their certain monthly Salaries allotted them, out of which they are obliged to maintain a certain number of Horfes; among these are four who maintain 12000 Horfes each (the King's Sons entertain 15000 Horfes) others 1000, others 100, in proportion to their Salaries; the whole number of Horfes maintained by his Courtiers, being computed at 100000 Horfes.

The Mogul changes his Clothes every day for new ones, which he beftows upon his Courtiers. The Mogul entertains certain Officers of Quality, called Nababes, at Swatte and other places, whose bufinefs is, to enter upon Treaties with Foreigners, and to keep the Roads free from Robbers, by punishing them with untold Severity. The Mogul has also a laudable custom, to lay up vast Sums of Money and Provisions in certain places, to be referved for necelitous Occasions. He appears three times a day, and sits in Council, from seven till nine in the Evening.

The Mogul prosfes the Mahometan Religion, but are no great Zealots in it, as Abbaanusir Kircher has well observed in Gelal Eden Mahomet, the tenth of the Moguls descended from the Great Tamerlan the first, who called the Jews into his Empire; and their continual Debau- cheries in Strong Liquor (directly contrary to the Law of Mahomet) is an infallible sign of their indifferency in point of Religion; besides, that throughout all the Empire there be not near so well verfed in the Alcoran, and the Law of Mahomet, as the Africains, tho of Fez and Morocco, &c. Notwithstanding all their Ignorance, this accursed Doctrine has spred it self within fifty or sixty Years, from hence all over the Isles of Java, Borneo, and Celebes, besides divers other Countries in those parts.

The Mahometans are obliged to pray five times every day, viz. in the morning, at noon, in the afternoon, after Supper, at evening, and at midnight; certain People being appointed, who from the Steeples of the Mosques, exhort them to their Prayers, by crying Lailla illa illa, Mahomed Rejul Lalla: when they are going to pray, they stand upright upon a Carpet spread upon the ground, holding both their Hands to their Ears; sometimes bowing towards the ground, sometimes standing upright again. The Alcoran is the Law Book of the Mahometans, containing 114 Chapters, being a mixture of the Jewish and Christian Doctrine. Mahomet flourished about the Year of Christ 6oo, and died 632. His Companion was one Sergius an Arian. The Father of Mahomet was one Abdalla, and his Mother Emne, defcended of the Illustrious Family of the Korsifesites.

Mahomet firft served in the Wars under the Emperor Heraclius, and afterwards served a Merchant; after whose death he married Chadiga a rich Widow; and being addicted to Enthufiafm, he and his Companion Sergius compiled the Alcoran, pretending that he kept correspondence with the Arch-Angel Gabriel, who in his Trances (which were nothing but Epileptic Fits) had revealed to him these Secrets. He was born at Mecca, but being forced from thence fled to Medina, from which time the Mahometans take their Epoche, and call it Medina Anabi, or the City of the Great Prophet. His Doctrine was firft received by his Wife Chadiga, and his Servant Sefidin; afterwards by Hall, Albecker, Onar, Otman, and others his Followers, who were called Caliphs. The Persians prefer Hall before Mahomet, and the Turks, Onar. Albecker reign'd two Years, Onar ten Years; it is he who regulated the Alcoran, and instituted the Fajt in the Month Rammedan. Otman reign'd 12 Years, and conquered Mauritania and Cyprus. Hall was by Mahomet appointed his Successor; but the other three having urp'd the Kingdom, with the exclusion of Hall, this is the reaion the Persians, who adhere to the latt, abominate the three former.

The hatred between the Persians and Turks (the both Mahometans) proceeds from the different Interpretations of the Alcoran, and certain Ceremonies relating to their Prayers, covering their Heads, &c.
Chap. VI. Malabar and Coromandel.

C H A P. VI.

The Feasts, Sabbath, and some other things belonging to the Mahometans; their Priests, Holy Orders, Manners and Customs.

Not to infilt here upon the fabulous Trifles of Mahomet’s Visions, contained in some parts of the Alcoran, we will proceed to give you a short Account of the most material Parts of the Mahometan Religion.

Their Circumcision. They commonly circumcise Boys and Girls at thirteen Years of Age, viz. so soon as they are able to fly their Confessions; there is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet. If a Jew turns Turk, he is not circumcised again, but only washed with Water. Their Washing, or Bathing, is performed upon a threefold occasion.

1. After they have eated Nature, or cohabited with their Wives.
2. When they are to go to the Mosque, or to read the Alcoran. And,
3. After they have committed some enormous Sins.

Their High Priest is call’d Mufti, in great esteem with the Grand Seignior, and a Member of his Privy Council. Next to him are the Cadilefieri, or Provincial High Priests of Europe, Natolia, &c. These are followed by the Cady, Scripber, Santones, Hoggy, Talifmans, and Devour.

Sabbath. The Sabbath of the Mahometans is on Friday, which they keep with the same strictness as the Jews do theirs on Saturday, at least with more devotion, as the Christians their Sunday. They have in each City, besides the other Mosques, one great Mosque, where they then assemble to perform their Devotion. Their Lent begins in February with the New Moon, and continues thirty days, with a great deal of severity, for they neither eat nor drink all the day long; some make themselves amends at Night, tho’ the Zealots will not taste the leaf of Wine, or any other strong Liquor all that time, nor converse with their Wives. They are permitted to marry as many Wives as they please, tho’ the Alcoran allows no more than four Wives.

Their Churches are flat on the top, commonly built on a rising Ground, so as to be seen at a distance above the other Houlies. They have within nothing but bare white Walls, without Pictures or Hangings; tho’ on some of their Tombs we fee certain Pallages ingrav’d out of the Alcoran. On the South-East of the Mosque stands the Pulpit made of Brick-work, about three steps from the Ground, from whence their Teachers say their publick Prayers, and explain the Alcoran. Their Great Mosques are generally adorn’d with two high Steeples, each having Stairs within from the bottom to the top. Their Mosques have scarce any Revenues belonging to them, except what the Priests make by letting some Few Chambers belonging to them: Many of them are built by charitable Persons, and some of these have a settled Income. It is farther worth observation, that if a Jew will turn Mahometan, he must first own Christ, before they will receive him among the Muslims.

They have many Ecclesiastical Orders among them, three whereof have no Possessions, or any other Propriety; and some pretend to such a degree of Purity, that they profess themselves born without manly Seed. Some make certain Vows, like the Roman Catholic Monks; some appear quite naked, others only cover their Privities. Some have vow’d perpetual Silence; some carry Water without Reward; some prick themselves with sharp-pointed Needles or Instruments; others carry a Ring of three pound weight in their Privy Members.

For the rest, they believe God a Corporeal Being, who is carried in a Throne by the Angels, and Christ to be only a Man, and Mahomet the Comforter mentioned by John 14. 16. They believe a third place besides Heaven and Hell, and therefore pray for the Dead; as also a General Judgment, but implicated in many fabulous Absurdities; for they tell you that two black Angels, one call’d Musnger, the other Quarenger, will appear, the first with an Iron Club, the other with a large Fork in his hand; that every Man besides is to have two Angels to assist him; but if after all he cannot give a good account of himself, the Angel with the Club knocks him down, and so he is carried to Hell. And because they are of opinion that those Angels appear to them in their Graves, these are generally built hollow; whence also they often make the following Ejaculation: Good God, preserve us from the Interrogating Angel, from...
A Description of the Coasts of

from the Pain of the Grave, and from the Balder, Evil Way. They add many fabulous things concerning the Angel Adriel, who at the approach of the day of judgment, is to kill all living things, and to hang himself at last, till after forty Years the Angel Scratchel shall awaken the Souls; and such-like Fables too long to be inferred here.

Concerning Beatitude, and the Paradise, they believe it consists in a continued enjoyment of Pleasures there. They divide it into seven different Apartments; one whereof is of Gold, the second of Silver, another of Pearls, precious Stones, and so forth. Here they are to pass their time in Pleasures, with certain most beautiful Women, created for that purpose by God, whilst their Wives shall look through a Grate, and be Spectators of the Enjoyments of their Husbands with these most beautiful Women, who shall not be subject to the monthly times, or Child-bearing, and the Men as vigorous as Mabomot himself, who gloried in his having outdone by double the number Ovid himself; Et memini, numeros fuisse novum. They say they shall drink in Paradise of the Spring of Alacar mentioned by Mabomot; they shall be delighted with the scents of the most odoriferous Citrons, which shall produce most beautiful Virgins that shall embrace the Mussulmans, and delight them with their Charms for fifty Years together; and more such like Notions tending to elevate the Thoughts with imaginary corporeal Pleasures to be joy'd in the next World, by such as have obtai'ed the following Rules in their life-time, which they reckon absolutely requisite to attain to this Bliss.

To believe one God, and Mabomot his Prophet, and a Day of Judgment; to pray at certain times; to wash, bow, and observe certain other Ceremonies in praying: To pay the Tenth, to fast in the Month Rammedan; to go on Pilgrimage to Mecca; to abstain from Extortions, Wine, and Hogs-flesh, because they believe the Hogs to have been generated out of the Elephants and Mens Dung in the Ark of Noah. They are also forbid not to use Tables nor Dice, not to swear by God, not to be rash in our Judgment, or deceive a Brother either in publick or private; not to part from a virtuous Wife; not to be too forward to object and discover the Faults of a Brother, or to defile him; not to set the Fear of God and his Punishment out of our Eyes, or to calumniate our Neigh-

bour, and spread what is heard upon flight Reports. On the other hand, they are enjoined to be thankful for God's Mercy; to be patient in Adversities, and not to despair of God's Mercy; and to believe that whatever happens to us does not come by chance (for the Mabomomet maintain strongly God's Providence) not to deny a Brother's Request out of Avariciousness, not to raise God's Anger out of love to his Creatures, or to prefer a Temporal Interest before that which is to come: in all Chaffly Affairs to have a respect to him that is above us, and in Temporal Matters to those that are below us: Not to enter into any Association with the Devils; to refrain from Vanity, allow Orphans and Widows their own; to instruct their Children in such things as relate to the Divine Service; to do good to your Neighbour, not to curse any of God's Creatures, but to praise him in his Works; to read the Alcoran (except when you are unclear) to appear at the publick Congregations, and to do as you would be done by. It is further their opinion, that the Souls of the Brutes are likewise to be revive'd and join'd with their Bodies.

In relation to their Manners and Customs, I will begin here with the Character given them by a Person of extra-ordinary Learning, viz. That in their whole Behaviour they are declar'd Enemies to Vanity, as well in their Words and Deeds as in their Clothing, which makes them look upon many of us Christians like Monkeys, who are as apt to imitate every thing they see; whereas the Turks of both Sexes, young and old, rich or poor, are as regular and decent in their Habits, as if they belonged to one certain Order; and are so careful in the Education of their Youth, that their School-Masters prescribe every day a certain part of the Alcoran, which they learn by heart, and so in two years time pass through the whole Alcoran.

In their Marriages, and the tokens of Marriageablenes and Virginity, they obser
ter the following Rules: As soon as the monthly Times begin to appear, they carry the Maiden for seven days together, adorn'd with Flowers, and as it were in Triumph, to the next Brook, during which time she is to eat nothing but what comes from the Coco-tree. The Portuguese (who perhaps have got it from the Moors) publish the Marriageablenes of their Daughters by the sound of Trumpets, and invite their next Relations to a Feast. When a Marriage is
The *Mahometans* in general are Enemies to *Incest*, so that even the Grand Signior’s Son after the death of his Father never touches his Concubines, but flings them up in a certain Caffle; on the other hand, they are extremely addicted not only to Luft, but also to Sodomie itself, and combination with Brutes. There are Infidels, that two Profittes in Persia have been condemned, one to be occupied by a Horfe, the other by an Afi; the first died, but the second escap’d with Life.

The Moors feed generally upon Rice *Thee* Fad, instead of Bread, which is well tasted here, and grows in great plenty in Benc-one, and divers other Provinces; the fame is in much request throughout the Indies, in China, Japan, in the Isles of Formosas, Java, Celebes, Borneo, Ceylon, in Malabar, and other places, tho’ Japan and Bengal produce likewise very good Wheat. The poorer fort, who can’t get above 4 or 5 d. a day to maintain themselves, are forc’d to be contented with Kittery (a mixture of Beanflower and Rice) boil’d in Water. Their Habitats are also very low and mean, made on of Clay, and their Household-stuff forable to their Houses; for besides a few Veils of Brafs, and the two Bedfeds where the Man and Wife lie (who never sleep together) there is nothing to be feen there, they having neither Benches nor Chairs, but only Mats to fit upon. In some places they use Cording instead of Wood for Fuel: But the Houlies of People of fashions are fpacious, and divided into many Apartments, flat on the top, whereupon they take the cool Air in the Evening. They are very fpentlaid in their Enter- tainments, Wives and Houfes, but espe- cially in Gold and Silver Plate.

Their Clothing is very grave, and they Their cleanse ever change the fashion thereof; thing, the Men wear Coats of Callico, or rich Tiffues and Silks; they are ftrait above, clofe to the Body, fatten’d with a Girdle round the Wafte, and reach down to the Knees: their Breeches are wide above, and narrow at the bottom, reaching down to the Legs, and trimm’d with Fringes; their Shooes are of gilt Leather, which they turn down at the heels, for the convenience of throwing them off upon occasion. When they flalute one another, they touch the Turfant with the Hand only, but never move them as we do our Hats. They are girt about their Loins with a Girdle of some fine Stuff, over which they wear another of fine Linen, and a broad Dagger on the left side. The

to be concluded, they bargain very hard for the Dowry; but this being paid, and the Agreement made between the Parents, Guardians, or other nearest Relations, the Day for the Confirmation thereof is appointed: then the Bridegroom on Horfe-back adorn’d with sweet-scented Flowers, under two Umbrellas, paffes with his next Friends through the chiefest Streets under the sound of Trumpets, Harpboys, Drums, and other fuch like Infruments, to the Bride’s Houle, where having stay’d half an hour at the door, and entertain’d his Bride with the Mufick and the throwing of some Squibs, and other small Fireworks, he is admitted into the Houle; and being feated upon a Chair raifed somewhat from the ground, and cover’d with Tapeftry, the Bride is brought to him by her Parents and Relations, in the presence of a Priest and the Judge of the Place (without whole Conform to Marriage is valid): The Priest having read certain Paffages out of a Book, the Bridegroom swears, that in cafe of a Divorce from his Wife, he will be ready to refope her Dowry; which done, the Priest gives the Benedictions, and they are married, the whole being concluded at that time with a Prefent of Betel and Areck to the Gueffs, yet not to any excefs, tho’ afterwards they keep the Wed- ding for three, four, fix, seven or eight days together, according to every ones pleasure and ability.

However Divorces are very frequent among the Moors (or Indian Mahome- tans) which is soon done, if the Husband purfuant to his Promise returns the Dowry, which conffis commonly in no- thing elfe but the Woman’s Apparel. A Man is at liberty to kill his Wife in cafe of Adultery, but a Woman may not fo much as fay a Divorce upon the fame Score. When a Woman is divorced from her Husband, she takes generally her Daughters along with her, leaving the Sons to the Husband’s dipoft. The next morning after the Bridregroom has lain with his Bride, and found her a Virgin, pablick Proclamation is made there- of throughout the whole Town (for the honour of her Parents) when the Bride’s Mother happening to her Daughter’s Bed- Chamber, and finding the usual tokens of Virginity in the Sheets or Clothes laid for that purpofe, she carries them to the Bridegroom’s Parents, who rejoice with her at the Conquelt of their Son over the Maiden’s Virginity. But if these Tokens are not apparent, matters are carried off with left Pomp and more Silence.
The Ornament of the Women consists chiefly in Bracelets about their Arms and Feet, Ear-pendants, Nose-rings, and other Jewels; when they are going abroad, they cover their Heads with a Veil, with several hair Locks twisted together, hanging down their backs. They observe certain peculiar Customs in their Burials; for no sooner is the Breath out of the Body, but their Wives, Children and Neighbours make a most lamentable Outcry, asking ever and anon the Deceased, what made him die, whether he wanted any thing in his life-time? This they continue for three days successively; then they invite his Friends to a Feast in memory of the Deceased, where Corps being in the mean while well washed, and low'd up in some white Stuff, with all sorts of odoriferous Drugs, is laid upon a Bier, and accompanied by three Priests (who ring and read all the way) carried by ten or twelve Perfons to the Grave: here they lay him upon his right side, with the Feet to the South, the Head to the North, and the Face to the West. This done, they lay Boards over the whole Corps to keep the Earth from touching it; and whilst they are filling up the Grave, the Standens-by mutter out certain Prayers, and then return to the House of the Deceased, with the Priests, who for several days after pray for his Soul, shorter or longer, according as they are able to pay them. During this time no Fire must be seen in the Houfe, what Vifuals they ufe being dress'd without doors. Upon the Grave they lay two Stones, one at the Head, and another at the Feet, the Inter- face being of the fame length with the dead Corps underneath it: upon these the Priests read certain Chapters out of the Alcoran, and distribute some Bread amonng the Poor: Upon the fame at the Head, they fet sometimes a Turbant, and if a Female be buried there, a kind of a Bonnet. Thus much of the Malo- nition Subjects of the Great Mogul; of the Idolatry of the Gentiles we shall have occasion to treat at large in the third Book.

CHAP. VII.


At the uttermost Southern Point of Gufrattā lies the City of Diu, the Draught whereof you see here annexed, where the Portuguese have three strong Forts. It's commonly call'd Diu, tho' its right Name is believed to be Tīm, i.e. an Isle, in the Arabic Language, as may be seen in the Names of Naynatīve, Ançhatīve, Maltīve, or the Maldives Islands, which being in all fifty in number, extend from the Cape Comorin from the 7 deg. of Northern Latitude, to the third deg. of Southern Latitude, a Tract of 140 or 150 German Leagues.

As to the Origin of Diu, they relate, that one Jazy, a Native of Sarmatia, did settle in this Island; but being taken Prisoner and made a Slave by the Mahometans in these parts, hechang'd the Christian Religion for that of the Turks, and being sold into Cambayā, was at last for his dexterous Excellence in managing the Bow and Arrow, prefer'd to the Service of K. Murtaza Khan the Father of K. Marmadus. Jazy, to give a Proof of his Skill, shooting one day a certain Bird of Prey flying, he gain'd thereby so much Credit, that the King not long after gave him his liberty, and restored to him the Ile of Diu.

This Ile, which at that time had nothing to show but the Ruins and miserable Remnants of a once flourishing City, began to recover part of its former Splendor under Jazy, by reason of its convenient Situation, betwixt the Arabian Shoar, and the Kingdom of Decan. Refor'd by Having provided for the Security of the Jazty place, by erecting divers Forts and other Fortifications, and his Wealth increasing in a few years, he began to equip a Fleet, in order to attack his Enemies Ships at Sea. Hocenus (otherwise named Mir Amirazam) a Persian by Birth, and Commander in chief of the Ships that were to come from Egypt into the Indies, having lately had a smart Engagement with the Portuguese, Laurence and Francis d' Almeyda, and coming that way, Jazy thought fit to enter into a Confederacy with
He enters into a Confederacy with Hocenus. 

The Portuguese fleet comes to Chaul.

with him, which was done accordingly: Whilft they were consulting by what means best to annoy their Enemies with their joint Fleets, News was brought, that Laurence d'Almeida was with a few Ships come to an Anchor before Chaul, and had landed his Men (as being quite ignorant of the arrival of the Egyptian Fleet in those parts.) One Nizamülu reign'd at that time at Chaul, for the great Persons of Decan having imprision'd their King, had divided his Kingdom among themselves, whereof this part was fallen to his share. Nizamülu, tho' no great Friend to the Christians, yet for Interest sake had order'd his Subjects to maintain a good Correspondence with the Portuguese trafficking in those parts; which Almeida being not ignorant of, he thought he might play here with safety enough, till he had the opportunity of convoying the Portuguese Merchant Ships to Cochin. It was indeed rumour'd abroad, that the Egyptian Fleet had been seen on that Coast; but the Portuguese imagining that the same might be occasion'd by the arrival of certain Ships coming about that time of the year from Mocha, they made no great account of it: One of the Ship's Crew at length esp'y'd a considerable Fleet from the top of the Main-mast, but could not discern their Strength, till at last they began to suspect the truth; for Hocenus was advancing that way, and Jazy preparing to follow him, in order to attack the Portuguese. Certain Intelligence being at last brought to Almeida, that the Enemy was at hand, he order'd his Men aboard, which was scarce done when they saw the Egyptians advancing against them. These Barbarians had flatter'd themselves with hopes to surprize the Portuguese, but these having julst had time enough to put themselves in a good posture of Defence, receiv'd their Enemies fo warmly, that they thought fit to stay for the arrival of Jazy; however, they charged one another (but at a distance) all that day, but towards night Hocenus retreated with his Vessels to the other Bank of the River among the Sands, for his greater Security's sake.

The Night being spent on the Portuguese side in preparing for the Combat against next day, when Almeida being ignorant of the Confederacy betwixt Hocenus and Jazy, attack'd the first with
great fury, in hopes of boarding the

Baldwins, Egyptian Ships; but not being able to

come close enough up with them by rea-

son of the Sands, he was forc'd to ret

satify'd with plying them with his Can-

non, which he did all the day long, not-

withstanding the Enemy were much

stronger in Ships and Men. The En-

gagement was very hot, Laurence d'Almyda

being himself wounded twice with an

Arrow: The Combat continued thus with-

considerable loss on both sides, till to-

towards night, Jacy came to the Relief

of the Egyptians with 40 Ships, but not
daring to engage with the Portuguese,
came to an Anchor at the Entrance of
the River, to be nearer to Hecumus in or-
der to join with him the next day.

The Portuguese being somewhat mo-
moved at this unexpected sight, repre-

tended to their Admiral Almyda, that

having gain'd sufficient Honour in the

yesterday's Engagement, they ought

now to confine Frudus, and to en-
deavour to bring their Ships out of
the Harbour in the night time into the open
Sea. Almyda did not disapprove the
Advice of his Sea-Commanders, but as
he was of a haughty Temper, so he could
not resolve to hail away by night, but
determin'd to make the best of his way to

morrow by day-light; with this Refo-

lution he order'd all his Ships, as well

Merchants as others, to be ready to set

fail with the first Tide by break of day.
The Moors no sooner perceiv'd his inten-
tion, but they made towards them in or-
der to intercept their Paffage; in this

Engagement a Bullet happening to strike

through the Portuguese Admiral next to
the Rudder, she took much Water, and
was cast upon the Rocks, whence the

Admiral Commanders seeing the impossibility of

saving the Ship, sent a Boat to the Ad-
miral, desiring him to save his Perfon,
and preserve himself for another occa-
sion; but in vain, for he told them, that
he would never be guilty of such a piece of
Treachery, as to leave those who had bitherto
been his Companions in the Danger, in the
lurch. Accordingly he anim'd his Men both with his Words and Example
to defend themselves to the utmost ex-
tremity; being thus anim'd by their
Admiral, they fought like Lions, re-
jecting all Proposals offer'd them by the
Enemy, resolving either to save the Ship,
or die in the defence thereof.

In the mean while Almyda having one
of his Thighs shot off by a Bullet, loft
however not his wond'ring Courage, but
ordering his Men to place him upon a
Chair near the Main-mast, he there gave
his Orders as occasion requir'd; but
whilst he was busy in encouraging his
Men, another unfortunate Ball took away
part of his Breast and Ribs, so that
his Entrails falling out he gave up the
Ghost immediately, and his dead Car-
ter cafe was carried below Deck immedi-
ately. This was the end of the Brave Al-
myda, who had signaliz'd himself fo
often by his Bravery in the Service of
his King and Country.

There were besides him two other brave Fellows, tho' much inferior in Rank,
whole Names do well deserve a place in
this History; one was Laurentius Ferris
Catus, a Servant to the deceased Admiral,
who being wounded with an Arrow in one
of his Eyes, threw himself notwithstanding
this upon his Mallet's Body, and when he gave the Moors to enter the Ship,
fell in pell-mell among them, and kill'd
several of them with his Sword before
they could dispatch him. The other was
a Sailor, named Andrew Van Portua, who
standing on the top of the Main-mast,
and being wounded by a Musquet-Ball in
his Shoulder, and having before loft the
life of his Right-hand, defended himself
from thence with his left hand for two
whole days against those Barbarians, till
at length they promis'd him his Life,
upon which he surrendered, and after-
wards return'd safely into Portugal, where
he was honourably rewarded for his Bra-
very.

The taking of the Admiral's Ship of the
Portuguese, tho' it cost the Barbarians
600 Men (400 being lost on the Chris-
trians side) yet occasion'd no small joy
in their Fleet; as on the other hand,
the loss thereof soon reach'd to Cochin
by such Ships as were fled thither.
However the Portuguese were so far
from being dismay'd therewith, that re-
solving to be reveng'd upon those Bar-
barians, they left no stone unturn'd to
gather a more formidable Strength at
Sea; and Albuquerque after having settled
matters at Soccotra (an Ile at the en-
trance of the Red-Sea) did considerable
mischief to the Moors near Ormus, as
Laurence d'Almyda (the Father of the Ad-
miral lately kill'd) reveng'd himself
for the Death of his Son, by the taking
of Dadul, Dieu and Panae, whereof we
shall give you a more ample account anon.

For Emanuel King of Portugal, being
inform'd concerning the convenient Si-
teuation of the Harbour of Dieu, sent his
Orders
Orders to Sequaria to build a Fortres there, cost it what it would. Accord-
ingly Francis d' Almeida, after the taking of Dabul, steer'd his course for the Har-
bour of Diu. Hecum was for engaging the Portuguese without the Harbour; but at the perillation of Jacy laid aside that Design, it being thought much more expedient to expect the coming of the Chriftians with their joint Forces, and to annoy them at their approach both by Sea and Land; for which purpose they had besides the Egyptian Ships and those of Diu receiv'd 80 Brigantes of Calca-
cut, and had planted their Cannon at convenient distances along the shore. The Portuguese Admiral was somewhat surpriz'd to fee the Enemy keep to close beyond expectation; yet interpreting the fame as a good Omen of his future Victory, he fpent the remainder of the day in viewing the Poffure of the Ene-
my, and Consutations what was best to be done.

He having declar'd his Resolution of attacking the Admiral's Ship of the Egyptians, aboard of which was Hecum, the fame was approved; but he defir'd not to expofe his Perfon at this critical Juncture, but to commit the management of the Design to Nonnius Valques Peheria: Accordingly, every thing being got in readiness, they enter'd the Harbour the next morning with the firft Tide, and a strong Sea-Wind, Nonnius leading the Van in his Ship with 200 chosen Men, being follow'd by the Admiral d' Almeida to protect and cover his Reer. Nonnius advanced bravely under the thundring Noife of the Cannon (by which ten Sea-
men that were furling the Sails were kill'd at once) and making his way through the midd of the Barbarians, at left board-
ed Hecum in his Ship, tho' not without great laughter on both fides, he himfelf having the misfortune to be wounded in the Throat by an Arrow, of which he died three days after.

The Portuguese not being diliil'ed at the difjaier of their Commander, but inflam'd with Revenge, redoubled their Fury, which the Barbarians being no longer able to withfand, they gave all over for loft, Hecum himfelf narrowly escaping in a Boat to the fhore, and being some-
what diffident of Jacy') took Horfe im-
mEDIATELY, in order to fly to the King of Baldeus' Camboja, where he was well receiv'd.

Those of Calcut seeing the best of their Brigantes ruin'd by the Enemy's Shot, of Calcut;
thought it their best way to fave them-
selves with the lighteff over the Sands, and two of Hecum his Gallies were car-
ried off by Roderic Zoates; many of the Barbarians leap'd into the Sea, where they loft their Lives, the refi got a-
shore, and difperf'd, Jacy not being able to flop their Flight.

There was as yet remaining the Ship of Jacy, a Vefsel of a vaft Bulk, appear-
ning like a Gaffle well provided with Artillery and Men, being besides this co-
ver'd with Oxes Hides to keep off the Ar-
rows, and hinder the Enemy from board-
ing by its flipperines: The Portuguese made feveral attempts to matter it, but being as often repulf'd, at length her Jacy's
with their Cannon. The lofs of the
Barbarians was computed at 3000 Men, the Portuguese had only 30 kill'd, but 300 wounded. The Portuguese relate, that Nonnius his Ship being very old, yet held out very well during the Combat, but immediately after was found leaky in many places; moft of the Moderns or Egyptians were lain in this Engagement. How lendery the Portuguese were pro-
vided with all manner of Necessaries, may be gueffed from hence, that when Non-
nius his Wound was to be dress'd, there was no Linen in the Ship to do it with, but they were fcor'd to tear a Shirft for that purpofe. Certain it is that the Por-
tugueses can make harder Shift than moft
other Nations, a Thing of great confe-
quence in time of War. Plenty and Luxu-
ry being often the ruin of the bleft Ar-
mies. The Etooy got by the Portugueses in this Engagement was considerable; for besides four War-ships, and as many Merchant-Men, with their Artillery, they got a considerable quantity of Gold, Sil-
ver and precious Stuff and Cloths, all
which was given a Prey to the Soldiers and Ships Crew: Three of the Sultan's Co-
los were fent to Portugal to be preferv'd there in memory of fo remarkable a
Victory; which made an ample amends to the Portuguese for the Iofs they had fulfill'd some time before near C Laud.
C H A P. VIII.

Peace made with Jazy. Ferdinand Coutinho made Viceroy. Differences arifen betwixt Almeyda and Albuquerque. The Portu- 
guies take Diu, which is surprized by Jazy. Nonnus goes to Diu. The Ifle Betel taken. Saldania.

Jazy thought it now time to fie for Peace, to obtain which he was not sparing in his Promises, to endeavour to engage all the Neighbouring Princes into the Interest of Portugal; so the Peace was concluded under condition that he should surrender all the remaining Egyptian Ships to the Portu- 
guies, release the Prisoners taken near Chaul, and provide their Fleet with all manner of Necessaries. Jazy being very willing, or rather necessi-
tated, to comply with the Conditions, the Portu- 
guies thought fit not to attempt anything further against Diu for that time, as being unwilling to embroil them-

selves with the King of Cambajá. Thus Almeyda retir'd victorious to Cochin, having paid to Nizâmude, as he pass'd that way, the usual Presents that were in 

Arrears.

But Almeyda did not long enjoy the fruits of his late Victory, for Ferdinand Coutinho a Peron of Quality, was soon 
after sent with 15 Ships and 3000 Men to join with Albuquerque in order to at-
tack the Moors, and especially the City of Calcut; for some Differences being arifen betwixt Almeyda and Albuquerque, 

which were fomented by some malicious Perons, the King of Portugal thought he could pitch upon no better Expedient to prevent the ill Consequences thereof, than by sending Coutinho to succeed Al-

meyda, who preferring the King's Inte-

rest before his private Intereft, quietly surrendred his Charge, and at the fame 
time was reconcil'd to Albuquerque, after 

he had managed the Government of the Indies with more than ordinary Conduct and 

Wifdom; a Peron worthy of a much better Fortune than what happen'd to him afterwards. For in his return to 

Portugal having occasion to touch at the 

Cape of good Hope, to take in some 
fresh Provisions, some of his Men being got 

abore, and falling into Differences with some of the Natives about the exchange of 

their Commodities; Almeyda running thither with Sword in hand, to see what 

was the matter, the Natives began to 

fall upon him and his Men; and being 

reinforc'd with fresh Numbers, fet fo 

hard upon the Portu- 
guies, that they were 

not able to get to their Ships without 

fighting their way through them, which they did with a great deal of Bravery, 

but alas! not without the loss of their 

Commander Almeyda (who was run 

through the Body with a Stick pointed 

at the end) and twelve more of their 

best Soldiers; this was the unfortu-
nate end of this great Man, so famous 

for his great Achiievements both in Eu-

rope and Africa, being forc'd to end his days upon the shore of Africa, which 

robb'd him both of the Rewards due to his 

Services, and even of a Christian Sepulture.

We told you before, that the Portu-
guies thought fit not to attempt any 

thing further against Diu; it is now time to shew you what further measures were 
taken to bring about their design to erect a Fort in that Iland. They had so far 

agreed the matter with the King of 

Cambajá, that he fav'rd their Intentions, 
or at least was not against them; but 

Jazy not only used all his Endeavours at 

Court to obtin the design of the Por-
guies, but also prepar'd every thing 

for a vigorous Refiiance in cafe of need. 

In the mean while he was not sparing in 

fair Words or Promises, nay even in 

Deeds, to the Portu- 
guies; for no sooner 

arriv'd Sequeria at Diu from Orma, but 

he regal'd the Fleet with fresh Provisions, 

and the Officers with Presents, with a great many Proteftations of Friend-

ship to the Crown of Portugal: but when 

Sequeria began to talk to Jazy concerning the intended Fort, he declin'd the matter, 

alleging that it lay not alone in his 

power, and therefore they must obtain 

the King of Cambajá's Confeft, in which 

he would affit them with all his Inte-

reft.

Sequeria was not fo Stupid as not to 

smell the Rat, but thinking it best to re-

pay him in his own coin, he diſſembld the matter, and returning his Complements with much Civility, he prepar'd 

underhand for War; but Jazy who had a 

watchful Eye upon all his Actions, knew 

so well how to improve his time, and 

provide for his Security, that Sequeria 

thought it most advisable to delay his 

Project.
Project till the next year, against which time he expected some considerable Reinforcement.

Sequeira was no sooner departed, but Jaffrú imbrac'd this opportunity of strengthening himself on all sides; he added several new Works to the place, and erected a Castle in the midst of the Entrance of the Harbour, and betwixt that and the City, defended it with a strong Chain. He kept several Ships laden with Ballast ready to be funk upon occasion, to stop up the Pâllâge on the other side, and order'd vast pieces of Stones and Rocks to be sunk under the Walls, to prevent the Portuguefes Gallies from approaching near to them: He also for the better Defence of the Harbour hir'd 180 Brigantines, and some Merchant-men, man'd with Arabians, Persians and Turks (professed Enemies of the Christians) leaving in the mean while no stone unturd to thwart the design'd Project of the Portuguefes at the Court of the King of Cambaja.

Neither were the Portuguefes idle on their side, but having made what Preparations they thought fit for such an Undertaking, Nominus AbuL Hif for the chief Commander of the Portuguefes in the Indies, fet forward in order to put it in Execution: But being resolv'd to make use both of Cunning and Force at the same time, he had by Prefents engag'd several bold and cunning Fellows, who were to pas to Dùi in the Quality and Habit of Merchants, but in effect to serve for Spies, and to give notice of what they thought worth his knowledge. Thus prepar'd, the time and place of the Rendevous of the whole Fleet being appointed at Chalâ, he set sail from thence with 300 Sail great and small, well provided with Artillery and Ammunition, having aboard 3000 Portuguefes, as many Malabarfs, and 2000 Canaries, for Dùi, a small City in the Conînes of Cambaja; where the Portuguefes, being much animated by the Presence and Speech of a certain Francifcan Friar, named Anthony Petron, declar'd that they would not defist, till they had forced the Barbarians from their strong Holds in those parts. But finding the Place deïerted by its Inhabitants, they fee'r'd their course towards Bêti (a small rocky ill not above a League in compass, separated from the Continent only by a narrow Strait') about 80 Leagues from Dùi. The Situation of this ill being fuch, by reason of the Rocks which in- close the ill near the Shore, that it might easily be made defensible by an indiffer-ent Force, the King of Cambaja had not long before sent thither a certain Com- mander, a Turk by Birth, with 2000 Balfeen Soldiers, and 1000 Workmen, to erect certain Fortifications there; but having not had sufficient time to bring them into such a condition as to be able to refift such a Force as this, they thought it their fàfteft way to capitulate.

The Commander in Chief (having ob- tained a Paffport for that purpose) had an Interview with the Portuguefes General, offering to surrender the ill, under con- dition that they might have liberty to depart with all their Baggage and Goods.

Nominus allow'd the fîrst, but would not confent to their taking the leaf thing away with them, except what they had about them. This harsh Answer was no sooner known in the ill, but they re- solv'd to abide the utmost extremity, rather than comply with it. The King's Treasurer found means to have a Boat built, wherewith he transported all the King's Mony and Goods to the Continent: Many of the Garifon enraged with Revenge and Defpair, brought all their Horses, beef Moveables, Wives and Chil- dren together, and burnt them and them- selves. There were about 700 left, moft of them Votaries, resolv'd to die with Sword in hand: These like mad Men fell upon the Portuguefes with more fury than effect; for the Portuguefes General having repulsed them, attack'd the next night by the light of the Moon their Intrenchments with fo much Vigor, that after a most obstinate Refiilance (in which the Turkish Commander was kill'd) they left them to the Portuguefes, some running to the Rocks, from whence they precipitated themselves into the Sea; others endeavouring to escape the Sword by hiding themselves in the hollownesses of the Rocks, but being discover'd, fome of them were cut to pieces, the reft made Slaves. A certain Moon having nothing but his Sword, and seeing his Com- rade flain juft by his fide, and a Portuguefes advancing with his Pike towards him, in order to kill him, ran desperately towards him, and thrusting himfelf upon the Portuguefes Lance, at the fame time killed his Enemy with his Sword, fo that they both died upon the Spot.

The Portuguefes loft in this Action about 17 Perifions of Note, and had 120 wounded, many of whom died afterwards.

Nominus thought fit to carry here this intelligence from his Spies at Dùi; this gave prov'd of great advantage to theft of Dùi, for in the mean while Alhafib and

Seby
A Description of the Coasts of

Nonnius-route the Mahometans, takes Bazain; and Martin Souza, Daman, Badur King of Cambaja engages in a Treaty with the Portuguefes. His Forces, and Expedition to Citor. The Destruction of that City. Badur twice defeated, flies to Diu. His End.

Sylveria was in the mean while not idle, but took many Ships bound for Diu, burnt some Villages, and kept the place so block'd up on all sides, that in a little time they were within reduced to great Scarcity of Provisions: The next following year Sylveria continued to play the same game, by destroying many Towns, Villages and Ships; he also took the Cities of Pate and Patan, as also Mangalore in Cambaja, with a vast Booty, and a great number of Prisoners; the new King of Cambaja being not in a condition to afford those of Diu, by reason of some interline Troubles.

Nonnius at the same time keeping still Nonnius, in remembrance the Disgrace he had received before Diu, and being resolved not to let slip no opportunity of revenging himself, he laid his Design against Bazain in Cambaja; accordingly he set sail with a Fleet of 80 Ships great and small, with 4000 Land-men aboard them (half Portuguefes, half Malabars) he sent Emanuel Albu-
Albuquerque with some Ships before, to secure the Entrance of the Harbour, sent for James Sylveria, who had his Station on the other side of Diu, and follow'd himself with the whole Fleet.

Tocan the Chief of Diu, had, upon notice that the Portugese were arming against him, intrench'd himself with a confiderable number of Horfe and Foot at Bazain, Nonnius on the other hand, being well inform'd of the Condition of the place by certain Defectors, divided his Troops into three Bodies: The Vanguard was led by James Sylveria, the main Battel by Ferdinand de Za, the Reer being commanded by Nonnius in Perfon.

As they were advancing towards the Town, they receiv'd severall Imart Salutes from the Enemy's Cannon, and whole flowers of Arrows, Tocan having intrench'd himself with 10000 Men in the Out-works; notwithstanding which the Portugese loft not so much as one Man whilst they were advancing towards the Enemy, whom they charg'd so briskly, that they were for'd to betake to their heels; and the Inhabitants seeing themselves defeter'd by their Protecrors, follow'd their Footsteps. Thus this City with all its Works fell into the hands of the Portugese, with the losz only of fix Men on their fide; whereas the losz of the Moors was computed at 350. They found in it a confiderable Booty of Provisions and Ammunition, as Bullets, Gunpowder, and Brimstone. Nonnius highly extoll'd the Bravery of Sylveria, who commanding the Vanguard, had behav'd himfelf fo gallantly, that the main Battel did not as much as come to the Charge, and as an acknowledgment of his Services presented him and all his Officers. After they had destroy'd all the Fruits of the Field round about it, they destroy'd the City, and demolish'd the Fortifications, as thinking it not for their interest to spare a fufficient number of Troops to garrizon it. Thus Nonnius having taken an ample Revenge upon the Barbarians, return'd with his Fleet to Goa; and the Mahometans being convinc'd by this as well as the losz of the ifle of Betel (and afterwards that of Daman) of the Strength and Bravery of the Portugese, began to remit much of their Fiercenes of, and were at laft forced to submit to the building of a Fort upon the ifle of Diu, as will appear out of the Sequel of the matter.

Martinus Alphonfus Soza being come lately from Portugal (in the quality of Admiral) to Goa with five stout Vefils, and being join'd by 35 Ships and 600 Land-Soldiers of Nonnius his Squadron, Baldus, he fet sail for Daman, a City of Cambaja, about 14 Leagues from Bazain: This being a Place of no Strength, the Inhabitants had defeter'd their Habitations; but the Raiboutes, a daring and unruly Generation, being join'd by some Turks to the number of 5000 in all, had intrench'd themselves near the Harbour, and defended the Entrance thereof with a good number of great Cannon.

Alphonfus Soza took peculiar care in taking a view of the posture of the Enemy; and as he was going in his Boat from the Harbour along the Shore, having taken notice of a Place in the City which was but ill guarded, he order'd scaling Ladders to be hung to the Walls, that whilst they were scaling the Town the Defenders fled, and thereby gave an opportunity to the Portugese to make Take and demolish themselves Makers of a Gate; here it was the Slaughter begun, the Fight being carried on with equal Oribinacy for some time, till the Raiboutes being forc'd to give way, many of them were cut to pieces by the Portugese, who loft no more than ten Men in this Action, but had many more wounded. Three days were spent in demolishing the Fortifications, and laying the whole City level with the ground: Which done, Soza turn'd his victorius Arms towards Diu, and all along the Coast of Cambaja.

Badar King of Cambaja, being extremely nettle'd at the success of the Portugese, whom he was not in a condition to oppose, at a time when he faw himself involved in another War, thought it his best way to fave for Peace with Nonnius Acwia, offering not only Bazain, but also Peace being, the adjacent ifles (among which were twist the Lifefets) and a confiderable Tract of Land on the Continent, thereby to engage the Portugese in his Inte rest against his Enemies, viz. Cremantina the Queen Dowager of Sanga, and the Mogores, a Warlike Nation defeder'd from the Syte, who are frequently at War with the Perfians: Their King Miramudius, who boast'd himfelf to be defeder'd from the Great Tamerlan, having not long before made a powerful Irruption into Cambaja.

The Intention of Badar was first to vanquish the Queen of Sanga, and afterwards the Mogores: His whole Force amounted in 150000 Horfe, and 500000 Foot, besides 150000 hor'd Foreigners, 200 Elephants train'd for the War, and a very good Train of great Artillery; with
A Description of the Coasts of

with this Army he marched to Citor, a very fine and populous City under the Queen of Sanga, who was not long before retreated thence with her Children. The Inhabitants of Citor, unable to resist fo powerful an Army, resolved to follow the footsteps of those in the Isle of Betel (mention'd before) and having brought together all their Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, &c. burnt themselves with their Wives and Children, with the Treasure. It is said, that during the Conflagration, which lasted three days, more than 70000 Persons perished by the Flames. Badur enter'd victoriously into Citor, where having rewarded the Services of his Officers that behav'd themselves well with Presents, he marched directly against the Mogores, but with very different success; for being twice put to the rout by them, and defeated by Mubasher his General, he was forc'd to fly to Diu, and being full of despair, would have taken a Resolution to leave his Kingdom, and to fend his Treasure to Mecca; but being, at the earnest entreaty of his Friends, remov'd from that Resolution, he sent an Ambaffador to Solomon the Grand Signior, to offer him 60000 Crowns, provided he would fend a certain number of well-disciplin'd Troops to his Aid; but fearing left the desir'd Succours should come too late, he offer'd to Soca, who then lay before Chaul, as also to Nonnius Acuna, a proper place for thecreating of a Fort near Diu, provided they would assist him against his Enemies.

The Portugueses willing to take the opportunity by the forelock, Soca fail'd to Diu immediately, and being follow'd by Nonnius, the Treaty was sign'd, and a place afflig'd, viz. the Hill which overlooks the Harbour of Diu. This happened in the year 1535. The Portugueses went to work immediately, and laid the Foundation of a Triangular Fort, the Wall from the Sea-side to the Hill being 17 foot thick, and 20 high, at the end whereof just upon a Hill near the City was erected a Redoubt, and on the other end a Stone Tower (such a one as the Portugueses have at Cranganor and Cananhor) from whence extended another Wall to the other Corner of the Island: The Wall was defended by a deep Ditch as far as the Rocks would permit. In the midst whereof was a Gate defended by two Towers, named St. Thomas and St. James. Thus King Badur saw a good Fortresse perfected by the Portugueses within 49 days, that part to the Sea-side being set aside till another opportunity.

One James Baldeio a brave Commander, but fallen into Disgrace with James Emanuel King of Portugal, being willing to court any opportunity of being re烦'd to the King's favour, got a Brigantine built on purpose of 18 foot in length, and six broad; and having provided himself with as many Seamen as were requir'd to manage her at Sea, he fet sail from Diu, without letting them whither they were bound, and prov'd so properous in his Voyage, that without any remarkable Accident, he arriv'd safely at Lisbon, and brought the kind Advice of their good Successes at Diu.

The Portugueses left a Garilhon of 800 Men under Emanuel Soca in the Fort, and were no sooner retir'd from thence with their Fleet, but Badur began to repent of his having admitted the Portugueses into the Isle of Diu (especially since the promised Succours arriv'd but flowly) whereupon he order'd the Governor Ninaar to surround the City with a new Wall, and to enclose the Royal Square without the place, whereby their Fortifications must approach very near to, and lie directly oppoite to thole of the Portugueses. Thise being resolv'd not to permit a thing of this nature, which muft needs tend to their Prejudice, Badur was much incend'd therat, explaining highly against their Proceedings, and endeavour'd to have surpriz'd them in their Fort, which not succeeding, he fought for Aid from the Samoryn of Calicut, and several Malabar Kings against them.

Nonnius being advertised of all these Treacheries, sets sail once more with 20 Ships, and 500 chosen Portuguse Soldiers for Diu, ordering Martin Alphonso to follow him from the Malabar Coast. No sooner had he caufe Anchor before Diu, but seating himself sick aboard, he sent certain Perfons to compliment King Badur, and beg his Excuse for his not coming in Person: Whereupon Badur went aboard together with Soca the Governor of the Fort to give a Visit to Nonnius, who met Badur at the Door of his great Cabin, and intreated him with a great deal of Civility. For tho the Death of Badur was resolv'd on before-hand, yet that they might not seem to violate the Laws of Hospitality, they had thought fit to defer the Execution thereof till his return towards the shore: It was not long before Badur went into his Boat again in order to return, but was no sooner got into
into it, and making the best way to the shore, when Namiss giving the Signal to his Men, and exhorting them to do their Duty, they leap'd into Boats kept for that purpose, and following that of Badur attack'd him on all sides. The King being grown desperate, exhorted his People to a brave Defence, encouraging both by his Words and Example, which made the Fight so obstinate, that the Portuguese were in danger of loosing their Prey, so as him self being slain in the first Attack. The Bravery of a certain Servant of Badur deserves our particular notice, he being observ'd to have wounded with 18 Arrows, as many Portuguese, till he was kill'd by a Mulquet-shot himself.

In the mean while three Yachts arm'd with Turks were sent from the shore to succour the King; but being most of them kill'd, and the King's Galley attack'd upon a Bank, he leap'd into the Sea, and tho' forely wounded, did swim to the Galley of Trifian Pavia, and discovering himself to be the Sultan, beg'd his Life, which Trifian Pavia would willingly have granted, but just as the King was entering the Vessel, he was slain by a Seaman, who knock'd his Brains out with a Badur Club. This was the unfortunate end of Badur, one of the most Potent Kings of Asia, who not long before had been a Terror to all the circumjacent Countries.

C H A P. X.


But to return to Diu, and the Sea-Engagement, where Sofar being taken Prisoner, was kindly entertain'd by Namiss. The Death of Badur (tho not very honourable on the Portuguese side,) prov'd however of very great consequence, the Portuguese becoming thereby Makers of the whole Island without much opposition, the said Badur being debauch'd by his Subjects, by reason of his Tyranny and Cruelty; 600 Foot were left there in Garliun, and all necessary care was taken that the Cufoms both at Diu and Rumenfladt might be regularly paid. Maffes in his 4th Book of the Indian History, says, that Rumenfladt or Rumopolis (lying not far from Diu) was built by Jazy (mention'd before) and got its Name from the Constantinopolitick Turks, that four sometime in the Indies, call'd by them Rumes.

The Portuguese found no great Treasure of ready Money at Diu, but confiderable Stores of Ammunition and Provision, and the better to strengthen themselves, fortified the City on the Sea-side.

Badur was succeed'd in the Kingdom of Cambaja by Mamud his Sifter's Son, who being an Infant, under the Tuition of Driagan, Madremalue and Alucau, these were solicit'd by Sofar (out of a hatred to the Portuguese) to engage in a War for the recovery of Diu. Alucau having got together a Body of 5000 Horfe, and 10000 Foot, and Sofar 3000 Foot, and 1000 Horfe, they pitch'd their Tents in June not far from Rumenfladt. Sofar attack'd the Town vigorously, but being in one of the Attacks wound'd in both his hands; the Portuguese got a little breathing time, and in the mean while repair'd the Walls of Rumenfladt, which for some reasons they had demolish'd before: For Antoonius Sylverius having resolve'd to fortify and defend the whole Island against the Indians, was disappoin'ted in his design by Alucau, who improving the loss of some Portuguese Ships by Tempest to his advantage, gall'd the Portuguese so fiercely from his Ships forced into their Entrenchments, that they were forced to quit their Pofts; so that Alucau landing his Men, soon became Mafter of the whole Isle and the Suburbs, where there happen'd frequent Skirmishes betwixt them, the Indians being not strong enough to attack the Fort, which was bravely defended by Lopo Saoa Coutinho.

Whilst these things were transacting in Cambaja, the Grand Signior, to revenge the Murder of Badur (at the request of his Widow) had equippt a Fleet of 64 Stout Gallies, which being join'd
A Description of the Coasts of

join'd by 7 Ships of Cambaja and three

Baldens. Masts of Malabar with 3500 Land-men aboard them, under the Command of Soly-

man Balta of Egypt, they set sail from Aden, not questioning but they would soon be maffers of the Portuguese Fort, and con-

sequently of the Island, from whence they might extend their Conquests into the Conti-

nent of the Indies. Matters being concerted beforehand between Solyman and Solwar, he had sent out to meet the

Turkish Squadrons about 15 Leagues at Sea; and

Antonio Sylveria being advertis'd of their approach, took all imaginable Pre-

cautions for his Security, in disposing what Force he had to make a vigorous De-

fence, and at the same time gave not-

ice thereof to Goa, to solicit for prompt Suc
ccours from thence, encouraging his Men both by his Example and Exhorta-

tions. By this time Solyman having ca-

fet Anchor in the Road of Diu, he order'd

700 cho'en Men to land, and attempt the

Attack of the Portuguese Fortresses, which they did accordingly, but were forced to

retire to Solwar's Fort with the loss of 50

Janizaries kill'd, and a greater number wounded; the Portuguese had also six

Men kill'd, and 20 wounded.

About the same time the Turkish Fleet

being in greater danger of being forc'd by a strong South Wind upon the Coast, and much expos'd to the Enemy's Shot, he

retracted to the Harbour of Madras-

faba five Leagues from Diu; where hav-

ing concerted new measures with Solwar, he sent back his Land Forces to renew the

Siege of Diu. But Alucan one of the

Tutors of King Toomud having con-

ced'd a jealousy of the Design of the

Turks, retir'd with his Forces from be-

fore Diu, and having represented their ambitious Projects to the King, he soon ob-

tain'd of him a Prohibition in all his Terri-

tories not to furnish the Turkish Camp with Provisions.

This prov'd no small disappointment to

Solyman, who notwithstanding this did not lose Courage, but purified his de-

sign of carrying the place, co'd it what it would: For this purpose the Turks con-

triv'd a very large Fireship, which under

favour of the Tide and the fume of some burning Wood, they intended to fend into the Harbour, and to fix to the

Fortifications; and whilst the Portuguese

were bus'd in quenching the Flames, they were to attempt the surprizing of the Fort on the Land-side: but whilst

they were stay'n for the Spring-Tide, Fran-

cisco Goveama a Portuguese found

means to let it on fire, tho' not without

great hazard, being oblig'd to pass twice

the Enemies fire; 20 of the Turks a-

board the Fireship leap'd into the Sea, and were all slain. The Turks were so

inced at this disappoointment, that they

exerted all their Fury against Rumen

flad, the Walls whereof being so ruin'd as not to be maintain'd any longer against a vig-

orous Attack, Patisco the chief Comman-

der thereof thought fit to quit it in time.

The Turks shif'd with this Success, re-

new'd the Siege of Diu both by Sea and

Land with more vigor than ever, leaving nothing unattempted, with Cannonading,

Mining, or whatever might be attempted to

the Portuguese on the other hand with Counter-

mines, Retrenchments and frequent Sal-

lies endevour'd to stop their Fury. The

Turks being at laft by means of a The Turk's

Gallery advanc'd over the Ditch, and en-

tering the Breach, a most furious Combat

ensu'd for four hours successively, the

Portuguese defending themselves like Li-

ons. Maffues relates, that a Portuguese

having spent all his Balls, pull'd out one of his Teeth and charg'd his Musquet with it. At last the Turks were forced

to retire with the loss of 500 Men, and

1000 wounded: The Portuguese also on their side had 14 of their best Officers

slain, and so many of their Soldiers ei-

ther kill'd or wounded, that they had

scarce 40 Men left fit for Service. Be-

sides this they began to be in such want of Provisions and Ammunition, that they

were very near reduced to the last ex-

tremity. However they did not lose

Courage, but encourag'd one another ra-

ther to die upon the spot, than to sub-

mit to the most fordid slavery; the Wo-

men and Children were even not back-

ward in giving all the Affiance they

were able.

In the mean time Nonnius Acunia being

sufficiently enabled of the danger of the Fortresses of Diu, had left no Stone unturn'd for the relief thereof; but the

cafe admitting of no delay, he sent 16 Diu re-

Patachos or Yachts thither: these coming lield,

Set a fire

A Fire-En-
gine of the

Turks.

by an

Anchor in the night time before

Madrafas, had each put four Lanthenors on their Sterns, with an intention to ter-

ify the Enemy. This succed'd accord-

ingly; for the Turks having by this time

lost above 3000 Men, and fearing the

Succour expected from Goa might be

much stronger than really it was, set fire to the City, and leaving 500 wounded

Men, and most of their great Cannon

behind, reembark'd the first of November,

steering their Coast towards Arabia, and

A Portugal.
Chap. XII. Malabar and Coromandel.

So far with the Remnants of his Forces retir'd to the Continent, to the no small honour of the Portuguese, who with so small a number had defended themselves not against barbarous undisciplin'd Indians, but against a Body of warlike well-exercized Turkish Troops. It's said, that Francis I. King of France, was so highly pleased with this brave Action, that he desir'd and had an Original Picture of the brave Sylveris, the Governor of the Place.

Whilft Nomius was busied in making all the necessary Preparations for the Relief of Diu, God Garzias Nomonia was sent by Don John King of Portugal with 11 Men of War, and 7000 Land-Men to relieve Nomius; Among these there was one Ship full'd with Malefactors and Criminals of all sorts, who had obtained Garzias their Pardon from the King; but this being separated from the rest, was never heard of afterwards. Nomius Nomonia having surrendered the Government to Nomonia after a stay of ten years in those parts, set sail for Portugal, his Native Country, but before he could reach it died at Sea, near the Cape of Good Hope Nomius on the African Coast.

C H A P. XI.

Nomonia makes an Agreement with King Mamud. Lupius Soza constituted Governor of Diu. Sofar's lesser Defeas against the Portuguese. He besieges Diu in conjunction with Mamud: Is slain in the Enterprise. The City is vigorously assaulted, and as bravely defended. An unsuccessful Sally made by the Portuguese.

Nomonia sends his Deputy to Mamud.

Noronia apply'd all his Thoughts to the Affairs of Diu; and having dispatched certain Deputies to Mamud to treat with him of a Peace, they at last, not without a great deal of difficulty, came to the following Agreement, in the Negotiation of which they met with no small opposition from the Grand-mother of Mamud and Sofar, who were continually inciting the young King to revenge the Death of his Uncle King Badur's vizir. That the King of Cambay should remain in the Possession of the City of Diu, and the Portuguese continue Masters of the Fort and Harbour thereof; that they should divide the Customs share and share alike, and that the Cambajans should be at liberty to erect a Wall to front the Castle, provided the same were done at a convenient distance.

Matters being thus settled, Lupius Soza was constituted Governor of the place instead of Sylveris, with a Garion of 900 Men. But it was not long before Mamud, at the Inflation of his Grandmother, sent a considerable Body to attack Batain; but Laurennus Tavora making a vigorous Sally upon them, constrained them to seek for Peace. Sofar in the mean time having recover'd himself, had for six years together bent all his thoughts upon the ruin of the Portuguese; and having found means to ingratitude himself into King Mamud his favour, they sent underhand their Emisaries to the neighbouring Indian Princes, to engage them against the Portuguese, who they told them did lord it over them, under pretence of trafficking in the Indies. The Affairs of the Portuguese were at that time but in a very indifferrent condition in those parts, their Treasuries exhausted, their Naval Strength neglected, their Seamen very scarce; and the Land Soldiers deferted in such numbers, that of the 900 that were in Garion under the Command of Lupius Soza, there were not above 250 left in the Government of Masfarteness; and what was worse, there was not above a month's Provison, and a fleider Share of Ammunition left.

Sofar was not inconsolable at these things, having learnt them from divers Portuguese Merchants; so that looking upon this as a fit opportunity to execute their projected Dessein, they pitch'd upon the Winter-Lesfon, when they knew the Portuguese could not be so easily secured from God. Sofar being in the mean Treasury while not negligent to cajole Masfarteness of Solar, the Portuguese Governor by his Letters into a belief of his Sincerity, the same did not discover his real Intentions, till it was almost too late; but finding no other redress but in a brave Defence, he made all the necessary Preparations for it, by binding away all the Ulleifs Mouths, and fortifying himself after the best manner he could: and having bought up H h h 2 what
what quantity of Rice, Flib and dried
Bulbs. Fifh he could get of the Portuguefes, he
sent Advice of his approaching danger
to Barac, Chaud and Goa. This hap-
pended in the year 1546. Sofar took for a
pretence the new Walls that were to be
erected at one end of the City, which
being built too near the Portuguefe For-
treifs, thee foft the Progres thereof,
which soon gave occaflon to open Holpi-
lities. Mafcaras to animate his Sol-
diers told them, " That they ought to
remember the brave Actions of the
Portuguefes in this very place, where
they had frustrated the Designs of the
Turks, of which the fame Sofar who
came to attack them had born his
share; that God would certainly pu-
nish the breach of Faith of this
Wretch; and that they ought not to
be dismay'd at the Winter-faflon,
there being no question but that the
Portuguefes by their Skill in Maritime
Affairs, would overcome their Diffi-
culties, and foocour them in due time.
The next thing he did, was to take care
of all the Poifs; the Water-Redoubt be-
committed to the care of Martinho Car-
salha with 30 Men, and the Defence of
the shore towards Cambaya to Jacobo
Lerti.
Sofar by this time had begun to carry
on his Approaches a good way, and ply'd
the place warmly with his Cannon, but
could not without much difficulty at-
sopar at-
tempt an Affault by reafon of the Ditch,
turff Don.
which being inlarg'd of late, was as
broad again now as it was in Sylvania his
time; however he ceafed not to play with
his Cannon, especially in the night time;
and being fenfible of what advantage it
would be to him if he could make him-
self Master of the Harbour, by taking
the Water-Redoubt, he contriv'd fuch
another Engine or Firehip as the Turks
had made use of in the former Siege,
which they intended to fet on fire, and to
carry with the high Tide under the Fort:
But the Portuguefes having receiv'd intel-
ligence of this Design, cut off Jacobo
Lerti with 20 Men to burn her, which he
did with incredible Bravery, and the lofs
of one Man only, being fett on fire to carry
the Veil through the Enemy's Fire on
both fides, till he brought her within a
certain diftance of the Fort, where she
was fett on fire, and consequently Sofar's
Project vanifh'd into fmoak.
Malabar and Coromandel.

Not long after the Portuguese were rejoiced with a fresh supply of Men, Provisions and Ammunition from Goa, under the Command of the young de Castro, a brave Gentleman, who, after he had been afflicted with very hard Tempests at Sea (in which several of his Vessels were separated from his Squadron) came with the rest, being eight in number, into the Road of Diu, and in spite of the besiegers, landed his Men, Ammunition and Provisions, which increased the Number of the Garrison to 450 Men. About the same time Manuel King of Cambay came in Perfon with a good number of Troops into the Camp: Mascarenhas being willing to know their exact number, sent out several Despandos, who engaging the Outguard of the Enemy, three of them were killed in the Skirmish, but the rest had the good fortune to carry off one of the Enemy's Sentinels, by whom Mascarenhas was informed of what he had a mind to know. Mascarenhas having order'd certain Signals of rejoicing to be made, the Enemy sent a Mellenger to know the reason thereof, who was answer'd, that 'twas done on account of the King's arrival in the Camp, which put them in hopes that for the future they should fight against a great Prince, whereas hitherto they had been engaged with Vagabonds and Rogues.

Mamud immediately after his arrival levell'd his Cannon with great fury against the Walls of the Fortrefs, and having brought along with him an expert Gunner, he order'd him to cast certain fiery Balls into the place, which without much success, till the said Contable being kill'd, another succeeded in his place, who was so unskilful in his Art, that his Fireworks did more mischief to the Camp than to the Enemy. However by the continual battering of the Enemies Cannons, a large Breach was made by this time in the Wall, which the Besieged repair'd to the best of their power; but their main Relief was upon the breadth of the Ditch, which the besiegers were endeavouring to pass by the help of their Galleries. To prevent this, the Portuguese had open'd an old Vault at the foot of the Wall, in which they spent several days and nights, but turned to their advantage, since from thence they could take away great part of the Materials the Enemy had brought thither for the filling up of the Ditch. From hence it was also that Sofar receive'd his Death's wound, being slain by a Bullet which pass'd through his Hand and Forehead, which occasion'd no small disturbance in the Enemy's Camp; and had it not been for Rumesim his Son, the Siege had been likely to have been raised at that time.

The joy the Portuguese did conceiv'd at the death of Sofar their mortal Enemy, was not a little alloy'd by the perseverance of the Besieged in filling up the Ditch, and that with such success, that having stopp'd up the before-menion'd Vault, Mascarenhas began to be reduced to the utmost straits, of which he gave notice to the Viceroy at Goa, requesting immediate Succours. It was now about the middle of August, when the Malabarans were preparing for the general Assault: They visit'd their Mosques with a great deal of Devotion, and St. James's day being appointed for this Attack, they The Indians advanced without the least noise in two one thousand before day towards the number, to surprize the Portuguese; but finding 'em upon their guard, they enter'd the Breach with most terrible and dreadful Outcries, which however was so far from terrifying the brave Portuguese, that they were repuls'd with great laughter: Some of the Indians taking the advantage of the low Tide, got into the Water-Fort, where they pitch'd their Alcoves, which Mascarenhas no sooner perceiv'd, but flying thither, he gave them such a Reception, that after 30 of them were slain upon the spot, the rest were forc'd down headlong over the Wall. This done, he return'd to his Poff, where both by his Words and Actions he so encouraged his Men, that Rumesim, after a hot Dispute of six hours, saw himself oblig'd to found a Retreat. In this Action not only Mascarenhas, but also Ludovico Sosa, Ferdinando de Castro, Antonio Paffando, and all the Portuguese in general acquir'd immortal Honour, several Women having exposted themselves in the midst of the Combat.

Notwithstanding this Repulse, the Indians did not cease to continue their fire against the Fortrefs, which not succeeding according to expectation, they began to apply their Mines, not without some success. Mascarenhas having taken notice that the Enemy retreated sometimes without any necessity, near a certain Tower, gave notice thereof to de Castro, and some other Officers of note, commanding them to quit it; but these fulfill'd with their last successes, refuse'd to obey, for which they paid dear soon after for the Enemy taking the opportunity, when they perceiv'd the Tower full of Soldiers, blew...
blew it up on a sudden with at least 100
Boulders, Portuguezes in it, and among them de Ca-
ño, and several others of Quality; and
such was the Barbarity of the Indians, that
they thrust their Swords through the
half-dead Bodies of such Portuguezes
as were thrown up into the Air before
by the Mine. They were for improving
this opportunity, and during the Confu-
sion occasion'd by this Disorder, attack'd
the Fort with incredible Fury, but were
so warmly receiv'd by Maffarenhas, that
they were glad to retreat. To prevent
the like for the future, the Portuguese
Governour order'd his Men to act with
more caution for the future, and the
Tower of St. James to be blown up,
which was execut'd; and not long after,
finding the Enemy ready to attack the
Tower of St. Thomas, he blew up the
Mine underneath it, and with it 300 In-
dians.

The Portuguese Affairs in the Fortres
began notwithstanding all this to grow
worse and worse; for tho they had made
Intrenchments within Intrenchments, yet
had they (after a Siege of four Months)
not above 150 Men left for the defence
thereof; and being reduc'd to great ex-
travesty for want of Provisions, were
forc'd to feed upon unhallowed things,
which so discourag'd the Garrison, that
they were reduc'd to put an end to their
Misery by fighting their way through the
Enemy.

But being just upon the point of put-
ting their Delign in execution, they were
rejoic'd with a most unexpected Relief
from God, where they had sent 50 Fri-
gate under the Command of Alvarcs de
Cañero, and Francisco de Monefes, who ar-
riv'd happily at Badaze. Alvarcs Gañ'd
straitways thence with part of his Forces
(amounting to 900 in all) for Dzu, and
good Store of Ammunition and Provi-
sions, the rest follow'd before the end of
September. You may easily imagine with
what Joy the poor exasperated Soldiers of
the Garrison receiv'd this welcome News,
which however they would not improve
to the most advantage as they might have
done, out of a perverse Temper, pec-
tuliar to the Portuguezes, who as they
are so fond in Adversity, so are
they insupportable in Prosperity: For
now the Solldier began to accuse Maffa-
renhas of Cowardice and Neglect, telling
him in plain terms, that they were re-
folv'd no more to be shut up within the
Walls, but to act like brave Portuguezes,
to attack the Enemy in their Works, and
to make him ope for all to repent that
ever he had attempted the Portuguezes,
whose Glorious Name was dreadful all
over the Indies; this they told him they
were fully resolv'd to put in execution,
and if he refrus'd to head them, they
would choose another, the first, the best
they could. Maffarenhas, who knew very
well the stubborn Pride of the Portugue-
zes, when shew'd with Success, did what
he could to divert them from their De-
sign by all the mild Innuations and most
forcible Arguments he could invent, tell-
ing them that the Recourse Methods were
always the best, and how dangerous it
might prove to hazard the losing of the
Fort, when they were in a condition to
keep it till the approaching Spring, when
they expected sufficient Succours from
Gas: but finding them deaf to his Periva-
fions, he spok to them in the following
manner: "Soldiers, ye are not infal-
ible that, if you would consider your
Duty, you ought rather to follow my
Commands than your own Directions;
but since you have ty'd up my hands,
and both by your Words and Actions,
may by your very Look's, give me suffi-
cently to understand, that instead of
commanding, I must obey; go on and
shew your Courage, your Knowledg
and Experience in Martial Affairs: Go
on, I say, I will instead of leading you
on, follow you, with this Caution how-
ever, that I would have you remember
"to take care to return with the fame
marks of Bravery as you march out.
Then dividing the whole Garrison into
three Bodies, he order'd Alvarcs de Cañero
to command the Van, the main Battel
he gave in charge to Francisco de Monefes,
himself remaining to guard the Rear:
Thus they march'd towards the Enemy, Their
but with far different Success from what
they had promis'd themsevles; most of
them after the first Charge retreat-
towards the Town, instead of pushing for-
ward; the Body command'd by Monefes
being charg'd in Front and Flank, betook
themselves to their heels, and de Cañero
himself being sorely wounded by a Stone,
was hardly sav'd by Maffarenhas, who
crying out to the Soldiers, that it was
now time to shew their Bravery they had
so much boast of before, would fain
have fopt their Flight, but in vain; for
they retreat'd with so much Fear and
precipitation, that for some time after they
fear'd durst look the Enemy in the
face, or keep their Post; whereas the In-
dians, encourag'd by this Success, ap-
proach'd with their Engines nearer and
nearer to the Walls of the Town.
De Caffro comes to Diu. Takes some Arabian Vessels. Routes the Indians, who leave the Ile. Rumecan kill'd. Soliman's Transactons before Aden. He caues the King of that place to be hang'd on his Maft, and makes himself Master of the City. A Description of Daman, Dabul and Vifiapour.

Nicolao Gonfalone was commanded to make a false Attack with some Ships on the backside of the Iland. Rumecan on the other hand, trufing to his Number, took care to guard his Pofts on all fides, againft which De Caffro marched with a much leffer Force, exhorting his Soldiers in a few words: That they ought to De Ca- remember that they ferv'd a King, who ne- tro's Speech to ver fail'd to reward fuch of his Soldiers as fought bravely for God's Caufe, and the de- Defence of his Territories in the Indies, the Prefervation whereof depended on this Battel; that therefore they fhou'd fight like Men, and never carnifh any, but defire to find their Safety by their own Arms, and not be defir'd by any Men to defend it, affaulting the fame full of defpair; but being repulf'd by Corca, was forced to follow the reft, and being clofely pursu'd by the Portugal- ues, quitted the Ile, and with the Remnants of his Forces pafted over to the Continent. The Portugalues enter'd the City, where they killing all they met with, without any regard to Age or Sex, where they got an incredible Booty, and among other things the Standard of Cam- bajia, a prodigious quantity of Arms, and 35 Bræs Cannon, one whereof being of an extraordinary hize, is kept to this day in the Arfenal at Liíbon, with certain Arabick Characters upon it. The Portugalues loot not above 60 Men in this Action, whereas of the Indians were killing no lefs than 4000, and 600 taken Prifon- ners; Rumecan himfelf loot his Life as he was preparing to pas over the Con- fia.
A Description of the Coasts of

The King's Meslengers were no sooner return'd to the City, but Solyman sent 300 Men after them, under pretence of refreshing themselves, and taking a view of the place (being all chosen Men) and the better to cover his Treachery, he sent word to the King, that to prevent any Disorders, he would send 100 Men the next day to bring them aboard again. The King of Aden was so credulous as to align these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no less than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Affrontment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Castle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a The King of Aden was so credulous as to align these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no less than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Affrontment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Castle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a The King of Aden was so credulous as to align these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no less than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Affrontment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Castle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a
Signior's Order, to punish the King for his being a Friend to the Portuguese.

Diu being one of the chiefest places of the Indies, we thought it would not be unacceptable to the Reader to infer the entire History thereof here. We will now proceed to the Description of the other places: Daman was one of the most ancient and noted Places of the Kingdom of Cambaja, which, as we told you before, was taken and destroy'd by Martino Albenjo de Soza. As to Chaul and Bazain, there is scarce any thing remarkable to be said of them, except what has already been mention'd in the account of Diu.

Dhabul is a City seated at 17 deg. 45 min. of Northern Latitude upon a most pleasant River, aris'd out of the Mountain Ballaguatte, about two Leagues from the Sea, in former times much frequented by Foreign Merchants, and famous for its Traffick and Riches. Sabayus (a declar'd Enemy of the Portuguese) had surround'd this City with a Wall, and fortified the Harbour thereof with a strong Castle, which being garnish'd with 6000 Men, (among whom were 500 Turks) he thought himself secure against any Attempts of the Portuguese.

But D'Almeida the Portuguese Admiral, appearing with his Fleet (aboard whereof were 1300 Europeans Land Souldiers, besides 400 Malabars) sent some of his Gallies to make a false Attack upon the Castle, while he took this opportunity of landing his Men at some distance from thence. The Indians perceiving their Error, march'd with all possible speed out of their Gates against the Portuguese, whom they gall'd so closely with their Arrows; but these advancing with Sword in hand against their Enemies, made such a havock among them, that they were glad to retreat towards the City, and being closely pursu'd by the Portuguese, their enter'd in good order with them, and made a great slaughter, killing all they met with, without sparing Men, Women or Children. They got here a considerable Booty, tho' a great part of the best Moveables were burnt with the City, which was set on fire by the Portuguese.

We have hitherto given you an account of the most considerable Cities of the Kingdom of Deccan, bordering to the

Vol. III.
the South upon Malabar, upon Bissnagar to the Eait, upon the Sea to the West, and upon Canbajja to the North; it's divided into three parts, viz. into Cunone, Camara and Badaguanse, the last of which is a ridge of high Mountains flat on the top, with most excellent Pastures, extending even beyond Goa. The next in order is the Kingdom of Vifnapour, or Vifnapour, the length whereof is no less than 250 Leagues, and its breadth 150. Its Capital City, which bears the same Name, lies 70 Leagues beyond Goa, and is said to be five Leagues in Compass, with very strong Walls, and five noble Gates, on which are mounted above a thousand Brass and Iron pieces of great Cannon; they tell us, that among thefe there is one carrying no less than 540 Pound weight of Gunpowder, caft by a certain Italian, a Native of Rome, who being question'd by one of the King's Commissioners concerning the Money he had disbursed upon this account, threw him into the fame hole where he hadcaf the Cannon before. Some have reckon'd this City, but erroneously, among the Cities of Cambja. The King of Vifnapour was formerly absolute Sovereign of this Kingdom, but after a long and heavy War was forced with divers other Princes in those parts, to become a Vaffal to the Great Mogul: He used also sometimes to be employed with the Portuguefes.

This Kingdom borders to the South of Wingurla upon the River Mirfes, the Boundary of the Country of Carnatica, in the Territory of Sivinapoyk. To the North of Wingurla lies the Sea-port of Danno, the Boundary of the Kingdom of Vifnapour on the Side of the Empire of the Great Mogul, about 10 Leagues from Danno. The River here has 4 half fathom Water at high Tide, and 1½ fathom at low Water. The second River is named Terrapour, having at low Water half a fathom, and with high Tide two fathoms depth. The third call'd Chwam, has generally two fathoms. The fourth call'd Machyn, has 2½ fathom at high Water, and half a fathom at low Tide. The fifth Harbour is call'd Quelleny; the sixth Baxcan; the seventh Bom- bain, (Bombay) where the depth is fix fathoms at high, and four at low Water.

The eighth is call'd Siowel, where at high Water there is fix fathom deep. All thefe Rivers belong to the Kingdom of Vifnapour, but are for the most part in the possession of the Portuguefes, who have built their Forts upon them: As for instance, at Bombain (Bombay) a spacious Harbour (at 18 deg. 50 min. Northern Latit,) where Ships may lie safe at Anchor against all the Winds; here the Portuguefes have built a very fine Castle, (the Draught whereof you may see in the next Chart) which commands the whole Road, and was in 1662 given in part of a Dowry, together with Tangier in the Straits of Gibraltar, to the Infanta of Portugal, upon her Marriage with Charles II. King of England; whereby the English thought to have got a great Booty from the Portuguefes, whereas they are in effect Places of no considerable Traffic. The Rivers Bombain, Radipour and Car- patan, are entirely polifhed by the Natives.

For the rest, this Kingdom abounds in Salt peter Works. The Royal Palace lies The Royal in the Center of the Capital City, de- fended by a double Wall and Ditch, with 100 battering Pieces, and a Garifon of 2000 Men; the richest Merchants dwell in the Suburbs. The other Cities of note of this Kingdom are Cinta-pour, a Seaport Town, kazapour, Bandla, Rajabag, Inland Cities, Benc, Mirfey, Alfa, Tama and Wingurla, where the Hollif-Wingurla- ders have a flately Factory; it is feated at 15 deg. 7 min. of Northern Latit. a place very considerable, not only for its plenty in Wheat, Rice, and all forts of Provisions and Refreshments, but also for its Situation near Goa, which flood the Dutch in no small feaf, whilst they were engag'd in War with the Portuguefes, and had block'd up that Harbour. The Forces of the King of Vifnapour confines in 15000 Horle, and 8000 Foot, of which more anon in the Description of Negapatan. We will in the next place proceed to the Description of Goa, together with its Origin, and what afterwards happen'd most remarkable in those parts, betwixt our Nation and the Portuguefes.
The English Fort of Bombay


CHAP. XIII.

**Goa taken by Albuquerque. The Death of Sabajus. Hidalcan comes before Goa. Albuquerque takes Goa a second time: Routes the Moors, and qualifies Christianity in that City. The Life and Actions of Xaverius in the Indies, China and Japan. His Zeal and Pity.**

The City of Goa is seated in an isle of a considerable bigness, at 16 deg. of Northern Latit. The Air or Climat is not very wholesome here, so that the Portuguese have in this place (as the Dutch have at Batavia) their great Hospital of the Indies, because many of the Europeans die here immediately after their arrival, and many more fall sick by reason of the moisture of the Air, as it was formerly at Batavia, which has been remedied since in some measure, by draining the Fens thereabouts. Goa is the Capital City of the Portuguese Indies, the chief Residence of their Viceroy and Arch bishop. The City is built after the Portuguese manner, each House having its peculiar Garden, as at Cochin, and other Portuguese Cities in the Indies.

The famous City of Goa was conquer'd for the Portuguese by Albuquerque in the following manner: One Timoja a famous Person in those parts, havingollo'd himself of a small Isle belonging to the Kingdom of Onor, was a declar'd Enemy of Sabajus (of whom before) and the Mohammedans of Goa, who interfering with him in their Commerce, he had destroy'd many of the Ships of the Egyptians and Saracen trading thither. Thus being link'd in point of Interest to the Portuguese, he had declar'd to Almeyda his readiness to do what Service he was able to perform to Emanuel then King of Portugal.

Albuquerque coming into those parts, sent for Timoja, to confult with him concerning certain matters of moment relating to those parts, who inform'd him, that Sabajus being a declar'd Enemy of the Portuguese, had after the taking of Dabul, bellov'd vast Sums of Mony in making Preparations against the Christians; but being prevented by Death from putting them in execution, he was succeed'd by his Son Hidalcan, who being engag'd in a War with the neighbouring Kings, and Goa at this time embroil'd with intelline Divisions, which had made most of the Garifon defert his Service, he was of opinion, that in cafe Albuquerque would for this time set aside his Expedition against Ormus, and attack Goa, he might make himself master of that City without much opposition: and to convince him of the sincerity of his Intention, he offer'd to go along with him in Perion, and to take his share in all the danger. Albuquerque approving of the Counsel of Timoja, call'd together a Council of War, in which it being agreed to lay aside the Design upon Ormus, and in lieu thereof to attack Goa, Timoja lifted a good number of Soldiers (under pretence that they were to be employ'd against Ormus) and soon after having join'd Albuquerque with 14 Ships, they carr'd near 11 days in the Ile of Anchaves: For some of the Portuguese began to question the successe of this Enterprise, alleging that there were 4000 Men in Garifon in the City, Albuquerque and that it was imprudence to rely too much upon Timoja; but Albuquerque per-fall for lifting in his Resolution, let fall from the Ile, and came to an Anchor before the Bar of Goa.

From hence he detach'd Anthony Nor- ronis his Sifter's Son, and Timoja with some light Vessels, to make themselves masters of the two Forts that defended the Entrance towards the City; which being done with all imaginable successe, he sent his Meflengers to Goa, to let the Inhabitants know, that if they would submit, they should be treated like Friends, and be discharge'd of one third part of the Tribute they were oblig'd to pay to Hidalcan; but in case of refual they must expect no Mercy. The Inhabitants of Goa seeing themselves reduce'd to this nonplus, in the absence of Hidalcan, most of their Soldiers having defected, and their Forts in the Enemies hands, thought it their wisest course not to a-bide the extremity, but to accept of the Offers of the Portuguese, which they did accordingly, and receive'd Albuquerque ready to with all the Demonftrations of Friendship, who rode triumphantly on Horfe back into the City under the Acclamations of the People, a Dominican carrying an Ensign with the Cross in it, and another the Keys of the City (Surrender'd to him) before him. He was very punctual in performing all the Articles agreed
agreed upon betwixt him and the Inhabi-
bitsants, forbidding the Soldiers under
the most severe Penalties, to commit the
least Outrages. His next care was, to
take a view of the condition of the City,
where he found divers goodly Vessels,
some lately built, others upon the Stocks;
the Arsenal very well provided with Ar-
tillery, and the King's Stables with a
considerable number of the best Arabian
Horses. And finding by the situation of
the Place, of what consequence it might
prove to the Portuguese for the future,
in carrying on the War upon the Con-
inent of Cambaya and the Cape of Corus,
and to keep the neighbouring Princes in
awe, he left no stone unturned to provide
for its Security.

Thus much for the first Enterprise of
the Portuguese upon Goa. We will now
also give you a short account of their
further successe, how they loit it again by
Treachery, and regain'd it a second time
the 25th of November, 1510. where these
following Perfons signalliz'd themselves
to their immortal Honour, Manuel de
Cunha, Manuel de Lacerda, Don John de
Lima, and his Brother Don Jeronimo de
Lima, Denys Fernandes, Diego Mendes de
Vazemoles, with many others.

For Hidakan had no sooner receiv'd
the surprizing News of the loss of Goa,
but he made a Peace with the neighbour-
ing Princes upon the bell Conditions he
could, with an intention to bend all his
Forces towards the recovery of Goa.
The better to commis his Design, he sent
Camalcan his General, a brave Sol-
dier, before with 8000 Foot, and 1500
Horse, to endeavour to pass a certain
Branch of the Sea which infloes the Ille,
he himself intending to follow with an
Army of 5000 Horse, and 40000 Foot,
as soon as he had made all the necessary
Preparations for such an Enterprise.

Camalcan having pitch'd his Tents
near the Sea-shore, this, together with
the News of the approach of Hidakan
with a most powerful Army, caus'd no
small Contervation in the Island. Goa
was inhabited at that time by two forts
of People, viz. the Mahometans and Pa-
gans; the first out of an irreconcilable
hatred to the Christians, cry'd out for
Hidakan the Son of Sabajus, who was
of the same Religion with them; and the
Pagans fearing left they should be severely
chaftified for their having forrebird the
City upon such easy terms, were for
purchasing Hidakan's favour by betray-
ing Albuquerque's Counsels to him. The
worst of all was, that many even among
the Portuguese began to upbraid Abu-
querque with want of Conduct, who they
said, out of Vain-glory only, without the
least regard to the Intrest of Portugal,
had with a handful of Men ventur'd upon
so desperate an Enterprise as the seiz-
ing of so populous a City.

Albuquerque nothing difmay'd at all
thefe Obstacles, endeavou'ring to appease
the Portuguese by fair words and pro-
nisfe, took 100 of the chief Inhabitants
into custody, and having intercepted a
Letter directed to Camalcan, he punifh'd
the Author thereof with Death, with
divers others who were convicted of a
Correspondence with the Enemy. But
as his chief aim was to dispute their
Paffage crofs the Branch of the Sea, he
had erected Batteries provided with Can-
non, at convenient distances near the
Sea-side, and feuer'd all their Boats, by
which means he had repulfed them feve-
ral times in their Attempts. At last,
taking the advantage of a dark tempe-
Rous night, they brought over both
their Horiç and Foot, without receiving
any coniderable damage from the Portu-
guese. Thus approaching to the City
in Battel-array, moft of the Inhabitants
join'd with them, which oblig'd the
Portuguese to retreat thither, tho with-
out any great prospect of Security.

Camalcan summons Albuquerque to a
surrender under certain Conditions; but
the he was fensible of the approaching
danger, and the difficulty there would
be of receiving any Relief in the Winter-
feason from May till September, when
the frequent Storms render the Seas there-
abouts un navigable, and chock up the
Entrance of the Harbour of Goa, yet
was he resolv'd to expect the arrival of
Hidakan, and to abide the utmost Ex-
tremities rather than to furrender the
place, resolv'ing if all fail'd to pass the
Winter in his Ships in the Harbour in
spite of the Enemy. Camalcan, asfor'n'd
at the Resolution of the Portuguese,
made several fierce Attacks upon them,
but in vain, till at length Albuquerque
appearing with all his Forces, he resolv'd
to cut off all manner of Provisions from the Por-
tuguese, by which means he did not que-
nion to become Masters of the Place
without Bloodshed.

He resolv'd however to fend a Herald
to Albuquerque to offer him honourable
Conditions if he would depart; but whilst
they were treating upon that Head, he
found means to have a Ship loaden with
Ballast sink below the City, where the
Branch of the Sea is pretty narrow, and the
Chap. XIII. Malabar and Coromandel.

Channel very strait, with an intention to have another sunk hard by it: Albuquerque was no sooner advertised thereof, but he called a Council of War, in which it was unanimously agreed, that they should embark the next night, before they had stopt up the whole Channel, that the Enemy might not intercept their Passage.

Accordingly they march'd out in the dead time of the night; but having set fire to their Magazine, they were discover'd and attack'd by the Enemy, so that with much ado they got to their Ships, when they weigh'd their Anchors, and with incredible difficulty pass'd through the narrow Channel at some distance from the Town: By which however they were not freed from their Miliary or Danger; for by the continual windings of the River they were frequently expos'd to the Enemy's Fire, and being defirute of fresh Water, they were forc'd to drink salt corrupted Water; what Horfe-belly they had left being also confumed, they were reduc'd to feed upon Mice, Cats and Leather, which occasion'd a great Mortality among the Portuguese: Add to this, that they were continually annoy'd with the Enemy's Cannon from the two before-mentioned Forts (left by the Portuguese for want of Men,) and faw no way how to pass them without a most manifest hazard.

Albuquerque being put to these straits, refolv'd upon a thing which at first sight appear'd rather to be a madness than founded upon serious Considerations: but the Event shew'd, that in Extremities the boldeft and moft hazardous Undertakings are often the beft. Both these Forts were provided with good Garifons, but being fensible of the Mifery of the Portuguese, they regard'd them fo little, that they scarce thought it worth their while to guard their Poffes: Albuquerque having receiv'd fome notice thereof, detach'd 300 chozen Men, whom he divided into two Troops; these being animated with great Promises and Revenge, advanced towards the Forts at the fame time, and finding the Centrys asleep, kill'd them, and fo entring the Forts foon put the reft to flight, took poftiffion of the Fort, and carry'd off the Cannon aboard their Vef- fels. Hidalcan was fo surpriz'd at this bold Enterprize, that not thinking himfelf secure in the place where he was, he order'd his Tent to be pitch'd at a greater distance.

The next thing the Indians attempted was, to endeavor to set fire to the Portugufe Fleet by means of dry Bruh-

wood and Faggots dipt in Pitch and Rofin; to prevent which Albuquerque order'd out certain Boats to burn them before they could come near enough: This occasion'd a smart Engagement, wherein Anthony Noronha (a brave young Gentleman, declar'd Viceroy of the Indies after Albuquerque) being dangerously wounded in the Knee, died a few days after. The Enemy's Loss was also very confiderable; but the Death of Noronha, together with the manifold Miseries, Dangers, and Difficulties they had daily to struggle with, made the Portuguese resolve to fecure the life of Anchidiva to set ahore his fluck Men, who flood in great need of Re-frements for their Recovery.

Whilft Albuquerque was here ruminating with himself how to recover Goa, a Squadron of 10 Portuguese Men of War arriv'd in the Indies. Strengthened with this Succour, and having new modal'd his Forces by purging them of some mutinous Spirits, he embark'd 15 000 Land-Soldiers, and 300 Malabars aboard 34 Veffels; and fteering his courfe to the life of Onor, he concer'd new mea-

A hazar-
dan At-
temps of the Portu-
guefs.

ures with Timora for the Recovery of Goa: and having engag'd him to lift as many Forces as poiffibly he could, he fet fail immediately towards Goa with fuch an abfomining Confidence of Succes, that the Indians upon his approach deferted the Forts without firing a Cannon.

Advancing from hence to the City, a bloody Engagement ensued near the Royal Palace, which Hidalcan's Soldiers pre-tending to defend to the utmost extremity, but being routed, the reft threw down their Arms, fome precipitating themfelves from the Walls into the Ditch, others feking Refuge, or rather Death, among the Waves, whilft the reft di-ffered in the Island. This Engagement lasted above fix hours. Immediately after Timora coming to the Affifiance of the Portuguese, they enter'd the City, where they made a moft miserable havoc among the Moors, whom they were re-foled to extirpate root and branch; 7000 whereof are fuppofed to have been flain in four days times; the Pagans themselves being exasperat'd at them for having di-ffol'd them of their Lands, cut many of them to pieces, and among the reft the Treasurer of Hidal- can, in whose Houfe they found a good Booty. Such of the Malomantins as were taken Prijoners, Albuquerque order'd to be enclosed in a Turkifh Mosque, together with a certain Renegado Christian, who had deferted to Goa, and to fet it on fire.
A Description of the Coasts of

After his Decease, they found neither the least signs of Corruption, or any nauseous Stench. After he had been buried here five Months, a certain Jefuit travelling that way from Goa, being desirous to fee the Body of Xaverius, found not only the Body, but also his Clothes uncorrupted, and of a very odoriferous Scent.

Thus it being judged unequivo that his Body should remain any longer under ground, Didacus Peverelli caufed a magnificent Coffin adorn'd with Gold and Silk to be made, wherein the Body was deposited at Malacca, till it could be transported to Goa, where it was receiv'd with incredible demonstrations of joy by the Viceroy, all the Perfons of note, and especially by the Jefuitis, and deposited with a great deal of Ceremony in the Chappel of S. Paul. And finding that the People were fo eager to touch his Body, that it was to be feared they would in time consume it, or carry it away by piece-meals, it was inclin'd in an Iron Grate; fuch being the Zeal of the People of Goa at that time, that they would embrace the Body of Xaverius without intermiffion, lay their Beads up-on it, rub it with their Hands, &c. and the whole City rung the Praifes of this Saint, of his uncommon Zeal, Piety, Charity, Mildnefs, his Dangers in his Voyages, his Chriftiety, Temperance, Faith, Prayers, Miracles, Contancy, Prudence, and great Actions for the Honour of Chrift.

The Speech he made upon his departure for Japan and China to his Friends, who were for diluving him from fuch dangerous an Undertaking, is fo excellent in its kind, that it very well deserv'd a place in this Treatife.

"I am surpriz'd to fee you who fpend your days in the Praife of God Almighty's Power and Mercy, fhou'd now be fo difdendent thereof in regard of my Perfom. Have you forgot who is the Supreme Governum of the Univerfe, and that every thing is rule'd by his Will? Can you be deftructive of Inftances of this nature? Don't the Waves of the Sea, who open'd a way to the Servants of God through the depth thereof, furnish you with an undeniable Example? Don't the Winds who alay'd their fury by his Command, proclaim his Power? Pray you look upon Job, who could not be afflicted by the Devil without God's special Permission. The Mouth of Truth himself tells you, that the Hairs
of our Heads are number'd. As we
five Ambassadors of Temporal Princes,
relying upon their Characters, and the
Power of their Masters, pass unarmed'd
and undisputed through an Enemy's
Camp; so it becomes us who bear the
Character of Interpreters of the Di-
vine Law, and of Teachers of the
Heathens, to rely upon nothing but
the Assilance and Power of the Di-
vine Majesty, which without any other
Weapons can carry us safely through
all Dangers both by Sea and Land,
through Fire and Sword, or what else
may seem to oppose the accomplish-
ment of his Will. And if it happen
that some of his faithful Ministers fail
into the hands of cruel Perfons, if they
are devou'd by wild Beasts, suffer
shipwreaks, or are exposed to Hunger,
Thrift, Cold, Heat, Sickneses, and
other Miseries, all these are to be
look'd upon as the Effects of the Di-
vine Pleasure, to try the Faith and
Confiancy of his Servants: For were
it not fo, we are sufficiently convince'd
by many Examples, in what manner
our God has a careful Eye over them;
how he has sent the Ravens to feed
them, the Angels to feed them, how
the wildest Beasts have deposited
their natural Fury and become mild,
how the Flame it self has not been
able to hurt them, nor the greatest
Tyrants to execute their Cruelties
upon them. 'Tis true, the Victory
does not always incline on our side,
and we are often frustrated in the ex-
pectation of the fruits of our Labour;
but those Disappointments ought not
in the leaft flop the hand of a zealous
Miniffer, in attempting every thing
that may conduce to God's Honour,
and the Salvation of Souls. If a Sol-
dier in hopes of a small share of Ho-

Coromandel. 607
nuor, ventures his Life in the midft of
his Enemies; if the Seaman for the
hopes of an inconfiderable Lucre, leave
the shore, and commit his Life to the
mercilefs Waves, would it not be a
flame for a Minifter of Christ to re-
fuse to hazard his Life for God's Ser-
vice, and to look upon every thing as
a trifle in comparison of the Kingdom
of Heaven, and its Increase? Let no
such thoughts enter our Minds, there
being nothing fo precious, that ought
in this regard to hinder us from the
promoting of God's Service.

A most excellent Speech, worthy to
be imprinted in the Hearts of all faith-
ful Minifters of Christ, and the more
valuable upon that Score, that his Deeds
were altogether agreeable to his Words:
For embarking at Goa for Malacca, he
thence fet sail in a Chinafle Junk or Veffel
for Japan, where he arriv'd happily at
Cangoxima, where this great Man did
not think it below himfelf to be in-
structed in the firft Rudiments of that
Language for Christ's fake. The next
thing he applies himfelf to was, to have
the chief Articles of the Christian Faith
translatted into the Japanef Language,
making ufe for this purpofe of an Inter-
preter, till he attain'd himfelf to the
Perfection thereof, in which he could
not to labour day and night; being mov'd
by an uncontrollable Zeal of planting
the Gospel among thofe Pagans. Truly
a very commendable Zeal, not to be for-
gotten by all who bear the Name of
Christians; and the Xaverius his Religion
differs in certain Points from ours, yet
might his Piety and other commendable
Virtues serve as an Encouragement to all
pious Minifters, to follow his FootiMps,
in performing the Service of God to the
umoff of their Power. It muft be con-
feff'd on all hands, that had not the ac-
tive Spirit of the Jesuits awaken'd the
Francifeans, and other Religious Orders
from their Droufines, the Roman Church
had before this time been buried in its
Ruins: And as for my self, I am very
willing to own, that my Pen is nor capa-
bile of expressing the worth of fo great
a Man; tho at the fame time I am of
opinion, that if Xaverius were alive now,
he would difown many things, especifally
as to his Miracles, fince publish'd by his
Followers.
A Description of the Coasts of

C H A P. XIV.

Increase of the City of Goa. Its Traffick, Manners, and way of living of the Portuguefes there. The War between the Dutch Company and the Portuguefes. Their Ambassadors appear in the Great Council at Batavia; their Propositions and Transactions.

The City of Goa increasing every year in Riches and Traffick, increased also in Strength by the addition of several Forts near the Water-side; this being the Capital City of the Portuguefes in the Indies. Its Traffick was much more considerable formerly than of late years, since by our blocking up the Bar of Goa they were not a little disturb'd by our Ships. Whilst Goa was in its flourishing State, they used to send their Ships to Pegu, Siam, Japan, Persia, Cambay, Arabia, Malabar, Coromandel, Bengal, Archim, besides divers other places. It's well inhabited not only by Europeans, but also Canarins, Moors, and Pagans of all Nations, who live for the most part upon trading, or are Handicrafts Men. The great Street of Goa has many rich Shops well-stor'd with Silks, Porcelain, and other precious Commodities, Drugfery Wares, Manufactories, &c. Some of these as well as fresh Provisions are sold every day in the Market-places, where you hear a Crier, or Auctioneer (call'd by them Lalang) to sell in publick all sorts of Goods, both movable and unmovable, Cattle, Slaves, &c. to the fairest Bidder; but they leave off early, by reason of the excelle Heat about mid-day.

The manner of living of the Portuguefes is the fame here as in most other places of the Indies; they are dilligenth'd into Canadès, i.e. married People, and Zelhadas, single People; the laft are most effeem'd. The Portuguefes here are generally very idle, seldom applying themselves to any Employment, leaving the management of their buiness for the most part to their Slaves, even the Women committing the care of their Children to the Female Slaves, who also give them fück. The Men frequently marry with the Natives of the Country, yet not fo much now as formerly: The Children begot betwixt a Portuguefe and an Indian Woman are call'd Mixties, as the Children of these Mixties are call'd Carfires.

The Men are generally addicted to excessive Lux; and I remember to have seen three Women Slaves lie in at once, who were got with Child by their Masters; Fornication and Adultery being consid'red among them as Errors of little moment: but they are very averse to Drunkennefs, norwithstanding which Quarrels and Murders are frequent among them.

The Men are also generally excessive proud, there being scarce any of them that thinks himself remov'd a little above the vulgar fort, but what has his Umbrello carried over his Head, another Servant to carry his Cloke after him, and another who holds his Sword: They use frequently Snuff, nor excepting even the Maidens and Women; and as they walk along the Streets, they are continually stroking and fetting up their Whiskers. The Women never appear abroad either a foot or in Chairs unvelld', their Husband's being (and perhaps not without reafon) very jealous of them, for which their Journeys also they keep them at home in their Apartments above stairs, the Windes whereof are so contriv'd, that they can look upwards, but not downwards into the Streets.

The Diffemters moft in vogue at Goa Diftempers are the burning Fevers, which the Portuguefes cure by Venenection, sometimes five or fix times aday, but they let but little at a time. The French or Spanish Pox are also so common here (as in most other parts of the Indies) that a Fidalo or Gentleman here does not look upon it as a disgrace to have been afflicted with it twice or thrice in his life-time. For the reft, the Portuguefes ufe much Sweetmeats, and take a Draught of cool Water after it, they being Enemies to Strong Liquors, and moderate in their Diet, a small fare sufficing for a good number of People. The Women fond much upon Rice, tho they have excellent Wheaten Bread; they also ufe frequently Bétes and Aveek, and all forts of Pickles, which makes them have a pale Colour.

The King of Vifauté has more than once flown his Inclination of attacking Goa by Land, especially at that time while Cornelius Simonsz commanded the Dutch Goa.
Dutch Fleet in those parts, he being much respected among the Mabomataus ever since his burning of the Galleons near Mornago: But the Death of the said Admiral prevented the design of that King, as much questioning whether his Succesor might be a Man of the same stamp. In the year 1641, the said King promised a second time to form the Siege of Goa, provided the Dutch Company would engage to let a certain number of their Ships winter at Daulat, Otrzary, or some other of his Majesty's Harbours, which was no more than a necessary Precaution; it being certain, that in cafe the Siege should miscarry, the Portuguefes without our Affiance would have made themselves Masters of thefe Harbours. Formerly it was accounted dangerous to fend our Ships to the Bar of Goa before Officer; but Experience has taught us since, that this Coast of the Indies is navigable towards the latter end of August, or in September, the exact time when the rich Ships come from Mogambique, Mozambique, and divers other places, which have sometimes been taken by our Ships; whereas if they come later, they have nothing elfe to do but to attempt the Galleons under the Cape. In the year 1649, the Portuguefe made Shift to bring into the Harbour two Cargoes, and as many Galleons, well provided with Men, and all other Necessaries, which gave them the opportunity to fortify the Ille of Mornagan; since which time, to render the Blockade by Sea the more efFective, the Hollanders have order'd certain Frigots to cruise with a Sloop near the Cape and the Burned Islands (call'd Ilhas quimadas) whereby the Portuguefe Coffins, which supply them with Provisions, are prevented from going out or in.

It is sufficiently demonstrable, that the Dutch Company did at first judg it for their interest to be Masters of Goa, but laid it aside afterwards, thinking it more for their interest to block up the Bar of Goa: Certain it is, that both the Directors and the Governor and Members of the Great Council of the Indies, look'd upon the War betwixt them and Portugal as propitious to them, as is evident from the Petition deliver'd in May 1641, by the said Directors in the Hague to the States General of the United Provinces.

The chief intent of this Petition was, to shew, That tho it was beyond all question that the Dutch East-India Company was erected in its first beginning in the years 1601, 1602, and 1604, to carry on a Peaceable Commerce in the Indies; but that since Experience had sufficiently convince'd them, that the Portuguefes, who had play'd the Masters in the Indies for many years before, had left no stone unturn'd to disturb the Commerce of the Dutch, by feizing their Ships, and imprinting very disadvantageous Notions of them into the Indian Princes. That in 1602, when the Dutch East-India Trade was incorporated into one Society or Company, two peculiar Advantages were (among others) obtain'd thereby at that time: First, Full Authority of protecting their Trafick jointly in the Indies by force of Arms: The Consequence whereof had been, secondly, That the Indian Princes were enter'd into an Engagement with the said Dutch Company, out of hatred and fear of the Portuguefes; that by these means the Ships of the Dutch Company having por- ged the Seas of the Pirates, had lett'd since the year 1604, their Factories and Trafick, not only in all the Islands from the Red Sea as far as Japan, but also in the Territories of the Grand Signor, in Arabia, at Muscat, in Persia, even in the Capital City of Ipiana, in the Kingdom of Cambay, and the Empire of the Great Mogul, in Decan, in Malabar, Narsinga, Coromandel, Golconda, Bengal, Arabia, Pegu, Aden, Sumatra, Jambi, Palimbran, Batam, Camidias, Siam, Cochin-China, Tonquin, &c. That since the Establishment of these Factories, the Security of their Commerce was chiefly found upon this Maxim, to maintain a War against the declar'd Enemy of these Indian Princes, their Engagements to us being founded upon their opinion of our Enmity with the Portuguefes. To prove this they allledge the following ten Reasons.

1. Because the Dutch East-India Company was chiefly by means of the War for the conquest of a War with the Portuguefe arriv'd to that Greatness it is now at, their whole Trafick in the Indies being founded upon this potent Bafis, whence they draw yearly a re- turn of 78910 Millions of Gelders; and if the said Foundation were not shaken, they might expect every year larger Returns.

2. That in cafe of a Truce they should not reap the fruits of the Victories, viz. to put a flop to their Power, a thing ab- solutely to be consider'd.

3. In cafe of a Truce the Equipages of so many Ships of War would be laid aside, by which means Holland would be depriv'd of the Strength of a confiderable number of Men of War in cafe of necessity.

Kikk 4. That
4. That in case of an abatement of the Equipment of Ships of War for the East-Indies, and consequently of the diminution of our Trade in the Indies, and the return of our Ships from thence, the advantage accruing to Holland by the Conveys must also be necessarily diminished.

5. That many thousands of Families in the Indies would thereby be deprived of their livelihood.

6. That the whole East-India Trade, by which many Millions are gained yearly, would decay in proportion as the Portuguese should increase in the said Traffic.

7. That in regard of the Interest of the Dutch Company it ought to be considered, that since of late years they had been at vast Expences in providing Ships of War, and lifting of Soldiers, they were (through God's Blessing) in a probability of making further Conquests upon the Portuguese.

8. That in case the East-India Trade should come to decay, and consequently their Profit be diminished, they would be in danger of being quite oppreßed by the heavy burden they lay under of providing Garrisons and other Necessaries against the Attempts of the Europeans their Enemies.

9. That thereby the Dutch Company would be expos'd to the hazard of being deprived of all the advantages they had gained by right of Arms from the Portuguese, or otherwise.

10. In case of a Peace or Cessation of Arms between the Dutch Company and the Portuguese, it was to be feared, that the good understanding between the said Company and the Indian Princes, would soon decay, to the no small detriment and danger of the Company and their Servants, especially in Japan: which Traffick if it were lost, the Trade of China would be of little consequence; a Peace or Truce with the Portuguese being absolutely contrary to the Engagements they had with the Indian Kings.

In consideration therefore of the great detriment that would accrue to the said Company by a Peace with the Portuguese, the said Directors did most humbly petition their High and Mighty Princes to take it into serious Consideration, whether the Damages their Subjects, and especially the Company, were likely to suffer thereby, would not in a great measure overbalance the Advantages the States might promise themselves from a Peace with Portugal; and in case they judged the Peace with Portugal absolutely for their Interest, whether the East-Indies might not be excepted in the said Peace, as was done in the Truce concluded 1609, and whereof other Influences were in fresh memory betwixt France, England and Spain, who notwithstanding they were enter'd into Alliances since the Conclusion of the Peace in Europe, yet did continue the War in the Indies, as is evident from the English Squadrons appearing before Mofambique, Goa and Manila, and the lifting of the Persians in the Conquest of Ormus against the Portuguese.

Lastly, They requested, that in case their High and Mighty Princes did not judge their Reasons of such weight as to stop the Truce in the East-Indies, betwixt the Company and the Portuguese, who lately have shewn off the Spanish Dominions, and imbrac'd the Interest of K. John IV. their High and Mighty Princes would be pleased at least to delay the Conclusion thereof till Advice could be had whether any of the Places belonging to the Portuguese in the Indies had declar'd for the new King, that the Directors might have the opportunity (in case of an ensuing Truce) to recall such of their Servants as were perhaps engaged in the Service of some of the Indian Princes, without which they might be in danger of being surpriz'd and seiz'd there to their irrecoverable Detriment.

The Bar of Goa had for a considerable time been kept block'd up by a Squadron of Dutch Ships, the better to annoy the Portuguese in their Traffic. James Cooper kept the said Harbour block'd up for three years successively, as Commodore, who was succeeded by Adam Weißwald (of which hereafter in the Description of Ceylon) and he by Anthony Kaan. In the year 1639, commanded before that place Cornelius Simons van der Ploer (mention'd before) a brave Commander; and 1641. Matthew Hendrikz Quaß with 10 Ships, and 147 Men: This Fleet took a Carack richly laden from Portugal; but he being kill'd in the Engagement, was succeeded by Cornelius Leendertsz Blaas, Reer Admiral.

In the year 1642. two Portuguese Ambassadors, nam'd Diego Mendes de Britto, tugulce and Conilão Villelo de Sá, Jofef, a Religious of the Order of S. Francis, being sent by the Portuguese Viceroy of the Indies to the General and Great Council of the Indies at Basawia the same were order'd to be receiv'd with all marks of Honour and Respect: For which purpose Mr. John Maaiztjyer, chief Penionary,
Chap. XIV.

Malabar and Coromandel.

Justin Schouten, a Member of the Great Council of the Indies, Simon van Alphen, Doctor of the Laws, Sheriff of the City of Batavon, Schal Wandering, Receiver-General, Peter Soucy, Baron Wichmann, Dirk Stack, Etwad Sperring, head Factors, John Lamoet, Sergeant-Major, Gerard Herbers, Doctor of the Laws, head Factor, Francisco de Sousa de Calvo, and Antonio Falleto, both Portuguese Gentlemen, were sent to conduct them from aboard their Vessel to the General's Palace, under the discharge of five pieces of Cannon; and being immediately introduced into the Apartment where the Great Council was then assembled, after the first Compliments on both sides, one of the Ambassadors began to make his Harangue: "That Portugal having with drawn it fell from the Spanish Jurisdiction, had chosen Don John Duke of Braganza their King; that the said King having soon after sent an Ambassador to their High and Mighty Councils to treat of a Peace and an Alliance between both Nations, they had all the reason to believe that the same was brought to a happy Conclusion before this time: in regard of which they were sent by the Viceroy of Goa, to treat with their Excellencies about a Cessation of Arms, as would more at large appear out of their Credentials, which they deliver'd at the same time to the Governor-General with this Supercription:

A. O. Senhor Antonio de Diemen, Captain General de Nacao Olandesa n' este Oriente. On the other side was written, De Conde d'Aveiras Viceroy e Capitao de India.

The Letter was seal'd with the Arms of Portugal, and written in the Portuguese Language, as follows.

In the beginning of September arriv'd in our Fort Onor, a Caravel, sent from Portugal, whereby we were inform'd, that the Portuguese have proclaim'd and acknowledg'd a King of their own, by the general Consent of that Nation. His Majesty of Portugal did in one of his Letters give notice to us, that certain Ambassadors having been dispatch'd to their High and Mighty Councils the States General, to treat about a Peace, it was not doubted, but the same would be soon concluded, a Truce having been already agreed upon between the two Nations in Europe, whereof notice had been given by the said Majesty to the Vol. III.

Commodore Quafl, intimating, that as a Cessation of Arms was concluded in Europe, so the same might take effect in these parts, and that he had given orders to the Viceroy of Goa accordingly. After the Decease of the said Commodore, we gave notice thereof to Cornelius Lenerdts Brito, his Successor, who excusing himself with his want of Power, was oblig'd to follow strictly the Orders of the Great Council of the Indies, we thought fit to send Diego Mendes de Britto, Gentleman of the King's Household, and Father Gonvifla Villelo, to treat with your Excellencies concerning this Point; they being provided with Credentials from his Majesty, that whatever shall be agreed upon with them, shall be valid and kept inviolably. We with all Blessings to the Crown of Portugal, and the United Provinces. Dated 6 Decemb. 1641.

Subscribed, Conde d'Aveiras.

The Great Council having told them, that they would take the matter into serious Consideration, the Discourse began to turn upon indifferent matters, and among the rest concerning the Curtains, lately taken by the Dutch. The Ambassadors being ask'd whether the Captain did not pretend the Viceroy with two or three Casks of Wine; they answer'd, No: At which the Governor-General shew'd a great dislike, telling the Ambassadors, that they must pardon the matter, it being a common thing for the best Seamen to make the worst Courtiers. After the Ambassadors had din'd with his Excellency, they were conducted to their Lodgings at Mr. James Harder's Houfe. They were both Perfons of a goodly Aspect, the Frenchman being between 60 and 70 years of Age, the other of about 50. Their Train consist'd in two Pages, and four Portuguese Footmen, besides the Negroes and Mihieres, a Gentleman, a Secretary, Surgeon, and two Boys; their Livery was Orange Colour.

The 8th of February the said Ambassadors demanded a second Audience, which being for weighty Reasons defer'd till the 10th, they appear'd a second time at Nine a Clock in the Morning in the Great Council, reiterating their former Propositions concerning a Cessation of Arms: And left the Governor-General might not as yet have receiv'd a full account of what had been transmitted in Europe, they produc'd certain Original Letters.
Letters, sent by his Portuguefe Majefty to
the Viceroy; but these being only private
Letters from certain Dutch Merchants
living at Lisbon, and another Letter from
the States-General to the Admiralty of
that place, and consequently the fame
that were before sent hitler from our
Squadron at Goa, by the way of Coromandel,
by the Sloop call'd the Pipeli: His Excel-
lecny the Governor-General reply'd, that
the laft being sent to the Council before
by the Commodore Quafi, they had perufed the fame, and found that in the
Letter of the States General, it was ex-
pressly laid that the Dutch should not molest
the Portuguefes on the other fide of the Line;
which being to be underfoot of the
North-side, the Indians were not com-
prehended therein; besides that they had not receiv'd any InSTRUCTIONS upon that
account from the Governors and Di-
rectors of the East-India Company.

But to convince the Ambaffadors that
they were not enter'd into this War out
of any other motive than to obtain an
honourable Peace; they could not but
put them in mind, that tho' they had de-
Iver'd their Credentials from the Vice-
roy, they had not brought along with
them any positive Proof whether the said
Viceroy were authorized by his Majefly
of Portugal to treat concerning matters
of fuch great confequence; and it was
confequently to be doubted whether the
fame would be approv'd of and ratify'd
by his Majefly.

One of the Ambaffadors reply'd, that
the Viceroy of India was always en-
dow'd with a Power of making Peace
and War, many Inftances of which could
be allegov'd upon divers occafions; which
would leave no room to quefion his Au-
thority in this cafe; but if they did, they
were ready to remain as Hoftages for the
accomplifhment of what should be agreed
upon. His Excellency the Governor-
General return'd, that he was fatisfied of
the Authority of the Viceroy in ma-
kmg Peace or War with the Indian
Princes, but remain'd doubtful, whether
the fame did extend alfo to the European
Nations: Nevertheless, that he believ'd
the Viceroy would not tranfgreff his
Commission, and that therefore they had
been acknowledg'd as Plenipotentiaries;
which being done, there remained noth-
ing now to do, but to proceed to the
Treaty it felf, and to make their Propo-
sitions under what Conditions they would
have the Truce fettled.

The Ambaffadors anfw'er'd, that they
look'd upon it as unnecessary to infift upon
many Conditions or Limitations at this
juncture, when they expected every day to
hear of a Peace concluded betwixt
both Nations in Europe, according to the
Conditions of which, both Parties
would be oblige'd to regulate themfelves
hereafter: That their only aim now be-
ing to obtain a Ceaffion of Arms, the
main thing in quefion was, to fix a cer-
tain time of its beginning, which they
thought ought to be taken from that ve-
ry hour the Truce was agreed upon and
sign'd betwixt them.

The Governor-General told them that
he agreed with them in that point, that
not many Conditions were require'd at
this time, but that it would be next to an
impossibility the Truce should commence
from the very hour the fame was sign'd,
it being very probable that the Dutch
Squadron would in the mean while not
let flip any opportunity of taking their
advantage over the Portuguefes; as the
Forces lately sent to Ceylon, perhaps
might have made an Enterprize upon
Negumbo or Colombo; as on the other
hand, the Portuguefes might probably
have undertak'en something againft Galle,
or have obtain'd fome advantages againft
the Dutch in other places: The Viceroy
himfelf having commanded Don Philip
of Malacca, that he fould (till the News
of the Truce did arrive) act with his
utmoft vigor againft the Dutch in Ceylon.
He urg'd, that all these things consider'd,
it was to be fear'd that in cafe the Truce
commenced according to their defire,
this might furnish occasion to new Myf-
derstandings, it being more than probable
that neither of the two Parties would be
willing to reforfe what they had con-
quer'd in the mean while; that therefore
it was his opinion, that the beginning
of the faid Truce muft be fix'd, as that
fufficient time might be allow'd for giving
notice thereof to the Subjects of both
Parties.

The Ambaffadors made many Ob-
jections againft this, infiftmg to have the
beginning of the Truce fettled from the
Date of the signing thereof, allegov'd
among the refi, that they could scarce
Imagine the Viceroy fould have fent fuch
Orders to Malacca. The Governor-
General reply'd, that he had certain ad-
vice of it from Ceylon, but that not-
withstanding this, he hoped the Ambaffa-
dors fhould not leave Batavia unsatisfied.
He at the fame time invited them to dine
with him, where they were splendidly
entertain'd, and drank to the Health of
the King of Portugal, and the Prince of
Orange.

This
The 18th of February they said Ambassadors had another Audience, wherein they declared a positive Answer to their Propos- its, the time declared by the Governor to confult with the Great Council being expired. They urged, that since the 14th of February some Yachts were arrived, which had brought the Confirmation of the News of the Peace lately concluded between both Nations, therefore they did not question but their Excellencies would no longer deny them the declared Trade.

The Governor-General gave for Answer, that the said Yachts had touch'd at Fernandina, from whence they had brought the Articles of a ten years Truce betwixt his Portuguese Majesty Don John IV. and the High and Mighty the States General of the United Provinces, in respect of their Territories in Europe, with Exception however of the Places and Colonies belonging to the East and West-India Companies; that they had also brought along with them the Articles or Conditions agreed upon betwixt their High and Mighty persons and Tristan de Mendosa the Portuguese Ambassador, concerning the West-India Company: whence it appear'd, that the same ought to be first ratified by his Portuguese Majesty, and sent back to the States General; and that the same after that should not take effect before notice be given thereof in Brazil; and the same being agreed upon in reference to the East-India Company, and our Ships which left Holland in September last, being expected every day in these parts with the Ratifications of the said Treaty, it was thought convenient by the Great Council to expect their coming, and to regulate themselves according to the Conditions agreed upon betwixt their respective Masters, especially since the said Ships would probably arrive before the season would permit the Ambassadors to depart for Goa, and consequently there would be no loss of time in this respect.

The Ambassadors told them that they could not but think it strange, that since both Nations liv'd in Amity in Europe, they should act in a hostile manner against one another in the Indies. The Governor-General reply'd, that since their respective Masters had thought it convenient it should be so, till the Ratification of the Treaty by his Portuguese Majesty, and that notice had been given thereof to them, they were oblig'd to take their measures accordingly. The Ambassadors answer'd, that they had promised themselves a quite other Answer, tho in all other respects they acknowledg'd the Honours and obliging Entertainment they had receiv'd, declaring that a Copy might be given them containing an exact account of all the Transactions during their stay here, betwixt their Excellencies and them, by which it might appear that they had not been defective in their Zeal and Industry to bring this matter to the declared effect. This was promised by the Governor-General, with this addition, that to give them all imaginable Satisfaction concerning the Truce, they would also give them a faithful Copy of the Articles thereof, not questioning but that the Ships would arrive in the mean time; but if they should happen to stay longer, beyond expectation, they would consult all proper means to give them what satisfaction they could. They thankfully receiv'd this Answer, extolling once more the obliging Entertainment they had met with at their hands; they didn't with most of the Members of the Great Council at the Governor-General's House, and towards the Evening took the Air on Horse-back.

The 30th of March the said Ambassadors had another Audience, in which they deliver'd a Memorial to the Great Council; which being read, the Governor-General told them, that what was alledged in the said Memorial was a Matter of Fact, and agreeable to what had been enter'd in their Records; but that they would not have them depend concerning the arrival of the Ships, which he wassorry to find so long behind; but that notwithstanding this, he hoped they should not depart without Satisfaction. The Ambassadors reply'd, his Excellency would be pleased to remember his Promisef, of not letting them depart without Satisfaction, or obtaining the end of their Commission, in case the Ships should not arrive.

The Governor-General return'd for Answer, That by going so, he did not intend to concurr to the Truce, which was beyond his Power, at least till the arrival of the said Ships; but to give them all the possible marks of his Goodwill and Esteem, and that they should be dimiss'd with all the marks of Respect they were able to pay them. That since his Masters had thought fit to limit the beginning of the Truce to the time of its being ratified by his Majesty of Portugal, and being return'd into Holland, then to the East-Indies, they were absolutely oblig'd to wait for the arrival of it, lest it should seem as if they thought their-
themselves more understanding in this Point than the States-General.

One of the Ambassadors made Answer, That they were perfwaded his Excellency the Governor-General, was sufficiently authorized to make Peace and War at his pleasure in thefe Countries, the fame tending to the advantage of the Dutch Nation; and that this Céllation of Arms could not but be acceptable to the States-General, who had fo lately concluded a Peace with the King of Portugal. He further told them, that the Viceroy of Goa was always authorized with fuch a Power, but in a more peculiar manner at this time, having receiv'd epxrefs Orders for that purpofe by a Caravell from his Majesty.

At laft the Ambassadors perceiving that the Great Council remain'd fledfast in their Resolution, they thought it unfit to push the matter any further for that time, reiterating their former Requeft of having a Copy granted them concerning their Transactions here, and defiring that fince the Seafon began to open the Passage by Sea to Coromandel, they might be difmiss'd forthwith, in order to pro- ceufe their Journey by Land to Goa before the Winter, the fame being impracticable afterwards, by reafon of the frequent Rains. The Governor-General promis'd them entire Satisfaction upon both thefe Heads, and that a Ship fhou'd be got ready for their Excellencies; but that however he could not forbear to tell them, that in his opinion they would do better to tarry a little longer, in expec- tation of the before-mentioned Ships, and the Ratification expected to be brought o- ver by them. They reply'd, That having receiv'd epxrefs Orders from the Vicer- roy to return to Goa with the firft oppor- tunity, they were oblig'd to obey, unlefs his Excellency would lay his Commands upon them to the contrary. The Go- vernor-General anfwer'd, That it was not in his power to command them, what he had faid being only by way of Advice; but if they were refolv'd to the contrary, they fhould not be in the leaft detain'd: That if they thought fit, Advice might be fent thereof to the Viceroy by the Ship that was then juft ready to fail for Coromandel, or if they didliked this Propofition, one of them might tarry at Batavia, till the arrival of the Ra- tification.

Then the Ambassadors defir'd the Re- leafement of certain Miftifes and Negroes that were Prisoners among us; which be- ing foon granted by the Governor-Ge- neral, he ask'd the fame favour in behalf of four other Persons who had been clapt in Irons on occafion of fome Mutiny at Batavia, in which they were the Ringleaders, which was also granted, un- der Condition that they fhould depart the Country with the Francifcan Father. They alfo made the like Requeft con- cerning Francisco do Souza de Caffro, who (at the requeft of the Governor-General) being releaf'd out of his Prifon by thofe of Acbin, was deliver'd up to the Dutch; he had likewise leave given him to de- part with the Francifcan Father, pro- vided he paid his Debts before his de- parture.

The firft of April the two Ships call'd the Tiger and Naffian, which had left Holland the 16th of September laft, being arriv'd at Batavia, the faid Ambassadors appear'd once more in the Great Council, intimating, that they being inform'd that at the time of the departure of thefe Ships out of Holland, the Ratification of the Ar- ticles of his Portuguese Majesty concerning the East-Indias was not arriv'd, at which they were much surpriz'd, as not know- ing what might be the reafon thereof: They defir'd to know whether his Excel- lency had not receiv'd any more particu- lar Intelligence, which might induce him to grant the defir'd Céllation of Arms. The Governor-General reply'd, that he had put it beyond all doubt, that the Ra- tification would have been brought along with thefe Ships; but fince it had happen'd otherwise, it was not in his power to grant the requir'd Truce. The Amba- talladors ask'd whether they fhould both depart, or whether his Excellency thought convenient that one of them fhould stay behind: The Governor-Ge- neral told them that they were at their own difpofal; but that, fince they expect- ed every day the arrival of their Winter- Ships, which infallibly would bring over the faid Ratification, he judg'd it might be best for them to continue a little longer at Batavia.

Hereupon they refolv'd once more, that One of the Francifcan Father fhould go back over the Amba- tolladors, Coromandel to Goa, while the other fhould remain at Batavia for the arrival of the Ra- tification. Accordingly a written Certi- ficate was given to the Ambassadors con- cerning their Zeal and Industry, in in-
compalling their Commil lion, sign'd by his Excellence the Governor-General Antho lony van Diemen, by Cornelius van der Lijn, John Mantszegiy, Julius Schouten, Cor nelius Witzen, and Peter Boreel, in the Castle of Batavia, April 9, 1642. To the Fran ciscau Father the Council gave the follow ing Letter, directed to the Vicerey of Goa.

Most Illustrious Lord!

Diego Mendes de Britto, Gentleman of the King's Houfhold, and the Reverend Father, Brother Gonfádeo de S. Ieoff, your Excellency's Ambaffa dors, being come in our Road the 28th of January aboard the Dolphin, were honourably receiv'd by us the next day. They have deliver'd to us your Excellency's Credential Letters, dated in Goa the 6th of December of the last year, as also the Letters of his Portugu fish Majefty to you, concerning the Truce betwixt Portugal and the United Provinces. The before-mentioned Ambaffadors were not receiv'd in their Zeal, Induftry and Duty, to pref in their ferveral Audiences the obtaining of a Truce; which we would customary have granted, had not we receiv'd certain Advice by some Ships arriv'd the 14th of February by the way of Fernando, and others arriv'd the first of April here, of a Truce concluded betwixt his Majefty of Portugal and the States-General of the United Provinces; wherein it was expressly agreed with his Majefty's Plenipotentiary Triffauu Baldeu, de Mendes Furtado, among other Points, that the Truce agreed upon for 10 years in Europe, fhould be of the fame validity in these parts, yet fo that the fame fhould not commence before that his Portugu fish Majefty fhould have sent back his Ratification into Holland, and the fame be publickly proclaim'd afterwards in these parts, as will more fully appear to your Excellencies out of the enclosed Letters. Thus being oblig'd to follow the Directions of our Lords and Maffers, we could not proceed further in this businefs till the arrival of the next Ships from Holland; which being expected daily, with the said Ratification, we did advife your Ambaffadors to lay (or at least one of them) for the coming of the said Ships, as the only means not to render your Excellency's Embaffy altogether fruitless: Accordingly Mr. Diego Men des de Britto intends to haften his Journey to Goa, immediately after the firt further notice of the said Ratification, which we hope will prove agreeable to your Excellency's Sentiments. We recommend your Excellency to God's Protection. Dated in the Castle of Batavia, April 8, 1642.

Subscribed,

The Governor-General for the United Provinces in the East-Indies.

CHAP. XV.

The Ratification of the 10 years Truce brought to Batavia. A Protestation sent to the Counce d'Avceurs. Treaty of Peace with the Vicerey. The Articles thereof. Agreement about the division of the Limits betwixt the Portuguefes and Hollanders in the Ife of Ceylon. Agreement betwixt Malcairenhas and Cornelius van Sanen.

The Ratification published.

The fo much defir'd Ratification (sign'd at Lisbon the 16th of January 1642, and deliver'd at the Hague the 15th of February following) being at falt brought to Batavia, the fame was publish'd the 8th of October throughout the Indie.

A Nilhoy van Diemt Governour General, and the Members of the Great Council of the East-Indies under the Jurifdiction of the United Provinces, make known to all it may concern; That whereas by two ferval Letters, dated the 22d of February, and 15th of March 1642. brought over by the Ship the Salamander, we have been advertis'd, That the 12th of June 1641. a firm Alliance and Truce has been concluded for 10 years betwixt the most Potent Don John IV. King of Portugal, Algarve, and Lord of Guinea, and of the Conquests made on the Shoor of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia and India.
A Description of the Coasts of

"India, on one side, and their High and Mighty territories the States General of the United Provinces on the other side, including all the before-mentioned Kingdoms, Countries, Provinces, Islands, and other places on both sides of the Equinoctial Line (without exception) all such as now actually are, or for the future may be under the Jurisdiction of the said King and the States-General, during which space of ten years successively all Hostilities between the respective Subjects shall cease both by Sea and Land, without limitation or exception of any Places, Persons or Circumstances, as by the Articles of the said Truce does more amply and fully appear. It is therefore that we are commanded to surcease all manner of Hostilities from this day for the next succeeding ten years, according to which all our Subjects shall regulate themselves; and to take effectual care that nothing may be transferred any wife contrary to the true intent of the Articles of the said Alliance and Truce, but to maintain the fame inviolably. And that nobody may plead ignorance in this case, we have ordered these Presents to be publish'd, enjoying every body under severe Penalties, not to infringe any of the before-mentioned Articles, as they will answer the fame at their peril. Dated in the Castle of Batavia, Octob. 4. 1642.

For the Continuation of the War to your Excellency, - till Satisfaction might be obtained upon this score. And since the unjust detention of the Territories of Ghale tends to our considerable Discomfiture, we declare, that upon perusal of the Writings sent to us by your Excellency by the hands of our Commissioners, we can make no better Construction of the whole matter, than that your Excellency's Intention is, under this framed Pretence, to render the Truce concluded betwixt our respective Masters, invalid and of no worth. It is therefore that we think our selves oblig'd to approve every thing that has been transferred upon this Head by our Commissioners, and to make use of such means for the justification of our Rights, as God has put into our hands, and are altogether suitable to the Laws of Nations. And as upon these Considerations, we have sent back this Fleet, by which your Excellency will at once receive this Pretend, and be made sensible at the same time of our Resolution of maintaining our Just Cause, which will questionlesly prove the occasion of new Differences betwixt his Portuguese Majesty and the States General of the United Provinces, as also of much Effusion of Blood, of vast Expenses, and many other Inconveniences; we call God to witness, and declare and protest by these Presents, that we are innocent, and are not answerable for the direful Consequences of this breach of the Truce, which we were ready to have punctually observ'd on our side, pursuant to the Intention of our Masters, had not your Excellency hereafter us of all hopes of adjudging matters by an amicable Composition, for the recovery of our Rights in the Country
Chap. XV.  Malabar and Coromandel.  613

"of Gale, unjustly detain'd by your Excelency. Dated in the Castle of Batavia, the 5th of August 1643.

Signed,

Anthony van Diemen, Cornelius van der Lyn, Francis Caron, John Maatsuyker, Justus Schoten, Salomon Sweers.

Thus matters remain'd in suspense betwixt the Portuguefes and us till the year 1644, when Mr. Maatsuyker being authoriz'd by their High and Right Honourable authorities, as also by the General and Great Council of the Indies, to treat with the Count d'Avrèas Viceroy of Goa, concerning a firm Truce, and to adjust the remaining Differences for that purpose (yet upon approbation of their respective Masters) the fame at last concluded a Truce the 10th of November, upon the following

The Condi-
tions.

"I. Both Parties declare, that this present Agreement, intended for the composing of such Differences as have hitherto occasion'd much Bloodshed, and obstructed the fons deir'd Peace, shall in no wise be deem'd, or be prejudicial to the Rights and Sovereignties either of the moft Illustrious King of Portugal, or of their High and Right Honourable the States-General of the United Provinces, as the fame are establish'd (by the Truce agreed upon betwixt his Portuguefe Majesty and the said States General) in their respective Cities, Castles, Fortresses, Towns, Harbours, and Seas in the Indies; and that this Agreement shall be inviolably observ'd on both sides immediately after its second Publication at Goa.

"II. Since the happy Effects of the Truce have been obstructed hitherto, by certain Differences aris'en about the just Division of the Limits in the Isle of Ceylon, it is agreed that the Decision thereof shall be entirely remitted to the respective Masters and Lords of both Nations, and in the mean while a full Cession of Arms and all Holli-
dies to be kept inviolably, and all Forts, Territories, and other matters to remain in the fame state as they were at the day of the Publication of thefe Prefents at Goa; so that not the least Alteration or Innovation is to be made either in building, rebuilding, or mending any thing, much lefs in making any Preparations either for a Defensive or Offensive War.

Vol. III.

"III. But that, whilst the before-men-
tioned Differences remain undecided, the Products of the Country may not be neglected, or lofi, by reason of the Differences betwixt the Portuguese and Dutch yet so that the fame shall be deposited (remain in Cufbody) with the last, till the decision of thefe Differences by their respective Principals in Europe: whereby they oblige themselves at the fame time to a full Restitution in cafe the fame be agreed upon by the said Principals. And the said Ambassador declares and protests, that the word deposited, inferfed at the request of the Viceroy (for the better adjusting of matters) shall not in any wise be in-
terpreted as prejudicial to the Polafi-

"The Condi-
tions.

"I. Both Parties declare, that this present Agreement, intended for the composing of such Differences as have hitherto occasion'd much Bloodshed, and obstructed the fons deir'd Peace, shall in no wise be deem'd, or be prejudicial to the Rights and Sovereignties either of the moft Illustrious King of Portugal, or of their High and Right Honourable the States-General of the United Provinces, as the fame are establish'd (by the Truce agreed upon betwixt his Portuguefe Majesty and the said States General) in their respective Cities, Castles, Fortresses, Towns, Harbours, and Seas in the Indies; and that this Agreement shall be inviolably observ'd on both sides immediately after its second Publication at Goa.

"II. Since the happy Effects of the Truce have been obstructed hitherto, by certain Differences aris'en about the just Division of the Limits in the Isle of Ceylon, it is agreed that the Decision thereof shall be entirely remitted to the respective Masters and Lords of both Nations, and in the mean while a full Cession of Arms and all Holli-
dies to be kept inviolably, and all Forts, Territories, and other matters to remain in the fame state as they were at the day of the Publication of thefe Prefents at Goa; so that not the least Alteration or Innovation is to be made either in building, rebuilding, or mending any thing, much lefs in making any Preparations either for a Defensive or Offensive War.

Vol. III.
"all Parishes or Villages, except in the fortified Places belonging to the Hollanders, till the before-mentioned Decision be arrived out of Europe.

VI. The Labourers of the Isle of Ceylon, call’d Schattlys, employ’d in peeling of the Cinnamon, shall have liberty to work with both Parties, yet not without the consent of that Party under whose Jurisdiction they live; and the better to maintain the Truce, neither Party shall be permitted to en- tice those Labourers of Ceylon, or any other of the Natives out of one another’s Service, without mutual Consent, but shall be oblig’d to send them back to their respective Dwelling-places.

VII. All the Goods seiz’d on account of or during these Differences, shall be returned, or else the Value thereof paid in Mony, provided they were actually in the Possession of either Party, and not otherwise; upon which account the Dutch Ambassador promises to pay here at Goa, or at Suratte, in the next following Month of January at farthest, the Sum of 100000 Spanish Reals, to be accounted for according to the true value thereof, they bear at Batavia, as the payment of the Mony shall be made, according to the course of Mony in those places where these Goods were taxed; to be under- stood of such Goods as notwithstanding the payment of the before-said Mony, are found to remain as yet un- satisfied for from the 22d day of Feb- ruary 1643, being a twelve-month after the Ratification of his Portuguese Majesty was sent to the Hague.

VIII. In case during this Truce any Differences should arise betwixt both Parties, this Agreement shall remain firm and inviolable, and every thing remain in the same State, till the Deci- sion of the respective Principals; and in case the nature of the matter admits of no delay, the same is to be refer’d to the Determination of certain Arbitrators, to be chosen by both Parties; and whilst the same is in agitation, the pretended Party to remain in Possession till the Point is de- cided by the said Arbitrators.

IX. This present Agreement is not in the least to be prejudicial to such Judgments or Decisions as have been made or given betwixt contending Parties, or may be given for the future by our respective Principals; but the same shall be regarded and taken as valid in all respects by both Parties, notwithstanding this Agreement, in- tended only for the removing of Diffe- rences till the same can be approv’d of by our respective Principals. Which Agreement for the ceasing of all man- ner of Hostilities, and maintaining a firm Truce in the Isle of Ceylon, is promis’d by both Parties to be pub- lish’d immediately, and inviolably ob- serv’d both in respect of the Gover- nours and Subjects: as his Excellency the Viceroy engages the same for himself and his Successors, Generals, and Government; and my Lord Ambassa- dor for the States of the United Pro- vinces, and the East-India Company, purpurant to the Authority granted him by the most Noble Anthony van Diemen, General-Governour of the Indies. In Confirmation whereof this Agreement is authoriz’d and confirm’d by a So- lemn Oath taken upon the Gospel in the presence of the most Reverend Archibishop and Primate of Goa, Don Frey Francisco de Martires, and Don Alphonso Medis, Patriarch of Ethiopia, Members of the Privy-Council of his Majesty; and in the presence of the other Privy-Consellors of Goa, who have given their full Approbation and Consent therunto: as also in the Pre- sence of Wielbrand Gleynez, Chief Director in Perfa, Abraham Fierens, Minister of the Gospel, John Potey, Fiscal, Andreas Frijins Secretary, Tho- mas Kuyk, head Factor; who together with his Excellency the Viceroy, and his Excellency the Ambassador, did fer their Hands to it; Tofep de Chaves Co- to Major, his Excellency the Viceroy’s Secretary, having taken care to make the Draughts thereof.

Signed thus,

Conde d’Aceiras,
John Mazzuzyker,
Fr. Francisco de Martires,
Alphonso Medis,
Francisco de Melo de Caffre,
Don Manuel Pereira,
Antonio Sara Machado,
Antonio Alviss Barretto,
Tofep Pinto Pereira,
Wielbrand Gleynez, the younger,
Abraham Fierens,
John Potey,
Don Enas de Caffro,
Louis Mugilhalon,
Andreas Frius,
Andr. Sloem.

Several.
Chap. XV.

Malabar and Coromandel.

"Several Draughts of this Agreement having been made both in Latin and Portuguefe, it is agreed betwixt the Vice-
roy and the Ambassador, that in cafe any Doubt should arise about the In-
terpretation of certain words, recourse is to be had to the Latin, which being the Original, is to be interpreted ac-

"cording to the plain Signification of the words, without any collateral Con-
ituation, in Confirmation of which this Declaration was thought fit to be made: Subscribed a second time on the same day by the under-written Perfons.

Conde d' Aveiras,
John Mantzyker,
Fr. Francisco de Martyres, Arch-
bishop and Primate;
Alphonfo Mediz, Patriarch of Ethiopia;
Francisco de Melo,
Don Manuel Pereira,
Anthonio Sariz,
Antonio Muniz Barreto,
Joseph Pinto Pereira,
Wolfebrand Gleyz. the younger.

In the year 1645. Jan. 10, the Division of the Limits in the Ile of Ceylon was agreed upon in the City of Columbo, Don Philippo Mejcrenthal, Successor to the Count d' Aveiras, being then Viceroy of Goa.

"The Countries betwixt Columbo and Negumbo, shall be divided into two equal shares, according to their several Di-

"stricted (call'd Cortes) as far as the fame can be done, to prevent the Confusion which might otherwise arise from the Division of the ancient Jurifdictions; but in such places where the fame is not to be done, this Division is to be made by sharing the Villages: so that considering there are 17 Distrits bet-

"twixt the two before-mentioned Forts, seven thereof are to be annexed to the Jurifdicttion of Columbo, viz. Heria-corta, Omapundan-corta, Quattigora-corta, Bi-
lical-corta, Galbore-corta, Afitigan-corta, and Fernanor-corta, lying altogether towards that fame. To the Fort of 

"Negumbo are to be annex'd eight Distrits, viz. Pitigal-corta, Diodoc-corta, 

"Urupula-corta, Carugulig-corta, Piti-corta, 

"Madura-corta, Hierio-corta, and Man-
gar-corta; the rest to be divided into two equal shares, Alicor-corta by the River Dandagan to be the common Boundary of both Nations, so that part which lies to the North shall be-

"long to Negumbo, and to Columbo what Baldeu lies on this fide. The Province of Catangambuta corta is to be divided by the fame River, together with its three fleer Distrits, Udacabapa, Micracapano and Jetigalapalo; fo that

"Jetigala shall fall to the share of Ne-
gumbo, and Udacaba to Columbo; but

"Micracapalo shall be divided into two equal parts, in proportion to its Villages, such Villages as lie next Jetigala-

"pato to be under the Jurifdicttion of

"Negumbo, and thole on the fide of Ud-
caba under Columbo. The Portuguefes shall remain in the pofteflion of Pa-

"talon and Calpentyn; but the River of Alican is to be the Boundary betwixt

"Columbo and Gale: so that part lying on the other fide of the River shall remain to the Hollanders, but the other part on this fide, together with the River and Harbour to the Portuguefes, in the fame manner as they were for-

"merly poftef'd of it, under this Con-

"dition however, that the Hollanders

"living here or in any other parts shall have the free use of the faid River in fishing, or exporting and importing their Merchandizes without paying any Cuftons. And whereas by the 7th Ar-

"ticle of the Agreement made at Goa, it was agreed, that the Labourers (call'd Schalas) who peel the Cinnamon, shall be employ'd by both Parties to prevent all further Differences for the future upon this Head; it is agreed, that the Hollanders shall every year in Harvof-

"time fend one half of thefe Labourers out of the Villages of Bili and Cofgure, under their Jurifdicttion on the other fide of the River Alican, to alift as former-

"ly the Portuguefes in peeling of Cinna-

"mon, under condition that the Cinnamon thus pleased by them in the Portu-

"guefe Territories, shall be laid up in a certain place upon the River Dandagan, to be divided once every year in two equal shares betwixt the two Parties, provided that each Party pay theufual Price to the Schalas for the peeling of their share of Cinnamon. This Di-

"vision is to take place, and to hand firm till the fame be otherwise de-

"cided by our respective Principals in Europe, with this reserve nevertheless in regard of the Hollanders, who being ignorant hitherto in the true situation of the Country, may eafily be deceiv'd in this point, and therefore ought to have the liberty to appeal to better Judgment, and defire a recompen-

"sion
A Description of the Coasts of

In the Name of God, Amen. Be it known to all who are concern'd in this present Agreement, That 1647.
April 18. the following Agreement has been made in the Castle of the City of Goa, in the presence of his Excellency Don Philippo Mascarenhas Vicerey of Goa, and Cornelius van SANEN, head Factor and Director of Win-guria, authorized by the Governor-General and Great Council of the Indies, for the adjusting of the Differences arising concerning some pretended Rights of the City and Fortresses of Malacca, concerning the Customs and Duties to be paid at Malacca; several Conferences having been held with the Merchants of Macau, yet could not the fame be reduc'd to any just Equilibrium, or settled upon a firm Basis, tho' we made as reasonable offers as possibly could be expected: So that in case your Excellency thinks it convenient to proceed further in this matter, you may treat upon this Head with Cornelius van SANEN, our head Factor at Win-guria. By virtue of this Commiffion I repreffented to the Vicerey, that in point of Justice, such of our Ships as pafs by Malacca without unloading or selling any of their Commodities, ought to pay no Customs there: unto which his Excellency having given for Answer, that it appear'd out of the Treaties and Writings agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they ought to pay the fame; it was thought fit for the preventing of further Differences, and maintaining a good Correspondence betwixt both Nations, to agree upon the following provisional Treaty, till the full Decision of our respective Principals, and with this Provifion, that this Agreement shall not in the least tend to the prejudice either of his Portuguese Majefly, or of the States General in their respective Rights and Possessions. That his Majefly's Ships as well as the Dutch Merchant-men bound to China, or any other of the Southern parts, coming to Macau, shall only be oblig'd to pay 6 per Cent. for such Goods as they shall actually fell there; the fame to be paid to the Dutch from all such Goods as they shall fell in any of his Majefly's Harbours. Purfuant to the Agreement made at Batavia by the Great Council with the Merchants of Macau, in the prefence of the Reverend Frey Gonfalo de S. Jofeph, each Vefel, whether small or great, bound to Macau, whether it fells or un-loads any Goods at Malacca or not, shall pay two Scoultins of Gold for its Paffage thither and backwards; from which Duties however are to be exempted his Majefly's Ships, provided they may be fearched, and an Oath taken thereupon, that they have no Merchandizes aboard; and if any are found, the Owners are to pay 4 1/2 per Cent. That such Ships as pafs by Malacca, and are not bound to China, shall pay 4 1/2 per Cent. whether they unload or fell any Goods or not; then they may proceed in their Voyage without any Molefla- tion. Which Agreement is to be publifh'd and strictly obferv'd by both Par- ties, and confirm'd by Oath, till the full Decision of our both fides respective Principals.

Signed,

Don Philippo Mascarenhas,
Cornelius van SANEN
Duarty de Fageredo de Milla,
Frey Gonfalo de S. Jofeph
Francisco de Meio de Capafs,
Antonio Sousa Coutinho,
John van Tylingen, Head Factor,
Anthony Ondermeulen,
Jacob Rofcam,
Lerendert Johnfons.

C H A P
CHAP. XVI.

A Description of Anchediva, Canara, built and besieged by the Malabars, bravely defended by Laurence de Britto; onor, Batecao, Malabar. Cananor, besieged and taken by the Hollanders.

The Ille of Anchediva, not far from Goa, and about 50 Leagues from Calcut, is almost covered with Woods and Forests, but well for'd with Firth; the Portuguese had formerly a Fort here: Schips, the Father of Hidalcan, sent a Fleet of 60 Ships to Anchediva (whilst Glinyda was at Cananor) to chase the Portuguese from that Illand, under the Command of Anthony Fernando, a moft impious Wretch, who having for-faken both his Religion, and the Service of his Native Country, turn'd Malomata, assuming the Name of Abdala, and being well verfed in Maritime Affairs, was in great Favour with Schips. This Renegado having landed a good Body of Men in this Ille, left no Stone unturn'd to make himfelf Master of the Fort, erected there by the Portuguese: But being bravely defended by Emanuel Paffiangie, a Native of Genoa, defended from a great Family, and famous for his brave Actions; Abdala hearing of the return of the victorious Fleet, was glad to leave both the Fort and the Ille. The Fort was not long after demolished by the Portuguezes themselves, who had been taught by expcr-ience, that too great a number of Fortresses conffant'd all their Profit, and expels them besides to no small dan-ger; like a Hen who has more Chickens than she can protect with her Wings, of-ten lofs one by the rapacious Kite.

The Country of Canara is very fertile in Rice and other Necelfaries of human Life; its Inhabitants, commonly called Canaries, are very refted, and fit for all manner of hard Labour. The chief City near the Sea-foar, are the City and Kingdom of Onor, not far diftant from Goa, where the Portuguezes had also a Fort, it being formerly a Place of confi-durable Traffick. Next to Onor lies Batecao, about 25 Leagues from Goa, the King whereof became tributary to the Crown of Portugal under the Reign of Emanuel; but refusing afterwards to pay the usual Trib-ute, Sequiers sent Affhons the Men of War to block up the Harbour, which soon reduc'd the King to Obedi-ence. Afterwards the Queen of Barreau entertaining the Pyrats in her Har-bours, and refusing likewise to pay the Tribute, Seift failed thither with 49 Ships and 1500 Landmen; and after he had called Anchor in the Harbour, sent his Melingers into the City to require the Payment of the Tribute, and the for-rerding of the Pyrats: She being fright-ened at the Sight of fo powerful a Fleet, surrendred four of the Pyrats Ships; but endeavouring for the reft to detain the Portuguezes with fair Words, thefe hand-ed their Men, not a little incommoded by the Arrows that at 'em by the Inhabitants from the Coco Trees; but having put themfelves in order of Battel, they advan-ced towards the City, where they were (in the Abfence of the Queen) fo warmly en-gag'd by the Inhabitants, that the Combat remain'd doubtful for some time, till thefe being worsted, they fet the City on fire, with the Loss of 12 Men only on their fide. In this Action one Almoyda a brave Portuguez, feeing his Comrade enclofed on all fides by the Enemy, fought his way thro' 'em; and having rescued his Companion, withdood the whole Force of the Enem-y, till he was relieved by a Body of the Portuguezes. Afterwards they made In-curions into the Country, which foon obliged the Queen to convent to the Payment of the Tribute.

Barcelor, Baravon and Mangalore, being Places of no great confequence, deferve no particular Decriptions; where-fore we will proceed to the Country of Malabar, which {according to common Computation} begins about 50 Leagues to the South of Goa, and extends to the Cape of Comorin, to the utmost Borders of India, on this side of Ganges. This whole Country being full of Rivers, is confequently of an eafy Paffage; the moft of the Rivers here are fo shallow, that they are not capable of bearing any Ships of Bulk or Burden. The larg-est Rivers are Bergrand {a great Receptacle for Pirats} Pranade and Craganor, the common Boundaries of the Kingdoms of Calcut and Cochim; thefe as well as the River of Cochim are about 18 or 19 Feet deep at High-Water. The whole Country of Malabar is divided into five King-doms, viz. Cananor, Calcut, Craganor, Cochim and Coulang, unto which fome add the Kingdom of Treancor, the leat fer-

Malabar.
A Description of the Coasts of

In former Ages Malabar was subject to one Sovereign Prince, who kept his Court at Cochin, now the Residence of the Great Sammorny: This King having at the Perussion of some of his Courtiers, undertook a Voyage over the Red-Sea, to visit Mabonet's Tomb, and to be thoroughly instructed in that Faith, died in his return from thence; and leaving no issue, the whole Empire was divided between his Esquire, Sword-bearer, and Scepter-bearer; The first taking for his share Cananor, the second Cochin, and the third Cardamone; The Nights are very cold along the Coast of Malabar, with very thick Fogs, especially in January, February, and March, when the days are excessive hot. They have every day a Sea and Land Wind; the first begins every Morning at 9 or 10 a Clock, and holds till Noon. This Coast is rare navigable from June till November, the best time here being from April till June. Their Winter begins in May, and continues till November.

The chief Products of Malabar, are Pepper and Cardamome; Cochin affords great Quantities of Pepper, but Cananor yields the best; especially in the Inland Countries, whence the Moors and other Merchants from Carnatica and Visapour use to fetch it in considerable Quantity. The Pepper of Cochin is finer of Grain than thoane of Cananor and Cochin. This Commodity is generally cheaper at one Place than another. They buy it by the Canada, at the rate of 390 or 400 Fanams a Canada, a Fanam being worth about 10 Pence of our Money. In the Year 1640, the Price rose to 450 Fanams. The Pepper delights in shady Places, the Stem is weak like those of the Vines, and utes to be upheld by Stalks like our Hops: Each Stem bears commonly 6 Bunches, every one a foot long, resembling in colour to our Grapes before they are ripe. They are gathered green in October and November, and dry'd in the Sun upon Mats, when they turn black. Besides the Pepper and Cardamome, this Country produces also Ginger and Borbori of a Saffron Colour. Formerly these two Commodities us'd to be sold for 5 Fanams a Mann: It affords also Tome Alber, but in no great Quantity. Besides these, Malabar affords very few Commodities, except a few Bezoar-Stones, * found about Cananor, Salt-peter, Gummiulaca (the none of the best, being fold for a Fanam the Man) and abundance of Wax and Honey.

The whole Country is covered with innumerable Coco-Trees, besides other Trees as generally grow in the East Indies. The Commodities carry'd to, and to be sold in Malabar, are Ammon or Opium, much in use here, especially among the Natives when they are to fight, to intoxicate their Brains. Ambregerieux also is in greatest esteem among the Malabars, and transported thither from the Maldives Islands. I have seen an Ounce of it fold at Cananor for six Reals. Malabar consumes also abundance of Cloves, Nutmegs and Mace, as also Alum, China-root, Lead, Tin, Brazils, Copper, Bismuth, Cinabar, Scarlet and Crimson Cloths, red Damasks, Bonsors, and coarse Porcelain.

The whole Coast of Malabar abounds in Fishes, and at Cochin they have most excellent Cod's. belly Provisions are also here in great plenty, and bought at an easy rate; for they abound in Oxen, Swine and Poultry. The Coco-Trees furnish them with Drink, which if not used to excess, is tolerably wholesome. Out of this Liquor they distil their Arrack, much courted by the common Soldiers and Seamen, to their great detriment.

The first is the King of Cananor, not in respect so much of his Power, but of his Situation next to Goa. His Residence is about three or four Leagues in the Country from the River of Balipatam; the extent of his Kingdom is from Montedly to Bergo; he maintains a considerable number of Mosqueteers and Archers, who are very expert in managing their Scymetres.

Cananor is a populous City, inhabited chiefly by rich Mabometan Merchants, who live without, yet under the Cannon of the Fortifications. They had formerly a considerable Traffick to Suratte, Cambaja and the Red Sea, whither they used to send yearly 25 or 30 Ships; but this Place is much decayed in Trade of late Years, and is likely to be worse.

About two Leagues to the South of Cananor, lies the City of Tempatan Terrapass under the Jurisdiction of a Mabometan; but it is strengthened to the Land side by a good Wall. The rebellious Pirats of Bergo do considerable Mischief to the King of Cananor and his Subjects, who, as well as the other Nations trading in these Seas, are forced to pay Passports of them for their Security. They used formerly Pirats to infest their Seas with 40 Frigars at a Malabar time, but are not so potent of late Years, since the Dutch have frightened the Pires.
The City of Cananor

The Portuguese having made themselves masters at sea, not only on the coast of Ethiopia, but also of India and Arabia, would not permit the inhabitants of these countries to send out their ships, without passports obtained from them; for which purpose they kept a strict eye over all the Malabars, in a most peculiar manner. A certain Portuguese, Captain of a Man of War, having attacked a vessel of Cananor, which he supposed to have come from Calicut without a pass; he cauffed the master thereof, and another person of note on board her, to be fouled up in a cloth, and to throw them overboard; which being done not far from Cananor, the dead carcasses were cast ashore there. The inhabitants knowing the Persians, and understanding their fate, were so exasperated at the Portuguese, that they cried out for vengeance, and assaulted the fort. Almeida offered them satisfaction, and cashier'd the captain, but in vain; the Moors continuing obstinate, and resolving to revenge the death of their countrymen upon the Portuguese in the fort.
Laurence de Britto being sensible that he must expect a formal Siege, resolved to stand the Brunt bravely, and sent his Meffengers to Almeida, to defer prompt Succours. In the mean time the King of Cananor was not idle, but having entrained himself near the Harbour, all along the Sea-side he erected certain Forts, to cut off the Communication betwixt the City and Castle: At the same time being reinforced by 2000 Men, sent from Calcut, they now resolved upon a formal Siege. There was a certain Spring betwixt the City and Castle, which being the only one whence the Portuguefe Garifon could be supply’d with fresh Water, this occasion’d frequent and bloody Skirmishes, so that they were forc’d to purchase their Water with much effusion of Blood. Laurence Britto had with him in the Fort a certain Mathematician, named Thomas Fahrdin, by whose Advice they digg’d from the Fort underground to the Spring, and by Pipes conveyed it to the Place where they had occasion for it; so that after having supplied their own Wants, they flipt in the next Sally the Spring, so that the Moors were forc’d to remove their Camp from thence, but they in the Fort enjoyed the Benefit thereof. They then began their Attack on the other side, and by the help of Sacks fill’d with Cotton, advancing to the Ditch, fill’d it with Faggots, and made a fierce Affault; but being bravely repuls’d by the Portuguefes, and forc’d to retreat, these sally’d out upon them, and made a great Slaughter of the Barbarians.

Thefe finding that Force was not likely to do their Business, resolv’d to reduce it by Famine, knowing that the Winter Seafons would cut off all hopes of Relief to the Besieg’d. On the other hand the Portuguefes made many successful Sallies upon them; in one of which a Caffilian, nam’d Guadalajara, charg’d with 150 Men a strong Body of the Enemy, killing above 300 of them upon the Spot, and taking some of their great Cannon. Soon after it happen’d unfortunately for the Portuguefes, that a Fire arifing in the Fort by the carelefsnes of a Slave, some part of their Magazines of Provisions was confum’d, whereby a great Scarcity being occasion’d in the Fort, many Negroes run over to the Enemy, and gave them a full account of the condition of the Garifon, who were now forc’d to feed upon Cats, Rats, Mice, &c. At last Heaven was pleas’d to commiserate the miserable State of the Portuguefes, by sending a prodigious quantity of Locufs from the Sea (a thing not unfrequent in those Parts) which serv’d them both for Food and Refreshment. The Spring beginning to approach, when the Sammoryn fearing the Besieg’d might be shortly relat’d by their Countrymen, redoub’d his Fury against the Fort; and having sent them divers considerable Supplys of Men (which had increased his Army to 5000 Men) he resolv’d to try his utmost to reduce them by Force (the Portuguefes being in the mean while supply’d with Provisions by a certain Prince of the Country, an Enemy to the Sammoryn) de Britto having receiv’d Intelligence that the Enemy were preparing for a general Affault, took care to guard all the Avenues both on the Sea and Land-Side. The Moors assaulted the Portuguefes with their utmost Fury, promising themselves an affur’d Victory, by reason they continually reliev’d their Men with fresh Troops; but the Portuguefes receiv’d them so warmly, that after a smart Fight they put them to the Rout, and pursing them with great Slaughter, the King of Cananor thought it his best way to make Peace with the Portuguefes. Thus much of Cananor whilst in the Hands of the Portuguefes; the next thing which falls under our Consideration is, how it came to fall into the Hands of the Hollander. These having made themselves Masters of Crangonar, Cochin, and Coulang, sail’d 1663. from Cochin with a considerable Fleet, and a good Number of Land Forces, under the Command of Jacob Hufier, Peter du Pont, Henry van Rheede, and divers other brave Officers, for Cananor. Having landed their Men, and soon made themselves Masters of the City (which was without defence) they batter’d the Fort with their great Cannon, but without any great Success: the Battalions and Ditches on the Land side being cut out of the Rocks, and the Fortifications to the Sea side impregnable. However after a Siege of few days the Portuguefes considering, that by the taking of Cochin all hopes of Relief were banish’d, they surrenderr’d upon honourable Terms; and the Dutch having put a Garifon of 200 Men in the Fort, ent’d into a strict Alliance with the King of Cananor, 1664.

CHAP.
A Description of Calecut and Panane. The Arrival of Vafco de Gama. His Treaty with the Sammoryn, Panane fortified, besiegd, and demolished by the Portuguefes. Alliance between the Dutch and the Sammoryn. The Portuguefes Fort in Calecut attackd by the Sammoryn, and defended by John de Lima.

In the Kingdom of Sammoryn, and in most others along the Coast of Malabar, the Crown is not inherited by the Son of the King, but by him who is next of kin to his Mother or Sitter; for they looking upon that as the furer side, they have introduced this Cufatom to prevent the baffardizing of the Crown. Thus the King who reignd 1642. was succeeded by his Uncle on the Mother's side, and he was to be succeeded by his Sister's Son. The Sammoryn monopolizes all the Pepper of the growth of his Country, none of his Subjects being allowd to sell it to any but his Factors.

Betwixt Cananor and Calecut lies the Town of Panane, feated upon the Sea-shore: Here the Dutch came 1607. to treat with the Sammoryn, but he being then in the field against the Portuguefes, the Admiral sent three Deputies to him with a Letter from Prince Maurice of Nassau. In this place the Sammoryn kept his Resi- dence at that time, when Don Vafco de Gama came into these parts. He having caft Anchor before Calecut, dispatchd immediately a Meffenger to the Sammoryn, to give notice of his arrival, and to let the King know that the Renown of his great Name having reachd the Ears of the King of Portugal, his Majesty had intrusted him with a Letter, which he being defirous to deliver in Perfon, therefore deidr'd leave to wait on his Majed.-

The Sammoryn being extremely pleas'd with the Complement, sent immediately certain Pilots to conduct the Portuguefes Gama Fleet into the Harbour of Calecut, on the place where there was much better and safer Anchorage, from whence he was conducd with extraordinary Pomp to the Sammoryn.

For Don Gama being got affhore at- tended by eight Gentlemen richly attir'd, was receiv'd in the Sammoryn's Name by the Cufatom of the Courtiers (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip- and afterwards by the High-Prief of the Brabmans (or chief Courtiers) His Recip-
One of the King's Attendants offer'd his Majesty a Golden Vessel with Arak and Betel, which the Indians chew almost continually to preserve their Teeth and Gums, and treat their Guests with it as we do with Wine; strong Liquors being not much in use here. Gama after having paid his Obligance to the King began thus:

"Emanuel, the present King of Portugal, my Master, mov'd by the Renown of the Greatness of your Majesty among the Kings of Malabar, has sent me with Credentials, to enter into a strict League with You, in order to settle a firm Correspondence and Commerce betwixt both Nations; which my Master would have been willing to have perform'd in Person, had not the vast distance of your Majesty's Dominions prov'd an invincible Obstacle to his generous Intentions. After which having deliver'd his Presents, the King answer'd by his Interpreter: "That he had not the least doubt of the good Intentions of his Brother Emanuel, King of Portugal, having such convincing Proofs thereof before his Eyes, by honouring him with so splendid a Legation notwithstanding the vast distance of their Countries; that he was willing to enter with them into a strict League and Amity, and that they should enjoy the benefit of a free Commerce in his Territories. Then the King having ask'd them several Particulars concerning their Voyage, Shipping and Traffick, order'd Gama to be conducted to the Lodgings prepar'd for his Reception.

The News of this Embassy soon came to the Ears of the Moorish Merchants in those parts, who fearing, not without reason, that the Portuguese would do them considerable Mischief in their Traffick; join'd with the Arabians trading in those parts, to hinder the Confirmation of this Treaty; for which purpose having purchas'd the favour of many of the Courtiers by Mony, they insinuated into the King, that Gama was no more than a great Pirate, who endeavour'd to get a footing in the King's Dominions, which in time might prove his ruin; whereas he might rest secure in his Dominions, by encouraging his Subjects..."
jeets in their Traffick with the exclusion of Foreigners. These Infrumptions prov'd so effectual, that the Sammoryn began to give a favourable Ear to them, and had perhaps prov'd of very ill Consequence to Gama, had not a certain African, a Native of Touis, who underflood Portuguese, and had formerly convers'd with them, discover'd the danger to him, who thereupon without further delay got aboard his own Ships with his Attendants, and weight'd his Anchors kept at a greater distance from the Shore, whence he writ to the Sammoryn.

His Letter.

"That the ill Designs of the Moors against his Person being discover'd to him, he had thought fit to retire a board, and to defire his Majesty not to be diverted from his Promise by their false Infrumptions, affuring him that he would reap much more benefit by the Friendhip of the King of Portugal than by the Moors and Arabians. The Sammoryn promis'd the Meffenger to make a strict Enquiry after and to punifh severely thefe Offenders, who had infring'd the Law of Nations; and in his Letter to the King of Portugal affur'd him, "That the arrival of the Portuguese in his Dominions was very accep'table to him, provided they might regulate themselves so, as not to give any occasion of disturbance there, and that the League he was entering upon with his Majesty, might not prove prejudicial to the good Correspondence he had hitherto entertain'd with divers other Nations. Gama having receiv'd this Letter, fet fad for the Ille of Anchivedra, where having furnifh'd himself with fresh Proviotions, he return'd to Portugal, to give an account of his Tran-factions to King Emanuel. The famous Vafco de Gama died 1524, being the firft who discover'd the Paffage into the East-Indies by the Cape of Good Hope.

And upon this occafion I can't pas by in silence what is mention'd by Ferdinand Lopes de Caftanbeda*; viz. That Gama, L. l. c. 16, with fome of his Retinue being at Calcut, and entering into one of the Pagan Temples, paid their Reverence to the Images, as taking them for the fome they had left in their own Churches in Portugal; a convincing Proof that Superfi- tion and Idolatry very near refemble one another.

Panane. Panane being well fortify'd by the Sammoryn with two Forts, erected on both sides of the Entrance of the Harbour, the Portuguese notwithstanding this refolve to attempt it. They no sooner appear'd in sight of the Harbour, but a certain number of the Mahometans associat'd themfelves in one of the Pagodes, and with direful Excroations engag'd to one another to defend the City, or die in the Attempt. Trifitan & Acunha the Portuguےfe General detach'd a certain Body of his bell Troops under the Command of Lawrence and Nannius in small Gallies, to lead the Van, being to be follow'd by the great Ships; These enthr'd the Har-bour with unpeakeable Bravery, notwithstanding the Enemies Fire, who fent their great and small Shot very thick upon them from both sides of the Shore, but without any confiderable effect, moft of their Bullets paffing over their Heads, because the Soldiers kept clofe lying upon their Bellies in the Gallies. The En-my seeing them enter'd the Harbour, leap'd in whole Troops into the Water, attacking them with incredible Fury in hopes of boarding them: but the Portuguese ftood to it with fo much Resolution, that at laft they forced the Indians to give way; and purfuing them to the Shore, made themselves Masters of the two Forts, and fet fire to all the Ships The Forts taken.

Anf. Baldeus. About Panane grows besides Cardamom, the bell Pepper, and is fold here at a very reafonable rate.

Thus much of Panane; we will now proceed to give you an account of Calcut, the Capital City of Malabar, and the Reverence of the Sammoryn, where Steven van der Hagen the then Dutch Admiral, in 1604. enter'd into a strict League be-tween that King, who granted a twist the free Commerce to the Dutch throughout all his Dominions. Many years before the Português had obtain'd the fame liberty of the Sammoryn, who had allign'd them certain Habitations in that City; fo that they began to flourish in their Commerce, and the Portuguese Prieffes were very fuccesful in the Conversion of many of the Pagans. This exasperated the Moors and Arabians, who intituated the Nàiros (always greedy after Prey) to fall

* Hijl. Ind.
fall to the number of 4000 upon the Portuguese (not above 70 strong) in their Factory, who were almost all mafa-
cred by them.

Pedro Alvares Carval the Portuguese General in those parts, being inform'd of this barbarous Attempt, and finding that the Sammoryn had not been altogether ignorant of the matter, to revenge the Death of his Country-men, burnt ten of their Merchant Ships richly loaded, batter'd the City with his Great Guns, and kill'd them above 600 Men. The fame Treatment these Barbarians receiv'd afterwards from Menefes. We will not in this place pretend to give a particular account of all the Differences and War-like Exploits of the Portuguese here, and of the famous Actions of Albuquerque, Henry Meneses, James Suyveria, Carval, &c. we will only mention in this place, that the Portuguese having found means to erect a Fort at Calicute by the Conni-
vance of Nambedar the old Sammoryn's Sitter's Son (who favour'd the Portu-
guese) the Kings of Cannor and Cochim were so nettled thereat, that they did not deh't till they had engag'd the Sam-
moryn to attack it.

It being then in the Winter-season when the Portuguese could scarce expect any Relief, and the Fort provided with a Carillon of 300 Men only, they were driven to great Diffrés; a certain Renegado, a Native of Sicily, who had serv'd as an Engineer in the Siege of Rhodes, directing the Moors in their At-
tacks. Hereupon John de Lima Govern-
or of the Fort did all he could to de-
fend himself, in hopes of the approaching Spring; and having extended his Fortifi-
cations (by means of great Casks fill'd with Sand) to the Shore, sent notice of his distressed state to Henry de Menefes, who without delay sent 140 Land Sol-
diers aboard two Ships commanded by Christopher Jufart and Edward Fonfeed to his Relief: but the last being becalm'd near the Shore of Calicute, and the other not having above 80 Men aboard, John Lima did not think it advisable to land with so small a number, as being not suffi-
cient to break through the Enemies Works into the Fort. However Jufart being re-
solved to venture at all, landed in a

Boat with 30 Volunteers, who fought*
the Prospect of Cranganor on all sides.
their way through the Enemy, and with the loss of four of their Men reach'd the Fort, which in the mean while was allaited by the Barbarians, who were so warmly receiv'd by the Portuguese Grane

diers, that they were glad to retire in great Confusion to their Works.

Soon after Fonseca arriving with his Ship, convey'd a Letter fastned to an Arrow into the Fort, intimating his arrival, and desiring his Instructions how to serve him. Lima sent an Answer, that he thought it not advisable to expose himself and his Men to the same danger as Jufart had done, but that he should return with all speed to Menefes, and solicit a Succour of 500 Men, with a good quantity of Ammunition, where- with he did not question to defend the place. Fonseca being return'd to Cochin, and having deliver'd his Message to Menefes, he dispatch'd immediately Antonio de Sylva with some Ships, for the relief of the beleaguer'd, whilst he was making all necessary Preparations to follow with a much greater Force in the Spring.

The Sammorny fearing the worst, left no stone unturn'd to oblige the Beliege to a Surrender before that time: and the before-mentioned Sicilian having done his utmost Endeavours with Mines, Mortars and Battering Pieces, but in vain, he resolve'd to reduce them by Famine, which he might questionless have effected, had he had only a small Squadron of Ships to block up the Harbour. But the Beliege being from time to time supply'd with Provisions and Refreshments by small Boats which enter'd in the night, they held it up bravely till Spring, when Menefes arriving with 1500 Por
tuguese, landed his Men, and having put the Malabars to the rout, with the loss of 3000 Men on their side (among whom was also the Sicilian) the Sammorny was so terrified thereat, that to prevent his Country from being ravag'd by the Portuguese, he clap'd up a sudden Peace; And the Portuguese judging the Fort too chargeable to keep, did afterwards demolish it of their own accord; in the springing up of which many Malabars (greedy after Prey) were light'd blown up into the Air.

Notwithstanding this Peace, the Sammorny let slip no opportunity of doing mischief to the Portuguese: being in

courage'd thereunto by the Differences arisen betwixt the Portuguese Generals, as betwixt Menefes and Guam, and Sampajo and Mascarenhas, about the Viceroy-
ship, which had almost prov'd fatal to the Portuguese Affairs in the Indies. This is evident from a Letter write by Christo-

pher de Souja to the said Sampajo, in which he represents to him the danger unto which the Portuguese (a small number in comparison of their Enemies) were expos'd daily in the Indies, by his Differe

tence with Mascarenhas about the Vice-

royalty, exhorting him not to have recourse to Violence, but the Arbitra

tion of such Persons as were competent Judges; telling him, that in case of re

fusal he must not expect to be obey'd by him. Which coming from a Person noted for his Courage, Liberality and Generosity in these parts, did not a lit
tle abate the Haukings of Sampajo: and Mascarenhas returning into Portugal, was favourably receive'd by the King, who having recall'd Sampajo, oblig'd him to give full satisfaction to Mascarenhas for the Imprisonments, Affronts and Damages he had suffer'd upon that account. For the more ample Relation of which we refer our selves to the Portuguese Historians. From Calicut we will turn towards Cranganor, in order to give you a Description of its Origin and Situation, and by what means it fell into the Hands of the Hollanders.

C H A P. XVIII.

A Description of Cranganor. How it was besieg'd and taken by the Dutch. It's

Excellencies. The Ifle of Vaypin. Cochin Fortified. Its Inhabitants, Build-

ings, plenty of Provisions, &c. It besieg'd the first time by the Dutch, who

raised the Siege.

Cranganor lies five Leagues to the North of Cochin, and 20 to the South of Calicut, upon a sandy Hill. On the South side of the entrance of the River, is built a small Fort call'd Pailport, a mile above which, higher up the River, lies the City and Fortres of Cranganor, a Place strongly fortify'd by the Portuguese at
A Description of the Coasts of


The Hollanders judging it at that time convenient to surrender the Place into the King's hands, the same was done accordingly; but regain'd and refortify'd the same afterwards, when they found themselves engag'd in a War with the Sammoryn, who made frequent Excursions as far as Cochin; a thing so common among these Barbeans, that no settled Peace can be expected with so many Kings.

And upon this Occasion I can't sufficiently commiserate the Condition of the Inhabitants of the Countries about Cranganor and Cochin, who being guided by ignorant Romish Priests, are in great danger of falling by degrees into Paganism again; the District of Cranganor having formerly been so considerable for the great numbers of Chriftians of St. Thomas (as they are call'd) inhabiting there, that a Portuguese Archbishop had his Residence in that City. It is the general Opinion here, that St. Thomas the Apostle coming first to Socotra, an isle at the entrance into the Red Sea, there preached the Gospel with good Succes; whence coming to Cranganor and Coolang, he converted a great number to the Chriftian Faith. From hence taking his way thro' Coromandel into China, he returned to Malapour, where he suffered Martyrdom. But of these Chriftians of St. Thomas, we shall have occasion to lay more hereafter, our present purpose being to lay something of the State of Affairs in the Portuguese Times.

First then, at our arrival at Cranganor, the Jews, we found there a Noble College of the Je. College, with a flately Library belonging to it, the Stracture itself being not inferior to many in Europe. Besides the Church of the Francifans, they had a flately Cathedral, adorned with the Tombs of the Archbishops of this Place. Without the Wall of Cranganor was the College of Chanette, famous for the refort of the Chriftians of St. Thomas hither, who exercised their Religious Worship here in the Syriac Language; and having erected a School for the Education of their Youth, had ferveral Matfiers and Priests of their own: Of which more in the Description of Cochin.

This Language being in high esteem among the Natives here, and used atimes also by our Saviour and his Apoftles; not only a Printing House, but a Seminary has been erected at Rome for the cultivating thereof, and propagating the fame among the Youth.
A Prospect of the City to the North

Cochin, to the Sea side.

Intier Cochin,
Cochin, on the Land side.
A Prospect of the City of Cochin to the North.

Cochin, to the Sea side.

Cochin, on the Land side.

Interior Cochin, on the Land side.
Thus 1622, a Syriac Dictionar was published at Rome, by John Baptif Per-
Cochi, a Native of Siena; and the Syriac
Grammar of Georgius Aemina, a famous
Divine and Philosopher of the College of the
Mournits, born near the Mount Liba-
us. And 1628, Abrahamus Eccelenics ob-
liged the World with his Introduction to
the Fundamentals of the Chriftian Faith,
in the fame Language. Whence it is evi-
dent that the Roman Clergy exceed ours,
in their zeal of propagating the Roman
Religion; tho on the other hand it muft be
allow'd that their Plenty furnifhes them with sufficient opportunities of per-
forming thofe things which the Reformed
Miniflers for want of Means are forced to
let alone. I have seen divers Books prin-
ted with the Portuguese Characters, in the
Malabar Language, for the inferiorion of the Parus, one whereof I keep by me to
to this day; tho at the fame time I must con-
sidcr, that in cafe we fhould follow the fame Method, in printing with our Char-
acters, though in their Language, it
would not have the fame effect, they be-
ing much bigoted both to the Roman
Clergy and the Portuguese Language; fo
that I have met with fome of the Parus
who spoke as good Portuguese as they do
at Lisbon. For the refl, the Products of
Craganor are the fame as in the other
Parts of Malabar, except that now and
then they meet with fome Gold Duff, but
in no great quantity,
Betwixt the River of Craganor and
that of Cochim, lies the ile of Vaypin.
When the Dutch, in Feb. 1662, besieged
Cochim the first time, they erected a Fort
upon the Bank of the River, from whence
they batter'd the Place, the River being
there not above a Musket-flot over;
This Fort was call'd the New Orange, and
here we found a goodly Edifice, formerly
belonging to the Bishop of the Place; as
also a very large Church, in which I
preach'd the 29th of Jan. 1662. The
Ile itfelf is tolerably fertile, under the
Jurifdiction of the King of Cochim, whole
Dominions extend from the River of
Craganor, fix Leagues South of Cochim,
the whole length being about ten Leagues.
The Kings of Cochim have always kept
firm to the Portuguese Interest, ever since
Triumph, being conquered by the King of
Calcut, fought for refuge among the
Portuguefe, who restored him to his King-
dom, tho he aftcrward prefer'd a private
Life before his Crown.
Cochim is a very antient City, but was
not fortify'd till 1504, in the time of the
two Alboqueffes, who fell fai 1503, from
Belém in Portugal; and after many smart
Engagements with the Sammorys, Albo-
quefe return'd into Portugal, where he ob-
tain'd the Surname of The Great, his Ac-
tions being describ'd in a peculiar Tra-
ticie publish'd at Lisbon 1576. by John Ba-
trevia. Soon after the Portuguefe built a
Church there, and entered into a League
with the Sammorys, and the fortifications
were considerably augmented by Edward
Patice, and a Wall erected by L. Vafco
towards the Sea fide. In fome Years af-
fter this City began to increafe fo confi-
derably, that it might compare with fome
of the beft in Europe, its length being near
two Englifh Miles.
At firft the Chriftians and Mahometans
lived promiffionly in the City, which
occafioning frequent Diffurbances, Albo-
quife take above the King Naubed-
dora, that each fhould have their peculiar
Quarters alignd to them to live in. And
about the City of Cochim, lived also
formerly fome Jews, who even now have
a Synagogue allow'd them without the
fortifications; they are neither White
nor Brown, but quite Black. The Portu-
gefe Hiftories mention, that at a cer-
tain time, certain blafphemous Papers a-
ught our Saviour, with some Revere Re-
culations againft the Jefuit Confefus Pe-
reia (who afterwards suffer'd Martyr-
dom at Monapatapa) being found in a
Box fett in the Great Church for the ga-
tering of Alms; and the fame being
feppofed to be laid there by fome Eu-
ropean Jews, who now and then used to re-
port thither privately, this gave occasion
to introduce the Inquisition into Goa.
Cochim may for its bignefs juftly chal-
lenge the fcond Place after Goa among
the Indian Cities formerly in the popufe-
fion of the Portuguefe, tho at prefent it is
not near fo big as the City of Batavia.
Its Situation lies at 10 Degrees of North
Latitude, bordering to the West upon the
Sea, and the River has about 17 or 18
fathom Water at high Tide; but its
Entrance is very difficult in the Winter-
time, being commonly choak'd up by the
Sandf which are carried thither by the
Stream in the Winter Season, which how-
ever are again removed by the violence of
the Current in the Summer-time.
About Cochim, as well as all along the
Coaf of Malabar, they have every day
two forts of Winds, viz. The Land
Wind beginning in the Evening, and the
Sea Wind at ten in the Morning. Cochim
Cochin is not accounted to wholefom as most of the other places fited on the Coaf of
fom, but
Malabar, by reafon of its Situation in low
and
and marily Grounds; but abounds both
in Fih and Fieb, and its situation is
extremely delightful, by reason of the ma-
ny Brooks, and adjacent little Islands in
the River, wherein many of the Portu-
guese have built themselves very pleasant
Summer Seats.

The River runs on the back-side of
the little Houses of the City, where they catch
Fisb with Casting-nets, at which the Chi-
ners inhabiting here are very dexterous.
Formerly this City could boast of divers
flately Churches, since demolished by the
Dutch. The Jelins Church and College
tacing the Sea-side, had a lofty Steeple
and a most excellent set of Bells: The
College, which was 3 Stories high, and con-
tained about 20 or 30 Apartments, being
surrounded with a strong Wall. The
Cathedral was also a noble piece of Ar-
chitecture, adorned with two rows of
Pillars, and a lofty Steeple.

The Church and Convent of the Aflin
Friers stood upon the Bank of the River;
and the Church of the Dominicans with
their Convents, were two rare pieces of
Workmanship, beautified with a double
row of Pillars of most excellent Stone.
The Church and Monastery of the Fran-
ciscans is the only that remains standing
as yet, but has no more than two Brothers
left, who are allow'd the free exercise of
their Religion.

The little Houses of Cochir have their
Court-yards and Gardens belonging to
them, enclosed with very thin, yet strong
and high Walls, so that the Neighbours
can't overlook one another. The situation
of the City is much more in length than
breadth, without any Channels in the
Streets; however that end towards the
Sea-side is much broader than the other,
as may be seen by the annexed Draught,
which also representing an exact view of
its Fortifications, we will refer the Rea-
der to it.

The Malabar Cochir is seated somewhat
lower, and built after the Indian fashion,
with very broad Streets: it is very popu-
ous, and the Royal Palace is built with
Bricks and Mortar after the European way,
with Apartments very spacious and lo-
fty; near which stands the Pagode, with
a very large Ciftern adjoining to it.

Anns 1662, in Feb. at the time of our
first landing before Cochir, the Nairos
inhabiting hereabouts (notwithstanding we
positively declar'd we were no Enemies of the King, but only of the Portuguese)
asssembled in great Numbers in this Pa-
lace and the Pagode, and from thence af-
flicted our Forces, which obliged us to
drive them from thence, with the slaug-
ther of 400 on their side, they fightng
very desperately, by reason they had be-
forehand intoxicated their Brains with
the very large Doses of Opium. The old
Queen of Cochir being taken Prisoner in
the Fray, by Henry van Rhode an Ensign,
was kept in safe custody for some time after.

Afterwards we began to form our At-
tacks against the Portuguese Cochir in three
several places; that on the Land-side
near the Church of St. Thomas (which
served us for a Chappel and Hospital)
being commanded by the General in Per-
n; that along the Sea-side by Thbraud
Gosken; and the third near the River by
the Commodore Roobtus. After some
time spent in making of Trenches, and
raking of Batteries, it was thought ex-
pedient to surprize the Enemy on that
side near the River. The first Sunday in Fe-
buing was appointed for that purpose,
Capt. Peter Waugh was ordered to begin
the Assault with a certain Detachment at
four a Clock in the Morning: but it be-
ing after Sun-rising before they could
reach the Place, the Portuguese took the
Alarum; and being timely from'd by
fresh Troops drawn thither by the ring-
ing of the Bells, gave such a warm Re-
ception to the Hollanders, that after a
most obstinate Engagement, they were
forced to sound the Retreat, with the los-
of divers of their own People, and among
them the beforementioned Captain, who
was kill'd by two Mascet Bullets. The
General Roysus van Goeus, and the Com-
modore Roolttus, were also both in
great danger, the first receiving several
Shots through his Hair, the last being like-
ly to have been cast into a deep Well.

Notwithstanding this Disappointment,
the Trenches were carried on with all
imaginable speed, tho' not without great
difficulty, by reason of the marily
Grounds, which cost us a good number
of Men, more than we could conveniently
spare at that time, when our Forces
were not a little weakened before; we
having left at least 300 sick and wounded
at Coulang, and a considerable Carillon
at Croanam, and in the Fort of New-
Orange on the Point of the Ille of Ray-
pin. We continued however to batter the
Town incedantly with our great Artil-
ery, and to omit nothing we thought
might annoy the Enemy; till a whole
Month being spent in this Siege, and the
Number of our Men reduced to 1,400.

we began to consider of the approaching
Winter, the uncertainty of the Event,
The City of Cochin

The time of its being taken by Admiral General van Goens. 8. Iun: 1663.

The City of Cochin

in its Present State.
Lands laid under water.
Chap. XIX.

Malabar and Coromandel. 633

and the want of several things necessary to carry on a long Siege; so that after mature deliberation, it was judged necessary to raise the Siege, and delay the Execution thereof to a more convenient time.

Accordingly our Cannon, Ammunition and other Moveables being sent aboard upon Floats, the General made a safe Retreat in the Night-time without beat of Drum; and the better to cover his Design, had gain'd a certain few by Money to make the Clock of St. Thomas Church strike as usually: to which also contributed not a little the ingenious Invention of a certain Gunner, named Henry Boardorf, who went the Rounds all Night long, and calling Who is there? Stand, and that in a different Tone, deceived the Enemies Centinels, that they had not the least Suspection of our Retreat; so that all the Dutch Forces got safely aboard, without the Loss of as much as one Man, except a Negro Slave. When the Dutch Soldiers saw the Artillery and Baggage going on board, they were not a little dissatisfied thereat, but being appeased by Commodore Rosbrus, who Balleyn told them that it was done only to secure them against the Enemy, who intended to make a general Sally, they were afterwards glad to follow their Officers Directions in the Retreat.

It was almost noon before the Portugese were convinced of our Retreat, as inspecting the same to be only a Stratagem to draw them into an Ambush; but when they saw us weigh our Anchors, they expressed their Joy with the Discharge of their Cannon round the Walls. The Dutch General having left a sufficient Garrison for the guard of the Fort of New-Orange, another at Cragano under the Command of Captain Vervreet, and constituted Peter du Puy, a brave Soldier, Commander in Chief of all the Forces in those Parts, sail'd to Coulang; which Place being likewise provided with all Necessaries, he took his course towards Batavia, with an Intention to give Cochín a second Visit in the Spring, which he did accordingly with better Success.

The Siege raised.

The Retreat of the Dutch.

C H A P. XIX.

The Isle of Formosa surpriz'd by the Chinefes. Cochín besieged a second time by the Dutch, is forced to surrender; the chief Articles of the Capitulation. The City made more compact, and strengthened with regular Fortifications. The Roman Cathlick Bishop of the Christians of S. Thomas comes to Cochín. His Original Bull of Indulgence.

By this time we were sufficiently inform'd of the miserable State of our Countrymen in the Isle of Formosa (which the Portugese would often upbraid us with during the Siege) a compleat account whereof would be perhaps too tedious, and look'd upon as beyond our purpose; therefore I will only for the Satisfaction of the Reader, insert a Letter written by the Reverend Mr. John Kröij, Minifter of the Gospel there in the Fort of Zeiland, and afterwards at Negapatan on the Coast of Coromandel (where he died) and directed to me, and Mr. A. Breij my Fellow-Minister in these Parts.

"A fter my Arrival here the 6th Oct. with my Family, I was feiz'd with a violent Fever, as disabled me to write to you, yet did not hinder me to remember my hearty Service to you by Mr. Roos, Captain of our Ship, and the Factor Mr. Reuf. Whether the fame was brought to you or not, I am ignorant as yet, having for some time after been so dangerously ill with my Distemper, that my Recovery was almost despaired of; but am now by God's peculiar Mercy so far recovered, that I went firit to Church on Thursday last, and preached twice the Sunday following, and intend to visit the Sick to morrow, and to administer the Holy Sacrament on Sunday next. To give you a particular Account of the late miserable State of the Isle of Formo- fá, is both beyond the compass of a Letter, and my present Strength; and tho' I tremble at the very Thoughts of it, yet will I mention the chiefleft Transactions: The firit Assault of the furious Chinefes was made againft the Castle of Saum, whereabouts, after they had cut some of our Soldiers in pieces, they took my eldest Son and my Wife's Brother, who, tho' very young,
young, had one of his Arms cut off.  

The next day our Ship called the Hector, being engag'd with a vast Number of Chinese Josts, was blown up, and in her some of our best Soldiers, among whom was also my Father-in-law Thomas Pelck. The Fort of Salem being, after a defence of a few days, forc'd to surrender for want of freth Water and other Necessaries, the Ministers, Officers, Schoolmasters, Soldiers, and in general all the Inhabitants of the flat Country, were forced to make the best Terms they could for themselves. The Squadron of Ships commanded by Mr. Kaun, (after it had for a small Time rejoice'd our drooping Spirits) being diff'rendly by Tempefts, and the Ship the Uly force'd upon the Sands, and taken by the Enemy, the fame was neither seen nor heard of in five or six Weeks after. To be short, the whole Country being over-run by the Chinese, our Soldiers every where routed, Koekemen laid in Aches in fight of our Fort: Such of our Contrymen as had not cur'd themselves by a timely Flight, fell into the Hands of the merciless Enemies, who sacrific'd the Reverend Mr. Hambroek with his Son, and divers others in Tilocen, to their Fury: As also Mr. Peter Mvs Minister of Flevorioog, and Mr. Arnold Wingeim Minister of Sinkan, who had their Heads cut off, and their Wives with many others carried into Slavery. By this, there being great want of Necessaries in the Fortrefs, the Soldiers died daily of the Bloody Flux, Scurvy and Dropliy, so that in nine Months, having loft above 1600 Men, both by Famine and the Sword, we were forc'd (for the Prefervation of our Lives) to capitulate. Who can without Tears remember the unexpected Deftruction and Ruin of so many Families, and of near 30 Ministers, partly in their Lives, partly in their Fortunes (among whom I had my Share, having lost all that I had gather'd in 15 Years time) the Lofs and Dihonour of the Company, with the unpeakeable Miseries, among which I reckon mine none of the least, as the Lofs of three Parts of my Library! All which we ought to look upon as the effects of God's just Indignation, on account of our manifold Sins. I have no more to add, than that it is none of the least among my other Afflictions, that Matters are both so ill represent'd, and worse ta-  

ken at Batavia.  

Subscribed,  

Your affectionate Colleague,  
Nepačnams 13.  
Oktob. 1662.  

Joannes Kruyf.

But it is time to leave the miserable in the Isle of Formosa, and to come to the second Siege of Cochlin. Anno 1662, in September, Jacob Hooftlari late Governor of the Moluccas and Ambonaya, and afterwards residing in the fame Quality in Ceylon and Malabar, set sail from Batavia with a good Squadron of Ships, Thebrand Giske Commodore, for Cochlin, leaving Mr. Ryklof Van Gouw at Batavia by reason of his Sicknels, but follow'd soon after. In November we began to batter the place most furiously, being willing to reduce it before we could receive the News of a Peace concluded between us and the Portuguese (which we expected every day) and having the last year receiv'd certain Instructions from the Governours of our Company to allow free Commerce, and Liberty of Religion to all such Portuguese as would submit to us, we proposed to the Besieged that they should be left in full possession of the Belf soften Churches (except one) provided they would receive a Dutch Gation. This was not ill receiv'd by some, but Ignatio Sermento the Governor refusing to comply with it, we resolv'd to lose no time to reduce the place by force.  

Accordingly it was resolv'd in a Coun- cill of War to assault it on the River s side at low Tide; and to render the Passage the les difficult, a great number of Sacks fill'd with Sand were prepar'd to be thrown into the River. But this At- tempt prov'd unsuccessful, our People meeting with so hot a Reception there, that they were glad to think of retreat- ing. But as we had no time to lose, so we soon pitch'd upon another, which was carried on with better success: For that brave Commander Peter du Pon being or- der'd to assault the Bafion on the Bank of the River, he executed his Commission so successfully, that (the not without great Resistance) he broke through the Enemy, and maintaine'd himselt in some of the adjacent Houfes against the whole Force of the Enemy, till being seconded by fresh Troops of his own, they put out the white Flag, and sent their De-
puties to capitulate upon the following Conditions.

The Franciscans to enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion under the Protection of the States: The Clergy to have free liberty to carry away all their Images, Church-Ornaments, Relicks, &c. and what else belong'd to them. The Governor Ignatius Sermontos and his family, together with all the Officers, to be receiv'd civilly by the Dutch. The Garrison to march out with Ensigns display'd, Drums beating, with Bag and Baggage, and to be conducted in Dutch Vessels to Goa, except such of the Soldiers as were in immediate Pay of his Majesty, who were to be transported to Portugal. Such of the Inhabitants as were willing to stay behind under the Jurisdiction of the Dutch Company, to have free liberty to remain in their full Possessions, and that care should be taken of the sick and wounded. All which was punctually perform'd, and the Keys of the City deliver'd to our General, who soon after enter'd victorious on Horse-back in great Pomp, and order'd a solemn Thanksgiving to be made in the great Church lately belonging to the Jeluiis, for the Conquest of so important a place, which was done accordingly.

Being thus become entirely Masters of Cochin, after it had been 150 years in the possession of the Portuguese; the Dutch General made it his chiefest care to illue his Orders not to molest the Portuguese, but to observe punctually the Articles of the Capitulation. The next was to demolish a certain part of the Houses and Churches of the City, in order to draw it into a more narrow compass, and to render the Fortifications the more regular, the former requiring too great a number of Men to defend them. The King of Cochin being crown'd, and divers of the neighbouring petty Princes oblig'd to become his Tributaries, several strict Alliances were made with the neighbouring Kings to the South of the River of Cochin.

About the same time Joseph de Santa Maria, of the Order of the Discalcedated Bishop over Carmelites, sent by the Pope in quality as the Christian Bishop among the Christians of St. Tho. came to mas, came (in his return into Europe) to Cochin to salute our General, and was very
very kindly receiv'd by his Excellency: He had two forts of Enemies to contend with during his stay in these parts; first of all with the Portuguese, who could not brook that any other but their Countrymen should be exalted to that Dignity, and that not by the Pope, but by their own King: The other was the Archibald (as the Portuguese file him) or chief Head of the Chriftians of St. Thomas hereabouts, who being a Negro would neither submit himself nor his Flock to the Roman Jurifdiction. Concerning the Chriftians of St. Thomas we shall speak more at large anon. 

But to return to the Bifhop, Brother Joseph de Sant'a Maria, he was sent from Rome with a Bull of Indulgence, granted Jan. 16. 1660. in the fifth year of Alexander VII. Pope of Rome, subscribed by the Cardinal Barberini, Joseph Caetanus, &c. the true Original whereof being in my Cufody, and containing many things tending to the Elucidation of the Affairs of the Chriftians of St. Thomas (of whom we are to treat immediately after) we thought it not beyond our scope to oblige the Reader with the Translation thereof.

Franciscus Bifhop of Portua, Cardinal Barberini, Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church, and Protecor of the Honourable Fraternity of the Church of S. Jerome.

Jofephus Caetanus, Keeper of both the Seals of his Holines, Referendary and Prelate; Carolus Antonius à Puteco, Knight; Franciscus Cicus, Solicitor-General of the Court of Rome; Johannes Baptifta Valentinis, Abbot; Petrus Ballanus, Carolus de Comitibus, Pompejus Serinus, Marianus Vecchiarelli, and Joh. Bapt. Ciofanus, Commissioners:

The Bull of Indulgence. 

W ith to our dearly beloved Brethren and Sisters in Chrift of the moft Reverend Fraternity of the Apostle of St. Thomas, of the Church dedicated to that Saint, without the Walls of Cochin, founded by Legal Authority, Eternal Salvation in the Lord.

The more than ordinary Inclination you have shewn to Piety, Charitable Works, and other holy Exercises, have induc'd us, who according to our Duty are to take care of the Salvation of the Faithful, and promoting of Piety and Religious Exercises, to receive into and unite with our Society your Fraternity intended for the Exercise of pious and charitable Works; and by thofe Prefents receive you as fuch, and thereby make you Partakers of all the Indulgences, Authority and other Spiritual Gifts granted us by Pope Paul V. of happy Memory. And the Reverend Father, Brother Johannes de Santa Maria, Frier of the Order of the Difcalceated Carmelites, President of your Fraternity, having in your Name earnestly sollicited for the faid Reception, and a grant of the Indulgences, we the above-mention'd Prelates and Commissioners, relying upon the Authority of Pope Clement VIII. of happy Memory, and his Grant of Nov. 7. 1604. and mov'd with a holy Zeal and Chriftian Love for the promoting of the true Religious Worship, we do by virtue of thofe Letters receive your Fraternity founded according to the Apoflofical and Canonical Inifitution, with the Approbation of the moft Reverend Bifhop, or the Ordinary of that place, into our Community and Society, pursuant to the Apofofical Authority granted us for that purpofe; and therefore impart to the faid Fraternity and to all its Members all the Indulgences and other Spiritual Gifts, specified and granted to our Society by the faid Papal Bull of Paul V. to give Encouragement to your Fraternity for the performance of all forts of pious Works, and the obtaining of eternal Salvation (by God's Mercy) after this Life.

N. B. The Bull of Paul V. being very long, fullfome, and not material, was not thought fit to be inferted.

And
And it being our full intention that all the Indulgences, and other Spiritual Gifts granted us at large, as before- said, should be enjoy’d by your Fraternity and its Members, pursuant to the Inftitution of Pope Clement VIII. of happy memory; we will and command, that these our Letters shall have the fame Authority (when produced) as if they contain’d the Original it self. For the Confirmation whereof we have order’d this Letter to be fend by the Secretary of our Society, and our Seal, together with that of the Protector thereof, to be affixed to it. Given in Rome at the usual place of our Assembly, in the year after the Nativity of our Saviour Jesus Christ, 1660. of the XIII. In- diction, the 16th of January, in the fifth year of the Reign of our holy Father Alexander VII.

Subscribed,
Cardinalis Barberinus, Protector.
Joseph Caecanus, Prelate.
Franciscus Cinus, Carolus Antonius Cupo, Mariana Vecchiarelli, Petrus Bauffani, John Bap. Cufianus, Philippus de Rubets, Andreas Leonius, Secretary.

CHAP. XX.

The Voyages, Miracles and Death of St. Thomas the Aposlfe. The Doctrine of the Christians of St. Thomas; of the Greek, Syriac, and Georgian Christians; of the Ruffians, Neftorians, Jacobites, Coptes, Abyssines, Armenians, Maronites. A good Correspondence between the Eastern and Western Churches very necessary.

It is the general opinion that the Aposlfe St. Thomas did come into the Indies, but especially into these parts: His first coming was in the ille of Socotra (at the entrance of the Red Sea) where he converted many to the Christian Faith; it being certain that to this day many of the Inhabitants filemiles themselves Christians of St. Thomas, which also induced Xaverius to touch at that island in his Voyage to the Indies; and, if we may credit John de Lucena, would fain have ftaid there. From Socotra St. Thomas fail’d to Crangmar, whence, after he had converted many to the Christian Faith, he went to Coulang. Upon the Rocks near the Sea-shore of Coulang stands a Stone Pillar * erect’d there (as the Inhabitants report) by St. Thomas. From Coulang crossing the high and dangerous Mountains he travell’d into Coromandel, where having likewise planted the Seed of the Gospel he fail’d into China, where, after he had preach’d the Gospel to the Infidels, he return’d to Malisipour, to confirm some of the new converted Christians in their Faith, and there suffer’d Martyrdom.

Malisipour (afterwards call’d St. Thomas by the Portuguefes) was at that time a famous City in Coromandel, where this holy Man would fain have built a Church, but was prevented by the Brahmans, and their King Sagam. They relate a very miraculous thing of St. Thomas. The Sea having call’d up a Tree of a vast bulk, the King, who was defirous to fabe it in the building of a Houfe, had impoly’d a great number of Men and Elephants to bring it from thence, but in vain, the Wood being not to be moved from the place: St. Thomas standing by told the King, that if he would prevent him with the piece of Wood, he would carry it to the City (then ten Leagues from the Shore): The King looking upon him as a mad Man, told him he should do with what he pleas’d; whereupon St. Thomas tying his Girdle to one of the Branches, and making the Sign of the Cross, drew the whole Tree after him with a great deal of ease, follow’d by a vast number of People, and coming to the City erect’d a Stone Cross there, telling the Spectators, that whenever the Sea should rise up to that place, God would fend certain Strangers from far diftant places to fettle the Christian Religion here, which the Portuguefes would have to be verified at the time of their coming there.

St. Thomas having by this Miracle, and the
the Conversion of a vast number of Pagans, arriv'd to a great Authority among them; this fo incensed the Brahmans, that one of them kill'd him with his Lance upon a Hill near the City, where he used to perform his Devotion. They had before that accus'd him falsely of a Murder, but St. Thomas having refuscitated the Child from Death, he declare'd his own Father to have been his Murderer; which had fo powerful an influence upon many of the chief Men of the Country, and the King himself, that they receiv'd Baptism. Some say that St. Thomas was kill'd at Calamintha, by misfaking this word for Calahrina, i. e. upon a Stone; Calur signifying in the Malabar Language a Stone, and mina upon; St. Thomas having been flain upon a Rock: whence it is, that if to this day you ask one of the Chriftians of St. Thomas, where St. Thomas suffer'd martyrdom, they will tell you, Malaiapour Calahrina, at Malaiapour upon the Stone, where he was flain; and at last run through with a Lance.

They tell you of a certain Gros made by his Blood, and a vast number of Miracles wrought by it, for which I will refer my felf to Lucena, Ofurias, and Baronius *. The Chriftians of St. Thomas teach their Children in their very Infancy thele following Heads concerning St. Thomas. St. Thomas was the Man who firft abolisht Idolatry; it was he who converted the Chinozes and Negroes; it was he who baptiz'd them, and taught them the true Faith, and to profess God, the Father, the Son, and Holy Ghost. They also tell you, that he converted the three Kings of the East (one of whom, call'd Periamat, they fay was King of Ceylon) and that St. Thomas's Body was transferr'd from Malaiapour to Edessa in Mesopotamia.

But letting aside all these uncertain Relations, the moft secure way (found upon no small Probabilities) is, that St. Thomas was actually in these Parts, and converted a great number of People to the Chriftian Faith; which contradicts that bold Afferlion of the Roman Catholicks, that all Nations have receiv'd the Chriftian Faith from Rome; it being beyond all question, that at the time of the arrival of the Portuguefe in those parts under de Gama, the Inhabitants declar'd themselves to be Chriftians from moft antient times, defiring the Protection of the King of Portugal against the Pagans, and in token of their Obedience presented him with a Silver Scepter gift. Nay, the Church of Rome can't boast of that Honour, even of all parts of Europe it felf; since the Kings of Eng-land and Scotland, Lucius and Donaldus, of the Church of Rome, embrac'd the Chriftian Faith 124 years after our Saviour's Nativity, without having the leaft Communication with the Church of Rome; whence Tertullian rightly fays, Brittannorum loca Romai-nis inaceffa Chriftio fidusta sunt. And Cypriani fays to the fame purpofe, 240 years after the Birth of Chrift, That the Vine-branches of the Gospel have spread themselves beyond the extent of the Roman Empire. Thus Dorotheus Bishop of Tyru under the Reign of Conftantine the Great, poftively allerts, That the Chamberlain of Queen Candace did introducethe Gospel into Ceylon and the Happy Arabia.

The Chriftians of St. Thomas remain'd many years in the Primitive Purity of the Chriftian Religion, till in time, for want of good Paffors, they began to be infec-ted with fome Pagan Superfitions, and were in moft imminent danger of lofing the Remnants of the Truths of the Gospel, had not Martome a Native of Syria, taken care of the decay'd flate of Chriftianity in those parts; and being feconded in his Endeavours by divers other Teachers out of Syria, Babyonians, Chaldeas and Egypt, the Syriac Language the Chri was introduc'd, and the former Purity of Religion returnd among them, till in the time the Neftorian Herefty got footing in Syria, and was from thence transplanted hither, as is sufficiently evident from the Records of the Malabar.

This Martome (signifying in their Language as much as Lord Thomas) being much refpect'd by the Kings of Cranganor and Cooulang, and by the Chriftians of St. Thomas in general, was declar'd by them their Head: and the Bishops of Cobcin, Cooulang and Cranganor, being afterwards fent for out of Syria, theirft introduc'd the Syrian Language, and acknowl- ledg'd the Patriarch of Alexandria or Babylon for their Metropolitan, till at laft they submitted to the Pope of Rome: For the Supreme Ecclefiatical Head of the Indians (at the perfwafion of the Portuguefe) did 1562. acknowledg the Supremacy of the Pope of Rome, provided they might continue in the former free Exercife of their Religion, which was confirm'd in the Synod of Goa, where they would not confent to the leaft Alteration of any of their Church-Ceremonies. But after the Deceafe of this Bishop, his Successor 1599, embrac'd with the reft of his Clergy in another Synod, the Roman Faith. The
The Christians of St. Thomas inhabit for the most part on the Coast of Malabar, about Cranganor, Cochin, Coulang, Travancor, and some in Coromandel, amounting in all to a considerable Number. Before they were united with the Church of Rome, they were infected with the Nejlorian Heresy, as some are still to this day; whence it is that they deny the two Natures in the Person of Christ. This Nejlorian was Bishop of Constantinople, and Eutyches Archimandrit; he was Abbot in the same City. His Doctrinereceived at first in the Council of Ephesus, by the Interesse of Chrysiphius (to please Eudoxia the Empeurse Lord Chamberlain to Theodosius the Emperor; but Chrysiphius being lain at the Insigation of Pulcheria, the Sifer of the Emperor, the same was afterwards condemned in another Synod of Ephesus held in the Year 431, two Years after the Death of St. Basil, wherein Cyril Bishop of Alexandria preluded; as the beforementioned Council of Ephesus, and the Doctrinere Eutyches was condemned in the Council of Chalcedon.

For the rest, the antient Christians of St. Thomas did administer the Holy Sacrament in both Kinds, using Salt, bread, and the use of Raisins instead of Wine. It was a very antient Custom among them, not to baptize their Children till they were forty days old, except in case of imminent danger of Life. They used no Unction, neither any Images, except that they had Croffes in their Churches. Their Priests were forbid to marry a second time. They were declared Enemies of Cyril of Alexandria, a great Antagonist of the Nejlorians, but reverence Nejlorius and Dioscurus as Saints. They did not acknowledg the Supremacy of the Pope of Rome, and used the Syrian New Testament in their Churches.

Many Sects in the East. As divers Religions have been broach'd of late Years in Europe, so there are many Sects of antient standing in the East. The chiefest of these are the Greeks, who acknowledg the Patriarch of Constantinople for their Head, viz., thofe of Natolia (except Armenia and Cilicia) Greece, Raffia, Bulgaria, Servia, Bosnia, Waebach, Moldovia, Podoria and Muscovia.

The next are the Melchites, the most numerous of all the Sects in the East; they are call'd Syriacs from Syria, and Melchites by their Enemies, because they formed themselves in their Religious Worship, according to the Emperor's Orders. * They acknowledge for their Head the Archbifhop of Damascus, who antiently had his Residence at Antioch.

The third Sect is that of the Georgians, inhabiting the antient Iberia between the Euxine and Caspian Seas. Some would have them to be call'd Georgians, because, as they lay, they reverence St. George as their Patron; but erroneously, the Georgians having been mention'd both by Pliny and Melis, long before St. George was known. They are of the same Religion with the Greeks, and have eighteen Bishops of their own, besides a Metropolitan.

The fourth Sect is the Russian, who likewise profess the Greek Religion, denying with them the Proceeding of the Holy Ghoft from Father and Son, the main Point in question between the Eastern and Western Churches.

The fifth Sect of the Nejlorians, follow the Heretical Doctrinere of Nejlorius, and live for the most part among the Pagans and Mahometans, in Babylon, Assyria, Mofopotamia, Persia, Media, &c. Nay, Paulus Venetus affirms, that they are found from the North fide of Catage, to the most Southerly Parts of the Indies; so that on the East fide beyond the River Tigris, scarce any other Christian Sect is to be met with: The reason whereof they allledg to be, that Cofroes King of Persia, a declared Enemy of the Emperor Heraclius, forced all his Subjects to embrace this Doctrinere. The Patriarchal Seat of the Nejlorians is at Musul, a City of Mofopotamia upon the River Tigris, now subject to the Turks; notwithstanding which it has 40000 Christians and 15 Churches. Some of the Nejlorians did submit to the Roman Jurisdiction under Pope Julius III. who was created Pope 1550. and reign'd five Years. And the Patriarch Adieuf, who was invested with the Epifcopal Dignity by Pope Pius IV. was prefent at the Council of Trent.

The sixth is that of the Jacobites, having got their Name from one Jacob a Native of Syria, and a Follower of the Doctrinere of Eutyches, 530. according to Nicéphorus and Damascen. They inhabit for the most part in Syria, Aleppo, Cyprus, Mofopotamia, Babylon, and Palæstina, whence the Patriarch of Jerusalem is also a Jacobite; but the Patriarch of the Jacobites refides at Caramit, an antient noted City in Mofopotamia. They acknowledge but one Nature in Christ, make the Sign of the Cross with one Fingeer only; they mark their young Children with the Sign of the Cross by means of an hot Iron; use both Baptifm and Circumcifion, and reject the Purgatory, it being their Opinion.
A Description of the Coasts of

The seventh are the Copts, or Egyptian Christians, being rather the Name of a Nation, than belonging to any peculiar Religion: They are the same with the Jacobites, the word Copt being the same with Κόπται. For notwithstanding the Doctrine of Eutyches was condemned in the Council of Chalcedon, and Diocletianus Patriarch of Alexandria deposed upon that score, the same took deep Root in the Eastern Parts, and more especially in Egypt. These Egyptians (according to S. Cyril an Abyssine Priest) agree in Point of Doctrine with the Abyssines, and acknowledge the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Alexandria, whose Residence is now at Cairo.

The eighth Sect is that of the Abyssines, or Mediterranean Egyptians, being generally Jacobites, whence their King (call'd erroneously by some * Prefler Jobn) is styled the Prince of the Jacobites. They reject absolutely the Council of Chalcedon, and will allow it no place in their Writings. To their Patriarch they give the Name of Aluata, i.e. Our Father, who must be a Native out of the Territories of Alexandria, and of S. Anthony's Order; for it is observable that all the Patriarchs and Bishops in the East, are either of the Order of S. Basil Bishop of Cezarea and Cappadocia, or else of the Order of S. Anthony. The Patriarchs of Constantinople, Antioch and Armenia, are of the Order of S. Basil; those of Alexandria and Ethiopia, and Armenia, as also those of the Jacobites and Maronites, of S. Anthony's Order; but the Patriarchs of the Nestorians are promiscuously of either of these two Orders. The Abyssines have for their Head the Patriarch of Ethiopia: They are rebaptized once every Year, on 12th day, as indeed are most of the other Eastern Christians. They follow the Rules of the Old Testament in reference to clean and unclean things. It is observable, that contrary to the custom of all the other Eastern Christians (except the Armenians) they use unleavened Bread in the Holy Sacrament; the same affirm that this is only done on Thursday in the Holy Week, and that at other times they use leavened Bread. All Persons, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, take and receive the Sacrament standing, and that always in the Church, the King himself not being dispenfed with in this Point. The Priest gives the Bread, and the Deacons the Wine; and that day the Sacrament is received (which is generally once a week,) they are forbidden to spit. They baptize both with Fire and Water; besides which they circumcise their Children on the 8th day, and that both Sexes, not according to the manner of the Jews, but after the Mahometan way, whence it seems as if it were rather a Custom than a Point of Religion. And if we deduce their Original from the ancient Ethiopians, Herodotus tells us, that they used to practise the same in very antient Times; if from the Arameans, the Matter is sufficiently evident, the Arameans being descended from Imael, tho' they are generally ambitious to trace their Origin rather from Sarah than Hagar. For the rest, they reject Purgatory, and Prayers for the Dead; as also all Traditions, looking upon the Word of God as the only Rule of Faith; but with the Jacobites, allow no more than one Nature in Christ. Of the Religion of the Abyssines, Damian a Goezis, Athisanis, Kircher, Alvarius, and others, have given a more ample account.

The ninth Sect is that of the Armenians, in great esteem among the Mahometans, by reason of their Traffick and Riches; tho' some alledged another Reason, viz. that an Armenian did foretell Mahomet his future Greatness. In the Year 1656. a certain Armenian Merchant, named Gaja Salomon, a very grave and sober Person, travell'd in our Company to Macassar, where we were to treat about a Peace with the King, and he to fetch some Money due to him from the Dutch Company, who gave us several needful Information concerning both the Ecclesiastical and Political Affairs of the Armenians: They antiently belonged to the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Constantinople, purgant to a Decree of the Council of Chalcedon; but afterwards having withdrawn themselves from the Greek Church, set up two Patriarchs of their own, viz. one in the Greater, the other in the Lesser Armenia. We were told that they administer the Sacrament to the very Infants, whereas the Ruffians don't allow it to Children under seven Years of Age. They declare positively against the Purgatory and Transubstantiation. They rebaptize such as turn to their Religion from the Western Churches; They don't allow any Happiness to the Souls of the deceased till after the Day of Judgment.

The tenth Sect is that of the Maronites, having got their Name, not from the...
the famous Heretick Maron (as William Tyrius and Pratocus fallly imagine) but from a certain Holy Man, in certain ancient Records, mention being made of the Convent of St. Maron, the Friers whereof were called Maronites: Some of them inhabit in Aleppo, Damascus, Tripolis, Syria, and Cyprus; but their chief Seat is the Mount Libanus, whose whole compass being computed of 700 Leagues, but in most places rocky and barren, is inhabited by about 12000 Families of the Maronites, who pay to the Grand Seignior or seventeen Crowns per annum apiece for every Head that is above twelve years old; and a Crown a year for each piece of Ground of sixteen Spans in the Square. The Mountain is of such a height, that it may be discovered at 40 Leagues distance. The Patriarch of the Maronites has eight or nine Sullfraganean Bishops, he himself being always a Friar of the Order of St. Anthony, and refides sometimes near the Mount Libanus, in a Convent of S. Anthony, sometimes at Tripolis. The Maronites are at present under the Jurisdiction of the See of Rome; and Pope Gregory XIII. (the fame who caufed the Alteration of the New Stile to be inentered in the Almanack) erected a College of the Maronites at Rome. The Maronites agree with the Greek Church in this Opinion, That the Holy Ghost proceeds only from the Father, that every Soul was created in the beginning. They look upon a Female Infant as unclean for eighty days after its Birth, and the Males for forty, which is the reason they don't baptize them before that time; and administer the Sacrament to the Children soon after they are baptized. They don't carry the Sacrament in Proceffion, and allow not of a fourth Marriage; but don't ordain any Priests or Deacons without they are married before; and allow a Parent the power of annulling the Marriage of his Son or Daughter, if the fame be done without his consent. Befide they don't believe till after the Day of Judgment. For the ref they follow the Opinion of the Monothelitians, that there is but one Nature in Chrift. The Maronites had united themfelves 400 Years ago with the See of Rome; but when Saladin King of Egypt and Syria did conquer thofe Parts, the Maronites relinquifh'd the Roman Communion, till they were reunited to them a second time under Gregory XIII. and Clement VIII. Of the S. Thomas Chriftians we have spoken before.

Among all these Eastern Sects, there are few who teach any Points contrary to Salvation, except thofe of Nestorius and Eutyches; for they execrate the Adoration of Images, rejefit Purgatory, allow Marriage to the Clergy, administer the Sacrament to the Laity in both kinds, deny Tranfubftantiation, and don't acknowledge the Jurifdictior of the See of Rome.

Maffaulus relates, that the Patriarch of the Abyssinians being desired by their King to difputed with the Jeftifite Rottorigeus, the Supremacy of the Roman See, the Greeks used always five days before Easter to communicate the Pope. The Eastern Chriftians exercise their Religious Worship in different Languages: Some are of opinion that all the Primate Chriftians, for 120 Years after Chrift's Nativity, viz. till the Reign of Hadriamus the Emperor, ufed only one Language, viz. the Hebrew, but without any certainty: Certain it is, that the Armenians have a Translation of the Bible into their own Language; which by fome is attributed to Chryfopham while in exile. Anares affirms that the Abyssinians have tranlated the Bible in their own Language, and fo have the Riffians, or Mufcovites, contrary to what is practifed by the Romans; for Pope Pius IV. put the Bible among the prohibited Books. And Erafmus in his Letter to Charles Onenhefer tells him, that Lewis Burquain was 1529 burnt at Paris, for no other reason, but his having alledged, that the Bible might be tranlated into the Vulgar Tongue, and read by the common People; notwithstanding St. Jerome and Chryfopham had employed themselves in the Work.

The other Eastern Chriftians perform their Religious Service in the Greek, Latin, and Chaldean Languages; and ufe divers Liturgies, as thofe composed by Petrus, Jacobus, Sixtus, &c. Whence it is evident that it would be no very difficult task, to settle a good mutual Corre fpendence betwixt them and the Protestant Churches of Europe, which has been
been too much neglected hitherto, tho' Baldamus, we have had several opportunities given us by the Eastern Christians to embrace so useful a Design. Thus (as Caecarius tells us) the Greeks of Constantinople did encourage the Bohemians and Hussites against the Roman Catholics. *Josef* Archpriest of Constatinople, sent one Demetrius a Deacon to Wittensberg, to confer with the Divines there concerning an Union, who carried a Greek Copy of the Augustian Confession back with him to Constantinople. At the Synod of Thow in Poland 1595, certain Deputies sent by the Greek Christians appeared to exhort to a Unity, and endeavour a Reconciliation betwixt the Calvinists and Lutherans. And in the Year 1616, Cyril Patriarch of Alexandria, sent one of his Priests to George Abbott the famous Archbishop of Canterbury, in order to have him instructed in the University of Oxford in the true Principles of the Protestant Churches. Neither ought we to pass by in silence the Confession of Cyril Patriarch of Constantinople, of his adhering to the Doctrine of Calvin, which drew upon him the hatred of the Jesuits, who could not rest content'd till they had underhand procured his Death 1638.

His Letter, writ upon that Subject to a certain Friend of his, and preferred by the Learned Andrew Rivet, is as follows.

"Percio ho voluto scrivere a V. R. e protettarvi che mi fiate testimoniò io, e io more, que io more Catholic Orthodoxo in fede del N. S. Jefu Christo nella dottrina Evangelica conforme la Confessione Belgica la confellione mia e le altra delle chiese Evangeliche che fono tutti conformi. Abhorrifco li errori della Papijla, e le superfetitio ne dell' Greco, provo e abbracio la dottrina del dottore merltiflimo Giovanni Alvino e de tutti che fentono con lui, in quanto voglio che mi fiate testimonio, per che con fucera confidenza com tendo, fòr profetto e confelto como anco la mia confefione montra, e re commando a vos quello deposito, cafò che morifì, di farne partecipi Tutti li fratelli Christiani Orthodoxi, e mi re commando alle preghiere di V. R. Al li 15. 25. Marzo.

*Cyrillo Patriarcha di Constantinopoli.*

Which translated into English runs thus:

"Therefore I was willing to declare to you, and direct you to be my Witness, that in case I die an Orthodox Catholic, and in the Pirity of the Faith taught by Jesus Christ, agreeable to the Confession of Faith of the Church of the United Provinces, mine being also gathered the same with theirs, and with the other Evangelical Churches. I abhor the Errors of the Roman Church, and the Superstitions of the Greek, but approve and embrace the Doctrine of the most Worthy John Calvin, and of all those that have the same Sentiments with him. I call you to witness, that I believe, confefs, and esteem the fame by these Prefents, recommending this my Confession to your care, in order to communicate the fame. (In cafe of my Death) to all truly believing Brethren, and my self to your Prayers.

The 15. 25. March.

*Cyril* Patriarch of Constantinople.

As the preceding Letter is a convincing Proof of the Redfaithnes of Cyril, in his adhering to the Doctrine of Calvin; so out of what hath been said before, it is evident that most of the Eastern Christians have an aversion to the Roman Religion. And I remember that *Benjamin the Jew* in his Travels, makes the fame Observation in particular, in respect of the *Patriarch of Constantinople.* In the Year 1664, being at Cochín, I address'd my self to Mr. Jacob Halftart our General, to grant leave to the Arch-Deacon, or Chief of the Christians of S. Thomas in Ecclesiatical Affairs, to come thither, in order to have a free Conference with him: Which being readily granted, he sent his Letter to the Arch-Deacon for that purpose; but he excused himself, alledgeing (and not without reason) that we having given so extraordinary a Reception to the Roman Bishop, *Josef de Santha Maria,* he could not appear in Person among us, without his Prejudice, to my great Diufatisfaction, being extremely forry it was not in my power to perform my Promis made in my Letters to the States General 1662. And upon this occasion I can't, without praire, mention the generous Zeal of the States General, who at their own Charge did order
The City of Cowlang.

- Part of the City that was Demolished
- Demi Bastion called Cochi
- Bastion, Ceylon
- Demi Bastion
- Lodgings of the Chief Factor
- Churches & Convents
- Private Houses

The Harbour
A Description of the Kingdom of Percatti, and Calecoulang. Coulang twice taken by the Hollanders. The nature and manner of living of the Nairos. The Paruas made Christians. Extraordinary Seal of Don John King of Portugal.

The Kingdom of Percatti (call’d by some Porra) begins about four or five Leagues to the South of Cochín, and extends to Coulang, its whole length being about 12 Leagues.

In the Year 1642. the Dutch appear’d the first time in this Place, and treated with the then King of Slom, Batchery Fadbar (who was not above 23 Years of Age) concerning a free Trade with Pepper. Which the King was very glad to accept of, being three Years past engaged in a War with the Portugues, who had seized upon part of his Dominions, and would have erected some Fortifications there. He delivered to our Deputies a sealed Letter, directed to the General and Great Council of the Indies, in which he requested, that we would at least once a Year send thither a Ship freighted with such Commodities, as before that time used to be carried to Canavon and Calcut; whereupon an Interpreter was sent aboard the next day, to define a Passport from his Majesty for such of our Ships as pass’d that way; which was granted.

The King who reign’d here 1664. of whom Mr. Jacob Hufiars and I had Audience at that time, was about 24 Years old; a very active and well-limb’d Person; his Hands, Feet, and Ears, adorn’d with Jewels of a great value. Formerly they used to transport their Pepper from hence to Mocha; but since that time the English have traffick’d there in that Commodity, who had their Factory just upon the Sea-shore. The greatest Strength of this King consists in about 500 Small Galleys, wherewith in the rainy Seafon, when the Rice-fields lie under Water, he used to make his Excursions from the utmost Point of the Cape of Comorin as far as Panane, and especially to annoy the King of Cochín. He proved a troublesome Neighbour to the Dutch Company, till by the Terror of their Arms they brought him to submission, having in the Siege of Cochín sided with the Portugues against us.

Deeper into the Country live abundance of Christians converted by the Portugues. They get their Livelihood by managing and gathering the Pepper, which they are obliged to sell to the King’s Factor, a Brahman.

The Air of this Country being accounted extremely unwohless; hence it is, that most of the Inhabitants are troubled with Swell’d Legs, the Cause whereof they attribute to the Nirrors Water, which they use for their common Drink; Blindness is also an ordinary Diftemper here. For the rest, the Ground is exceeding fertile, and very fit for Tillage, so that most of the Inhabitants live upon Husbandry, especially of Rice.

The next adjoining Kingdom is that of Calecoulang, of no great extent; here the Dutch Company has had their Factories many years ago, which used to bar up a great quantity of Pepper in these parts.

The least among the Malabar Kingdoms is that of Coulang, extending to the utmost Point of the Cape Comorin, about 15 or 16 Leagues in length. The City of Coulang was first built by the Portugues, being much of the same bigness as Pontegal in the Isle of Cylon; having no less than seven Churches, some very good Houses, and many thousands of Trees, especially towards the Seaside. This City is reckned one of the wealthiest on the whole Coast of Malabar by reason of its pure Air, and most excellent Springs. The Portugues at their first coming erected only a strong Houfe, defend to themselves in cafe of necessity against the Inhabitants; notwithstanding which, they were at a certain time surpriz’d by them, and cut all to pieces; which Barbarity was afterwards reveng’d by Lawrence Ameyda Son to Francois Ameyda, who burnt 20 of their Ships richly loaden.
In the year 1503, one Brother Robert Dominic Frier, coming into these parts to propagate the Gospel, did convert many of the Pagans, and encouraged the Christians of St. Thomas inhabiting here to persevere in their Faith.

The Inhabitants are generally very barbarous and treacherous, of which they have given several times sufficient Proofs to the Dutch. At a certain time they assaulted the City by night, and had almost carried it by Surprise; and at another time Capt. Henry Glauing taking the fresh Air with some Officers without the Gate, were treacherously murder'd by them.

In the time of the Portuguefes there stood a certain Pagode about four Leagues without the City, famous for its Riches throughout the Indies, which induced some Pagan to plunder it, notwithstanding there was then a Peace betwixt them and the Portuguese. The Nairos reveng'd the Loss by killing about 30 of the Portuguefes; and some having lent a large Vessel full of Fanats (their Coin) to John King of Portugal, the fame was by the advice of the Pope sent back to the King of Coulang, by whom it was placed again in the said Pagode.

A Pagode Temple plunder'd by the Portuguefes in time of Peace.

In the year 1661, when the Hollander came to these parts to besiege the City of Coulang, they were forc'd to have three smart Engagements with the Nairos, who to the number of 7000 or 8000 Men, armed with Scymeters and Musquets, and being intoxicated with Opium, fell upon them like desperate Men; in which Action Mr. Dublet our under-Factor lost his Life.

And upon this occasion we ought not to pass by the Nairos. These are the Gentlemen of Malabar, defended for the most part either from Royal Families, or Brahman, and are for that reason exceedingly haughty, proud and bold: If they meet any of the common People in the Street, they cry out, Po, Po, i.e. Give way, Give way. They seldom appear without their Scymeters and Shields, which they leave at the door when (by a peculiar Privilege) they go to give a private Visit to one of their Neighbours. Wives, as a sign that no body must enter there in the mean while to disturb them. They are all bred to the War, even from the seventh year of Age, when they begin to anoint their Limbs with certain Ointments to render the Nerves pliable, which makes them very active and nimble, and the best Wrestlers in the World. They are not only well ac-
quainted with the use of Bows and Arrows, but also with Musquets and great Cannon; for I have seen them give a Salvo with the fame order and dexterity as our best disciplin'd Troops in Europe; and they are of late years arriv'd to that Gun-barrels, Gun-powder and Matches. They commonly engage naked, having only a piece of Stuff wrapt about the middle: Being very nimble they often turn their Backs, but soon return to the Charge, when they find the least opportunity of having an advantage against their Enemies. On the Hills of their Swords they wear certain pieces of Metal, which making a noise as they move, serves them for a certain Musick: They are very dexterous in defending their Bodies with their Shields, and consequently are better at handy Blows than at firing, for they commonly fire too high. Among the Nairos those who call themselves Amok are the worst, being a Th. Amok Company of Desperadoes, who engage themselves and their Families by Oaths to revenge such Injuries as are done them. They are often seen at Bataw. The Power of the Kings of Malabar is generally esteem'd by the number of the Nairos under their Jurisdiction. If any of their Kings should be murder'd, they would sacrifice all to revenge his Death. As they are naturally fierce and addicted to all manner of Lust and Pride, so they are declar'd Enemies of the Christians. Scarcely were the Dutch Makers of Coulang, but their Fleet consisting of 23 Ships great and small, were surpriz'd by a violent a Tempet (which lasted three days) that they thought to have been all lost, as lying at Anchor under a low Shore, and therefore expos'd to the utmost fury of the Winds. The Ships Names were, the Ulilaand, Sca- The Dutch hofe, Haddak, Bantam, Flishing, Mary Fleet in gold flower, Cat, Tertolen, Red Lion, Eraf- great dan- mus, Slyuce, Abilles, the Romer, Flower- ger of being Valley, Walnut-tree, the House of Swieten, the Elgharg, Stadthouse of Amsterdam, and the Exchange of Amsterdam, the four last being lately come from Holland fraught with Provisions, such as Meal, Bacon, Cheefe, Wine, Oil and Mum, besides a good number of Land-men, many whereof were ill of the bloody Flux. During this Storm we sent our fervent and constant Prayers up to Heaven for the delivery of our Fleet, on which depended all our Safety; for the Stadthouse of Amsterdam was in such distress, that she gave one signal after another for Re-

644

A Description of the Coasts of
The Fleet sails for Cochin.

The Kingdom of Travancor borders upon that of Coolang: All along the Sea-shore inhabit the Paruas, who being for the most part Christians, you see the Shore all along as far as Conورvyn, and even beyond it to Tittorvyn, full of little Churches, none of Wood, others of Stone. These People owe their Conversion to Franciscus Xavierus, he being the first who planted the Principles of Christianity among them; they being so much taken with the Resonableness of the Ten Commandments, that they receiv'd Baptism in great numbers, tho' an accidental Quarrel betwixt a Parua and a Mahometan prov'd a strong Motive to their Conversion; whence it is that John de Lucena says, As the Differences arisen betwixt the Jews and the Egyptians, prov'd the means of the delivery of the People of God, and of the recovery of their Spiritual and Temporal Liberty; so by God's Direction a Quarrel which happen'd betwixt a Parua and a Mahometan, prov'd the delivery of the first from their Spiritual and Temporal Slavery.

The Paruas being sorely opprest by the Mahometans, one John de Crus, a Native of Malabar, but who had been in Portugal, and honourably treated by John the then King of Portugal, advised them to seek for Aid at Cochin against the Moors, and to receive Baptism. Accordingly some of the chief Men among them (call'd Patangats in their Language) were sent upon that Errand to Cochin, where being kindly receiv'd, they (in honour of him who had given this Advice) took upon them the Sirname of Crus, a Name still retain'd by most Persons of Note among the Paruas. In short, being deliver'd from the Moorish Yoke, and the Pearl-fishery (which formerly belong'd to them,) return'd to the Baideni, right Owners, above 20000 of them receiv'd Baptism.

But tho' they were baptiz'd, most of them being deficient in the knowledge of the true Fundamentals of the Christian Religion for want of Teachers, they had in a little time scarce any marks of Christianity left among them except the Ceremony of Baptism; as Matthew, John de Lucena, and Michael Vas in his Speech to Franciscus Xavierus sufficiently testify. For the Portugalifcs being too eager in baptizing these People, provided they could say by heart the Creed, Our Father, and Ave-Mary, and being unprovided with Teachers to instruct them, they soon return'd to Paganism; so that upon this score the Koinifh Priests need not talk so big as they often do.

John the then King of Portugal, being Care of the sensible of this defect, did all that in him was for their Conversion.

The Conversion of the Paruas.

Conorvyn.

He was no sooner come thither, but having understood the deplorable State of the Paruas from the mouth of Michael Vas, he did not rest satisfied till he might deliver them out of their Darkness: For this purpose having had several Conferences with John Álbuquerque Bishop of Goa, and Martin Alfonso de Souza the Vicery, he obtain'd leave to go among them; for tho' he appear'd there in the quality of the Apoifolical Nuncio, yet would he pay his due Respect to the Civil Government.

He left Goa in the beginning of November 1542, in Company of Franciscus mend the du Mancias, and two young Interpreters Paruas.
To John de Castro Vicerey of India, all 
Happiness:

John King of Portugal's Letter.

You knowing what an abominable thing Idolatry is in our Eyes, the fame shall for the future not be tolerated in my Dominions. Being inform'd that in the Country about Goa the Pagan Temples are suffer'd and frequented both in publick and private, as well as divers forts of Pagan Diversions, we command you once for all to have the fame demolished, burnt and rooted out; and that all imaginable care be taken to prevent the Importation of Idols, either of Wood, Metal, Earth, or any other Matter. The Heathenish Sports shall be abolished, and the Brahoms not in the least encouraged, and such as contravene this our Mandat shall be severely punished. And, considering that the Pagans may be brought over to our Religion, not only by the hopes of Eternal Salvation, but also by Temporal Interest and Preferments, you shall for the future not bestow any Offices, or any other Places in the Custom-house (as has been practis'd hitherto) upon the Heathens, but only upon the Christians. We understand also that you commonly present the Indians for our Sea-service; in which case we would have you shew as much favour as you can to the Christians, and, if neccesary will not allow you to excute them from that Service, to encourage them with good Pay and Rewards: In which Point you shall consult with Michael Vas, a Person well known to us for his Piety and Zeal in propagating the Christian Religion. Being further inform'd, that oftentimes Negro Slaves that might be instruced in the Principles of our Religion, are for filthy lucrers taken against all manner of Usury.
In the City of Bazain you shall build a Church, and dedicate it to St. Joseph, and provide for the Subsistence of the Vicar and his Assistants: to accomplish which you may employ something out of our Revenue, and the 3000 Pardaus formerly employ'd to the maintenance of the Mahometan Mosque and their Service, shall for the future be allotted for the Subsistence of the Priests, and such other Persons as give a helping hand towards the Conversion of the Infidels. Among the new Converts, or all such as have hitherto, or for the future may be brought over to the Christian Religion, by the care of Michael Vas, you shall distribute yearly 900 Quarters of Rice, out of our Revenue: It being our Will, that all the Agreements made with the Christians of S. Thomas, concerning the Weight, Meafures, and Price of their Commodities, shall be inviolably observed. And understanding nevertheless that the contrary is practis'd in and about Cochin, in the Pepper-Trade, we command you to afflict these Christians, and to take effectual care they may not be damnified, but treated with all mildness as becomes Chriftians. You shall also solicit the King of Cochin, not to permit any Sorcery or such like things to be transacted, by the Sale of Pepper; and being inform'd that the said King be-reaves fuch of his Subjects as embrace Christianity, of all their means, you shall earnestly intercede with him on their behalf, and we will also write to him for that purpose. We could with heartily, that the Bultines of Sottora (which you have recommended to our care in your Letter) might be settled fo as to deliver those miserable People out of their Slavery, provid-ed the fame could be done without exasperating the Grand Seignior, under whose Jurisdiction they live. You may upon this Head consult with Michael Vas, and act in the matter according to your direction. It being also come to our Ears, that the Pardaus are sometimes but very indifferently used by our Officers, who force them to sell their Pearls (got by fishing or diving), at what rate they please to take them; this you shall not allow of, but permit them to dispose of their Commodities at the best Price they can get. You shall make an exact Inquiry, whether the Inhabitants of the Sea-floar might not
not be protected, and our Revenues
secured without a Fleet; so that the
Ships employed in that Service might
be made use of upon other occasions.
You shall consult and debate with Fran-
cisca, Xavierus, whether it were not
practicable for the better increase of
the Christians, that the Pearl-fiselry
might be permitted only to the Christi-
ans, with exclusion of the Mahome-
tans and Pagans: and as many among
the Parus, who have embraced Chri-
tianity, meet with very ill Treatment
from their Pagan Friends and Relations,
and are defpised of all; these you
shall allift out of our Revenues, ac-
cording as Michael Vis shall judge it
convenient.
We have further understood that a
certain Royal Youth has escaped from
his Father or Uncle to God, in order to
be baptized; as his Conversion is of
great moment, so you shall be very
careful of his Pension, and of his In-
struction and Education in the College
of S. Paul, and provide for his Enter-
tainment in Clothes, Attendance and
other matters, fatble to his Quality.
He having notified us in his Letter,
that he is the legal Heir of the Crown
of Ceylon; you shall make due Enqui-
ry after that matter, and write to us
your Sentiment thereof. The furious
Attempts of the Tyrant of Ceylon a-
gainst fuch of his Subjects as embrace
Christianity, oblige us to command
you, to take a fnow and secure, but a
severe Revenge of him, to let the
World fee, that we are ready to give
all imaginable Protection to thefe poor
Creatures, who have renounced their
Pagan and Diabolical Idolatries. It
being a general Rumour here, that the
Images of our Saviour and the Virgin
Baldaun.
Mary are made and held by the Pagans,
a thing unfeemly and unbecoming the
Christian Name; the fame ought not
to be allowed of. The Cathedral
Churches of Cochinn and Cooldang, which
have been building for a considerable
time, being (as we hear) going to de-
cay, we command to be finifhed, and
covered with a good Roof, to keep
out the Rains. It is alfo our Pleasure,
that a Church dedicated to S. Thomas
fhall be built in the Street of Nara,
and that the Church of St. Cru, lately
ly begun to be built at Calapar, fhall be
brought to perfection. In the Ille of
Ciarat, you fhall order a Church and
fome Meeting-Houfes to be built, for
the conveniency of the new Convert-
s to be catechized in, and to be instruc-
ted in the Word of God. We could
also wish with all our Heart, that IDol-
latrity might be banifhed out of Salute
and Barde: but in this matter you
muft proceed with Caution, for fear of
exasperating the Minds of the People;
which End may be moft conveniently
obtained, by fhewing them with all
imaginable Mildnefs, their great Errors,
and how instead of the true God
they pay their Devotion to infenfible
Images and Idols. For the fame rea-
fon you fhall not neglect to confer with
their Principal Men upon this Head,
and to encourage fuch as embrace
Christianity by your Favour, Prefents,
and otherwife. It is our Will, that a
peculiar regard fhall be had to this our
Letter, and the Contents thereof punctu-
ally obferved.

CHAP. XXII.

A Description of Tutecoryn and the Pearl-fisbery. That City taken by the
Hollanders. The Ille of Rammanakoyel, Adams-Bridg; the Shape of his
Foot imprinted in a Stone. Tindi. The taking of Negapatan, which is besieged
by the Naik, reduced to great Extremity by Famine; once more attacked and
maintained.

THE Parus ever since this Union
with the Romish Church, are fuch
Zealots in that Religion, that there are
care any hopes of ever bringing them
over to our Side; their Ignorance in Re-
ligious Concerns being fuch, that be-
fides theufe of their Beads, and making
the Sign of the Crofs, they know no-
thing of the true Fundamentals of the
Christian Religion they pretend to pro-
fefs. In the Year 1661, I was ordered to
take a Journey from Tutecoryn to Cooldang,
to visit the Churches along the Sea-shore,
and endeavour to introduce a Reformati-
on there; but my endeavours proved in-
effectual by reason of the great number
of
of Popish Priests yet remaining in that Country; and supposing a Reformat
on could have been introduced, there were no Ministers to maintain it in so large a Tract of Land, where the Parusas were for the most part great Favours of the Portugueses, and blind Zealsots in their Religion, of which I had sufficient Proofs before at Tutecoryn. For the Dutch being become Masters of that Place, 1658. I was soon after employed in the busines of Reformation, but without Success; for when I preach'd in Portuguesa, scarce any one of the Parusas durst enter into the Church, but remained in the Porch, for fear of the Romish Priests living among them; for these Priests did not then live in the City, nevertheless the Inhabitants would carry their Children a great way into the Country, to be baptized by the Priests.

I remember that passing one time thro the Market-place of Tutecoryn, a great number of People, at the accidental ringing of a Bell, prostrated themselves upon the Ground, whom I ask'd whether they thought this a fit place for their Devotion, when the Church was so near at hand, defiring them to follow me thither; they anwiered, that since the Church was deplo'ld of the Images and other Ornements by us, they must look upon us as Enemies to their Religion. I replied, that we were no Enemies of Images, but only of the worshipping of them, as appeared by several Histories of the Baptist in our Saviour, the Conversion of S. Paul and others, remaining in the Churches: To be short, I found that the whole knowledge of the Parusas (both young and old) confin'd in being able to say by Heart the Creed, Our Father, the Ten Commandments, and the Ave Ma-

After my Departure the Reverend Mr. John Fertira Almeysa a Native of Lisbon, was for a whole Year employed in the Reformation of the Parusas, but with less Success than my self, they having conceiv'd an Odium against him, as one who had quitted that Religion, and whole Effigies upon that score were burnt at Goa.

In the Year 1658 in Jn. we fet sail from Negumbo, and in the beginning of Feb. landed near Tutecoryn, after some Refistance from the Natives, who fet the City and their small Galleys on fire, and retired deeper into the Country. Tutecoryn is properly no more than a large Village without Walls, Ditches, or Gates; it has three spacious Churches, and abundance of goodly Houfes built of Stone, which afford a good Prospect at Sea. Hereabouts they make the beft Lime in India. The Dutch Company has been several times endeavouring to erect some Fortifications here; but the Naicks, or Lord of the Country, not willing to content to it, they have hitherto been contented with a Factory in one of the three Churches; where always re- sides a Factor and Under-Factor, with three Almains, and fix or eight Soldiers.

Near this Place is the famous Pearl-Fishe
ry, whereof there are no more than three in the Eaft, viz. one near Ormus, the second in the Bay of Amin on the Chinese Coaft, and the third in the Bay betwixt Cape Comoryn and the Ile of Ceylon, wherein are also comprehended Mannaar and A-
ripou. The Pearls are found in certain Oyster Shells (which are not good to eat) and are taken by diving 7, 8, 9, or 10 Fathom deep, sometimes without great danger. The Fishe-fishers is not allowed every Year, sometimes the Oy-
ster-banks being cover'd with Sand, and sometimes the Oyster not being come to their full Maturity. To make a Trial of the laft, they take out a few, and by the quantity and quality of the Pearls taken in them, judge whether it will quit cost to fish or not: if the fishing be reso- lved upon, the Inhabitants of the circ-

uumjacent Parts come in great Numbers with their Families and Boats, and pitch their Tents near the Saffide, where they remain until the Fishe is over. The Dutch Company has a certain Share in what is taken for their Protection, the reef being fold publicly in the Markets of Tutecoryn and Calipatnam. The Pa-
ruas also dive sometimes for certain hours for a kind of Sea-Snails called Chancos, whereof they make Rings, that bear a good Price at Bengale.

The Pearls of Tutecoryn and Mannaar are neither in colour nor brightness com-
parable to those taken near Ormus on the Periian Coaft. The Pearls are question-
less nourished both by the Sea and River Water, as being often found at the time of low Tides in the Rivers. Abundance of Pearl Duff is from hence transported into Europe, where it is used in the Cor-
dial Medicines. The large Pearls are valued according to their bigness, shape and whiteness. Much Cloth is made at Tutecoryn, the Weaving-Trade being very considerable here, which together with the plenty of Earbles, Rice, Sug- ar, &c. makes this Place to be much re-
garded by the Company.

This
This Tract of Land is subject to most furious Winds in October, November and December; and in the Winter Seafons to fudden and heavy Rains. It is very lan-
dy near the Sea-shore, and has nothing but Salt-water, which produces ScabS and other cutaneous Distempers, as I can testify by my own Experience. During the Months of January, February and March, the Nights are extremely cold, by reason of the thick Fogs which fall constantly at that time, the Days being at the same time so excessive hot, that there is no touching of the Ground without their Shoos, called Seripous by the In-
habitants.

And upon this occasion I can’t pass by without making this Observation, that notwithstanding the nearness of Tutecovyn and Comoryn, they at the same time have very different Seafons: For in April, May, June, July, August and September, those inhabiting on the South-side of the faid Cape, enjoy all the Blessings of the Summer Seafon, whilst those living on the North-side are at the same time subject to all the inconveniences of the Winter: This fide being then continually perplexed with tempestuous Winds, whilst on the other fide the Air is feres and calm; the difference of which must needs be look’d for among the Mountains, the re-
ceptacles of Winds, Rains and Snow, the fame being observed in other Parts of the Indies, as well as in Africa. For if Africa were not mountainous, it would be altogether barren and uninhabitable, no more than the Countries under the Torrid Zone, which if they were deftitute of Mountains, would also want Rivers (the fources of them being all in the Moun-
tains) nor hard Rains. Thus it is ob-
ervable, that about Colombo, Galle, and Ma-
sure, abundance of Rains fall at different times, becaufe that part of the Ifle of Ceylon is mountainous; whereas near Manad it, Tanappalim and the other Pla-
 ces, where there is a flat Country, it rains only in October, November, and a lit-
tle in December, all the rest of the Year being without the leaft Rains, the defect whereof is however supplied in fome mea-
sure by the Fogs or Dew; the South Winds, which blow then from the Cape of Comoryn, prevent the Rains on that fide. The Inhabitants of Peru are very fenfible of this difference; for whilst the Inhabitants of the Mountains are often rejoiced with fudden Showers of Rain, those of the flat Country, and especially hear the Sea-side, never feel any Rain, but only a thick Fog or Dew.

Vol. III.

Whence it is evident, that according as the Mountains fend forth the Winds and Rains on one fide or the other, they produce the difference of Seafons in these Parts; this is very peripicuous on the Cape of South Point of Africa, where fuch violent gales of Wind are some-
times sent forth out of the Concavities of the Mountains, that they are able to o-
verturnd all the Meafures in their way. I remember that travelling once that way, I had enough to do to keep my felf and my Horfe upright; and at another time a Coach belonging to the Dutch Company there, was overcurd by fuch a gulf of Wind. They take it for an infallible Sign of an approaching Tempeft on the Cape of Good Hope, when they fee thick Clouds appear on the top of Tablemain-
tain and. The fame is oberved in most oth-
er Mountains under the Torrid Zone; for the Inhabitants near the Equinoctial Line have their very rains Seafons twice a Year, viz. in Spring and Autumn, oc-
asioned by the gathering of the Clouds in the Mountains, the Pinacles of which reaching very high, ftop the courfe of the Air (which in thefe Parts moves continually from Ealf to Wefl) which thereby be-
ing condenfed into Clouds, these produce of necelfity either fudden Winds or Rains on one fide, and bleffes the other fide at the fame time with a fereine Air and happy Climate; the tops of thefe Mountains being in thefe Parts like a Partition Wall to Summer and Winter. For the further Elucidation whereof, I will refer my felf to the moft ingenious Lord Bacon, and des Cartes.

From Tutecovyn towards the Ifle of Ifle of Rammanakoyel, are to be feen divers Ramma-
Churches of the Parraus, as at Baipara, nakoyel. Manapaar, &c. where Xaveria planted the Christian Doctrine. The Ifle of Ram-
manakoyel abounds in Cattell, having got its Name from Bramma or Ramma, and the Malabar Word Koyel, i.e. The Tem-
ple of Ramma; for near the Sea-fide is to be feen the Pagode of the Tewar, or Lord of the Ifle, which they fay con-
tains an incredible Trefuir. The Founda-
tion is ftrengthened and supported with Stones of a vaft bignefs towards the Sea-fide, to break the Force of the raging Waves, when the South Winds blow. The Ifle is however but indiffe-
rently fertile, being in some Parts very fandy, which is very troublesome to the Eyes, when the Winds blow very hard. The Lord of the Ifle has built a Strong Castle oppofite to the Coaft of Coromandel, and the Country under the P p p p Jurif-
Jurisdiction of the Naik. In the Year 1662, I and Lieutenant Herman Egberts, travelling that way, were seized upon by the inhabitants and committed Prisoners, being forced to live without Victuals or Drink for a considerable time; till a certain Inhabitant of Mannar coming that way, and knowing me, released us out of our Captivity. The Cannon of the Castle commands a certain strait Passaje, which leading to Manaar, Jafnapatnam and Negapatanam, the same may be fop at pleasure by the Lord of the Ille, by linking only a few Stones in the Channel, whereby the Navigation that way is at his absolute dilopah.

Not far from hence is that they call Adams-Bridge, being a Ridge of Sands and Rocks extending as far as Mannar, being sometimes palpable in small Boats. In the description of Ceylon, we shall have occasion to speak something more of this Adams-Bridge, and the Adams-Mount. Certain it is, that the Cingaleses as well as the Siameses have some knowledg of Adam; for the last flew you the print of a Foot (faid to belong to the first Man) in a rocky Mountain of a yard and a half in length, three quarters broad, and a quarter deep, edged round about with Silver, near which is built a most magnificent Temple, much frequented by the Siamese Priests, and other Inhabitants of the circumjacent Country; it being their Opinion, that the leaf drop of the Water gathered in this Print of the Foot, and drop'd upon their Heads, cleanses them from their Sins: for which reason they never use it without a great deal of Reverence, no body daring to enter the Temple without 10, 15, or more Wax Candles lighted, according to their respective Abilities; and when they return, they take some of this Holy Water along with them in Bamboo-Canes, for the use of their Friends, that have not the Opportunity of coming thither in Perfon. The King himself goes once every Year on Pilgrimage with all his Mandarins (or great Courtiers) to this Temple, where they use this Water at the time of the Full Moon, and conclude the Night with dancing and drinking. Some of the Siamese Priests did by special leave from his Majesty, fwo to certain Hollanders, 1654, in March, a Plate of Gold, of the same length and breadth as the before-mentioned Adam's Foot, with 68 Figures engraven upon it, which they faid were formerly to be seen in the print of Adam's Foot in the Rock, but vanih'd as soon as they were engraven in this Plate, and were the following: A The Fi-
Queen with a Ring on her Finger, divers Ro-
jes, a Chain, an Arm, a Bed of Gold, a
Chair of the fame Metal, an Elephant's
Tooth, a Royal Palace, a Golden Sword-belt,
and Umbrella, a Royal Hanger or Scimiter,
Fan made of the Leaves of the Tree-tree,
Fan made of a Peacock's Tail, a Royal
Crown, a Priest with his mandicant Pot of
Iron, a Chain of Precious Stones, a red
Cowslip Flower, a double one of the fame
kind, a white one and a double white one
of the fame kind, a Cup full of Water, a Pot
full of Water, the Sea, the World, a Fer-
reft beyond the World, the Purgatory of the
Siamese, the highest Mountain of the
World, the Sun, the Moon, the Evening-
Star, the Great God of the Heavens, the
God of the four Winds, 2000 Servants of
the four Winds, a Scat-fnail, two Fifthes of
Gold, the seven chief Rivers, seven Moun-
tains with Precious Stones, seven Royal La-
dies, the King of Beasts, the King of the
Caimans or Crocodiles, an Ensign, another
of Paper, a Chair or Litter, a Fan with a
long Handle, a Mountain in an Island, the
King of Serpents, the King of Tygers, a
leaping Horse, a large Elephant, a white one
of the same kind, a Water-Serpent, a Ca-
farius (a Bird like an OIlrich) the King
of the white Cows, an Elephant with three
Heads and as many Tails, a Serpent, a Ship
of Gold, an Angel, a Cow with a fucking
Calf, a certain Bird half a Man and half a
Bird, a Female of the same fort, a finging
Bird, the King of the Peacocks, the King of
the Cranes, a Bird called Krapat, a Bird
called Kuyhff, six Heavens, sixteen forts of
Heavens.

Concerning all which the Priests give you their Interpretations. The before-
mentioned Adam's-Bridge extends to Tel-
lemaraa, the most remote point of the
Qife of Manaar, of which more anon in the
Description of Ceylon.

We will now take our turn in the
Southern Parts of Coromandel, subject for
the moft part to the Naik of Madore and
Tanjower. Tonyd is the first place next
to the Territories of Jafnapatnam, and I
remember my self, that sitting Sail one
Morning about 11 a Clock from Jafnapat-
nam, we were within sight of the Shoor
by 4 in the Afternoon, and the same
Night at 9 a Clock caft Anchor before
Negapatan. From Tonyd they transport yearly many hundred Heads of Cellto
Jafnapatnam; near the first finds a
certain Pagode, called Kailemee, a very
high Structure, in the Road to Negapa-
tan or Negapatan, i. e. The City of Ser-
pents, Naga signifying in the Madabar
Lan-
REGIONUM
CHOROMANDEL
GOLCONDA
et
O.R.I.X.A.
Nova et accurata descriptio.
The City of Negapatnam.

This City was taken by composition without striking a Stroke, by *John von der Laan*, and *Lucas von der Dijfen*, Commanders of the Dutch Forces, 1658. The half of the two being since made Governor of Cochin, and the other Forts on the Malabar Coast, subject to the Hollanders. The Portugueses were permitted to depart with their Goods, Families, Church-Ornaments, &c. in certain Ships appointed for that purpose by the Dutch Company. The City is seated near the Shoor, has no convenient Harbour, as indeed the whole Coast of Coromandel is deftitute of them. Its Buildings are very flately, especially the Church, which affords a very goodly Prospect towards the Sea-side: The Land-Winds are excelleve hot and stifling here, as on the other hand the Sea-Winds are refreshing both to Men and Beasts. It is observable that whilst the Land-Wind blows, they gather Water in Stone Vessels, which keeps very cool; the worst is, that these Winds prevent People from sweating, which makes the Heat the more insupportable. The fame is to be oberved at Mogulipatam, where they are stifling that many People are killed by them.

In the Year 1669. 14 July, I set sail from Jeepipatam to Negapatnam, to introduce the Reformed Religion there, and accordingly preached the first time the 18th, both in Dutch and Portuguese, and administered the Holy Sacrament to 20 Perions, and Baptism to several Children. After Mr. Frederick Frontenius and my self had spent somet ime there in setting the Protestant Religion, Mr. John Kroiy, formerly Miniffer in the Castle, called the Scclandia in the Isle of Tajpina, was conftituted Miniffer at Negapatnam. But when he after his Death was succeeded by Mr. Nathaniel de Pape, a Person of indefatigable care, who in a very small time has made considerable Advancements in the Portuguefe and Malabar Languages, who by the encouragement, and under the Protection of Mr. Cornelius Speeters, Governor of the Coast of Coromandel, and famous for his late Victories obtained against the Maccians, and the King of the isle of Ceylon, has settled and spread the Doctrine of the Gospel in the circumjacent Villages.

At the time of our first Arrival, we found the Affairs of Negapatnam in no small Confusion; the City having been just before befieged by the Nimb, who after a vigorous Sally made by the Befieged, had been forced to retreat with the Loss of 300 or 400 Men. Besides this, the King of Pifajpar had no long before the Siege made an Inroad into the Country, and by destroying all the Fruits of the Earth, and whatever else he met with, occasion'd such a Famine, that the poor Country Wretches being forced to fly to the City for want of Rice and other Eatables, you saw the Streets covered with emaciated and half-starv'd Perions, who offer'd themselves to Slavery for a small Quantity of Bread, and you might have bought as many as you pleased at the rate of 10 Shillings a Head; above 5000 of them were there bought and carried to Jeepipatam, as many to Columbo, besides several thousands that were transported to Bencavis.

In the Year 1669. the Nimb was again embold'ed with the Dutch Company, but being bravely repuls'd was glad to be at quiet. Without the Gates on the Northside of the City stands a very lofty Pagode, called Chinta, near which is a Summer-Seat, with very pleasant Gardens and Orchards, formerly belonging to Francisco d' Ameida, an antient rich Portuguefe, now living at Trincoke.
A Description of the Coasts of

C H A P. XXIII.

A Description of Carcal, Trangebar, Trimilivaas, Colderon, Porto Novo, Tegnapatan, Tirepoplier, Chengier, Sadrafpatan, Madrafpatan, St. Thomas, Paliacatte, Carnatica, Penna, Caleture, Petapouli, and Mafulpitan.

WO Leagues from Negapatan lies Carcal, where, as well as in most other Southern Places, Adrian van der Meyden Head Factor of our Company, did erect a Factory some years ago; but since we have been Masters of Negapatan, the Factory of Carcal is not regarded. The chief Commodities here are certain Stuffs, especially those call'd Kambatyan, much in request among the Japanese.

From Carcal to the Danish Fort call'd Trangebar are about three Leagues: It has four Bulworks, and the Garlison consists for the most part of Topaffes and Negroes, under the Command of one Eski Anders. The Inhabitants consist of Portuguese, Pagans and Malometans: Their Traffic is very inconsiderable, their chiefest Advantage arising from the Excursions they make upon the neighbouring Malometans, with whom they are in constant Enemy, by reason of the ill usage they have ever received from them. About two Years before our departure thence, one Simon van Medenbick had got a Commiision from the Danish, and took a rich Moorish Vessel, and killed the whole Ships Crew. I have often wonder'd why the Danes should not more encourage their Trade in the Indies than they do, since they have the fame or rather a better opportunity for doing than the English.

From Trangebar you go by the way of Trimilivaas to Colderon, where there is a very dangerous Sand-Bank. From thence you come to the Place called the Four Pagodas, and so to Porto Novo or Newhaven, about 4 or 5 Leagues from Trangebar. At Porto Novo inhabit some Portuguese; their Trade consists chiefly in a certain hard Wood call'd Hunters-wood, Coconuts, Arek, Cair, &c.

About a League from Porto Novo stands Tegnapatan, where the Hollanderes have likewise a Factory. Next to this lies Tirepoplier, upon a River which is navigable, within half a League of the Dutch Factory. The Road lies at 11 2 Degrees of Northern Latitude, having 77 Fathom Water, with a grey sandy Ground, very fit for Anchorage not above a Mile from the Shore. There is safe riding at An-chor here (as all along the Coast of Coromandel) during the South Monsoon, but very dangerous in the North Monsoon. The Castle of Tirepoplier is tolerably strong, according to the fashion of the Gentiens. The Factory formerly belonging to the Dutch was within the Castle, where is also a flately large Pagode, with a high Stone Tower flat at top, which serves the Mariners for a Guide. The Mines of the old Castle, belonging formerly to the Portuguese, upon an Alcent near the Sea-Shore on the North side of the River, are also seen a good way at Sea. The Country hereabouts is generally sandy, and sometimes rocky. Tirepoplier is under the Jurisdiction of the Crieffappanyk, whose Residence is at Cen- gier, about two days Journey to the South of Tirepoplier.

The City of Chengier is very populous, and three times as big as Rotterdam, seat-ed in a most pleasant Valley, near a delightful River, to the South of it: It is fortify’d with double Stone Walls, and has four high Rocks without, upon three of which are built as many strong Forts, and upon the fourth a Pagode. The first of these Rocks is enclos’d with a very strong Wall, the second with four Walls, and the third with no less than seven, with as many Gates all of Stone, and kept by a considerable Garlison; the Aftents to the Forts being cut out of the Rock, and scarce accessible by reason of their Steepness and Straitness. On the top of these Rocks are most delicious Springs, Frenehwater Ponds and Gardens. Besides which there is another Fortresse upon an unacce- ssible Rock without the City, commanding the Avenues towards it on that side. The Naik's Palace stands between two of the before-mention’d Rocks, most pleasantly situate, and well fortify’d. Great Cannon are a kind of rarity here, and those few they have (like those in the Siege of Negapatan, 1659) are made of long and broad Bars of Iron, join’d together with Iron Hoops; their Bullets are of Stone, and cut round.

The Naik was at our first arrival in these Parts, very obliging to our Deputy, who
whom he treated very splendidly for 14 Days together; and after he had given them a full view of his prodigious Wealth, confining in most sumptuous Apparel, Silver, Gold, and Jewels, as also of his Wives, Concubines, and Forces, both Horse and Foot, he dismissed them very honourably, upon the news of his being on his march against us.

The Nott being almost arrived to the Age of Dotage, one Trimunyelaya (who had emaciated himself) was Administrator of the Kingdom, a cruel and bloody-minded Perfon, very covetous and implacable in his Hatred, who by his Severity against Criminals had rendered the Country free from Robberies and Pillages. This Ayd or Administrator General was very urgent with our Deputies to agree with him once for all for the yearly Sum of 1800 Rixdollars in lieu of the Customs, offering to us the Government of Tegnapatan, the free Exercise of the Christian Religion, and full Power to rebuild the ruin’d Castle of the Portuguese.

The Country hereabouts abounds in Rice, Salt, Fruits, and other Eatables; notwithstanding which, by reason of the vast number of the Inhabitants, they must be supply’d with Provisions from abroad. Their chief Commodities to be exported are Linen and Woollen Stuffes, much in request amongst those of the Moluques, Ambonaya, Bandas, and other Malayan Places. But great care must be taken these Stuffes agree with their Patterns, especially in the goodness of the Colour, wherein they are very deceitful. The Commodities imported and exchanged here are Nutmegs, Mazza, Pepper, Sandal-wood, Chinese Silks, Velveen, Satins, embroidery’d and wrough Carpets of all sorts of Colours, raw Silks, Patana Girdles, Musk, Cinambar, Quick-flower, (but no Porcellain or Chinese Campher) Brazzain, Tin, Lead, Copper, &c.

From Tirepolip also you go over Polezere, Saadrapatan, Polenoor & Aembruce to Sadrapatan, where the Dutch have a Factory, and from thence to Madrapatan, otherwise Chopnapatan, where the English have the Fort of S. George, garion’d with Topazas and Mijlis, and from whence they send their Ships every Year.

S. Thomas. Year, as Well as from Surt. S. Thomas is a City belonging to the Portugueze, sittuate in Malapour, at 23 ½ Degrees Northern Latitude, about a days Journey from Palicacatta; but taken from them about 8 or 9 Years ago by the Moors. It is an ancient trading City, their chief Traffick consisting in colour’d Stuffes, their Weavers here being famous throughout the Indies, as well as their Dyers: They are transported to Malaca, Java, the Moluques, Siam, Pegu, &c. The Excellency and Laitingness of their Dying are attributed to a peculiar Quality in their Water, the Springs whereof arise out of very white sandy Ground, without the least mixture of chloride.

Palicacatta, i.e. the Old Fort in the Palicacatta. Malabar Language, is seated at 13 Degr. 22 Min. of Northern Latitude, 9 Long Leagues from St. Thomas. About 5 Leagues into the Country, in a direct Line from the Harbour of Palacacatta, you see a ridg of high Mountains extending from South to North: On the Southern part you see an Intercife or Valley, where in ancient Times flood the Castle of Rama Geridorgan; in lieu whereof was afterwards built the Fort Geldria, where the Dutch Governor keeps his Residence. It is not very large, yet fortified with some Bulworks, sufficient to resist the Power of the neighbouring Moors. Mr. Anthony Paviljon, Councillor of the Indies, had at that time his Residence there, as Governor, after Mr. Cornelius Sckelms; and the Garifon consisted of about 80 or 90 men. The Road is very good at half a League from the Shore, where you may ride safely at Anchor at 7 or 8 Fathoms Depth during the Southern Monfjon; but not in the Northern Monfjon, when the Waves breaking forth with great violence out of the Bay of Bengal and the Ganges against this Shore, render Anchorage very dangerous.

About 3 ½ Leagues from the Road is a certain Sand-bank, extending from the River into the Sea for a League together, where there is no Anchorage within 4 ½ 5 fathoms Water. Two Leagues to the North is the Point of Scicerrocius, from whence jets out into the Sea a Sand-Ridg for above two Leagues and half, near which there is no safe Anchorage within 6 ½ or 7 fathoms Water. Near the Bar there is from 6 to 10 fathoms Water in the South Monfjon at high Tide; but the Boats or Lighters that carry the Merchandizes must keep under the Southern Shoar, there being abundance of Shelves under the Northern Shoar. About a good Cannon-shot within the mouth of the River, within reach of the Castle, is a good Winter-Road for the Indian Ships. This River lies at least 5 Leagues to the North-West into the Country, by the City of Armogna, and the Forest of Scicerrocius, from whence Palacacatta is furnished with Wood for Building and Fuel, whereof there is
great scarcity in the barren grounds round that City. A small brook runs also by the Fort, where we used often to divert our selves in boats.

The canal leading to Paliacatta is almost dry during the south monsoon, but overflows the country for two leagues round in the northern monsoon. The grounds about Paliacatta are very nitrous, sandy, and unfit to produce any thing in great quantity; which is the reason that they must be supplied with most sorts of provisions (except fish, whereof they have plenty) from other places. The fortifications being built upon Penny grounds, which reach for four or five leagues round, have been often in danger of being swallowed up by the waters in the rainy season, and were therefore not maintain'd without vast charges. Upon its Cannon, the fort of Geel-deria lies two villages, one of the south called Dira-many, built upon a small isle, the other on the north side within reach of a Mufquet, called Coups, and inhabited by Christian fishermen, being converted to the Christian faith in the time of the Portuguese.

We will now proceed to the kingdom of Carnatic, extending 60 Badagarian leagues (one whereof is equivalent to three Dutch miles) from south to north, and 40 from Paliacatta to the coast of Malabar. In this country it was that the three Naiks, or chief Lords of the crown of Veloor, keep their residence, who pay a certain yearly tribute to that crown, viz. the Vittapaniak of Madure, the king's Basum-Bearer, 200 Pagodes (each of which is worth six Holland guilders) per annum; the Chirikanapaniak of Cheong, the king's Betel box-bearer, as many; and the Naik of Tanoumer his Umbrello-bearer (who is lord of Negapatam) 400 per annum. These dignities being hereditary time out of mind, the countries of Madure, Cheong, and Tanoumer have been annexed to them, under condition of a yearly tribute, and are besides this oblig'd to give their personal attendance at the coronation of the lawful successor of the before-mentioned Kingdon.

Further to the north (about a days voyage) from Paliacatta, lie Pemna and Geelorna. Betwixt which places is found the best Eleye roots, which are also to be found in the isles near Tanjopatan: It is a small root no bigger than a little sprig of about 8 inches in length, used by the Dyers. The way to try its goodness, is to break it to pieces, and to see whether it be very red within, or else to chaw a piece of it, and if you perceive a nitrous taste in it, it is very good. To try the true Dye thereof upon Callico's, you may squeeze some Lemmon juice upon it, and let it dry in the sun; if it be not true it will change pale. There is also a five corner'd fruit call'd Caranbello, the juice whereof being sharper than that of Lemmons, is likewise made use of in trying the true Dye of the Eleye Colour. For this nation being very cunning in their way of dealing, oftentimes make use of a Dye call'd Sordace instead of the Eleye, and of the bark of a certain tree growing in Orissa, but may easily be distinguished by the colour, being somewhat darker than the true Eleye, and if rub'd with water, will tinge it. They have a nice way of refining and trying the Golden Pagotes, and the Dutch Company coin abundance of Golden Pagotes here, with the king's stamp upon them. A abundance of Nely, Rice, Gingely-feeda, Oil, Butter, coarse cloths, Iron, Honey and yellow wax, is brought hither from Orissa and Madrapatan, the whole Voyage thither and back again being commonly performed in four months. From hence to Arracan, Pegu and Tanaffery you pay 8 or 10 per cent. for freight of pepper, sandalwood, stuffs, steel and iron, and make your returns in gold, rubies of Ava, Gummi-lacca, long white pepper, lead, &c. Betwixt Tanaffery and Oceso towards Malacca are the harbours of Tanagar, Senaca, and Perab, opposite to Achem, whither they trade with vast profit, and bring back abundance of tin, a commodity much in request with the Moors, wherewith they tin their copper vessels.

Petapuny is situate at 15 deg. of north. Petapuni.

Latitude: As you sail East and East to the north towards this road, you see an isle at a League and a half distance made by the north branch of the river cover'd with coco-trees, an infallible guide to the road, where at a league's distance from the shoar, there is good anchorage at 6 fathoms water in a sandy bottom. This is the securest harbour on all this coast, during the north monsoon, by reason of a point of land jetting out for three leagues in the sea to the north of the isle, and enclosing as it were the road by a demi-circle, whereas in the south monsoon the sea is very boisterous, and the waves very turbulent here. The bar of Petapuny has some shallows scarce passable but by small veffels. The city lies a league within the
City of 
IPATAM.
the River, which is pretty large, and runs up into the Country till it joins its Waters with the River Meda.

Petapouli is of no great extent, inhabited by some Moors and Persians of Note, but for the most part by Gentiles, Subjects of the King of Golconda. As hereabouts grows a kind of Efjaye Colour, exceeding all the rest, call'd Tambrevelle, so the painted and dy'd Stuffs of Petapouli exceed even those of Majalipatan. The Root grows like a small sprig of a foot long, the Colour whereof is so deep that they are oblig'd to mix it with the Efjaye of Arrial and Orataour, to make it the more lively. This Efjaye Root grows in the Ile made by the River over against the City, whereof the Governour has the Monopoly, and pays a certain yearly Sum for it to the King, which as it is paid most commonly in dy'd Stuffs and Cloths, so he employs the Weavers himself, and for that reason will not easily permit them to be sold to the Merchants (at least not without his Consent) who transport them from thence into Persia. Here good Indigo is to be bought, but much dearer than at Majalipatan:

Majalipatan is a City seated near a large River, where the English and Dutch have their Factories: It is very populous, and the Residence of a Governour, who pays a certain yearly Tribute to the King of Golconda, which he squeezes out of the inhabitants, especially the Gentiles, who are forely oppreft'd by the Persians and Moors here, who farm all the Weaving Trade from the Great Perfons; wherefore there is scarce any trafficking here without Profit, unless you have a Patent from the King, which is not easy to be obtain'd, because the Governours (who pay 140,000 Pagodas of annual Tribute to the King) constantly oppose it: and it is no difficult matter to approach the King (who keeps his Court at a great distance) without purchasing their Favour, or some other Great Mens at Court. For the rest, this City is a Place of great Traffick, where most of our Commodities, as also those transported hither from the Moluques, China, &c. are sold at a very good rate. Here is also a great Concourse of Merchants from Cambaja, Suratte, and other Places under the Jurisdiction of the Great Mogul, as also from Goa, Orissa, Bengal and Pegu. Here is likewise a considerable Traffick in Diamonds and Rubies: The first are digged in the Kingdoms of Golconda and Decam, near the City of Byflaga beyond Suratte; Each Stone weighing above 25 Mongeys', or Carats, belonging to the King of Byflaga, the rest to tho' beat that have farm'd the Mines. There is a certain Mountain call'd Costa Posthria, in the Country of Decam, which affords the choicest Diamonds. Borneo, but especially the City of Succadana, are likewise very famous for Diamonds.

CHAP. XXIV.

An Account of most sorts of precious Stones, as Diamonds, Rubies, Saphrains, Sapphires, Amethits, Jaspirs, Sardonicks, Achats, Granates, &c.

The Diamond.

The most noble of all precious Stones is the Diamond, call'd Alpharaz by the Greeks, from αλφαραζος, i.e. impregnable. Pliny, and others of the ancient Naturalists being of opinion, that it is neither to be broken by the force of the Hammer, nor penetrable by the violence of the Fire; which however has since been sufficiently contradicted by Experience; tho' the fame is several times used in the same fience in the Scripture*. It is likewise call'd Adamsis by the Latins, Diamant by the German, Adamanto by the Spaniards, Almas by the Arabians, Jutan by the Malajars, and Thora and Yua by the Indostans. The Beauty of a

Diamond consists in its Hardness, Transparency and Luftr: tho' to speak the truth, there are but few Diamonds without some Defects, which however pays current among those who are no nice Judges of it. Lead is reckon'd to be exactly three times as heavy as a poli'd Diamond.

There is a certain kind of Diamonds call'd Bofchiers, which are not by a third part so valuable as the rest, tho' sometimes they exceed for Brightness all the other sorts; but if they incline to a reddish or yellow Colour, they are not worth half so much, they being only valued according to the weight of the Carats with-
A Description of the Coasts of

The Goodness and Value of the Diamonds.

The true Value of a good Diamond weighing a Carat (each whereof is equivalent to four Grains) is 80 Gilders, or 32 Rixdollars. Now to know the just Value of one or two Carats, you must multiply two with two, the Product whereof being four, this must be multiplied with the value of a Diamond of one Carat, viz. 80 Gilders, the Product whereof amounts to 320 Gilders; so that according to this Computation, a Diamond of 20 Carats is worth 32000 Gilders, and according to the same proportion, one of 100 Carats no less than 800000 Gilders.

The Ruby. The Ruby, call'd Rubinus or Carburnius by the Latins, Manmiham by the Malayans, Battamora by the Siamets, and Laal by the Indofhams; it will endure the Fire for a considerable time. There are three several sorts of Rubies, some are of a high red and brilliant colour; those of a dark red colour, they carry a very fine Lustre, yet are not so much valued as the former. The Oriental Rubies are call'd Efinelles, theofe of Germany are very hard, but inclining to a dark brown, and therefore of less Value; notwithstanding they are true Rubies: they seldom exceed the bigness of a good Pea, and are very thin, and the Stone-Polishers make them thinner, till to increase their Lustre. The Efinelles are of much brighter Colour, but not so hard, and consequently of less or more Value in proportion to their Hardness, some being as hard as a Sapphire.

The Carbuncles are adulterated with Sandarachs, but these false Colours are soon discovered in the Corners of the polished Stones, which don't receive these Colours. The Oriental Carbuncles are likewise of two different kinds, some are of a dark brown Colour, the others are bright and carry Lustre like Fire, and shefe are the most precious. The Rubies are apprais'd like the Diamonds by Carats, one, two, three, or more; with this difference, that they are not worth the same Weight, are somewhat bigger in proportion than the Diamonds, and without the leaf Clouds or other Defects.

The Smaragd or Emerald, call'd Taz in the Emperors by the Arabians, and Jaffir by the Raul. Indians, is one of the precious Stones cal'd Zafpmcyl's by the Greeks, and Esmeraude by the French. They are of three or three different kinds. Scythia and Egypt produce these Stones, as well as the East-Indies. They endevour to imitate them at Paisacatta and Bifnagar in China. Those of Scythia are accounted the best, those of Peru are the next in Goodness, of a dank green Colour, very hard, and more transparent than those of the East-Indies. These last are harder than those of Peru, but much less regarded. Those of Peru are of a pale Colour and brittle. The general Opinion is, that in case an Em- pearl should be found excellent in all its Parts, viz. in Colour, Shape and Transparency, it would be comparable to a Diamond of the same bigness, yet their would even surpass it in value, by reason of its rarity.

The Saphir is called Adia by the Arabis, the Saphir and Mithay by the Malayans. They are of two sorts, those of a dark blue Colour are the best, those of a pale Colour resembling the Diamonds, the worst. They are found in Malabar, Ceuta, Canar, in the Kingdom of Bifnagar, in the Isle of Ceylon, but Siam and Pegu produce the best.

The Hyacinth called Yaluu in the Hyacinthe Greeks, is a red Stone, not unlike the cinth. Carduncle, but does not endure the Fire. It is found in Spain: the Jewellers fell sometimes the Stone called Hsaphis, for a Hyacinth: they are of two kinds, one red, the other inclining to a yellow.

The Arasote, call'd Anwfs in the Ame- rican Islands, is of a purple Colour; those of the same kind are found in the East-Indies are prefer'd before the rest. The Jaffir so call'd by the Latins, and the Jaffir or Jaffirs by the Greeks, is of two different kinds, some being of a lovely green Colour, like the Emeralds, and of such a bigness, as to serve for Materials for Drinking-cups; some have the green mixed with white; some are of purple, others of a rote Colour with variety of Flowers in them: others are dark brown and blew, with white Veins; some are Marble on one, and Jaffir on the other side.
The Sardis has got its Name from Sardania, where it is frequently found, as well as in Epirus. There are three several kinds, and were by the Antients distinguished into the Male and Female. That the Sardis is different from the Sardonic, is evident out of the Holy Scripture.

The Sardonic, called Σαρδώνια by the Greeks, has got its Name from Sarda and Όνυχ, or its resemblance to a human Nail.

The Achat. The Achat is found about Saturee, but is of no great value, unless it be curiously chequered with Figures.

Amber. The Amber called Succinum by the Latins, and Σαντρα by the Greeks, and Amber by the Portuguefes, is a kind of Gum or noxious Substance, found near Koningsberg, and some other Places in Prussia; in great esteem among the Japanese and the Indians in general. It is often chequered with various Figures, and has the virtue of attracting Straw, Paper, and such like light Matters.

The Granate resembles in Colour to the Coral. There are two sorts, the Indian and Spanish, the last are very red and bright; those found in Ethiopia are scarce to be distinguished from the Hyacinth, except that their Lustrc is somewhat less than that of the Hyacinth.

The Stone called Olhos de Gato, i.e. Cats-eyes, by the Portuguefes, is in much greater esteem among the Indians than the Portuguefes; who are of Opinion, that if you rub Linen-Cloth with them, it will be fire-proof: but this I have found contrary to Truth by my own experience.

The Hematis or Bloodstone (Αηματιδες by the Greeks) has got its Name from its dark red Colour, and its virtue in quenching of Blood. It is found in New Spain, and reputed by them a kind of Ἰατρη; the Indians make Beads of them, and wear them about their Necks: They also lay them in Water, and afterwards hold them close in their Hands, and look upon this as an excellent Remedy to stop the bloody flux Monthly times of the Women, or any other Flux of Blood. This Stone is also found in Ceylon and Cambaja, where it is called Sikabena.

The Kidney-stone, or Kidney-stone, has got its Name from the word Νεφρη, i.e. a Kidney, because it is worn by the Indians against the Pain of the Kidneys, and therefore in great esteem among them. It is found in New Spain, and the greener it is, the better it is.

When tormented in his Bowels by certain poisonous Worms, runs up to the Neck in Balsam Water, at which time the fliny Tears which adhere to the Corners of his Eyes are coagulated to the bignefs of a Wall-nut, which thence have got the Name of Harftones; which taken in Wine, are look'd upon as a Sovereign Antidote against all manner of Poisons and Infections.

The Serpent-stone is found in the Indies, The Serpent's of a dark brown Colour, with a white pentfome. Spot like an Eye in the middle. Some will have them to grow in the Heads of the Serpents; others are of opinion, that the Water-Serpent hung up by the Tail, with her Head hanging downwards, so near to a Veil full of Water, that the May lick it, does fpew out this Stone, which tied to the Belly, is accounted an excellent Remedy against the Dropy. The Spaniards call this Stone Vido della Cobra, and the Portuguefes Pedra de Cobra, being commonly of the bignefs of a Shilling, ifeaf or more. The true Serpent-stone is found in that kind of Serpents, called Cobra de Cabe/ by the Portuguefes, and Serpen Pilofs by the Latine, being the mof t virulent of all Serpents. They try the Goodnefs of this Stone, by putting it into fair Water, if it bubble, it is accounted true; another Trial is, when it ficks close to the Lips, or to the Wound, unto which it will adhere till it has drawn out all the Poffon, when it falls off like a Lecch, and is thrown into Milk: Of this I faw the effect the effeft of good Succes in a Negro Slave flung by a Serpent, belonging to our Head Factor at Jaffnapatnam, Sir Jefrayos Vost. The Brahmans make a certain Composition (which they keep very fecret) in imitation of the natural Serpent-stone, the chief Ingredients whereof are Suppos'd to be the Head, Heart, Liver and Teeth mix'd with the Terra fijilata, Concerning the true Virtues of the Serpent-stones, you may consult Michael Bönms*, and Athanafius Kircher [.

The Stone called Pedra de Porco, i.e. Hog's-stone, by the Portuguefes, grows in the Pelica Bicarea of the Hogs about Malacca. It is of a ruddy Colour, and sometimes grey, greasy or oily at the touch like Venice-foap, and of a bitterfli Taft. When they will ferve this Stone, they put it in Water, till it acquires a bitter-fli Taft, and to give the Water to the Patient, for the cure of Pefilential and other Fivers. They are highly esteemed in the Indies.
A Description of the Coasts of

The Toad-stone is found in the Head of Borneo, a certain kind of Toads of the bignefs of a good Bean, of various Colours, but most enclining to a green, smooth and shining on the outside, which is bony, but the inside of a flony Substance: They are reputed an excellent Remedy against the Stone in the Kidneys, Poifon and Infirmity of the Stomach. To get this Stone, they take a very old Toad, put it in a Vessel full of Holes, and foul it bury it in a Dunghill near a Pifmirres Neil, till the Pifmirres have confumed the whole Sub- stance of the Toad, except the Stone. They try the Goodnes of this Stone, by laying it before a Tortoife, which if it is ready to swallowing it, it is accounted a true Stone.

Of the Bezoar-stone something has been said before in the Description of Cathmar, being accounted a great Antidote, but esteemed much more in former times than of late Years. The Bezoar-Stone is found in the Stomach of certain Goats in Persia, and the Idle of Borneo called Patam. It is of a very solid ruddy Sub- stance, growing in different Partitions, like our Onions, which are easily discernable when the Stone is broken: They are of divers Colours, some inclining to an Olive-Colour, others to a dark green, some round, some of an oval Figure; the smoothest and largest are accounted the best. They are also found in the Idle, called Ilba de Pataca, i.e. Cow-Island, about 6 Leagues from Jaffnapatan, but in no great Quantities; for I remember that Mr. Anthony Pavillon told me, that out of 70 or 80 Goats, which he ordered to be killed, he had but a few Stones, and thofe but indifferent ones and very brittle. The Malayans try this Stone thus: they rub it five or fix times with Mortar, and if it changes the Mortar into a yellow Colour, it is accounted true. Thofe of Bande tell us, that they find the Bezoar-stone in the Heads of certain Aprs. The Indians and Chinese mix it with Rofe-water, and use it againft Poifon, melancholy Humours, and Quarten Agues. They alfo make use of it as a Refervative; for they purge twice a year, viz. in March and September, and for five days after take from 10 to 30 Grains of Bezoar in Rofe-water. They fell this Stone by weight; one of 300, 250, 150, or 140 Carats, is accounted equivalent to three times the weight in Gold; each Carat reckon'd at 8 Dutch Stivers. One of 100, 90 or 80 Carats, to ½ the quantity of Gold, or at 6 Stivers the Carat. One of 70, 60, 50, or 40 Carats, to ½ of Gold, or at 4 Stivers the Carat. The other ones in proportion of ½ of Gold, or 2 ½ Stivers the Carat.

There are Oriental and Occidental Oriental and Occidental Bezoar-stones; thofe of the East, espe- cially of Perfia, much exceed thofe of the Wefl-Indies. Arabia, Malabar, Japan, and China produce thofe Stones, and the Mountains of Peru in the Wefl-Indies. The Persians call this Stone Bezoar, i.e. the Lord of Poifon; and the Arabians, Ha- garis Corbione. Formerly it was to be fold in Holland at the rate of 8 Guilders per Ounce. If the outward Rind or Skin be taken off, the next appears smoother and brighter than the firt. The Bezoar- stone has no Pit, but a Convexity containing a certain mealy Subfance, the Virtue whereof is faid to excit the Stone it felf. Thofe taken out of the Goats living in the Mountains, are accounted better than of thofe feeding in the Valleys. Thofe Stones are found in certain Bags of a hairy Subfance, growing within the Convexity of the Stomach, of a Span in length, wherein the Stones lie in a row like Buttons on a Waistcoat, as a certain Portuguese tells us. They have also another way of trying the goodness of this Stone: They take a Needle with a Thred, and having dip\'d the fame in the Juice of a venomous Herb call'd Ballebra, they draw the Needle and Thred thro the Leg of a Dog or some other living Creature, leaving the Thred in the Wound till the Dog faints away. This done, they give him a certain quantity of Bezoar Poifon, which if it recovers him, the Bezoar is good; if not, it is look\'d upon as adulterated. Of feveral other Trials we have spoken in the Description of Cathmar.

Among thofe Commodities which are The India- transported from Mafudipatan, the Indigo νο- being none of the leaft, it will be requi- site we should fay something alfo of this precious Merchandize. The Indigo is of different kinds, and grows in divers Places: The broad Indigo grows about two Leagues from Amadabath the Capital City of Gafuratte, especially in the Village of Circees, from whence that kind of Indigo has got its Name. The Indigo is a Shrub growing up to a Man's height, with small hard Twigs like the Blackberry-Trees: Its Bloom reembles that of the Briars, and the Seed that of the Fanum Gracum, cal'd Dufenone by the French. They low it in June and July, and cut it in November and December.

The Indigo of Circees grows three Indigo of years succedingly after its first Sowing. The first Year they cut the Leaves about
a Foot above the Ground; which being dry'd in the Sun for 24 Hours, they are put into Barrels full of Salt-Water, of a Man's height, and kept down to the bottom, by laying great Stones upon them, the better to squeeze out the Tincture. The Water being fir'd often for 4 or 5 days, it is let out into great Casks, where it is fir'd and trod continually by certain Perfons, till the Water thickens, and the Indigo settles to the bottom, in the same manner as they manage the Butter in Holland. The Sediment being separated from the Water, and strain'd thro' thin Cloths, is spread upon the Ground (first cover'd with white Ashes) to dry. The Country People adulterate the Indigo with a certain Earth of the same colour, or with Oil, to make it seem the better upon the Water. The second Year the Indigo grows again on the Stalks that were left in the Fields, which is accounted better than the Gingy or wild Indigo. If you intend to preserve the Seed, you must let the Stalks dry the second time, and afterwards gather the Seed. The Indigo of the third Year's growth is of little value, and confumed for the most part by the Inhabitants of Gusiatte in dying their Linen and Woollen Cloths.

Its Goodness.

The chief Signs of the goodness of the Indigo are, its Lightness and feeling dry betwixt the Fingers, its swimming upon the Water, and, if thrown upon burning Coals, its emitting a Violet-colour'd Smoke, and leaving but little Ashes behind. The Ground which has born the Indigo must lie fallow the fourth Year, unless you would fow it with some Kitchen Herbs.

Hereabouts also grows the Indigo call'd Aneil de Biont, by those of Gusiatte. They sow it in June in light and sandy Grounds, and it grows chiefly in June, July, August and September, the ordinary rainy Months here; which together with the Heat of the Sun-beams brings it to Maturity, it being certain, that too much Rain is pernicious to this Shrub. Great care is to be taken that the Grounds be well cleared from Thorns and Thistles. The Buyers of Indigo ought to be cautious how they buy it; for if it happen to be not very dry, they may lose three Pound weight in ten in 8 days time.

The Indigo Laura, or Indigo de Bayana, is of three different sorts: The first Crop is call'd Pinkly by those of Gusiatte, the second Gerry, and the third Cattel. The first is cut in October, the second about the middle of November, and the third in January. The first is of a light blue Colour, and held against the Sun, and squeeze'd with the Nail of the Thumb, shews a Violet Colour. The second, call'd Gerry, the nearer it approaches to a Violet Colour, the more valuable it is. The third, call'd Cattel, is the worst of all, of a ruddy colour, and so hard, as scarce to be broken to pieces.

The goodness of the Indigo is try'd in the following manner: About 9 or 10 Clock in a clear Sun-shiny Morning they take a Piece or two, and after they have broken it in pieces, hold it against the Sun, to see whether they can discover any Sand in it: They also squeeze with their Nails some of the Colour out, which the nearer it comes to a Violet, the better it is. They also try it with Water and Fire: They throw a Piece of Indigo 40 or 50 times successively into a Cask fill'd with Water, and the longer it swims upon the Surface, the better it is deemed. They also call a Piece of Indigo upon burning Coals, and if the Smoke or Flame appear of a high Violet Colour, the Indigo is good.

It is sowed in several Places: The Indigo Laura about Agra; in Fittapour, 12 Cos from Agra; near the City of Bayana, 30 Cos from Agra (where is the best); near the City of Bajfaun, 38 Cos from Agra; near the City of Kindman, 40 Cos from Agra. The Country People are obliged to carry their Indigo into the next adjacent City.

Next to Masulipatan we must also say something of Bimilipatan, where the Dutch have had a Factory a considerable time ago, and from thence, as well as most other Parts of Orissa, transport a abundance of Rice, Pea's, and other Provisions, into other Parts. The whole Country hereabouts enjoys a wholesome Air, tho' in one Place more than in the other: For tho' the Heats are excelsive, may almost intolerable, yet are the same in a great measure qualified by the cool Sea-Winds; so that the reason of the many Diffemters and pale Countenances, which often attend the Europeans in those Parts, is not so much to be attributed to the Unhappiness of the Climate, as to their own Intemperance and Debaucheies.

Vol. III.  Qqq 2  CHAP.
The Manner of Living of the Hollanders in the East-Indies. Their use of Tea and Chocolate: Their ordinary Drink; Manner of Sleeping. A Description of the two Rivers, the Ganges and the Nile.

As the manner of Living of the vulgar fort among the Dutch in the East-Indian, is none of the best, so we will be satisfy'd with giving an account of those of the better fort. They commonly rise with the Sun, Sleep after Sun-rising being accounted very unwholesome here in the Morning. Some have a Custom of washing their Heads, nay the whole Body with cold Water, immediately after their coming out of bed; others do it with lake-warm Water three or four times a week; the last of which I have found the best by experience. They commonly shift their Linen every day. Brandy or any other strong Liquors are not much used by the wiser fort in the Morning, unless it be a Spoonful just before Dinner, and a little at night before they go to bed.

The Tea (always used fasting by the Chineses) has got a mighty Accordant over the Hollanders of late Years. The best grows in China, being a Shrubs rising not very high above-ground, especially in the Province of Kiangnam, near the City of Hocicieu. The Leaves are dry’d, roll’d up and prefer’ed for use. Father Martinus Martini, in his Chinesi Atlas, gives us the following account of the Tea. The Leaves are very like those of the Rhis Coriaria, call’d Sumach by the Arabicans, and p’s by the Greeks, of which it seems to be a Species; tho’ it does not grow wild, but is planted, being a Shrubb with small Twigs. In the beginning of the Summer it buds out a light-colour’d Blossom of an agreeable Scent, after which come green Buds that turn black at last. They take a Leaf, and after they have warm’d it in an Iron Pot with a gentle Heat, they lay it upon a clean Mat, and having well roll’d it, put it again over the Fire, fill it to be thoroughly dry’d, and twis’d together; when they put it up in Tin or Leaden Vessels, to preserve it from the moist Air, which would soon corrupt it. The Tea being of different forts, conseqently bears a lower or higher Price, according to its goodneſs. Its chief Virtues are to difperfe the grofs Vapours of the Head and Stomach, and conseqently to exhilarate our Spirits. The Chineses, as they are never troubled with the Gout, so they attribute the same to the Tea; and Kircher ascribes to it a Diuretic Quality. Its Taste is somewhat bitterish, and not very agreeable at first, but well enough afterwards. The Turks tell us Wonders of their Camou or Coffee, and the Spaniards of their Chocolate; but it has been found by experience, that the first encreases the Gall, and the latter enflames the Blood, and nourishes too fast; whereas the Tea is much more moderate in its Nature, notwithstanding which its immoderate use hinders the Concoction of the Stomach (especially if taken after Dinner) and too much dries up the Moistures of the Body, which is the reason the Chineses never take it after Meals. The Chineses Tea is both in Goodness and Price much superior to the Japanese. I have found by experience that four or five Cups of the Extraction of the fresh Leaves of the Tea makes one light-headed; and I remember, when the best Tea was sold at the rate of 24 Gilders per Pound in Holland.

The ordinary Drink of the Hollanders is a Mixture of Water and Sugar boil’d together. Some fill certain Earthen Vessels over night with Water, and add to it 3 or 4 Glaſses of Spaniʃh Wine, which expeded together all night in the Dew, turns white, and affords a pleasant Liqour; but is a little too cool, for which reason some put a certain quantity of Gum in the Vessel. The Brunfick Mump is both more pleasant and wholſome here than in Europe; the world is, that it is ex- ceptive dear, a Cask being sometimes fold from 40 to 100 Rixdollars. Among the Wines, tho’le of Spains are moft in requeft: it’s true that they sometimes inflame the Gall; but againſt that they make use of Rhubarb and Cremor of Tartar. The French and Rhenifer Wines are not strong enough in these hot Countries, where the Stomach requires more lively Cordials, as a little Brandy, or a moderate flame of Canary. Their ordinary Fod is Goats, Sheep, Fowl, Hares, Peacocks, and fuch like.

The Hollanders most generally take their Afternoons Sleep here, as the Italians and some other Europeans do in hot Countries; a thing sufficiently commendable.
in the Indies, where the Heat of the Sun
Beams invites the Inhabitants to pass away
the middle of the Day (when they are
most for Business) at their ease. They
have also a conftant Custom of washing
their Mouths after Dinner. About three
or four a Clock in the Afternoon they
take their Tea, and after that a Walk;
the Evenings and Nights being pretty cool
and very pleafant here, efpecially when
the Moon shines. They lay commonly
about 7 or 8 a Clock, but very moderate-
ly, and so to sleep from 10 or 11 upon
Quilts, Feather-beds being not used in
the Indies: But care must be taken to
cover well your Belly, Hips and Legs, for
fear of the Cramp, efpecially if you lie
exposed to the open Air in Moon-fhine
Nights, the neglect of which often proves
fatal to the Soldiers and Seamen, after
they have heated themselves with Arabic
or other frong Liquors.

Thus much of the manner of Living
of the Hollanders in the East-Indies. Con-
cerning the different Clans or Families of
the Indians, the manner of Living, Au-
terity and Prerogatives of the Brahmans,
their Vedam Fafts, Marriages, Fefts,
Burials, Mr. Abraham Rogerius has given
so exact an account, that it would be need-
lefs to repeat them here. The Foundation,
Strength and Magnificence of their
Pagodes, efpecially of thofe dedicated to
Wifhnu and Ewora, with their Revenues
and Idols, are likewise most exactly de-
scrib'd by the fame Author; and among
other things, that their Pagodes have no
other Light but what they receive thro a
Hole on the top; that they are divided
into three severall Vaults, supported by
Stone Pillars: The firft whereof stands
open to all Goers and Comers: The fe-
cond has two strong Doors, which are
kept open in the day-time, and guarded
by a certain number of Brahmans: The
third part is always kept clofe, being the
Refidence of the Idol, before which hang
Lamps, which never ceafe to burn. But
of the religious Worship of the Inhabi-
tants of Coromandel, Malabar and Ceylon,
we shall treat more at large in the third
Part of this Treatife.

And since we have had occafion to speak
fo much of the Places between the Rivers
Indus and Ganges, commonly known by
the Name of India on this side the Ganges,
we muft also fay something concerning
the Ganges and Ganges. The Ganges exo-
erates it felf into the Sea of Bengal, calle
otherwife Sinus Ganganicus and Sinus Agra-
ricus by Poltemey, dividing the molt
Eafierly Part of the Indies from the
Western Parts; the firft whereof com-
prehend Bengal, Aracan, Pegu, Malaca,
Sumatra, &c. According to the opinion
of St. Auftin, St. Jerome, Ambrose, and
many others of the antient Fathers, the
Ganges is the fame which is in the Holy
Scripture called Pefus; but Cornelius a La-
pide has sufficiently demonstrated that
Pefus cannot be the River Ganges, no more
than Ganges the Nile. The general Opin-
ion is that the Source of the Ganges is
in the Mount Caenopus, as tho'fe of the
Explorers and Travellers are in the Aramen-
ian Mountains, and that of the Nile among
the Mountains of the Moon, near the Cape
of Good Hope on the African Coaft; the
Father Kircher puts the original Rife of
the Nile in the Country of Agas near
Sagela, bordering upon the Kingdom of
Gojan. The Source arifes in a Plain on
the very top of the Mountain, surround-
ed with delightful Trees; but does not
gather into a Rivulet till at the Foot of
the faid Mountain; and being augmented
by the accession of divers other Brooks,
gathers into a Lake of 30 Leagues in
length, and 14 in breadth. From hence it
purifies its Courfe, and by various
Turnings and Windings returns near the
Place of its Source, whence paffing thro
the Rocks and Precipices, it continues its
Courfe into the middle of Ethiopia. * Isiac
Volfius derives the Rife of the Nile out of
the Goyme, a Province of the Abyssines,
and fays, that among other Titles that King
makes ufe of this: King of Goyme, where
the Nile has its rife. The antient Egyp-
tians had fo great a Veneration for the
Nile, that they befoold the Title of the
Arm of Ofiris upon it: For as the Pagans
numbered the reft of the Elements among
the Gods, fo they had no lefs opinion of
the Waters, espe&ially in the Great Ri-
vers. Hence it is that the Inhabitants
near the Ganges call it the Heavenly
River, and are of opinion, that the Wa-
ters of that River cleanse them from their
Sins; nay tho'fe of Bengal are fo super-
flitious in this Point, as to carry their
fick and dying Friends to this River,
where they lay them up to the middle in
Water: And for fuch as have no Oppor-
tunity or Strength to be carry'd thither,
they are perfuaded, that if they walk
themfelves with any other Water, and at
the fame time think upon the faid River,
they, Ganges, purify me, they fhall be
cleaned from their Sins. ** Servius ob-
serves, that it was the general Opinion
of the Heathens, that the Water would
cleanse them from their Sins: Which
feems to agree with what is related of
Plato,

Feather-
beds not
used in the
Indies.
believe, that if they cast the Bones of their deceas'd Friends into the Ganges, their Souls will enjoy the Blifs of Dewendre for as many thousand Years as the Bones remain single Years in that River; it being their Opinion, that tho this Water has not the Power to introduce them to future Blifs, yet it is a Guide to Heaven thro' the feven sublunary Worlds, which they believe every one muft pafs thro' before he can enter the Heavens. They have each its proper Name, but are comprehended under one general Name, viz. Dewendre Locon; and among them that of Bramma Locon, or the Place where Bramma governs, is next to Heaven; and none are suffer'd to enter there, except such as are pafs'd from Heaven to the Earth, and thence again thro’ the before-mentioned sublunary Worlds. It is beyond all doubt that many both among the Jews and Gentiles have assign'd certain Places for the Souls to dwell in, besides Heaven and Hell; in which they are imitated by the Purgatory-mongers, and such as believe a separate Place for the Antient Fathers and Innocent Children.

Before the River Ganges puts a stop to our Voyage, and the Description of the Places mention'd in this Treatise, we must add something concerning the Malabar Language.
A short Introduction to the Malabar Language.

The Malabers write upon the leaves of the wild Palm-Trees with Iron Pencils; their Letters are very antient, and distinguihed into (1.) Short or Running Letters, (2.) Long ones, (3.) Vowels, (4.) Consonants, (5.) Diphongs, (6.) Letters us'd only in the beginning of a Word, (7.) Such as are us'd only in the Middle, and (8.) Such as are us'd only in the End, as will more clearly appear out of the annexed Cuts. And seeing that the Malabar Letters have hitherto not appeared in publick Print, either in Holland or Germany, it will not be amifs to alledge the Reasons thereof, and to shew that this Language is no les worth our care now-a-days, than the Hebrew, Chaldean, Arabian, Persian, Syrian, and other Languages.

The main reason why the Malabar Language has remained so long unknown to us, is, because that Country was not conquered by the Dutch Company till in the Years 1661, 1662, 1663, from the Portuguese; and it is not their Custom to fend any Ministers into those Places, where they are not Sovereign Masters.

'Tis true, I allided at the Sieges of Cochin, Cranganor, Negapatam, and 1658, at the Sieges of Tuticorin, Masuar, Jaffnapatam, and Negapatam; but was immediately after order'd to Pphina in the Kingdom of Jaffnapatam, where I had the oversight over 24 Churches. During the space of near four Years that I lab'd there alone, I was enable what Obficle the Ignorance of the Native Language was to my good Intentions: For the many of the Christians here were well enough versed in the Dutch and Portuguese Languages, yet some belonging to the more remote Churches, who had been but flenderly instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion by the Roman Millionaries, were strangely at a loss till I got a good Interpreter, who being well skill'd both in his Mother Tongue the Malabar, and the Portuguese Languages, did me great Services for eight Years together. His Name was Francis, and it was chiefly with his Assistance, that the fundamental Points of our Religion, being comprehended in a small Treatise, were translated out of the Portuguese into the Malabar Language, which has been since printed, 1671, at Rotterdam, by John Borjin. The multiplicity of Rulines, in fo weighty a concern as the Salvation of Souls, having been so small hindrance in encompassing to difficult a Language as the Malabar; I was forced to be contented with what part thereof I could attain, and tho' few Intervals of time I had left, whereof I have given some Specimen in the following Pages and Cuts. I can't upon this Opportunity pass by in Silence the Considerations which might induce us to propagate the Malabar Language with more care, than has been done hitherto; it being certain, that if our Religious Worship could be firmly established in those Parts (whereof the Knowledge of the Language is one of the chief means) it would be very instrumentall to reconcile not only many of the Inhabitants, but also even of the Indian Princes themselves to our Interest; a piece of Policy well understood by Emanuel King of Portugal, when he introduced the Roman Catholic Religion by the help of the Jesus in the Indies.

I rest your Servant and Friend in Jesus Christ,

Gerrit, 21 Jul.

Philip Baldamus.
Some Rules for the attaining the knowledge of the Malabar Language.

The first Declension among the Malabars comprehends the Nouns only of the Masculine Gender, which terminate in the Singular Number in ന, and in the Plural ര. They have their Singular and Plural Numbers like us, and name their Caces as follows.

The Nominative  Pradamei,
Genitive       Dutiei,
Dative         Tritei,
Accusative     Chadduri,
Vocative       Panbami,
Ablative       Xafii.

An Example of the first Declension.

Sing. Nom. Vanan Fullo, the Fuller (of Cloth)
Gen. Vananareja the Fuller,
Dat. Vananicu to the Fuller,
Accul. Vananer the Fuller,
Vocat. Vanan O you Fuller,
Ablative Vananirattil of the Fuller.

It is to be observ'd that they have four forts of Ablative Cases.

(1.) The Localis, as the last mention'd.
(2.) Casualis, Vananale, because of the Fuller.
(3.) Socialis, Vananore, with the Fuller.
(4.) Comparationis, Vananil, in comparison with the Fuller.

Plur. Nom. Vanar Fullones, the Fullers,
Gen. Vananarej, the Fullers,
Dat. Vanarcul, Vanaruccu, to the F.
Accu.Vananer, the Fullers,
Voc. Vanare, O you Fullers,
Abl.(1.) Vanar iratil, vanar iratile, of the Fullers,
(2.) Vanaral, vanarale, because of the Fullers,
(3.) Vanarore, vanarorum, with the Fullers,
(4.) Vana
til, Vana
tium, in comparison of the Fullers.

An Example of Conjugation in the Affirmative.

The Present Singular Tense.

I nan Vichuvadigirren, I believe,
you ni Vichuvadiguray, you believe,
he Vichuvadigirran, he believes,
the സഭൻ Vichuvadigurral, he believes,
it ശബൻ Vichuvadigirradu, it believes.
or Vichuvadiguida.

The Plural.

We nangal Vichuvadigirron, we believe,
you ni
gal Vichuvadivirgal, you believe,
CM.F. Vichuvadircargal, you believe,
they adugal മണൽ
t (Men or Women) believe,
N. Vichuvadircadu, or Vichuvadiguida, the things believe.

In the Negative.

The Present Singular Tense.

I nan, Vichuvadicren  ഇല്ലി, I don't believe it,
&c. Vichuvadicrei ഇല്ലി, you don't believe it,
Vichuvadiczan ഇല്ലി, he does not believe it,
Vichuvadicil, they don't believe it,
Vichuvadicrad ഇല്ലി, it don't believe it.

The Plural.

We nangal, Vichuvadircrem  ഇല്ലി, we don't believe it,
&c. Vichuvadicirgal ഇല്ലി, you don't believe it,
Vichuvadicargal ഇല്ലി, they (Maf. & Fem.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicrad ഇല്ലി, they(Neut.)
Vichuvadiguid ഇല്ലി, don't believe it.

The Present Tense of Honour, i.e. when you speak to Persons of Quality, in the Affirmative.

Vichuv-
The following are the Vowels

| 21 | urana a short a |
| 22 | ina a short i |
| 23 | yana a long i |
| 24 | urana a short u |
| 25 | ina a short e |
| 26 | yana a long e |
| 27 | urana a long u |
| 28 | ina a short o |
| 29 | yana a long o |
| 30 | urana a long a |
| 31 | ina a short æ |
| 32 | yana a long æ |

These are Initial Letters called by them Taleyelutu.

These are Consonants.

| 1 | mana m |
| 2 | yana y |
| 3 | lana l |
| 4 | rana r |
| 5 | tana t |
| 6 | nana n |

Consonants united with the Vowels, make a Syllable sound.

| 7 | urana a short a |
| 8 | ina a short i |
| 9 | yana a long i |
| 10 | urana a short u |
| 11 | ina a short e |
| 12 | yana a long e |
| 13 | urana a long u |
| 14 | ina a short o |
| 15 | yana a long o |
| 16 | urana a long a |
| 17 | ina a short æ |
| 18 | yana a long æ |

The Malabars Commonly write upon the Leaves of Palm (1) some are accounted short (2) others long (3) some are life to the Consonants, (4) some Consonants which they call others they call Mixed letters, the same with our Dipthongs, in the beginning of a word (7) some only in the middle, (8)
ALABAR LANGUAGE.

Trees with Iron Pensels. Their Letters are distinguished thus Vowells which they call Letters of life, because they give odly letters, because the vowels are their sound and life. (5) composed of two Vowells, (6) some are called Initial letters, used and some in the end of a word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>чана</th>
<th>чалкот-чах</th>
<th>чала</th>
<th>чалкот-чах</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>чарана</td>
<td>чалкот-чах</td>
<td>чарана</td>
<td>чалкот-чах</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чина</td>
<td>чалкот-чих</td>
<td>чина</td>
<td>чалкот-чих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чивана</td>
<td>чалкот-чих</td>
<td>чивана</td>
<td>чалкот-чих</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чурана</td>
<td>чалкот-чху</td>
<td>чурана</td>
<td>чалкот-чху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чена</td>
<td>чалкот-чхе</td>
<td>чена</td>
<td>чалкот-чхе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чарана</td>
<td>чалкот-чхе</td>
<td>чарана</td>
<td>чалкот-чхе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>чанана</td>
<td>чалкот-чан</td>
<td>чанана</td>
<td>чалкот-чан</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
<td>нхара</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхарана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
<td>нхарана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
<td>нхана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхена</td>
<td>нхе шорт-нхе</td>
<td>нхена</td>
<td>нхе шорт-нхе</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхавана</td>
<td>нхав шорт-нхав</td>
<td>нхавана</td>
<td>нхав шорт-нхав</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
<td>нхана</td>
<td>нха шорт-нх</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
<td>нхурана</td>
<td>нху шорт-нху</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>тана</th>
<th>тв шорт-та</th>
<th>тана</th>
<th>тв шорт-та</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
<td>тана</td>
<td>тв шорт-та</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vol. 3. p. 664.
A Short Orthography of the Malabar Language.

The Malabars Commonly write upon the leaves of Palm trees with Iron Pointed. Their Letters are distinguished thus: (1) Some are accounted short (2) others long, (3) some are Diphthongs, which they call Letters of Life, because they are prefixed to the Consonants. (4) Some Consonants which they call Bulk Letters, because the vowels are there found in the (5) others they call Mixed Letters. We have with our Diphthongs, composed of two Vowels, (6) Some are called Initial Letters, placed in the beginning of a word, (7) Some only in the middle, (8) and some in the end of a word.

The following are the Vowels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are Consonants, which make a Syllable short.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>kha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>khe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>kha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>khe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are Initial Letters, called by them Taayacita.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han</td>
<td>han</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rana</td>
<td>rana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are Consonants, which make a Syllable long.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonant</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>kha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>khe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>kha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>khe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are Mixed Letters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han</td>
<td>han</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rana</td>
<td>rana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Our Father in Malabar language & Characters

Later nostr
qui in cæsis
Sanctificetur nomen

et regnum tua
Fiat in terra
voluntas ut
in cæsis
hodie Panem
da nostrum

et debita nostra
nobilis quotidianum
et remittus nostri
et non

in tentationem

the Creed in the Malabar

Deum
Patrem omnipotentem
et terren
creatorem
et in Jesum
Christum
Fillium
Dominum nostrum qui conceptus est ex Spiritu Sancto natus ex Maria virgine, Pauulis est sub Pontio Pilato crucifixus et mortuus est et sepultus est in terra, tertia die resurrexit ex mortuis ad carolem ascendit ad dextram Dei Patris omnipotentis, et veniet judicium in secunda

et vivos et mortuos in Spiritum Sanctum Crede ego Sanctam Catholicae Ecclesiam et— Crede

et— Sanctum quiue ego Crede

et— Communionem

et— Remissionem

carnis et— Quique resurrectionem

et— Vitam in seculorum eternam Amen.
Our Father in Malabar language & Characters

The Creed in the Malabar
Rules to learn the Malabar Language.

Vichuvadicora, We (our Majesty, Highness, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicir, You (your Majesty, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicare, They (their Majesties) don't believe it.

Our Father in the Malabar Language.

V Ananum pumiun pareya
Of the Heavens and the Earth Create.

Vichuvadicora, We (our Majesty, Highness, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicir, You (your Majesty, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicare, They (their Majesties) don't believe it.

In the Negative.

Vichuvodon ille, We (our Majesty) don't believe it.
Vichuvodicir ille, We ——— don't believe it.
Vichuvodicare ille, They ——— don't believe it.

Whence it is evident that the Malabar Language is very difficult to learn'd; especially by reason of the vast number of words whereof it consists, one and the same thing being frequently express'd by divers Words or Names. Thus not only every Day in the Week, but also throughout the Year, has its peculiar Name. It is further manifest from hence, that the Indians are not so unpolish'd as some Europeans represent them, and that they treat one another (especially Persons of Quality) with singular Civility and Respect.

The Imperfect Tense.

Vichuvadicrane apo Vichuvadirem; I believe.
Vichuvadicrere apo Vichuvadirem, we did believe.

The Perfect Tense.

Vichuvadiren, I have believed.
Vichuvaditom, we have believed.

The Preterperfect Tense.

A duce mune vichuvadityay, I had believed.
A duce mune vichuvadaton, we had believed.

The Future Tense.

Vichuvadipen, I will believe.
Vichuvadipon, we will believe.

The Creed.

V Ananum pumiun pareya
Of the Heavens and the Earth Create.

Vichuvadicora, We (our Majesty, Highness, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicir, You (your Majesty, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadicare, They (their Majesties) don't believe it.

In the Negative.

Vichuvodon ille, We (our Majesty) don't believe it.
Vichuvodicir ille, We ——— don't believe it.
Vichuvodicare ille, They ——— don't believe it.

Whence it is evident that the Malabar Language is very difficult to learn'd; especially by reason of the vast number of words whereof it consists, one and the same thing being frequently express'd by divers Words or Names. Thus not only every Day in the Week, but also throughout the Year, has its peculiar Name. It is further manifest from hence, that the Indians are not so unpolish'd as some Europeans represent them, and that they treat one another (especially Persons of Quality) with singular Civility and Respect.

The Imperfect Tense.

Vichuvadicrane apo Vichuvadirem; I believe.
Vichuvadicrere apo Vichuvadirem, we did believe.

The Perfect Tense.

Vichuvadiren, I have believed.
Vichuvaditom, we have believed.

The Preterperfect Tense.

A duce mune vichuvadityay, I had believed.
A duce mune vichuvadaton, we had believed.

The Future Tense.

Vichuvadipen, I will believe.
Vichuvadipon, we will believe.

Our Father in the Malabar Language.

V Ananum pumiun pareya
Of the Heavens and the Earth Create.
A DESCRIPTION
Of the Great and most Famous Isle of
CEYLON.

CHAP. I.
The Situation, Extent and Discovery of Ceylon:

Ceylon. T

HE Isle of Ceylon (the Taprobana of the Antients according to John de Barros) has got its Name among the Portuguese, as well as the other Europeans, from its Capical City call'd Ceylon, known among the Natives by the Name of Lankaun.

This Isle extends from the 6th to the 10th degree of Northern Latitude. Formerly its Circumference was reckon'd to be about 400 Leagues, the fince that time the Sea has wash'd away about 40 Leagues on the North-fide of it. In antient times it was questionless (as we shall fee anon in the Description of Manaar) annexed to the Continent. The figure of this Isle represents (according to Moffaus) an Egg, but in my opinion resembles rather a Westphalia Hain, whence without doubt the Dutch Fort near Jaffnapatnam has got the Name of Hans-heel.

Its Extent.

The beforementioned Moffaus affirms, that its Circumference is at this time not above 240 Leagues, its Length 78, and the Breadth 44. But the Dutch, fince they have been Masters of it, after the taking of Colombo 1656, and of Manaar and Jaffnapatnam 1658, have more exactly computed its Compass to be 360 Leagues. It has many excellent Harbours, Cities and Fortresses, and is divided into several Provinces, as may be seen by the Title of the King of that Island, who styles himfelf, Raja Singa, Emperor of Ceylon, King of Connea, Cota, Ceyluvaka, Dambadan, Amorayapare, Jaffnapatnam; Prince of Owa, Mature, Dinovarca, and the four Carles; Great Duke of the seven Carles, Matale, Earl of Cotiar, and Earl Trinquenemal, Batcalo, Velafe, Vintana, have been Drembra, Pincipiapato, Veta, Putelaon, Val introduced lare, Gale, Belligard, Marques of Dura by the Porcura, Ratienera, Tripone, Acciapato; Lord of the Sea-ports of Aican, Columbo, Negombo, Chilau, Madampe, Calpentyn, Aripiture, Manaar, and of the Fihery of precious Stones and Pearls; Lord of the Golden Sun. All which Places, Cities, and Fortresses we fhall have occasion to treat of hereafter.

The Isle of Ceylon abounds alfo in excellent Rivers, fuch as Chilau, Mattial, Aican, Mature, Batcalo, Trinquenemal, and others. It produces many forts of precious Stones, and is extremely fettled, efpicially in Cinnamon: Here are alfo found the befl Elephants of the whole Indies.

This Isle was first discovered by the Dutch, Chinofes in the following manner: Certain Chinofes having fuffer'd Shipwreck, were forc'd abroad on that Island, where they profefled their King to be the Son of the Sun. The Inhabitants of Ceylon adoring at that time the Sun, as the Malabars do to this day their Einfara, i.e. the Sun, they were fo well pleas'd with their new Guests, that they elected the Captain of the Chinof Junke, or Vellel, by the Gift of their King; whence the present Kings of Ceylon trace their Origin, and have taken upon them the Title of Lord of the Golden Sun, this first Chins King having
A Description of CEYLON.

having fill'd himself, The much beloved

Baldass

W King Lankaum Patti Mahafafyn deduced

Podeeff of

the Kings

of Ceylon.

his Origin, who took upon him the Name of Well-beloved Lord of the whole Isle. His

Son was Lankaum Singe Madahafafyn, i.e. The well-beloved Lion of the Isle, and after him his Son, Murafinge Mahafafyn, i.e. The well-beloved Conqueror of the Lion. This King left behind him two Sons, the first named Lankaum Patti Mahafafyn, or, The Eye-apple of the Country; the second Radgora Adafsyn, or, The well-beloved King. These two quarrelling about the Succession, at last divided Kingdoms, that of Candy falling to the share of Radgora Adafsyn, and all the rest to the eldest. The Potestary of these two Kings rul'd for a considerablc time after, the eldest Son always succeeding before the others. Among these Lankaum Patti Mahafafyn dying in the 7th year of his Age, left a Son named Marandonna Mad-
gova, i.e. The Conqueror of the Eye-apple, who came no sooner to the Crown, but he engag'd in a heavy War against his Uncle by the Father's side, which was ended at last by a Marriage betwixt Marandonna Mahafafyn, the Son of Mad-
gova, and Malabande Wandege. They left a numerous Issue of Sons and Daughters, and among the rest one named Fimalo Darma Soria Adafsyn, i.e. The Conqueror of the whole Kingdom, (born after his Fa-
der's Death) who no sooner came to Age of maturity, but he attack'd all the Neighbouring Princes that refused to submit to his Jurisdiction; and having by degrees subjudi'd them all, and establish'd himself in the Throne, by the Death of all such as had oppofed him, he married at last Rokeh Wandege, i.e. The Beautiful Queen, his Sitter's Daughter, by whom he had a numerous Issue of Sons and Daughters, from whom the present Kings are descended.

C H A P. II.

The first Arrival of the Portuguefes in the Isle of Ceylon, under the Command of Laurence d' Almeyda.

W While these Intercine Wars were

Arrival of

the Portuguefes in

Ceylon.

Carrying on in Ceylon, Laurence d' Almeyda by the Command of his Father was employ'd in cruising upon the Maho-
metan, who were then transporling their Eftects from Malaca and Samara over the Madive Islands into Arabia. The Portuguefes being inform'd of the Condi-
tion of the Illand, and knowing that it was butt fishing in troubled Waters, did tern their Arms against it, and after many bloody Engagements, made them-

themselves Masters of all the Places which produce the best Cinnamon, which they used to transport in vast Quantities into Europe.

At that time Raja Singa Adafsyn reign'd in Ceylon. The general opinion is, that he was a King's Son, and Nephew to the King of Cora; tho I have often heard the Portuguefes and some of the Hollanders say that he was no more than a Barber, who being well skill'd in divers Lan-
guages, and of a Warlike Inclination, aim'd at the Crown, and at last was fo fortunate as to reduce the whole Illand (after he had kill'd all the Great Men) to his Obedience. This King being a declar'd Enemy of the Portuguefes, he besieged Columbo with a powerful Army, and reduc't them in a short time to such extremity for want of Provisions, that the Garifon knowing the Governour to be averse to come to a Capitulation, they at first broke out into injurious words, and at last resolve'd (unless they received Relief from Goa in a week's time) to kill their Officers, and to�erarder at Diftinction. But the Governour being advertis'd of their Design by one of his Pages, did all that lay in his power to keep the Soldiers in Obedience with fair Promises, till the arrival of the fo long with'd for Succours from Goa, which having defeated the Indian Fleet, they forced them to raise the Siege.

This Raja Singa Adafsyn having made himself Master of the whole Kingdom, except Galë and Columbo, forced the Em-
peror Mahafafyn to fly the Country, who in his pursit scattered his Trea-
ure of Gold and Jewels upon the Road, thereby to flop the pursit of his Ene-
mies. Raja Singa being thus become Master of the Empire, constituted Vinne La-
mantia one of the late Emperor's Favour-

ities, Governor over the Highland Coun-
tries, whose Son, named Don Jon, after-
wards obtain'd the Sovereignty. This Vinne Lamanitia finding himself in a con-
tition to cope with his new pretended Master, took up Arms againm him, and

Raja Singa Adafsyn, an Enemy of the Portuguefes.
having brought over the greatest part of the Country (grown weary of the Tyrant) to his side, was proclaimed Emperor, under the Title of Vinne Ladarma Soria, i. e. The Deliverer of the Empire.

This War being carried on with various Success for a considerable time, the Portuguese got time to breathe, and induced Raja Singa to come to a Composition with Vinne Ladarma Soria, offering him the whole Treasure he had taken of Alahadafyn the late Emperor, provided he would resign the whole Sovereignty into his Hands.

Whilst they were treating of the Peace, Vinne Ladarma had a Son born him (who bearing his Father's Name, succeeded him in the Empire) but he was scarce a Year old, when Raja Singa, not thinking himself secure in the late Treaty concluded with Vinne Ladarma, he at last found means to cajole him to his Court (notwithstanding those of Candy is betray'd strongly opposed it) where he was no sooner arrived, but being seized upon with all his Attendance, Raja Singa order'd him to be buried in the Ground up to his Breast, and to be kill'd by the means of certain Wooden Balls, which were thrown at his Head, till his Brains were dash'd out, the chief of his Attendants being likewise put to death by the Tyrant's Orders.

This done, he beat all his Force against Candy, and having made himself Master of the whole Country, fold many of the Inhabitants for Slaves, and disarm'd the rest, making the Empeirs his Prisoner. The Zingaleses being much oppress'd by the Tyrant, who for'd them to carry Earth and other Materials upon their Heads for the building of Fortifications all the way betwixt Candy and Settavaca, fought for Relief by the Portuguese, who glad of so favourable an opportunity of strengthening their Interest in that Island, sent Andrew Furtado a great Warrior with a considerable Force to Jaffnapatnam, which he surpriz'd, and having got the King of that Place in his power, require'd his Consent and Assistance to pass through his Country for the Relief of Candy. The Inhabitants of that Kingdom being not as yet enter'd into any settled Treaty with the Portuguese, were not
Don Philip posion'd. Don John succeeds him. He routs Raja Singa, who dies soon after. His Secretary Janiere takes up Arms against Don John.

The Portuguese fearing not without reason the approach of Raja Singa, had fortified Gonnoor, and sent John de Melo in Company of certain Religious Men to Manaar, to bring them fresh supplies of Men, Arms, and Ammunition to Candy, the Inhabitants whereof were all disarm'd by the Ufurer, having first introduc'd Don Philip in great Pomp, and plac'd him in the Royal Palace with the general Applause of the Inhabitants.

But he scarce tafted the first Fruits of his Greatness, when Don John (taking the opportunity of the absence of the chief of the Portuguese,) got some Poison administered to him, which not having the desired effect, he gave him another Dole, which put an end to his Life; and by promises of great Rewards and other Enticements, bought most of the Inhabitants of Candy over to his side, who declar'd him their Emperor, and gave him the Title of Vinne Ladarma Soria, after his Father, mention'd before to have been murder'd by the Command of Raja Singa.

The Portuguese foreboding themselves no good from Don John, whom they knew to be their Enemy, sent Mellengers after Mellengers to John de Melo at Manaar, to represent to him their dangerous State, wherein they found themselves not mistaken: For no sooner was Don John feated in the Throne, but he sent a Herald to the Portuguese in Garison at Gonnoor, who upbraiding them with Perjury and perfidious Designs, order'd them in the Emperor's Name to quit their Pofts within five or fix days, which if they refused, they must expect no Quarter. The Portuguese finding themselves unable to resist his Power, and despairing of the defir'd Relief, thought it their safest way to come to a Capitation with Don John, who granted them a free Paffage with their Swords only, being for'd not only to leave all their Booty, but also their Bag and Baggage behind them.

The very next day John de Melo arriv'd with the Succours from Manaar, but too late, whilst Raja Singa was advancing towards Candy, threatening a most severe Revenge to the Inhabitants of that Country. Don John finding himself now destitute

C H A P. III.

Don Philip posion'd. Don John succeeds him. He routs Raja Singa, who dies soon after. His Secretary Janiere takes up Arms against Don John.

The Portuguese fearing not without reason the approach of Raja Singa, had fortified Gonnoor, and sent John de Melo in Company of certain Religious Men to Manaar, to bring them fresh supplies of Men, Arms, and Ammunition to Candy, the Inhabitants whereof were all disarm’d by the Ufurer, having first introduc’d Don Philip in great Pomp, and plac’d him in the Royal Palace with the general Applause of the Inhabitants.

But he scarce tafted the first Fruits of his Greatness, when Don John (taking the opportunity of the absence of the chief of the Portuguese,) got some Poison administered to him, which not having the desired effect, he gave him another Dole, which put an end to his Life; and by promises of great Rewards and other Enticements, bought most of the Inhabitants of Candy over to his side, who declar’d him their Emperor, and gave him the Title of Vinne Ladarma Soria, after his Father, mention’d before to have been murder’d by the Command of Raja Singa.

The Portuguese foreboding them-
tute of the affilliance of the Portuguese, and understanding that his Enemy had pitched his Tents near Walane, was forly put to it how to cope with so great a Force; but being oblig'd either to fight or quit his Advantage, he resolv'd to engage the Enemy, coll what it would: for which reason having aforesaid taken the Oath of Allegiance from the Inhabitants, and furnish'd them with Arms (such as they could get in haste) he advanced towards them in order of Battle. Raja Singa, being not a little surpriz'd at his Boldness, sent him word, that He had best take warning by his Father Vinne Ladamara Soria's Death, and that in case he resolv'd to submit to his Mercy before it was too late, he must expect no other Treatment than to be cut in pieces. Unto whom Don John, on his answer, That he would take care to put it out of his Power, and if his Father had been as cautious of him as he was resolv'd to be, he need not have come to so lamentable an end, to revenge which he was come to this Place; exhorting him at the same time to implore his Mercy before it was too late. Raja Singa was so exasperated at this Meffage, and the Aversion he found in the Inhabitants of the Country, that he declar'd, He would punish with Death all that should oppose him; and so order'd his whole Army to march to Donlan, with an Intention to surprize that Place, before Don John could come to its Relief. Don John, tho he knew himself much inferior in number, yet resolv'd to follow him close at the Heels; and to put the better Countenance on the matter, march'd in great Pomp, with most splendid Umbrellas born before him, and such other Royal Emblems, as the Kings in those Countries use in their Wars. Raja Singa seeing Don John thus bravely advancing towards him, resolv'd either to vanquish or to die gloriously in the Enterprise, could not forbear to break out into these Words, Verily Don John is a courageous Warrior, and I presage that one day or other he will ascend the throne. O Raja Singa! Where is thy noble Boldness, where are all thy great and ambitious Designs, where thy Fortune which no body could rival? I am afraid of a sudden Change; O changeful Fortune, why hast thou turn'd thy Back towards Raja Singa, who was once thy Favourite! Thus the Signal being given, the Battle began, wherein Don John and his Forces gave way at first, the better to bear the first Assault of the Enemy; but afterwards Don John at the Head of his Guards, charg'd them so furiously, that (notwithstanding Raja Singa did all that could be expected from a Great Captain) Baldacen they were forc'd to give way, and at last to seek for their Safety in their Heels: And so he return'd victorius to Candy, having lost no more than 700 Men in the whole Engagement; whereas the los of Raja Singa amounted to above 3000, who was so deject'd at this Defeat, that he struck voluntarily a Thorn into his Foot, and refusing to have his Wound dress'd, it gangren'd, and put an end to his days at Place Sctenaca.

He throw'd not the least remorse upon his death-bed for his Cruelties, except those committed against the Priests of Daldwamse, whom he caus'd to be burnt alive; for being ask'd by the Tyrant, whether the Murder he had committed upon his Uncle, Mother-in-law and Brothers, could not be forgiven, they answer'd, No; Well then (said the Tyrant) I am now at Liberty to do what I please, and so committed them all to the Fury of the Flames, except the High Priest, called Tircana, i.e. God's Vicegerent, by the Cingales. The Priests of Paramandyo, being ask'd the same question, forewarn'd by the DislafTer of the others, gave for Answer, That a Person guilty of such a Sin could not enter into Heaven, but if truly repenting, he might by their Intercession be brought to remain between Heaven and Earth, without being ensnared of the Torments of Hell. This Answer was so pleasing to Raja, that he dismissed them un molested, telling them, That he had ordred the Priests of Daldwamse to be burnt, because they would make God delight in Evil; but you who make him a mercifull God, I will always look upon as my Friends. Just before his Death, he sent for the beforehand mentioned Tircana or High Priest, desiring him to forgive the Death of his Brethren, offering him considerable Presents at the same time; he refus'd the last, but pardoned the Crime, and so return'd to Candy, where he died in the 120th Year of his Age.

Don John had no sooner received Intelligence of Raja's Death, but he put himself at the Head of his Army, to take possession of the whole Kingdom. But the Chief Secretary of Raja Singa having got all his Master's Treasure into his Hands, and thinking himself in a safe parity to cope with Don John, got himself proclaimed King, under the Name of Janier Wendaa, and at the same time solicited for Successors by the Portuguese. Neither was it long before Pedro Lopes de Souza arriv'd from Goa, at the Head
A Description of CEYLON.

Head of 12500 Portuguese, besides a good number of Miftrees and Indians, which occasion’d no small Confrontation in Don John’s Army, who had been lately Spectators of the Ravages committed by those of Galle and Colombo (with the allianco of the new King) in the Low-Lands, and therefore had all the reason to fear so strong a Force of the Portuguese ready to join with his Enemies. However Pedro Lopes finding the Low-Lands laid deloate (the bulk of the Country) and consequently promising himself but small Advantages by his Stay, was for returning to God, had he not been oppo-

Don John draws out his Forces against them with Success, but is routed at last. Donna Catherina declared Empress, Janiere murdered.

Don John having received Intelligence of their March, was put to a great Nonplus what course to take in this Exigency of his Affairs, his whole Army consisting of no more than be-

Don John routed.

CHAP. IV.

num 30 and 40000 Men: but knowing them to be refolute and entirely devoted to his Interest, he kept as close to the Enemy as possibly he could, and in several Engagements got the better of them, till at last being attack’d with in-

credible Fury by the Portuguese, they put him to the rout, and took the City of Wilans, with the Loss of 49 Men only on their side, killing above 1500 of the Inhabitants, which struck such a Terror into the ret, that the whole Country submitted without the least Opposition, except Dulaswagger, which they were not able to take.

Don John not being able to rally his Retreats scattered Forces, retired with his Em-

Don John, Wondar Ragora 28980 Men, 24 War-Elephants, 200 others, 5000 Oxen for Carriage, 3000 Pioneers. The Kingdom of Jaffnaparam 19000 Men, 10 War-Elephants, 40 of the common fort, 3000 Oxen, and 2000 Pioneers. The King of Cola 7980 Men, 600 Pioneers, 1000 Oxen, 30 War-Elephants, 25 others. The King of Bate-

Laos, 3890 Men, 1000 Pioneers, 3 War-Elephants, and 25 others. The King of Bato-

Candy, 9800 Men, 2000 Pioneers, 2500 Oxen, 4 War-Elephants, and 30 others. The King of Panama in conjunction with some other Princes, 39860 Men, 2140 Pioneers, 630 Elephants, and 16000 Oxen. So that the whole Number of these Forces amounted to 151066 Heads, a-

mong whom were 139245 fighting Men, and 11740 Pioneers, 75 War Elephants, 1000 other Elephants, and 25500 Oxen for Carriage. The Quota of the Portugal-

ues under Pedro Lopes amounted to 1474 Portuguese, 1200 Miftrees, and 1224 Indians, 47 War Elephants, 945 others, and 19900 Oxen. The first thing they took care of was to secure their Retreat, by erecting 3 Forts, called Mankaroveri, Mapati and Gangad-

tari; which done, they directed their March with their joint Forces towards Candy.

A a
Accordingly a numerous Train and splendid Equipage was sent to bring the new Empress to Candy; but one of the Ships foundering at Sea in a Storm, 150 Soldiers, a great Number of Slaves, and two Cheifs with Money were loft with her: one Portuguese and two Negroes only had the good Fortune to escape of the whole Ships Crew, who heard the Captain of the Ship, whose Name was Perere, take his last Farewel in these Words, *O brave Perere, Is it thus thy Fate to be swallowed up by the Sea! but since it is God's Will, Patience; Christ receive my Soul.*

In the mean while all imaginable Preparations being made for the Reception of Donna Catherina, she was preparing for her Departure from Manaar: As she was carry'd along in her Litter or Chair, one of the Poles of Cane happen'd to break, which the new Empress looking upon as an ill Omen, the cry'd out aloud, *Stop, stop, don't carry me any further, for this portends some great Misfortune.* Unto which the Governor of Manaar, who attended her Person, reply'd, *May it please your Majesty, we ought to consider that we are no Heathens but Christians, and must therefore despise such Superstitions; God Baldan will be the Supporter of you and your Caufe.*

Then the Empress bid them take another Pole, and soon after embark'd with a fair Wind, which carry'd her in 8 days to Candy.

Here she was met by Pedro Lopes the Portuguese General, and several of the Cingalefe Kings and Princes, attended by a great Number of Nobles, who paid their Reverence (according to the Custom of the Country) by lying their Faces flat upon the Ground, this they call Sambaja. The Empress arling out of her Litter, return'd them hearty Thanks, and returning to her Litter was accompanied into the City by Lopes and the before-mentioned Princes with incredible Pomp, and under the general Acclamations of the People, who were infinitely pleas'd with the Gold and Silver that was thrown among them, as the Cavalcade marched along, which was so splendid, that the whole Charge thereof amount'd to 150000 Livres, the Remnants of the Treasure of the late deceas'd Ulipper, Raja Singa Adafyn, Donna Catherine.
being somewhat exasperated at this unexpected Reply, told him that he ought not to take it amiss, if he denied him what was not in his Power to give, viz. Donna Catharina the legal Heirress of the Empire, to him who had usurped the Title of a King, merely by being got into the possession of the Treasure of Raja Singa Addafyn, but that he should be very ready to serve him upon any other occasion. Janiere being put out of all Patience by these infiting Words, replied faintly, I am Jenible of your Design; you that came here as Strangers, now you have got your Ends thro' my means, are the first who would tyrannize over me. Then recollecting himself, he began to turn the Difcourse, defliming his Resentment; but the same Night dispatched a Letter to Don John in the Defert, wherein he ad- vailed him of what had paffed betwixt a League with Don John. They commit great Innuences. Things being thus settled, Don John began to appear among the Cingaleses (already much exasperated against the Portuguefes) reprehending to them the Danger they were in, and how he was resolved in conjunction with Janiere to drive them out of the Iland; which Don John approving of, they entered into a Confederacy to rid their Hands of the Portuguefes.

In the mean while Janiere solicited the Portuguefe General Lopes, for leave to marry the Emprefs Catharina; which he handomely deny'd, alluding, that he could not consent to it, without special Order from the King of Portugal, but that he would write to the King about it. Janiere looking upon this only as an Excufe, defir'd to let him marry his Sister's Daughter; which being likewise refused by the General, Janiere conceived from that Moment a mortal Hatred against the Portuguefes, and could not forbear to tell the General, that He did not expect to have met with such a Reward for the Services he had done them, supposing that they should have occasion to repent it. The Portuguefe
side befet with Precious Stones, he defied to let him see it, feigning that he liked it so well, that he would take it for a Pattern to have such another made after it. Janire not suspecting their Design, unlavishly parted with his Scymeter, which was no sooner done, but a certain Portuguese Captain (upon the Signal given by the General) did run him thro' the Body with his Sword, his Attendants undergoing soon after the same Fate. His Guards being advertised thereof, cried out, Haddy, Haddy, Treason, Treason, Radgore Janire Marupe, King Jani-

e is murdered; which being a Signal to the rest, all the Indians left the Portuguese Camp, except the King of Cota with his Forces, who had not immediate notice of this most detestable Murder.

The Portuguese did all they could to justify their Proceedings upon this account to the Empress, who (tho' but young) being highly displeased thereat, told them, That supposing he was a Traitor, he ought not to have been thus barbarously murdered, but either kept a Prisoner, or at least had the Benefit of a Legal Trial. Rest assured, added she, that this treacherous Fall will turn to your Ruin; for who is it that bears of it, but will curse you, and never trust you in whatsoever you pretend to? And alas! said she, how ill have you served your King and me, who am likely to be involved in your Ruin? Be therefore upon your Guard, for you will pay dearly for having rewarded thus a Man who had done you such Signal Services. These Words, tho' coming from a young Woman, and scarce well initiated in the fundamentals of Chriftianity, were actually fulfilled afterwards, when the Portuguese were driven by our Forces out of Batticaloa, Galle, Columbo, Negumbe, and last of all out of Jaffnapatnam.
A Description of Ceylon.

CHAP. V.

The Portuguefes leave Candy; are routed by the Cingalefes. The Empehrs taken Prisoner. Don John becomes Master of the Empire; Marries Donna Catharina. Jeronimo Oriedo defeated.

Don John was not willing to turn the Hatred of the People (which must needs enufe upon so barbarous a Fate) to his advantage, and to represent the perfidious Deligns of the Portuguefes in the worst colours, offering them his Affiftance against thofe Foreigners, as he had done before against Raja Singa; which succeeded fo well, that they refoled unanimously to fide with him, in order to drive them out of the Country. The Portuguefes having receiv'd intelligence of the great Preparations made againft them, and that Don John was advancing with his Army towards Candy, began now, but too late, to repent of the Murder of Janierie; and feeing their Ruin at hand, unlefs they took timelv care of their Safety, they retreated from Candy to the Fort of Gannoor, whence they fent to Colombo for Relief. The Cingalefes, having got notice of their Flight, pursu'd them fo clofly, that many of them fell into their hands, especially of thofe Detachments fent to Goa and Haldimia for Provisions, 50 whereof they fent back with their Ears, Nofes and Privy Parts cut off, in revenge of the Ravifhments committed upon their Wives and Daughters.

The Portuguefes were fototerrify'd thereat, that finding themselves deftitute of all hopes of Relief, they refolved likewife to leave Gannoor, and to retire to Walane, which they put in execution 1590. on a Sunday; and the better to cover their Flight, or at leaft to divert the Cingalefes from pursu ing them, fet the circumjacent Country on fire. But thefe preferring their Revenge before all other Confiderations, follow'd them at the heels, and attack'd them moft furiously in four feveral Parts at once. The Portuguefes defended themfelves molt courageoufly; but being over-power'd in Number, were forc'd to give way with the lofs of many of their best Soldiers, either kill'd or taken Prisoners, among whom was the Portuguefe General Lopes and Donna Catharina. The General dy'd within three days after of his Wounds, after he had recommended his Son to Don John's care, who was afterwards by him (purfuant to his Promife) fent to Colombo.

The Indians got a confiderable Booty, besides a vaft Quantity of Arms, Cannon and Ammunition, in this Engagement; and Don John purfuing his Victory with the utmost vigour, made himfelf Master of all the Forts belonging to the Portuguefes; fome by Affault, the Garifons whereof he put to the Sword; fome by Compofition, which was punctually obferv'd. All which struck fuch an Amazement into the circumjacent Kings and Princes, that they appeard in Perfom before him, and asking Pardon for their having been engag'd with the Portuguefes, brought him confiderable Prefents, and did him Homage with the ufual Solennity of proflrating themselves with their Fa cies to the Ground.

Being thus fettled a second time in the Throne, he thought it the fafeft way to secure himfelf of the Fidelity of his Subjects by marrying Donna Catharina (the being then but 12 years old) which was celebrated with great Solennity for 100 days successively; notwithstanding which the Charges thereof did not amount to above 5000 Pagodes: But the Prefents bel low'd upon many of the Nobility (to reconcile them to his Interell) to no lefs than 668754 Pagodes, or 489538 Dutch Guilders, making the Sum of 1943815 Rixdollars. His next Care was to ftrengthen his Frontiers by three strong Forts; and he built himfelf a Palace, furronded with feveral Bulwarks, wherein he employ'd the captive Portuguefes, who, to their great grief, were forc'd to fee their Ensigns display'd upon the Towers of their Enemies.

Don John having for some time enjoy'd Oriedo a the quiet Posseffion of the Throne, Don Pedro Lopes and D. Catherina taken Jeronimo d'Oriedo was fent in the quallity of Portuguefe General to Ceylon, with a considerable number of Land Forces, compos'd of Spaniards and Portuguefes, brought thither from Goa and other Places on the Indian Coaft. Having by great Prefents brought over to his fide moft of the Princes of the Low-Lands, he order'd several Forts to be erec'ted to ferve him for a Retreat upon occasion. Don John was fo far from annoying his men in per fecting these Fortifications, that he feem'd to defifie it, saying, Let them go on, I will find
find a way to pull down as fast as they can build: But understanding that the Portuguese were advancing towards Walana, in order to surprize Candy (where they intended to erect a Strong-Fort betwixt Trignonam and Palugan, to bridle the Country) he attack'd them in their March; so that a most furious Battel ensued, which remained dubious for some time, the Portuguese fighting like Lions; but at last were forc'd to yield to the number of their Enemies, who pursu'd them for five days as far as Columbo; they keeping their Ranks close, and making good their Retreat with unspikeable Bravery, tho' not without considerable Loss on their side. Among their Wounded was Oroidea the General, who was oblig'd to King Cota for his Liberty, he having conceal'd him in some retire'd Place, without which he had infallibly fallen into the hands of the Indians. Thence, tho' not a little tire'd with so long and troublesome a Purfuit, yet in their return made themselves Masters of the new Portuguese Forts, and cutting the Garifons in pieces, laid them level with the Ground. This Victory prov'd so considerable to Don John, that during his Life Oroidea either durst or could not attempt any thing further against him.

C H A P. VI.

Dominico Corrê goes over to Don John: Befiges Gale, but is repuls'd. Simon Corrê returns to Columbo. The Portuguese miserably massacred.

Dominico Corrê goes over to Don John.

About that time Dominico Corrê, a renowned Soldier (known by the name of Caleb) being disoblige'd by the Portuguese, came over to Don John, having first cut off the Noses and Ears of several Monks who had offended him. He also entice'd Corke Bandar, a revolted Prince, into Don John's Camp, who contr'd him to be torment'd to death, and below'd his Principality upon Dominico Corrê, to whom they gave the Name of Idol Sura Bandar. Whilst he was doing Homage to the Emperor, a very large Tree that stood hard by, split in two pieces, without being touch'd; which the Inhabitants (a Superstitious Generation) interpret'd as an ill Omen.

Not long after the Emperor sent a considerable Army under the Command of Dominico Corrê, and his Brother Simon Corrê, to besiege Gale. But the Portuguese defended themselves so well, that the greatest part of this Army was ruin'd, and Dominico himself taken Prisoner, whom the Portuguese (contrary to their Promise) carry'd to Columbo, where he was privately murder'd. This barbarous Action so highly exasperated Don John, that he order'd some Portuguese to be kill'd by the Elephants, others he cut off their Noses and Ears, and sent them to Columbo to tell the General, that in case they did not fet all the Prisoners at Liberty, the Portuguese in his hands should receive the same Treatment.

The Soldiers in Garifon at Columbo see-
However having got intelligence that the Portuguese had form'd a Design against the Life of the said Don John, he gave notice thereof to him, deiring him to be upon his guard.

The Emperor being willing to be fully satisfy'd in a Matter of such moment, apply'd himself to one Emanuel Dias, who being formerly a Foot-boy to the Portuguese General Lopes, was advance'd by the said Don John to the Dignity of one of his Gentlemen of the first rank, and had received many other Favours at his hands. Emanuel Dias willing to contribute what lay in his power to his Master's satisfaction, propos'd to go to Colombo, under pretence of having deferted his Service, but in truth to dive into the real Design of the Portuguese. Accordingly he arriv'd at Colombo on Easter-day 1602, where he propos'd to Don Jeronimo Oriedo several ways of murdering Don John, and that with so much assurance and seeming probability, that he was highly care'd of by that General, who agreed with him concerning the Method how the Design should be put in execution. For this purpose five Portuguese were pitch'd upon to share the Danger and Glory of so brave an Action (as they stild it) among whom were three Captains, viz. Christian Jacobo, Alberto Primero, and Caspar Perere. Emanuel Dias being promis'd no les a Reward than the Crown of Candy, play'd the Hypocrite so artificially, that he took a solemn Oath upon the Crucifix to be true to his Truth, and so he was dismis'd to Walane with a good Sum of Money, from whence he return'd to Candy.

There he gave an account to the Emperor how Measures had been concert'd betwixt Don Jeronimo and him, that a certain Body of Troops should be posted near the Fort of Walane, to be ready at hand to surprize that Place as soon as they should receive the Signal of the Murder of the Emperor being put in execution; for which purpose those who had undertaken that Task were within a limited time to appear near Candy. Hereupon the Emperor advance'd secretly in the night time at the head of a good Body of Troops to Walane, where the before-mention'd Accomplices appearing according...
ing to agreement, well arm'd with Japonef Scymeters, call'd Travesos, they were kindly receiv'd by Emanuel Dias, and introduc'd into the Emperor's Presence; but soon after were seiz'd by his Guard, and the Signal given at the fame time from the Fort of Walawe. So that the Portugife believing every thing to have succeeded according to expectation, advanced with all possible speed towards the Fort, where they question'd would have met with so warm a reception, that few of them would have return'd home, had not a certain Servant, who had deferted from the Enemy, discover'd the whole matter to them, which made them re-treat with all speed towards Colombo, leaving all their Baggage and some Arms a Prey to the Enemy. Emanuel Dias got a vaft Reputation by this bold Enterprise, and was rewarded with vaft Prefents by the Emperor; but the five Portugife were after a long Captivity put to a most painful Death.

About this time the Dutch General Joris Spilbergen coming with two Ships on the Coaft of Ceylon, went to Candy on pur-pofe to fälle the Emperor in the Name of the States of the United Provinces, and his Excellency Prince Maurice of Nassau; and was favourably receiv'd by Don John, and diflimul'd with coniderable Prefents. Having left Erafmus Martens and Mr. Hans Tempel, two very good Mu-ficians, there, he return'd highly sati-fy'd, 3 Sept. 1653, by the way of Meta-cola, to Aboen. But the Portugife were not a little dissatisfy'd at his arrival there, as fearing that in cafe the Dutch should enter into a Confederacy with the Emperor, their Stay would not be long in that Ililand, which proved true afterwards, they being quite chafed thence in the Year 1658.

CHAP. VII.


Sebald de Weert and Vbraads van War-nick came soon after into Ceylon, where they entred into agreement with the Emperor. Afterwards they fail'd to Aboen to assemble more Forces, and landing at Mactola with 7 Ships, 26 April, 1653. De Weert gave notice thereof to the Emperor, who defired him to come and put an end to the Conferences begun before, for the confommation of the Treaty. De Weert coming into the Emperor's Presence, was ask'd by him why he had fet the Portugife Prifoners at liberty; which, as it had been done unadvisely, fo he made the best Excufe he could upon that fcore, which being not fatisfactory to the Emperor, caus'd in him no small fufpicion; the fame was much augmented by what his Ambaffador (who had been with the Vice Admiral De Weert at Aboen) related to him, that during his fay with the Dutch he could not obferve but that they were Friends of the Portugife, whereof they had given fufficient Proofs, when they fet the Portugife Officers that were their Prifoners, above him at the Table. He further added, that he had receiv'd information from credible hands, that the Vice-Admiral intended to invite the Emperor and the chiefft men of his Court, aboard his Veffel to a Banquet; but in effect, to detain them Prifoners, and make themselves Masters of the Country: That he had thought it his Duty to give this Caution to his Majefly, that he might not truft the Dutch, and thereby with the rest of his Princes be drawn into the Snare, to the irreparable ruin of the whole Country.

Don John finding the Ambaffador's Reasons not to be ill grounded, and having conceiv'd no small jealousy at the Vice-Admiral's discharging the Portugife Prifoners contrary to his Promife, it was debated in Council, whether they ought to treat with him any further, or break off the Treaty already begun. After various Deliberations, it was agreed to endeavouur to perfwade the Vice-Admiral to fall with his Fleet to Gale, in order (according to mutual Agreement) to bejeft that Place, whereby they would not want opportunity to judg of his Conduct in reference to the Portugife.

Sebald de Weert soon after invited the Emperor aboard his Veffel, which he refus'd, alleging that the chief Men of the Empire did not approve of a thing never known before. De Weert feeing the Emperor refolute in his refufal, de-
fird him to do him the honour of coming only to the Sea-shore to view his Ships, and that he had order'd a Tent to be pitch'd there for his Reception. The Emperor not only refused all this Offer, but his Suspicion was increas'd, the before-mentioned Ambassador whispering him in the Ear, "Are you now sensible, my most gracious Lord, that I was in the right, and that they intend to catch you in the Snare? And the Dutch Vice-Admiral De Weert being not a little disturb'd at so flat a Denial, told him frankly, that since His Majesty did not think fit to come either aboard him, or at least to the Shore, he was resolve'd not to fight for him against the Portuguefes. Don John, tho' not a little exasperated at so bold a Reply, yet diffemb'd his Anger, telling him only, that he should pursuant to his Promise, fall to Gale with his Fleet, whilst he would take a turn to Candy to visit the Emprefs, who was alone there, his Brother-in-law having taken a journey to the Frontiers; and that from thence they would happen with all their Forces to the Siege. 'Schild de Weert being somewhat heated with strong Liquor, reply'd unhesitatingly, That certainly the Emprefs could not be in distress for a Man, and that he was resolve'd not to fail to Gale, or to fight against the Portuguefes, before the Emperor had done him the honour of viewing his Ships. Don John, who was naturally a choleric Person, was so incens'd at this Anfwer, that he left the Room, and in going out said, Bind the Dog; whereupon four of his Gentlemen advanced to lay hold of him, but he endeavouring to draw his Sword, and making a noise to call his Attendants to his Assistance (who were left near the Sea fide by the Emperor's order) they laid hold of him from behind, and one of them splitting his Head with a Scymeter laid him dead upon the ground.

The Prince of Oure being the only Person who durst give an account to the Emperor of what had happen'd, he appear'd somewhat disturb'd thereat, asking him, why they did not make him a Prisoner, according to his order: whereupon the Prince telling him, that it was impossible to be done, because he flood upon his Defence; Don John reply'd, Nay. And of his since he fought for his Death let him have it, attend- and dust.
and let his Attendants follow their Master; which was put in Execution immediately, Fearce any one of those that came aboard with him escaping the fury of thee Barbarians, except a Boy named IJjdo Pieree, a Native of Fijilngen, who was still alive, and in the then Emperor's Service. 22 Nov. 1614. Some few also had the good fortune of escaping by swimming to the Ships.

The Emperor soon after went to Candy, from whence he wrote these few Lines in Portuguese to the Commanders of the Dutch Vessels: Que heben vinho, na he bon. Deus fes juftitia; fe quisieres pas, pas; quives guerra, guerra: i. e. Who drinks Wine is not good; God shews his Justice; If you defire Peace, you shall have Peace; if War, War.

However Don John did not survive long this barbarous Action, being set'd with so violent a burning Fever, that to cool himself he was kept in cold Water without any Relief: He also drank frequently of the Water of the Brook call'd Hai gradoj, betwixt Ouve and Matarette; which being so cold, as not to be held in the Mouth without shivering, yet could not in the least quench his Thirst. He often bewail'd the barbarous Murder of the Dutch, but said that De Weer had no more than what he deserv'd. Thus languishing for some time in continual Agonies, he was in no condition to dispose of his Affairs, but ended his Life in Miery 1604. He left behind him one Son, named Mahbalheo Adaufyn, and two Daughters, one named Soria Mahadaufyn, i. e. Beloved Sunlight, the other Cabaan Adaufyn, i. e. Beloved Peace; all three born from Donna Catherina, call'd by the Cingaleses Mahbandige Adaufyn, i. e. Beloved Empress.

Don John was a valiant and great Baldeus, Captain, as his whole Life sufficiently testifies: he was tall of Stature, and His Chas well limb'd, black, and rustical in his Walker.

Speech: He had gather'd a vast Treasure of Gold and Jewels, and had founded many Forts, Palaces, and publick Inns, call'd by the Cingaleses Ambulanj, i. e. Refiding Places. He kept a strict Hand in the Government; and as he never pardon'd Crimes, so he was very liberal to all such as behaved themselves well in their Civil or Military Stations, on whom he confer'd Honours and Riches. He was a complait Stateman, and stood firm to his Engagements with all Foreign Princes except the Portuguese, upon whom looking with a jealous Eye, he had conceiv'd a mortal hatred. As he defied all Religions, so he allow'd the free exercise thereof to all without distinction.

The Corps of the deceased Emperor Divisise among the Great Men, was no sooner inter'd with extraordinary Magnificence, but the Great Men of the Kingdom began to divide into several Factions, every one aiming at the Crown: The most potent among them was the Prince of Ouve, who publickly set up for the Empire, but was opposed by Cenuwieraat, Brother-in-law to the late Emperor, who pretended to be Regent for his Nephew (his Brother's Son) till he should come to Age of Maturity. Donna Catherina well foreseeing the ill Consequences that might ensue upon those Precautions, declar'd her Seal Regent of her young Son, and by taking off the Heads of some of the most suspected Lords, remov'd the present Danger, and appeas'd the Troubles that threatened her Ruin for some time.

C H A P. VIII.

Divisions among the Great Men in Ceylon. The Prince of Ouve murder'd by Cenuwieraat, who marries Donna Catherina the Empress.

The Portuguese rejoice'd at the Death of Don John, sent Messengers after Messeengers to God, to advertise the Vice-roy of this welcome News, and to desire his Advice in this juncture. The said Vice-roy being of opinion, that they ought to engage in an Alliance with Donna Catherina (as a means to make themselves masters by degrees of the whole Ille) the fame was propos'd accordingly, but rejected by Donna Cath-

r ina, who told them, that she would remain Sovereign Militris in her Territories. However the Princes of the Low-lands being sorely oppress'd by the Incurions and Ravages committed in their Territories both by the Prince of Ouve and the Emperor's Brother-in-law, hearten'd to the Enticements of the Portuguese, and enter'd into a Confederacy with them.
The Empress being not a little disturbed at the Intelline Commotions, fearing she should be sacrificed to the prevailing Party, called a General Assembly of all the Lords of the Empire, who all appeared accordingly in Person, except the Prince of Orange and Cemwieraat Adelaïde, who thereupon were by Proclamation declared Rebels by the Empress, and their Estates confiscated. However Cemwieraat having given sufficient Reasons for his Absence, and the Prince of Orange having at the Intercision of his Friends obtained his Pardon, they afterwards appeared at Court, but well guarded, neither Party trusting one another.

Things thus pulling on for some time, the Prince of Orange resolv'd, after the Conclusion of the Assembly of the States, to rid his hands of Cemwieraat, and afterwards to secure to himself the Crown by marrying Donna Catherina; but Cemwieraat having got scent of this Design, resolv'd to be before-hand with him; to accomplish which, he disturb'd his thoughts, shewing to the Prince of Orange upon all occasions most singular marks of his Respect and Friendship. But having in the mean while strengthened his Interest by engaging most of the Great Men to his side, he took his opportunity when they were both going to take their leave of the Empress: For coming at the outward Gate, the Prince of Orange would have given the Precedency to Prince Cemwieraat, as descended from the Imperial Blood; which he refusing to accept of, told him that it was his due by reason of his Age: so that, after some time spent in Compliments, Prince Orange went in first, and was instantly run through the Back, and laid dead upon the ground by Cemwieraat, who said no more than, Traitor, thou hast thy Reward; and so retiring to his People, left the City immediately.

Those belonging to the Prince of Orange hearing of the Murder of their Master, ran thro' the Streets, crying out, Tresfon, Tresfon, which put the City into such an Alarm, that the People believing the Empress was kill'd cut all to pieces they met with, so that the Streets were every where fill'd with Horror and Slaughter, which would have continued longer, had not Donna Catherina by shewing her left to the People, somewhat appeas'd their Fury. However, they not ceasing to exclaim, and uttering most horrid Threats against the Prince of Cemwieraat, for the Murder of Prince Orange, the Empress, to prevent further Mischief, thought it her safest way to prohibit under pain of Death, that any Injury should be done to Prince Cemwieraat, declaring that what had been done was done by her own Orders; which somewhat fetted the Minds of the People.

But her thoughts were very different from what she shewed to the People, having conceived such a Horror at the Fact, that she resolv'd not to let it go unrevenged upon the Prince Cemwieraat. He being advertized hereof by his Friends, kept constantly upon his guard, not neglecting in the mean while to have it represented to the Empress (not without good reasons) that he had been forced to undertake this Fact for his Self-preservation and the Welfare of the Kingdom, her Majesty and his Brother's Children; which had so good an effect upon the Empress, that by the Mediation of certain Great Men a Match was concluded betwixt the Empress and him, as the most proper the Empress means to restore Tranquillity to the Empire. At his Coronation he took upon him the Name Camapati Mahadalys.

He no sooner saw himself established in the Throne, but he apply'd himself to the Hollanders, in order to enter into an Alliance with them against the Portugueses, as will appear out of the Sequel of this History.

For their High and Mightiness the States-General of the United Provinces having 1609, made a Truce for twelve years with Arch-Duke Albert and Isabella Clara Eugenia Infanta of Spain, by virtue whereof it was among other matters agreed, that the same should take place also in the East-Indies: The then Directors of that Company being willing to improve this Interval for the better settling their Commerce in these parts, did petition their High and Mightiness, and his Highness the Prince, to send their Letters to all the Indian Kings and Princes to enter into a Confederacy with them; which being granted accordingly, the said Letters, with certain Articles and Instructions, were by the Directors of the said Dutch East-India Company dispatched immediately to the Indies aboard the Greysound Yacht, Capt. Wemmer van Berchem Commander: which done, they equip'd a Squadron of Ships, which set sail out of Holland the 32d of January under the Command of Peter Balth, Governor-General of the Indies, and arrived safely the 18th of November following at Bantam, with full power from their High and Mightiness, and his Highness the Prince, to enter into such Alliances.
Chap. IX.  

A Description of CEYLON.  

Letters from the States-General of the United Provinces, and Prince Maurice, sent by Marcellus de Boschhouwer to the Emperor of Ceylon.

The Letters from their High and Mightinesses, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, to the Emperor of Ceylon, were as followeth.

Most Potent King!

It has pleased the Almighty God through his Mercy so to blesse our Arms, taken up for the maintaining of the Rights and Privileges of our Native Country against the King of Spain and Portugal, that after a bloody War carried on 42 years successively both by Sea and Land, the said King being convic'd of our Unanimity, Power and Confiency, supported by the Strength of our Friends and Neighbouring Allies, has thought fit to make us the same Offers, for which we had been oblig'd to commence a War, viz. to declare us a free People, independent from his Power; and that he was inclin'd to enter upon a Treaty of Peace or Truce with us for a considerable number of years. Which Offers (after mature deliberation) having been accepted by us, a Treaty was set on foot accordingly with the said King of Spain and Portugal, which being brought to a Conclusion the 9th of April last past, a Truce was agreed upon for 12 years next ensuing, by virtue whereof all the Subjects of this State are not only at liberty to carry on their Traffick, Commerce or Navigation in all the Kingdoms and Countries where they used to enjoy the same before the War, but also in all other Countries, Kingdoms or Princes, and with all other Nations or Provinces without exception; and with this Proviso, that neither the King of Spain and Portugal, nor his Officers and Subjects, shall in respect of this Traffick hitherto carried on, or to be carried on for the future, molest or be troublesome (either directly or indirectly) to our Subjects, or those belonging to any King, Prince, or other Superior Power, with whom we have any Commerce; and that your Majefly, as well as all other Kings, Princes, States and Nations, as well in the Indies as in other parts, shall be comprended in the said twelve years Truce, and not be molested or attack'd on account of their Friendship and Commerce with us. But if (contrary to our Expectation, and the solemn Promifte made by the King of Spain and Portugal, confirm'd by his Hand and Seal) it should happen that your Majefly's Subjects and Countries should be involved in any Troubles with the said King, either by Sea or Land, by reason of their Friendship, Alliance or Commerce with us, your Majefly may rest affur'd, that we shall want neither Will nor Power, neither Ships, Ammunition nor Forces, as well of our own, as of such other Kings and Princes our Allies, as are Guaranties of the said Treaty, and have engag'd to see the same executed in all its particulars, and confequently in respect of your Majefly's Dominions, as well as of all other Countries and Dominions both in the Indies, and elsewhere, to protect and defend your Majefly's Dominions and Subjects against all Aggreffors, who upon that account shall molest them. We don't doubt but that some of the King of Spain and Portugal his Creatures and Officers will be apt to infinuate into your Majefly, his Subjects, and other Kings, Princes, Nations and Republicks, a quite different Sentiment of the said Treaty. But we aflire your Majefly by these Prefents upon our Faith, without any turgiveration, unto which your Majefly and Subjects, and all other Kings, Princes, Nations and States may give entire Credit, and desire that your Majefly will be pleas'd to rely upon it accordingly, to the firm Settlement of a mutual and good Correffpondency, Navigation and Traffick betwixt our Subjects; we on our side...
A Description of Ceylon.

Side will not be wanting to entertain the fame with the utmost Sincerity, confiding in the Omnificent God, the King of Kings, who knows the depth of the Hearts of Men, that he will be pleas'd to take both your and our Subjects into his Protection, and increase their well-being thro' his Power and Mercy. Dated in the Hague, Sept. 15. 1609.

Subscribed,

A. Coenders.

And somewhat lower,

Your Highnesses most hearty Friends the States-General of the United Provinces, by their Order and Command,

C. Aertzen.

Maurice Prince of Orange, Earl of Nassau, Catzehealthen, Diep, Vanden, Meurs, Marquefs of Vercy and Allingen, Governor, Captain and Admiral General of Guelders, Holland, Zeeland, West-Friesland, Zutphen, Utrecht, Over-Tiell, &c.

Most Potent King,

OD protect your Majesty, and give you all the Bleffings upon Earth. We have for a considerable time been engaged in a War against the King of Portugal, in order to oppose his ambitious Designs, the fame Motive having induced your Majesty to defend your Dominions against his Attempts, the Almighty God has been pleas'd to bleft our Arms with fuch Success, as to oblige our Enemy to a twelve Years Truce, which by the Mediation of several neighbouring Kings has been brought at last to a happy Conclusion: But, finding that the said King did continue his Warlike Preparations, and imagining that the fame was intended chiefly, in order to attack your Majesty and fome other Princes in the Indies, our Allies (after being bereaved of our Affiftance) we thought it absolutely requisite, not to agree to the faid Truce, unlefs your Majesty were included therein, together with the reft of our Friends and Allies. Whereupon the fame was concluded at laft, under condition, that we and all our Friends and Allies should enjoy full Liberty, to fend our Ships into what Countries we pleas'd without any Moleflation from the Por-

A. Mauricé de Nassau.

Dated in the Hague Oct. 5. 1609.

The Superscription was as follows.

To the moft Illuftrious and moft Noble Emperor of Ceylon, King of Can-dy, Trinquemal, Jafnapatnam, Set-te-Corles, Mahaar, Cibau, Cota, Batecalo, Punte-Gale, our Beloved Brother in the Wars.

Thefe Letters were no fooner brought in the Greyhound Yacht to Coromandel, but the Director of our East-India Company there, named Jan van Weeffick, ordered immediately Marcellus de Bochbouwer our Under-Factor, aboard the Ship called the Black Lyon, to Ceylon along with Peter Both, a Native of Amenfort, Comodore, bound likewife for that Island.
Marcellus de Bofchhouwer comes to Candy. His Treaty and Agreement with the Emperor of that Isle.

Marcellus de Bofchhouwer coming accordingly, March 8. 1612. to Candy, had Audience of his Imperial Majesty Commodress Adafyn, unto whom having delivered the before-mentioned Letters, the Emperor received him with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy, placing him on his side on a Chair of Gold, clad in a White Garment: Whereupon the Treaty being begun, immediately the same was concluded May 11. following, upon the following Conditions.

I. This Confederacy shall be kept inviolably, and stand firm for the future.

II. All Holilities shall cease, and a general Amnestie be granted.

III. In case the Portuguese should attack his Majesty, the States-General shall be obliged to aflift his Majesty with all their Forces.

IV. His Majesty grants leave to the Dutch, to erect a Fortres at Cotorum, provided the King of Cotorum may enjoy his Customs and other Revenues.

V. The Emperor obliges himself to furnish Bricks, Lime and other Materials for the building of the said Fortres, as also Labourers to be paid by the Company.

VI. His Imperial Majesty shall take care to have Ware-houses of Stone or Brick erected at Candy, for the Security of our Company against Fire.

VII. His Majesty shall take our Ships and Seamen under his Protection, and defend them to the utmost of his Power against the Portuguese, as the Hollander shall be obliged to do the same, in respect of his Majesty's Subjects.

VIII. His Majesty obliges himself to tranfaff nothing in all Military Affairs, that have any relation to our Company, without the Knowledge of their Officers; for which purpose two Hollander shall sit constantly in his Council of War, to be present at all Debates, and other Matters to be tranfaffed there.

IX. He engages himself to have all the Merchandizes of the Dutch carried upon Bealls fit for Carriage to Candy, and such Commodities as are bought there, to be carried back to the Sea-foar at Cotorum, at his own Charge.

X. In case any Vessels, Sloops or Boats, should happen to be cast away on these Coasts, his Majesty's Subjects shall be oblig'd to save as much of the Goods as they can, without any Reward, for the use of our Company.

XI. The Dutch shall be permitted to export their Merchandizes, without exception, Customs free.

XII. All and every one of his Majesty's Subjects shall be at Liberty to traffic with our Company.

XIII. His Imperial Majesty obliges himself to purchase any Rarities, or other uncommon Commodities at such a rate, as may bear a proportion, in respect of other Commodities agreed upon with our Company in their Exchanges.

XIV. His Majesty engages to deliver yearly all the Cinnamon that is to be got to our Company, to be paid either in Money or in Merchandizes, according to the usual Exchange.

XV. It is agreed, that not any sorts of Merchandizes shall be delivered to such Persons, as are entred into Contracts of Commerce with the Hollander, before the Natives of Holland are satisfied in this Point; and in case the contrary be proved, their Persons and Goods shall be detain'd, till they have made good the said Contract.

XVI. His Majesty shall not allow free Commerce to any of the European Nations, without peculiar Consent from their Highnesses, and his Highness the Prince of Orange.

XVII. His Majesty obliges himself to furnish Timber and other Materials, for the building of Vessels, Yachts and Boats, to be delivered upon the Shoar.

XVIII. All Prisoners taken on both sides shall be releas'd.

XIX. All the Officers of the Dutch Company shall be exempted from his Majesty's Jurisdiction; and if any of them happen to commit any Trespass, they are to be punished by the Heads of the Dutch Company, as his Majesty's Subjects shall enjoy the same Benefit.

XX. His Majesty obliges himself to dispose of all his Precious Stones and Pearls to the Hollander, as they on their side engage to fell all their extraordinary Jewels, Precious Things and other Rarities,
ties, at a reasonable Rate; but in case any difference should arise upon that account, the same shall not be alleged as a Reason for the dissolving of this Confederacy.

XVI. For the same Reason his Majesty and the States-General shall maintain this Alliance invviolably, and affit one another upon all Occasions.

XXII. All Acts of Hostility committed on both sides, shall be buried by a general Oblivion.

XXIII. No body, except his Majesty, shall have Power given him to coin Money, or to enhance the Value of the Coin, beyond what has been agreed betwixt his Majesty and the Hollanders, in proportion to the Money transported hither from Holland; and if any of his Majesty's, or our Subjects are found to have coin'd false Money, they are to be punished with Death.

XXIV. His Majesty and the Hollanders shall agree upon the most proper Methods for settling both the larger and lesser Coin, for the promoting of Traffick.

XXV. Such Coin as shall be adjudged current by both Parties, shall be changed every three Years by turns, once at Candy, and the next three Years in one of our Places.

XXVI. The Coin shall be either enhanced or lowered, according to the present exigency of Affairs in time of War.

XXVII. All the Indian Nations shall be free to come and traffick in their own Vessels, in his Majesty's Dominions, without paying any Custom, for the space of three Years next ensuing.

XXVIII. After the Expiration of the Term of these three Years, his Majesty shall be at Liberty to enter into a Treaty with the Plenipotentiaries of their High and Right Honorable Dominions, concerning the Rate of Customs of all Commodities.

XXIX. His Majesty agrees, that their High and Right Honorable Dominions, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, shall enjoy one Moiety of all the Customs, for which purpose certain Commissiunes and Clerks shall be appointed by the Consent of both Parties.

XXX. All the Prizes taken on the Coast of Ceylon, shall be divided share and share alike, betwixt your Majesty on the one side, and their High and Right Honorable Dominions, and his Highness the Prince of Orange on the other side; provided that what Prisoners are taken, shall be ransomed, but never put to Death.

XXXI. All Factors or other Officers belonging to their High and Right Honorable Dominions, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, shall give Passes to inch of your Majesty's Subjects as intend to traffick in those Parts; as his Majesty shall do the same, without which they shall be liable to be seized, and their Goods confiscated.

XXXII. His Majesty, their High and Right Honorable Dominions, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, shall be obliged to take effectual Care, to have the Roads and Passages both by Sea and Land, in the Isle of Ceylon, to be kept well and clear from Highwaymen and Pirates; for which purpose his Majesty obliges himself to furnish Timber, for the building of Galleys and other Vessels, for the clearing of the Seas; and in case any Highwaymen or Pirates are taken, they shall be punished with Death.

XXXIII. His Imperial Majesty, their High and Right Honorable Dominions, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, do promise to keep this Confederacy inviolably, to the utmost of their Power, nor to suffer the same to be violated by their Subjects; to inflict severe Punishments upon such as shall go about to violate it, and give full Satisfaction for all Damages sustained upon that account.

CHAP. XI.

Marcellus de Bofchhouwer desires leave to depart, which the Emperor will not consent to. Has considerable Dignities bestowed upon him. The Portuguese rob and murder the Dutch at Cotiarum. The Emperor convokes the Estates of the Empire. The Portuguese routed near Jafnapatnam.

The Articles of this Confederacy being thus concluded, Mr. Bofchhouwer desired leave from his Imperial Majesty to depart, with the Elephants that were ready to carry certain Commodities to Têgnapatam, for the use of the Dutch Factory there; from whence he might go to Poliacatta, to give the Dutch Governor of that Place an account of his Negotiation. But the Emperor and his Com-
Council were not willing to consent to his Dismission, alleging, that since according to one of the before-mention'd Articles, they were obliged not to transact any thing in Warlike Affairs, without the Knowledge and Consent of the Dutch, it was requisite he should stay with them for that purpose. These Reasons prevailed to far with Mr. Boefbouwer, that he resolved to stay; and the Emperor heaped Favours upon him, having created him Prince of Mignone, Kokellecote, Anangapeora, and Mawitjagel, Knight of the Order of the Golden Sun, President of the Council of War, the second Perfon in his Privy Council, and Lord High Admiral: and he knew so well how to improve the Emperor's good Opinion of his Perfon, that scarce any thing of Moment was undertaken without his Advice.

In the Year 1611, Jun. 20. the Portuguese took the Field, with a Body of 1000 Portuguese, and 3000 Indians their Allies, under the Command of Simon Corre; and having got a certain Candinese for their Guide, they marched thro' unknown ways to Curaturn, where they surpriz'd the Dutch belonging to Mr. Boefbouwer, put them all to the Sword, and plunder'd the Place, and then retir'd with all Speed to Sette Cotile, for fear of being overtaken by the Emperor's Forces.

For the Emperor had no sooner notice of their March, but he sent a Body of 5000 men, commanded by Marquige Atjile, an old experienced Captain, and under him Meyndappo and Vire Segre, two brave Noblemen, to Cotiarum; but coming too late, they purf'd the Portuguese Day and Night, till they overtook them near Sette Cotile, kil'd 23 Portuguese, 600 Indians, fet several Villages on fire, and return'd with many Prisoners and a good Booty to Candy.

About the fame time an Envoy of the King of Paugam came to Court, representing that John Sangati his Mafter's Brother, and King of Podere, was enter'd into an Alliance with the Portuguese, in order to deliver all his Harbours into their Hands, and afterwards to carry on a War against his Imperial Majesty with their Alliances. Hereupon the King of Podere being summon'd to appear at Court at a prefix't time, he sent an Envoy to clear his Innocence with the Emperor, unto whom he represented the Perfidiousness of the King of Paugam, who had kil'd his own Brother at Table, for no other reafon, but that he might be sole Mafter of the whole King-
A Description of Ceylon.

... determined by the Emperor and his Privy Council. The Judges of this Court were, the Prince of Mignon, President, the Prince of Owre, the Prince of Veleren, and the Prince of Cottomahle. None of the inferior Courts were to take cognizance of criminal Matters, without the approbation of this High Court, from whence no Appeal was to be allowed. The Prince of Owre, the Prince of Mignon, the Prince of Veleren, the Prince of Cottomahle, and the Earl of Quare Carlo, were appointed Members of his Majesty's Privy Council.

It was also further decreed, that not only Liberty should be granted, but alfo Houfes and Lands allotted to fuch Seamen as would fettle in his Majesty's Dominions; by which means they proposed to get in time a sufficient number of able Seamen to man their Gallies, of which three were order'd to be built immediately, with fome other Vessels, to cruize upon the Portuguefes on the Coast of Orriza and Bengale, &c. It was also agreed, that no Quarter fhould be given to the Portuguefes and their Confederates, unlefs they were Women or Children; and that a Pardon fhould be published for all Deferlers that would return within 60 Days into his Majesty's Service, which was done accordingly at Candy, 23 July, 1612.

Whileft these things were tranfacing, Advice was brought that the Portuguefes were on their march towards Jaffnapatnam; whereupon the Emperor having fent part of his Forces design'd for the Expedition againft Walane and Gale, to obferve their Motions, they attack'd the Reer of the Portuguefes, who imagining no otherwife than that the whole Force of the Emperor was on their back, were foon brought into confufion; but finding their Miffake, rallied again, and retreated towards Columbus, making themselves Masters in their March thither of the Dukedom of Mignon, where they committ'd all manner of Cruelties. The Modiciar or Governor being accus'd of having betray'd his Truf't, fent a Letter to the Prince of Mignon, wherein he declared, that after having fufained three A faults, he was forced to surrender; adding, that they were ready to shake off the Portuguefe Yoke with the firft opportunity that offered, theo the Portuguefes had taken moft of their Wives and Children, (and among the refi the Governor's Wife) along with them, as Ho fages and Pledges of their Fidelity, to Columbus. They fent also a Prefent to their Prince, as a Token of their Obedience. The Letter was dated 30 Aug. 1612, by the Command of the chief Vifego Modiciar.

The Prince, after having confulted about this Letter with the Emperor, fent anfwer, that he was extremely concerned at the los of his Country and Subjects, exhorting them to perfift in their Fidelity, and that as foon as poibile he would appear among them at the Head of the Imperial Army.

C H A P. XII.

The Death of the Hereditary Imperial Prince. His Funeral. The King of Panua rebels, is taken Prisoner, and kill'd, with all his Adherents.

About the fame time the Hereditary Imperial Prince Mahafsanne, Son of the late Emperor Don John, died after a Sickness of fix days. The occasion of his Death was variably reported; but the general Opinion was that he had been poisoned by Comnemrad his Father-in-law, to make way for his eldeft Son Comara Singafsamne to succeed him in the Empire. Certain it is, that his Death was generally lamented, the Guards were doubled all round the Imperial Palace, and great Preparations made for his Funeral, which was perform'd the 23d of August in the Afternoon. The Empefis especially gave most evident Marks of her Grief, calling him at parting, * Her own precious Fieb and Blood, her only Hopes, Life and Satisfaction, vowing to revenge his Death, and not to take any Nourishment, that she might follow her Son. She did afterwards fall into a Swoon, and was fain to be remov'd out of the Room by her two Daughters, who alfo were melted in Tears.

The Corps of the deceased Prince being expos'd to the view of the People, they broke out into moft lamentable Exclamations, crying, Where is the Traitor that murder'd our Prince? We will tear him to pieces. So that the Emperor fearing a general Infurreflion, got the Prince of Mignon and the Prince of Owre to tell
them, that the Prince was not poison'd, but died of a Fever, which somewhat appears'd the Tumult. The Corps being put into a Mourning Herse adorn'd with Gold and precious Stones, was carried to the place of Burial in the following manner:

First of all went the Prince's Musicians, clad in black Giugam or Linen; then the Musketeers and Pikemen, three in a Rank: These were follow'd by the Shield-bearers and Halberdiers with their Hal-berds downwards: After these came 40 Wai-Elephants guided by as many Gentle- men, and 8 Persian Horses led by eight Knights of the Golden Sun; and after thefe the Grooms of the Bed-chamber all richly attir'd. Then came the Scepter and Crown, carried each upon a black Velvet Cushion, and the Prince's Arms. These were followed by the Corps attended by eight of the greatest Lords of the Country; then the Emprefs's Palanquin or Litter attended by 16 with Fans, four Umbrellas, and eight Belis Boxes, as also a Nofegay of Gold to be worn by the Em- peror only. After these came the Em- peror supported by the Princes of Migonne and Memner, follow'd by the chief Lords of the Empire and the Governors of the Provinces. They paft'd along the Streets under several Arches made of fine Stuffs and Faiyer-work. The Corps being deposited on the Place of Burial with a deal of Solemnity, the Priests mutter'd out certain Prayers, and the common People express'd their Sorrow by frequent mournfull Outcries.

The Place of Burial (called Hona by the Cingalefs) was a four-Square raised from the Ground seven Steps high; it was level on the top, and adorn'd with several Rows of Trees. In the midit of it was the Grave, into which the Lords who had carried the Corps threw a great quantity of Sandal-wood, and sweet- fented Spices; and having put the Corps upon it cover'd with the fame Spices, as high as a Man could reach, they also pour'd in among it three large Vesfels full of Oil of Cinnamon, and another with Butter. Over the Grave was ered a large Canopy rising up like a Pyramid of seven Foot high, under which stood the Lords whileft the Ceremony lafted: which being over, the Prince of Migonne took a Bundle of Straw, which was given him by the Prince of Amme, and a golden Chafindiah with Fire, and two lighted Torches, and being attended by the said Prince of Amme and two Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, set fire to the Spices and Corps in the Grave, under the most dreadful Executions and Outcries of the People, which lafted till the Corps was quite burnt to Ashes; which done, the whole Train return'd to Court to con- dole the Emprefs and her Daughters.

In September Advice being brought to Court that the King of Pannua had joind the Portuguese against the Emperor, and that the King of Cataram intended to follow his Footsteps, the Emperor with the Advice of his Privy Council sent his Letters dated the 23 Sept. to both these Kings, to make their personal Appearance at Court within 16 days, under the forfeiture of all their Estates, and Bani- nishment. The King of Cataram hap- pening to be ill at that time, he sent his Uncle to know the reason of his being summoned to Court, and thereupon ap- peared in Perfon on the 9th Oct. following, giving such Proofs of his Innocence, that he was soon clear'd by the Emperor. But the King of Pannua knowing himself guilty, did not think fit to appear; fo that it was resolved to reduce him by Force, his Defection having put a Stop to the Expedition against Walane and Gale. Accordingly the Princes of Migonne and Owre, at the head of an Army of 35000 men, marched 1 Jan. 1613. directly to- wards Pannua, with a resolution to de-stroy all with Fire and Sword: But the Inhabitants finding themselves not in a condition to oppose so formidable a Force, sent Deputies with Presents to the Princes, defiring they might be spared, as having no head in this Deception, which being granted, they were amerc'd in 457000 Laryens (besides their yearly Tribute) amounting just to two Months Pay of the whole Army, and to give Ho- fages for the King's Appearance at Court in 5 or 6 days after.

Accordingly he was no sooner come to there, but being brought before the Privy Council, his Acclamation was read to him in Writing, viz. "That he had entred in to an Engagement with the Portuguese against the Emperor, and to have marry'd the young Princes Han- tan Adafyin, and with her as a Dowry the Kingdoms of Batecado and Falugam: That he had defpi'd the Emperor's Order in not coming to Court; and hired a certain Russian for 5000 Laryens to murder the Emperor, with a Pro- mife of 20000 more, and certain Pof- sessions, after the fame was accom- plish'd, as appeared both by his own Hand-writing, and the Confession of the Russian. Which being so evident against
against him, that he had scarce any thing to reply, he acknowledged himself guilty, craving the Emperor's Mercy, in regard of his being defended from the Imperial Blood, and of the many Services done to the Crown by his Ancefore.

He was by Order from the Council ordered to be committed Prisoner in the Castle of Meddemna Honore, from whence he sent a most submissive Letter to the Emperor, imploring his Mercy to save his Life, and to condemn him to a perpetual Imprisonment. About 62 Persons found to have been his Accomplices in this Conspiracy were sent to other Prisons, and afterwards punished with Death.

The 20th of March being the Day appointed for the Trial of the King and his Accomplices, 50 Lords of the Empire appointed for that purpose, after a full Hearing found them all guilty of High Treason, and accordingly pronounced the following Sentence: That the King of Panua should be beheaded, and the rest be thrown before the Elephants, and all their Goods and Estates be confiscated. This Sentence being signed by his Imperial Majesty, was put in execution accordingly the 24th of March following in the Forenoon.

Accordingly a Scaffold cover'd with White (the Royal Colour here) being erected in the Castle of Meddemna Honore, the King was brought thither, and seated himself upon a gilt Chair. He at first appeared undaunted; but being deprived of all his Dignities, in the view of the People, and the Sentence read to him, he began to bewail his unfortunate Condition, asking frequently whether there were no hopes of a Pardon? Being told no, he suffer'd himself to be undres'd by some of his Gentlemen of the Bedcham-

CHAP. XIII.

The Emperor sits down before Walane. The Prince of Migonne equips a Squadron of Ships. The Emperor's falls sick, disposes of her Affairs, and dies.
A Description of Ceylon.

Her sickness increasing daily, she was carried from Weimanott (her ordinary Residence) to Modeni, where in the Presence of the Emperor, she charged her eldest Son to revenge the late deceased Prince’s Death upon the Physician, who she said was the Author thereof: But as she was sometimes not well in her Senesces, so this was not much regarded. In the mean while the Emperor took care to prevent all Disturbances which might be occasion’d by the Emprefs’s Death, by reinforcing the Frontier Garisons, and doubling the Guards in other Places. The Empress having pretty well recover’d her Senesces, sent for her five Children, Camara Singaffanne Hereditary Prince of the Crown, and his two Brothers Fanire Afanne and Lamait, and the two Princesses Mahadafyyn and Hantun Adefayyn: She clap’d them one after another with Tears in her Eyes, in her Arms, and killing them, said, Se the here, you deceitfull part of my own Blood and Body, your Mother that has brought you into the World, but must leave you in a little time. Then she call’d to her the two before-mentioned Princes, unto whom she deliver’d her Children in these Words: I now deliver to you the deceitful Pledges I have: take care of them as of your own Eyes, and retaliate upon them the many Obligations you have received at our hands. Then turning towards the Emperor, she told him, Tos are the occasion of my Death. Which so tenderly touch’d him (he loving the Empress extremely) that soon after it threw him into a violent Diftemper. After that she scarce spoke to any body, except to the Prince of Ore, unto whom she declared her Sorrow for having adored and sacrificed to the Pagan Idols, contrary to her better Knowledge, having been educated a Christian, telling him, that she saw the Devils ready to entangle her. The Prince of Migonne (upon whom she fix’d her Eyes all the while) answer’d her, That the infernal Spirits had no Power over a Christian, provided they heartily repent’d of their Sins; that therefore she ought to resign her Faith, and to implore God’s Mercy for her Soul, for Jesus Christ’s sake. She returned for answer, I am a Christian, and would willingly pray, I desire you to pray with me. The Prince of Migonne pray’d aloud, Our Father, and the 12 Articles of the Christian Creed: Unto which the Empress reply’d in Portuguese, O Chrifti Ayuda mi! O Chrift help me! Soon after being carried back to Weimanott, she spoke her last Words: O my dear Princes and Princesses, said she, where must I leave you? My Lords, (pointing to the Prince of Migonne)
Chap. XIV.  

A Description of Ceylon.

The Emperor falls very ill: Assembles the Estates. The Transactions of that Assembly.

The Emperor finding himself worse and worse, would needs be carried to a small City call'd Dilige, where he appointed the States of the Empire to meet Aug. 18, in order to settle the Succession of the Crown. The Members of this Great Assembly (according to the Schedule read to the King) were, Idle, King of Cutiarum; Celle Wandoar, King of Jalagam; Comoro Wandoar, King of Batecal; Sanmaray, King of Pannu; Namacar the King of Jafnapatman's Ambassador; Corinmte Prince of Ouse; Marcellus Prince of Migonne; Materael Hani, Prince of Velaren; Jalagde Rale, Prince of Cattenial; Mewatev Prince of Mewatev, King and Prince of Podere; Wiek Veneinge, Earl of Quasvorne; Gedi Honed, Governor of the Earldom of Harspatz; Corope, Governor of the Earldom of Oogndas; Kery Wansge, Governor of the Province of Matiale; Attapate Governor of Wluat Gamme, and Pafgrame Holvennci Governor of Apielci and Whiwe; besides a great number of other Noblemen, unto whom his Imperial Majesty made the following Speech:

"My Lords; This present Assembly being occasion'd by my sickness (perhaps the fore-runner of my approaching End) I first of all desire you to forgive me all Miscarriages I may have committed, the same having been done without my knowledge; and feeling my self very feeble, and decaying in Strength, I thought fit to take effectual care about the Succession, to avoid all Contests that might likely arise after my Decease. You can't be forgetful what Disturbance arose in the Empire after the Death of my Brother Vmo Ladarma Soria, which ought to serve us as a Caution to prevent the same at this juncture, by committing the Tuition of Comora Singafiane, the eldest Hereditary Prince of the Crown, to such as you shall judge best qualified for so high a Trust, with a full Authority to manage the Administration of all publick Affairs during the Prince's Minority, the Choice whereof I recommend to your present Care. The Lords being not a little surpriz'd at this Proposition, gave in their Opinions in writing, wherein they pitch'd upon the Prince of Migonne and the Prince of Ouse, who both excelled themselves, pleading their Inability, and desiring his Majesty to chuse some more able Persons in their steads. The Emperor reply'd finding, 'And are you then so backward in doing me this piece of Service? Can you be so forgetful of all the Obligations I have been'd upon you? They answer'd, that they were ready to sacrifice their Lives and Estates for his Majesty, but that they were afraid their Shoulders were too weak for so great a Burden. Well then, reply'd the Emperor, we will leave the Choice to my Son the Prince, where with the whole Assembly was satisfy'd. The Emperor then order'd the King of Cutiarum to bring in the Prince, which being done accordingly, he told him, Son, make your Choice from among all these Kings and Princes of two Person's, such as you love best, who shall be Administrators of the Empire after my Death. The Prince answer'd all in Tears, Good Father! and will you die dear Father, pray don't leave me! Which words drew Tears both from the Emperor and the whole Assembly. The Emperor answer'd, I don't know how soon my time may come to leave you; wherefore I would have you pitch upon two Persons, such as you love best next to my self. Well then reply'd the Prince, I love the Prince of Migonne, and likewise the Prince of Ouse, and next to him the Prince of Velaren. I am satisfied, said the Emperor, bring them to me, that I may surrender you to their Care. Accordingly the Prince having led the two before-mentioned Princes to the Emperor, he told him, These shall be my Governors now, and when come to Maturity my chief Counsellors. The Emperor return'd for Answer, not without
without some Emotion, My dear Son, 
Baldeus, see here your Father, whose Life perhaps will 
not be long; you are but young, therefore be always advis'd by these two Princes. A Torrent of Tears which trickled down his Cheeks having ropt his Voice, he order'd himself to be carried out of the Assembly, enjoying only in a few words all the Lords there present, to perfit in their Fidelity, which they unanimously promised to do, and in token of their entire Submission, saluted the Emperor with the usual Sambage, or Reverence, according to the Custom of that Country.

The next day the Royal Patent to inven the before-mentioned two Princes with the Administration of the Empire was read in the Assembly. Conviirrat by the Grace of God Emperor of Ceylon, King of Candy, Sethuca, Trinqueanamal, Fajnapattam, Settecore, Monaar, Chilaun, Panua, Bettecola, Palugam and Jaale; Prince of Ouva, Donnevaque, Palladoscorle, Velaren, Coromale, Mematre and Venante; Duke of Willeganme, Calo, Odly and Jatteneor; Earl of Quatre Corle, Harkepatte, Odagodaficary, Crainity and Batagende. Peace to all those that read these Presents.

"Being much indisposed, and conqently in no small danger of Life, we thought fit to convene all the Great Men of the Empire to consult the Welfare of the Publick, and of our dearly beloved Son Comara Singafan (whom God preserve.) It is for this reason that we have appointed two Princes Administrators (after our deceafe) not only of the Empire, but also of our Hereditary Prince during his Minority, with full Authority to govern the Realm; the two Princes chosen for so great a Trust, being the Prince of Mignon and the Prince of Ouva, declar'd such by the unanimous Consent of the Assembly. We do by these Presents surrender to the said Princes all our Kingdoms, Provinces and Dominions, to be govern'd by them during the Minority of our dearly beloved Sons; and as we are very glad to have been able (in our life-time) to prevent all Infelinite Commutations by this Settlement, so we require and desire the two before-mentioned Princes to take upon them the Government of all our Dominions till our Recovery, or, in case of my Deceafe, till the Hereditary Prince comes to an Age of Maturity, or his Brothers, in case he should happen to die before that time: We therefore command by these Presents expressly, that no body else shall presume to take upon him the Administration and Tui- tion of the before-mentioned Princes and Princefles, but shall obey the said two Princes without the least oppo- sition, under forfeiture of their Lives. These two Princes shall take effectual care of the Education of the young Princes and Princefles under proper Tutors, and to fee the eldeft Prince, when come to Age, quietly fettled in the Throne; and in case of his De- ceafe Yaniere Agian to succeed, as after him Lamofianze, the third is to be the next Heir to the Crown; but in case all the said Princes should die without issue, our dearly beloved Daugh- ter, the Princef Mahadafcyen, and after her her Sister, the Princef Hansa Madafcyen, shall succed them in their due turns. But in case thefe alfo should leave no Children behind them, the Empire shall devolve into your hands, and you shall be at full liberty to chufe with the unanimous Consent of the Great Men of the Empire, such a Per- son of the Empire's Blood as you think the belt qualified for the Wel- fare of the Empire, which I leave to the Wisdom of this Assembly. In the mean while, every one (after my Deceafe) shall be oblig'd to be accountable to the two Administrators for all the Revenues of their respective Lands without failure, upon pain of Death and loss of their Eftates. The two Administrators shall have a due regard for all such Counsellors as were in our life-time, and not turn them out, unless they should not behave themselves as they ought to do, when they shall have power to put others in their places.

All Mandats shall be influit by the two Administrators in the Name of the whole Empire, and the Heredita- ry Prince; according to which all the Great Men and Nobility, without excep- tion, shall appear at Court when required, and obey them in all other respects: They shall also be oblig'd to take the usual Oath of Allegiance to the Hereditary Prince, and his two Administrators, and to promise to perfift in their Fidelity, and not to suffer any Alliance or Engagement to be made with our Enemies the Portu- guefes, or any Rebels, under what pre- fence forever. They shall be oblig'd to affit in the reducing of all thun
Chap. XV. A Description of Ceylon. 695

Chap. XV.

The Hereditary Princes are carried to Cockelecorle. Gale Henerea is routed, and being summoned to Court, is made Prisoner, and executed.

The Emperor being publish'd by his Imperial Majesty's order, the Administrators as well as the rest of the Estates took the Oath of Allegiance to the Hereditary Prince; which done, the Administrators upon their Knees return'd his Majesty thanks for the Honour he had bestow'd upon them, wishing him a long and happy Life. His Majesty lifting them up, order'd them to sit down by him, and disfocled to them some of his Treasures which were buried underground, besides several other matters relating to the Administration of the State.

Then the three Princes and two Princes being call'd in, he exhorted them to follow the Directions of their Governors; and taking the eldest Prince in his Arms, My dearest Son, said he, I wish you and your Brothers and Sisters all imaginable Property: and then turning to the Princes of Migonme and Owne; Receive, says he, from my hands these my dearest Treasures, which I commit to your care; and thus deliver'd them up to the two Administrators, who took care to have them convey'd in the night-time to the Dukedom of Cockelecorle for their better security, charging those who conducted them, upon their Lives not to divulge whether they were carried: which done, the Assembly was dissolv'd the 20th.

The Portuguese had no sooner notice of the Death of the Empeors, and the Sickness of the Emperor, but they left no Stone unturn'd (notwithstanding the miscarriage of their Design upon Panaia) to raise new Troubles. For this purpose they had found means to bring over to their side the Son of Gale Henerea Governor of Hareipate, President in the Dukedom of Cockelecorle, who all along had supply'd them with Provisions at Walane, and had engag'd several of the Nobility to raise Divisions, thereby to give opportunity to the Portuguese to make themselves Malters of the Kingdom. The two Princes Administrators having got some notice of the matter, they resolv'd to find out the bottom of this Design. For this purpose the Prince
of Migonne march'd the 15th of Septem-
ber at the head of a good Body, under
pretence of changing the Gariions on
the Frontiers, but near Ode and Jattino met
Heneraed's Forces, who being not a little
surpriz'd at the light of the Prince, pre
tended they were order'd for Cottamale
upon some particular Business. The
Prince being now more than ever con
firm'd in the matter, order'd their chief
Commander to be brought before him
immediately, who being search'd, a Let
ter of Gaet Heneraed was found about
him, viz. That all things took'd with a good
face towards the accomplishment of the De
sign concerted betwixt them. That he had
confulted with his Son Abecque, President
of Cockelecorle, and that they had agreed
with many of the Nobility to murder the
Princes and Princecffe, and likewise the Prin
ces of Migonne and Ouve, the little where
of they should know as soon as it was put in
Execution. He sent them in the mean time a
certain quantity of Powder, Ball, and Prov
isons, advising them to be upon their Guard,
because the Gariion of Candy had been re
inforc'd considerably of late, which seem'd as
if some Design were in band against
them.

The Prince gave immediate Orders to
seize the Commander, who standing upon
his Defence, was cut to pieces: his Soldiers
and Pioneers attempted to save themselves
by flight, but being pursued were mortally
injured, except a few that sav'd themselves in
the Woods. The Prince dispatch'd a Meilf
ger immediately to the Governor with
orders to come immediately to Court,
having particular occasion to concert some
Matters of moment with him.

He who knew nothing of what was pas
ted, appear'd accordingly the 17th of Sep
tember at the Court in Candy, where be
ing well receiv'd by the Prince, they talked of several Matters relating to the
Government; upon which occasion he gave
him repeated assurances of his Fide
lity, telling him, that he was ready to
venture his Life for the Welfare of the
Empire. The Prince of Migonne had
much ado to diftlembre his Anger, only
told him, We have never believ'd received
certain Advice that you hatch Treason against
the Crown, and are enter'd into a Confederacy
with the Portuguese our Enemies, contrary to
the Oath you have so lately taken. He de
clare'd his Innocence with many Affirma
tions, declaring that he might be confront
ed with his Accusers: Whereupon the
Prince of Ouve told him, We could with
you innocent, but are too well inform'd of
your Treachery, and so order'd him to
withdraw (after some further Excuse)
to be disarm'd, and his Person to be
is fir'd, secund.'

The Captain of the Guard coming to
firze him, he said, 'Friend, you are wrong, and
to make the best of his way towards the
Gate, in hopes of making his escape;
but the Captain asking him, Are you not
the Governor Gaet Heneraed? he an
swer'd, Yes. The Captain reply'd, Then
I am not wrong, I beg your Pardon, being
oblig'd to execute his Majesty's Orders: So
that seeing there was no hopes of escapi
ng, he defir'd to be brought before his
Majesty, or before the Princes Adminis
trators. The Captain told him, that
he had no such Orders; whereupon some
of the Governor's Soldiers put them
selves in a posture of Defence, but were
all made Prisoners, and put to death the
next day, being 32 in number. Ano
ther Party attempted to escape by night,
but 50 of them were taken and commit
ed to Prison, which made his cafe worse.

In the mean time the two Administrators
took care to have the Emperor's
Children transported to another City,
and sent Orders to all the Governors
to fflip all the Soldiers of Heneraed, un
less they were provided with a Passport
from his Majesty.

The 22d Heneraed was examin'd in the
Council, where at first he boldly deny'd
every thing alleged against him, but
soon after confess'd the whole, and beg'd
 Mercy, alleging, that what he had done
was out of Discontent, because he had not
been promoted to a higher Station.
He did not deny that 26 Noblemen had
been concern'd in this Conspiracy, yet
refus'd to name them; but seeing the
Brabman, who had made the first disco
very, appear, he said, No question but
you will soon know their Names now; how
ever I will not discover them. The Brab
mans declar'd, that Gaet Heneraed had
cau'd two Gentlemen to be mur
der'd, because they refus'd to have a
hand in this Conspiracy. The 26 No
blemen being apprehend'd confess'd the
Fact, and the 23d being appointed for
their Trial, they were all condemn'd to
Death. The 27th they were executed in
the following manner: The 90 Soldiers
who had endeavour'd to make their
escape, had their Heads cut off. The
26 Noblemen, who had sign'd the Con
federation, had the Heads cut off first, and
then their Bodies thrown before the
Dogs. Four of his chief Counsellors
were drawn with hot Pinchers, had
afterwards their Hands cut off, and their
Bodies
Bodies quartered, which were hung up about the Castle. The unfortunate Governor, who had been a Spectator of the miserable Exits of his Accomplices, being likewise burnt with red hot Pincers at each Corner of the Streets, was broken alive upon the Wheel, and afterwards thrown before the Elephants, one of which threw him up to a confid-erable height, and afterwards catching him again, crush'd him to pieces with his Teeth. The rest had the good Fortune to escape to Columbia.

**CHAP. XVI.**

**A Battle betwixt the Emperor and the Rebels.** The Portuguese propose a Treaty of Peace, which is refused. They march towards Candy, but are routed.

Soon after the Princes of Migoun and Ouwe, together with the Earl of Quatrecoele, took a Progress to Cockelcork, being followed by 2000 Men, and honourably received by the Inhabitants; they settled Matters upon the Foot, and made some Alteration in the Coin, giving Right Orders not to raise the Money above the Prefix'd Value.

In the Year 1614, there happened a bloody Engagement betwixt the Imperial Forces and the Rebels, wherein 4000 Men being kill'd on both Sides, and the last finding themselves too weak, retreated in the Night time, and solicited the Portuguese for Help. The Emperor remaining thus Master of the Field, order'd his Camp to be strongly fortify'd; and keeping only 2000 Men, and 1000 Pioneers for his Guard, he sent his General with the whole Army to cut off the Retreat of the Enemy. The Portuguese having got notice thereof, gathered secretly a Body of 100 Portuguese, and 500 Natives; and marching thro' unpalatable ways, surpriz'd the Outguards, and entered the Camp without much Opposition, every one seeking how to live themselves by a timely Flight. In this Action the Prince of Migoun was wounded with a Lance in his Right Leg, and the Prince of Ouwe in the Right Arm, and 500 were slain upon the Spot on the Emperor's Side.

Anno 1614, March 14. Don Mano de Feria, Brother of the Earl of Fer, arriv'd at Columbo, in the Quality of Viceroy of Goa, to relieve Don Jeronimo d'Ovidio. He brought along with him about 132 Portuguese, besides a good Number of Adjutts, to reinforce the Garlins, with positive Orders to endeavour, if possible, to procure a Peace with the Emperor of Ceylon.

Pursuant to these Orders he sent the 3d of June, Don Francisco de Menezes his Vol. III.

Envoy to Candy, with full Power to treat with the said Emperor upon the best Terms he could. Accordingly the said Envoy delivered to the Emperor a Letter from the General, and another from the Viceroy of Goa, written in the King of Spain's Name, the chief Contents whereof (besides some Compliments) were, "That his Catholic Majesty be ing averse to the Effusion of Human Blood, was inclined to enter into a Treaty with his Majesty, in order to settle a firm and lasting Peace; for which purpose he had granted full Power to certain Persons of Note to treat upon that Head, desiring that his Majesty would be pleased to accept of them as such, and give them a favourable Reception. Goa, Feb. 22, 1614. The General's Letter was much to the same purpose.

The Emperor having proposed the matter the 13th following in Council, it was resolved they should bring in their Propositions in Writing, which being done the 18th of the same Month, were as follows.

1. The King of Spain is willing to enter into an amicable Treaty with the Emperor.
2. The Peace to be concluded either for ever, or for a certain Space of Years, to be kept inviolably, and all Hostilities to cease both by Water and Land immediately.
3. Each Party to keep what they are in possession of at present.
4. His Imperial Majesty shall renounce his Alliance with the Dutch, and engage himself never to enter into any other with them for the future, or any other State at Enmity with Spain and Portugal, and to permit no other European Nation to traffic there.
5. Both Parties to be at Liberty to traffic in what Commodities they please, without entering into any Articles upon that Head.

6. His Majesty shall grant Liberty for the free Exercise of the Roman Catholic Religion in Candy, and the building a Church and Convent, with convenient Habitations for two or three hundred Persons, both of the Clergy and Laity.

7. His Majesty shall send one of his Hereditary Princes to keep his Court at Columbia, in lieu whereof they will send a Person of Quality to stay always near his Majesty.

8. His Imperial Majesty shall restore all the Jewels, Mony, Prisoners, Slaves of both Sexes, Cannon, &c. taken in the last War.

These Propositions being read and debated in the Council, it was resolved not to enter into any further Treaty with the Portuguefes, as fearing not without reason, that some treacherous Design (as often had happened before) lay concealed under this pretended Treaty. An Answer was therefore return'd to the Portuguese Envoy, June 20. That his Imperial Majesty was not inclined to treat with the King of Spain, before all the Lands and Lordships taken from him were return'd: That however the Spaniards should remain in possession of Gale and Columbia, with the Territories thereunto belonging; but that his Imperial Majesty would by no means renounce his Alliance made with the Dutch, but keep the same inviably. Furthermore his Majesty required a full Compensation of all the Damages he had sustained in this War, and was resolved to have Custom paid him of all Goods exported or imported.

The Portuguese finding them so resolute, would gain have made a confiderable Abatement in their Pretensions; for which purpose they propos'd a Cessation of Arms, which being likewise rejected, the Envoy return'd the 8th of June without effecting any thing, with a Letter from the Emperor, directed to the Portuguese General, containing in Substance, That he was resolved not to violate his Oath with the Dutch, and that being infamous no Faith ought to be given to the Portuguese, he intended to pursue them by Force of Arms, and that they might make their account accordingly.

The Portuguese not a little exasperated at so resolute an Answer, march'd with an Army of 25000 Men towards Candy.

The Emperor's Army consist'd of 29000 Men, and meeting jutl near Walane, Aug. 6, a smart Engagement ensued, in which the Portuguese were worst'd, 2100 Indians and 40 Portuguese being slain on their side, with the Loss of 700 Men on the Emperor's side. The Portuguese faved themselves from a total Defeat, by the favour of the adjacent Woods.

This Victory occasion'd no small Joy at Candy, where the Prince of Mogone and the Prince of Oowe who had led the Van, were receiv'd with more than ordinary Respect. Soon after a Deferter came to Candy, who gave them an account of the whole condition of the Portuguese Camp, which might have been entirely ruind, had the Cingalefes pursu'd their Victory: He told them that before the Battel, they had not left above 500 Men at Columbia, which had occasion'd much Fears and Troubles in that City, that the fame might have been easily surpriz'd with a moderate Force; and that upon the return of the General from the Army, he had order'd several to be hang'd upon that account.

The 29th of Aug. The Emperor declared, that he would marry the Daughter of the late Emperor by her first Husband, alluding, that he had debauch'd her before, which made most of the Great Men consent to the Match; but the Prince of Mogone oppos'd the fame, telling the Emperor with a great deal of Freedom, That to commit Inceft was directly contrary to the Word of God; and that for that reason he could never approve of it, but was oblig'd to put his Imperial Majesty in mind of his Salvation. These Words having drawn Tears from the Emperor's Eyes, he promised to lay aside all Thoughts of that nature for the future, and to converse with her no otherwise than a Father might do with his Daughter.

The 5th of Octob. the Duke of Candy defeated a Convoy of 500 Portuguese, that were marching with Provisions and Ammunition to Candy, but had not the fame Success in another Enterprize; for having laid an Ambush of 500 Men, to intercept the Portuguese General, as he was coming from Columbia to Walane, the Portuguese having got Intelligence thereof, sent a stronger Body, which surrounder'd them, and cut them all to pieces, except two Cingalefes, who hid themselves among the Dead, till the Night gave them an Opportunity to make their Escape.

Towards the end of the Year 1614, the Inhabitants of Batecalo having murder'd
Mr. Boschhouwer sent an Ambassador to the United Provinces, enters into an Engagement with the Crown of Denmark, dies in his Return to the Indies.

Gule Gedde the Danish Commodore arrives in Ceylon, returns without effecting anything. The Portuguese crew drives Fortifications by Fraud. The Emperor's Enterprise upon Columbo. The Portuguese beaten.

Arceillus de Boschhouwer, who had (as we have understood) attained to the highest Dignities in the Empire of Ceylon, being desirous to make himself known by some great Enterprise, obtained leave from the Emperor 1615 to go to Masulipatam, to sollicite the fo long promised Succours against the Portuguese, with full Power to enter into Alliances with all such Kings, Princes and States as he thought might contribute any thing towards clearing his Majesty's Dominions from the Portuguese.

Having for this purpose obtain'd divers Letters and Credentials, wherein his Majesty promis'd to ratify every thing the said Mr. Boschhouwer should treat of, with any Prince upon that Subject; he set out in Quality of Ambassador and Plenipotentiary from Ceylon, the 12th of May 1615, and arrived Jun. 2, at Masulipatam, where at that time one Hans van Hafe, Director and Visitor General of the Indies, commanded in chief, who went along with Arceillus de Boschhouwer to Bamtam, in order to concert measures with Gerard Reyns, the Dutch General there, concerning the intended Succours against the Portuguese.

But the said General being dead some time before, and the War carried on at that time by the Dutch Company in the Molusque Islands and those of Banda, as also against Pedro Ayllon, hindering the Dutch at that Juncture from sending the promised Succeours to the Emperor of Ceylon (it being absolutely requisite to secure the Molucques, before they could think of any New Conquests) it was resolved by the Council of Bantam to permit Mr. Boschhouwer (at his earnest request) to go to Holland, in order to represent the true State of matters in the Empire of Ceylon to their High and Mightynesses the States-General, his Highness the Prince of Orange, and the Directors of the East-India Company.

But upon his Arrival in Holland, he found things not in any wife to answer his Expectation: for in regard of his Quality and high Station in Ceylon, pretending to much more Relfpect and Honour than the Company was willing to grant him; this occasion'd such Contests among them, that he resolved (notwithstanding his Allegiance due to the States) to go into Denmark, where he arrived June 16, O.S. 1617, and not long after entered into an Engagement with the Danish at Copenhagen, which was ratify'd by their King Christian IV. 1618. March 30. Accordingly he set sail from Denmark with his Lady (who challenged the Title of Princes of Algonge) and a Retinue of some Servants and Soldiers, but died before he came to the end of his Voyage, after which most of the Soldiers deserted on the Coast of Coromandel (where his Lady died also afterwards) whereby the King and his Designs vanished into Smoke, yet will it perhaps not be beyond our purpose, to give a more circumstantial account of this unfortunate Voyage.

Mr. Boschhouwer having (as we told you) obtain'd a Man of War and a Yacht from the King of Denmark, on account of the Emperor of Ceylon, and the Danish East-India Company (lately ered) having join'd five Ships with them, under Gule Gedde a Danish Nobleman, they set sail out of the Sound, and after many Tempests and other Difficulties, having pass'd the English Channel, they did not arrive in Ceylon till twenty two Months after, viz. 1620, not without the Loss of a considerable Number of their Men (among whom was Mr. Boschhouwer himself) that perished for want of Provisions, and the Fatigues of so tedious a Voyage.

Some of thefe Ships arriving in the Harbour of Batavla, others at Canghai and others at Ceylon, Gule Gedde gave notice of his Arrival.
A Description of Ceylon.

and of the Occasion thereof, as also of
Baldwin, the Death of Bofehbomner, to the Emperor, who no sooner understood his
Death, and that the Danes pretended to put the Equipment of this Squad-
dron to his account, but he appeared much surpriz'd therat, declaring that
he had given no Authority to Bofeh-
bomner to enter into such an Eng-
agement; so that the Danes had nothing but bare Words, in recompence of
the vaft Charge they had been at upon this account.

The Danis Commodore Gule Gedde,
finding himself thus disappointed in all his hopes, apply'd all his Thoughts, how
to reimburse the King his Mafter part of
the Charge he had been at in the Equip-
ment of this Squadron; for which rea-
on he feiz'd upon all Bofehbomner's Effects
aboard his Vessels, after having taken
care of his Burial, which was perform'd
with little Pomp; but that of his Son of
three Years of Age (who being born at
Copenhagen, was Godlon of K. Christian
IV. and died likewise in this Voyage)
was done with more Solemnity. The
feizing of Bofehbomner's Effects being per-
form'd in the Harbour of Triquenemate
by Gule Gedde, he fent his Widow at
her request to Candy, fcript of every
thing, except what he had faved pri-
vately by the alliſſance of fome Friends,
from whence after a flay of seven Years,
this was by the Emperor Zednerat (at the
request of General Roland Crane) fent
with fome Servants to Triquene rate.

After the Departure of Bofehbomner's
Widow for Candy, the Commodore Gule
Gedde fent fail with part of his Squadron
from Cojiere, in order to join the reft
of his Ships at Entecalo, and to solicite
once more Satisfaction from the Emperor;
but in the mean while, one of his Ships
that was left at Triquenemate being fei-
z'd upon by the Ships Crew, and after-
wards flift upon the Rocks, the Seamen
and Soldiers got with their Boats to the
Coat of Commeniel, where fome of them
took Service among the Portuguefs at St.
Thomas, the reft among the Dutch at Pari-
catne. Gule Gedde having but small
hopes of Success, and fearing that fome
of the other Ships might follow their
Example, thought fit to weigh Anchor,
and take his next course for Denmark.

The Portuguefs being infinitely glad
at the Departure of these unwellcome
Guests out of Ceylon, now bent all their
Thoughts how to exclude all other Na-
tions from the Traffick of that Country:
To encompass which, they judged it the
moft proper means to erect a Fort near
that Harbour, the Place whereof (after
a narrow View taken of the Ground,
and various Debates) was pitch'd upon
at the North-West Point of the Bay, up-
on a Neck of Land jetting out into the
Sea, on the back-side of the Pagode or
Triquenemate, the Walls whereof would
be of considerable Advantage to them.

Accordingly the faid Fort being begun
1632. was carried on with all imaginable
Vigour, to bring it to perfeafion, before
the Emperor of Candy (with whom they
were at Peace then) could have any no-
tice of it. For no fooner was that Prince
adverfs'd of this treacherous Design,
but he protested againft it, and fent a
considerable Force to demolish it; but
being repul'd by the Portuguefs, they 
continued the Fortifications, being an
irregular Triangular Fortrefs, which they
furnifh'd with great Cannon taken out of
the Sea, belonging formerly to the Da-
nish Ship that was calt away near that
Place.

Whilef the Portuguefs were embroil'd
with the Cingalefs upon that account, a
certain Radye of the Malabar entered the
Kingdom of Naffapattanm with a confide-
rable Force, in hopes to recover the fame
from the Portuguefs, who had lately con-
qu'er'd the fame: But Philippo d'Oliviere 
was able the General, an old experienced Cap-
tain, receiv'd them fo bravely, that few
of them return'd into their Native Coun-
try.

The Portuguefs having thus once more
rid their Hands of their Enemies, yet
not thinking themselves secure, unless they
strength'en'd their Confuefs by fome addi-
tional Fortifications, order'd certain
new Works to be made, which afterwards
were chang'd into a Royal Fortrefl with four Baffions. The Foundation
whereof was laid 1644, but not brought
to perfeafion till the Year 1632, being
laid with white Stone.

But to eflablfh thofeselves the better
in this Ifland, they concluded a Peace (by
the Mediation of certain Clergymen)
with the Emperor, who was willing to
embrace it, till he could find a more con-
venient Opportunity of reverfing him-
self for the many Affronts they had put
upon him; one of the main Conditions of
this Peace was, that the Portuguefs should
not build any other Forts or Fortifications
in any Place of the Empire, but might
remain in poifefion of what they had at
prefent.

Notwithftanding this Agreement,
which was fo advantageous to the Port-
uguefs,
The Contri-
vance of
the Portu-
geces.

The Cinga-
galeses are
repuls'd.

The Em-
peror engages
with the
Cinga-
galeses at Cot-
ebu.

The Cinga-
gales, finding that the European Nations had fill'd a free access into the Kingdom of Candy by the River Palingamme (o-

therwise call'd Batacalo) they were con-

triving all possible means to secure that
Pasage to themselves.

To accomplish their end with all ima-
ginable Secrecy, they pitch'd upon a
Macife, an experienced Engineer, who
being of a dark Colour, was sent in the
disguise of a Gajaratte joggy, or Mendicant
Friar, from Colombo to Batacalo, who
settled himself in the Village of Saman-
ture; from whence having taken a full
view of all the circumjacent Country for
two years together, he pitch'd upon a
fandy Place about 2 Leagues from the
Village, for the erecting of the designed
Fort; but finding upon strict enquiry,
that the Channel leading that way from
the Mouth of the River, was the greatest
part of the Year chok'd up with Sand,
and that consequently there would be no
convenience of getting fresh Water there,
he was forc'd to go about 6 Leagues lower
down the River, where meeting with a
small Isle of a League in circuit, and not
above a Mile distant from the main Chan-
nel, convey'd thither directly from the
Mouth of the River, he returned to
Colombo; and having given a full account
to the Government there of the advan-
tageous Situation of this Isle for their in-
tended Project, the Portuguefes sent
him back in 1657, with 13 Companies of
Soldiers, in order to put it in execution.
There, at their arrival, having secured
themselves by throwing up some In-
trenchments inclos'd with Pallisadoes,
to work they went with all expedition to
perfect the intended Fortres, which was of
a Quinquangular Figure, with three
Bafions.

The King of Candy had no fooner intelli-
gence thereof, but he sent a good Body of
Troops thither to prevent their Design:
They made shift to land in the Island, but
were forc'd to retreat without effecting
any thing, and leave the Portuguefes to
perfect their Fortifications, which they
did soon after, being well provided with
all forts of Materials for such a Pur-
pofe.

The Emperor finding himself thus by
no lefs than seven Capital Forts, built on
all the chief Avenues of the Isle, redun-
d to such Straits by the Portuguefes, that
without their Consent he was not in a
condition to keep the Leave Correspondence
with any foreign Nation, resolved to try
his utmost to draw thefe Thorns out of
his Felth. For this purpofe he thought fit
to try the Inclinations of the Cinga-
galeses inhabiting at Colombo; and finding them
ready to revolt by reason of the many
Indignities received from the Portuguefes,
he engaged them to his Party. Things
being thus settled, the only thing remain-
ing was how to entice their General Con-
ffantin de Sa. to take the Field, by which
means they might find an opportunity of
going over to the Emperor. Knowing
therefore that Don Atchofio de Noronha,
Conde de Linhares, the then Viceroy of
Goa, had lately wrote an affronting Letter
to the said General, wherein he told him,
that he was more fit for a Merchant than a
Soldier, and that he regarded more his
own Profit than the King's Glory, and
his Conquest; they inflamed into him,
that since both his Expiditions against
Candy had prov'd unuccesful, it would
not be amifs (to retrieve his Honour) to
try his Fortune against Ouse, promising
to appear in the Field with all their Pow-
er, which they did accordingly.

Conffantin de Sa the Portuguefe Gene-
ral was so highly pleas'd at this Propofition,
that he not only gladly embraced it,
but alfo sent a Challenge to Comte
Singe Hafiana, Prince of Ouse, eldfe
Son of the Emperor Zenerat Adjyra,
who fent him word, that he would ex-
pect his coming like a Man of Honour.
Accordingly the Portuguefes General took
the Field the 20th of August, with 1200
of his own Countrymen, 1700 Maced
and 8000 Cingafoes; and the Prince of
Ouse being join'd by his two Brothers,
Eyaoppal and Reja Singular, made up an
Army of 23000 men, who (according to
the Advice of the Emperor their Fa-
ther) kept at a distance, feeming to a-
void an Engagement. The Portuguefes
being much surpriz'd at their being fuf-
ferr'd to pass the Mountains of Ouse with-
out the leath Opposition, march'd di-
rectly to Badale the Capital City of
that Dukedom, which they took and
plunder'd with all the circumjacent Coun-
try, and fo retir'd again towards the
Mountains, the Princes being all the
while Spectators of their Ravages, with
a resolution to watch their opportunity of
taking a severe Revenge, fo soon as the
Cingafoes (according to their Promife) shold defert the Portuguefes.

Thefe things were not fo secretly car-
rried on, but that Conffantin de Sa got
some leent of the matter. This made
him fummon before him all their chief
Officers, unto whom he reprefented the
Reasons of his Sufpicion, but in very ob-
liging Terms, thinking it his beft way
to

The Petu-
geces take the
Field.
to dissimble, yet to use all imaginable Precautions against them. They positively denying what was alleged against them, he continued his March till Night, when finding the Enemy to keep closer to him than they used to do, and being confirmed in his former Suspicion by fresh Intelligence, he ordered the Cingaleses (contrary to what they said to do) to pitch their Tents in the Center of the Camp, and the next morning with break of day for the whole Army to set fire to all their Baggage (except wearing Apparel) the better to further their March. They had scarce marched a few hours, when the Princes coming up pretty close with the Portuguese Army, the 8000 Cingaleses joined with their Countrymen, and with their joint Forces attack'd them in the Flank at the Declent of a Mountain, firing upon them very furiously thro an adjacent Wood, whereabout a great number of the Portuguese were slain, the Cingaleses falling in Pell mell among them with their Scymeters and Pikes, especially after a sudden Storm had rendred the Portuguese Firelocks almost useless, without which they might probably have made a tolerable good Retreat. Constanin de SaaS their General had his Head cut off by one of the rebellious Cingaleses, which he presented to Raja Singa upon a Drum, whilst he was washing himself in a neighbouring Brook. To concife the Truth, de SaaS deserv'd a much better Treatment, both in respect of his Valour, and the many good Offices he had done to the same Cingaleses at Columbo, who now so falsely betray'd him and his whole Army.

It is not easy to be imagin'd what a conformation this general Defeat occasion'd among the Portuguese in the Isle of Ceylon, and especially at Columbo, for the defence whereof there were scarce any Troops left behind, except a few of the most antient among the Inhabitants. This encouraged the Emperor to send his youngest Son Mahastanne (afterwards named Raja Sings) to form the Siege of that Place, which he did accordingly; but was so bravely received by Lanceratte de Seenies their Governor, that after a whole Month's Siege, he was forced to retreat without effecting any thing. The Besieged being afterwards reinforced from Goa with 300 men (among whom were 300 Coffers) with a considerable quantity of Provisions, Ammunition, and other Necessaries, began to hold up their heads again, and bid defiance to the Cingaleses.

C H A P. XVIII.

The Emperor dies. Intense Divisions betwixt his two Sons. The Portuguese at War with the new Emperor; make Peace with him. The Hollanders invited by his Majesty's Letter to the Governor of Palacatta, to come into the Isle of Ceylon.

Soon after, viz. 1652. the old Emperor happening to die, left the Empire betwixt his three Sons, viz. Owe to Commarra Singa Haffaanne his eldest Son, Matele to Vitha Polla Haffaane his second, and Candy to Mahastanne the youngest, who besides this affum'd the Imperial Title under the Name of Raja Singa Eldafye, to the no small dissatisfaction of his eldest Brother Commarra Singa Haffaanne, whom he knew to well how to amuse under different Pretensions, that the matter remained undecided as long as he lived; and immediately after his Death seiz'd upon the Province of Owe, which Vitha Polla the second Brother (who claim'd one half for his Share) took so heinously, that Matters came betwixt them to an open Rupture.

The Portuguese having by this time receiv'd divers Supplies from Goa, and pretty well recover'd of their late Disgrace, resolved to improve this Opportunity to their advantage. For which purpose entering the Low-lands, they force'd most of the Princes there to side with them, but durst not venture to attempt the Pillage of the Mountains. They pitch'd their Tents therefore near Allage, as the most proper Place to keep the adjacent Country in awe: But Raja Singa the new Emperor surpriz'd them in their Camp, and forc'd them to retreat with great haste to Columbo.

The Portuguese now finding themselves unable to cope with the Emperor, thought it requisite to come to an agreement; for which purpose having sent their Envoys to Candy, a Peace was concluded accordingly, but soon broken again on the
the Portuguese side, who let slip no opportunity to improve their advantage, notwithstanding the said Peace.

Raja Sänga being thus fully convinced, that no firm Peace was likely to be held with the Portuguese in Ceylon, diffembléd his Renfentment, but in the mean time resolved to invite the Holländers to force them out of the Íle; and accordingly sent the following Letter dated Sept. 9. 1636. to the Governor of Palkatana.

The Dutch invited to Ceylon by the Emperor's Letter.

"I Raja Sänga, Emperor of the Íle of Ceylon; King of Candy, Settecoła, Donbadany, Anoroyappur, Jaffnapatnam; Prince of Owte, Maître, Dinjavaça, Quatrecole; Great Duke of Settecoła, Motolé; Earl of Catajar, Tirnsequentale, Batecalo, Valefebítana, Dumbra, Panaa, Patoveta, Putaloon, Vaiffare, Gele, Billogam; Marquefs of Duramira, Ratrnou, Tinfjana, Axestpam; Lord of the Ports of Alicaon, Calcture, Columbo, Negombo, Chilao, Madampe, Calpentyn, Aripature, Manaar, and of the Pearl-Fihery.

THO I don't question but that Fame has already made known to you the good Success of our Arms against the Portuguese, yet did judg it absolutely requisite to give a more particular account thereof to the Governor of the Fortres of Palkacam.

First of all the Emperor did regain from the Portuguese the two Fortres of Watane and Forago, as likewise the City of Maroa Goma, with 500 Portuguese Inhabitants, and a good number of Monks of divers Orders. Don Nuno Alvares Pereere being then their General, thought thereupon fit to make Peace in order to recover the Prisoners taken by the Emperor's Forces. About eleven Years after the Conclusion of the said Peace Constantine de Sa being made their General, did treacherously surprize Jaffnapatnam, and built the Forts of Batecalo and Tirinquentemala, giving no other reason for their so doing to the Emperor, than that having certain Intelligence, that some of their European Enemies were coming to settle there, they were forc'd to erect these Fortifications for their own defence. About a year after the Friar they had left their Holloge at Candy, being releas'd by the Emperor (according to his Parole) they made a powerful irruption into the Empire: and after their Retreat the Emperor happening to die, I had scarce ascended the Throne, but within eleven Months after they made another Incursion; but encountering them near Ambatana, we forced them to retreat with considerable Loss. Seven Months after they invaded the Duchedom of Owte, where we routed them in a smart Engagement; and the rebellious Natives having deftamed them, and joined with us (according to their Duty) completed our Victory: Their General, a Major General, and the Governor of Dinjavaça, being then upon the spot, with 400 Soldiers; and their Colonel of the Artillery, their Governor of the four Cortes, and Maître, with 300 Soldiers, many Captains and Ensigns, taken Prisoners. Since that time we took the Fort of Manca Rorinnae with 100 Portuguese Soldiers with their Captains, and another Fort in Sofragan, with three Companies, besides that other Fortifications of theirs were demolished. It was much about the fame time that I kept the City of Columbo invested for 30 days; but finding my self ill, I returned to Candy, leaving the Command of my Forcete Morá Tana Wandoa, who within 15 days after my departure retreated thence, thereby gave an opportunity to the Enemy to protract the War for a Year and half, and afterwards deferted in Person to the Enemy. I did also fall into the Enemies Dominions, and having entrčhed my self near Ganetenam in the four Cortes, I did considerable Mischief, so that the new Governor of Columbo Diego de Avelo de Caño (formerly Governor of St. Thomas) sent thither from Goa, was forc'd to sue for Peace, which I granted to prevent the Miseries and Calamities of a long War; the said General having sworn by the Name of his God, and in his King's stead, to deliver up the Forts of Tirinquentemala and Batecalo, and to release all Prisoners on both sides. Thirteen Months after the conclusion of this Peace, the Governor of Batecalo did fide with certain Rebels, in order to affilinate one of my Governors, aiding and affilating them also in robbing a Bark belonging to me, and committing divers treacherous Acts in many Parts, as well of our own Kingdoms, as those of other Indian Princes; therefore I have taken a resolution to rid my hands of these Enemies, and to declare my self a Brother in War with the King of the Holländers, as long as the
A Description of CEYLON.

{{CHAP. XIX.}}

A Treaty, and Letter in return of that of the Emperor's. The Dutch Deputies in Ceylon are honourably receiv'd. Their Transactions, and Return with the Emperor's Ambassadors. The Portuguese endeavor to render the Dutch suspected. The Emperor's Answer to the Dutch Admiral.

Charles Reyniers the Governor of Palicacatta (afterwards General of the Indies) had no sooner receiv'd this Letter, but he sent the same to Batavia to the General and Great Council of the Indies, who after mature deliberation resolv'd to send a Perfon fitly qualified for such a Truft aboard the Falcon Yacht in order to enter into a strict Amity and Commerce with the Emperor, and to procure a considerable Cargo of Cinnamon; whereof immediate notice was also to be given to the Dutch Fleet before Goa.

It is to be observ'd, that sometime before this Letter was brought to Batavia, the General Anthony van Diemen, and the Council of the Indies, had already taken the Affairs of Ceylon into their Consideration, having order'd the before-said Mr. Reyniers to make all possible Enquiry, whether it were not feaible to get some share as well as the Portuguese in
in the Cinnamon Trade. One John Thijffsen a Master of a Vessel (afterwards Governor of Malacca, and now a Member of the Council of the Indies) who had been a Prisoner in Ceylon, having alone lately given the said Council an exact account of the Condition of the life, it was resolved in 1637, to send him forthwith with three Yachts, the Falcon, the Voorburgh, and the Leffter Hollandia, and the Ruttien Frigate, to the Coaft of Commandedt; where coming to an Anchor before Ceylon the last day of August, and their Commissions being open'd, he was, in conjunction with the Factor Andrew Helmont, constituted Envoy to the Emperor of Ceylon.

Accordingly the 21st of October they took their way towards Tenappatnam, where having furnish'd themselves with two Negroes (acquainted with that Country) they set sail for Ceylon, where they arrived within five or six days after, and cast Anchor near the Village of Caramony or Calramone, about seven Leagues from the Cabo de Predres, i.e. the Monks Cape. They sent immediately one of the two before-mentioned Negroes ashore, to get intelligence what part of the Country they were in; which being done by a certain Signal (a Fire made upon an adjacent Hill) they sent him after his return, in Company of the other Negro, with a Letter of Recommendation from the Factor Cbrimma to the Emperor of Ceylon, under promise that they were to return in 16 days, which they did accordingly, bringing along with them not only certain Haltages, and among them a certain Hollander, who living at the Emperor's Court, was willing to accompany them, and gave them very good Intelligence, but also the Lord High-Treasurer of his Majesty, and John Alberts another Dutchman, a Native of Amboea (who having deferted from Mr. Anthony Caen Ship, had since serv'd the Emperor in the quality of a Court-Martial) in order to conduct our Envoy to the Imperial Court.

Accordingly they set out on their Journey from the Village of Samanture, and in four days arrived at Pangergeane in the Country of Vintane, where they were introduced the same night by the Light of Torches into the Emperor's Presence, who then kept his Residence at one of his Pleasure-houses on the other side of the River Modilarge. Their Reception was very magnificent, as will appear anon by the Entertainment given to Mr. Gerard Hulff, whereof we shall have occasion to Vol. III.

give a more ample Description. The Credential Letters written by the Governor of Malacca, and deliver'd by the Envoy to his Imperial Majesty, were as follows.

To the most Potent Emperor Raja Singa, &c.

Most Potent Emperor!

"GOD protect your Imperial Majesty! Your Majesty is not ignorant of the long and tedious Wars we have for so many years past carried on (by the bleeding of God) with good success both in Europe and the Indies too.

against the King of Spain and Portugal, and how at this time we keep Goa, their chief City in the Indies, block'd up with so numerous a Squadron of Men of War, that they are not in a Condition to relieve any of their Subjects from thence. We have understood by your Majesty's Letter the many Outrages, Infolencies, Treasons and Wars carried on by the Portuguese against your Majesty since their Settlement in your Territories, contrary to the Engagements, Treaties and Confederacies made between you and them; all which they have treacherously broken, in order to make themselves Masters of your Empire, and to impose the most miserable Slavery upon your Subjects. Our General of Janatra being inform'd of these Designs, and your Majesty's most considerable Intentions to free your Country from such unwelcome Guests, and to secure your Subjects against all Violences, by sweeping out the very Remnants of the Portuguese: The General, I say, being extremely rejoiced at this Resolution, and more especially that your Majesty defird our Affiance, did give immediate Orders for the dispatching of these Envoys, to treat with your Majesty, and to declare to you the sincerity of our Intentions towards your Majesty and your Subjects, in the same manner as the Effects thereof have been sufficiently approvd by many of your Neighbouring Princes and Nations. If your Majesty will be pleased to allow us the Exportation of some Cinnamon, we oblige our selves to assist your Majesty with Muiquets, Powder, Ammunition, and other Arms; so that in case you will order two or more Ships Cargo's of Cinnamon to be got ready for our use against May Y y y y " next,

Have Audience of the Emperor.
"next, we either will pay ready Mony for it, or exchange the same for Ammunition or other Merchandizes, as your Majesty shall think fit. So soon as our Envoys are affur'd of your Majesty's Resolutions upon this Head, and of your Intentions to enter into a further Treaty with us, they shall (according to orders) set sail immediately to our Fleet before Goa, to confer with the Admiral how soon and how many Ships may be detach'd out of his Fleet, either for the Transportation of the Cinnamon, or your Majesty's Aid, according to the present Exigency of Affairs. We defire therefore your Majesty to give these Envoys, sent with a most sincere Intention to your Majesty, a fuitable Reception, and a favourable Audience; and afterwards to dispatch them with all convenient speed, to further their arrival at our Fleet before Goa, before the Moufflon be pulled, which otherwife might prove no small Obfacle to our Design. We acknowledge we ought to have prevented your Majesty with fome Foreign Rarities (according to Callfom) but being ignorant of the Condition of your Country, and in no small fear that these Envoys might perhaps be detain'd by the Portuguese, we hope your Majesty will excufe the fame for this time. We pray, moft Potent Emperor, that God may grant your Majesty Health, Prosperity, and Victory over your Enemies.

Dated in the Fort Goldwin, the 20th of October 1637.

Your Majesty's moft devoted Servant,

Charles Reyniers.

The Emperor, whilst the Envoys were making their Propofitions, flood with the Crown on his Head, and a Symceter in his Hand, Arms and Legs adorning'd with Jewels, Rings and Chains of Gold. He enquired after the State of Affairs in Holland, the Health of the Prince of Orange, and whether the Envoys had a full Power to treat with him; unto which they answer'd, No, but that the Admiral of the Dutch Squadron before Goa had: So they were conducted to the Apartments prepar'd for their Reception, to refit themselves after fo fatiguing a Journey.

The next day being again admitted into the Emperor's Prefence, he ask'd them several Matters concerning the prefent State of Affairs in Europe. The Portuguese having made it their business to repreff the Dutch as an inconsiderable Mob, and the Emperor nevertheless having by the great Naval Strength that appeared of late years in the East-Indies entered a quite different opinion of their Strength than what had been whisper'd about by the Portuguese, was very glad to find the Truth to prove agreeable to his former Sentiments concerning the Power of a Nation, with whom he was going to enter into a strict Confederacy against the Portuguese. The next following day they began to enter upon a Treaty about the Cinnamon, and the Fort of Batavio. Whilst his Majesty held frequent Conferences (twice a day for a whole Week) with our Deputies, a Letter was fend to the King or Prince of Malti (the Emperor's Brother) by Diego de Atole de The Por-Cafro, Governour of Colanbo; wherein the Emperor complained of the intended Breach of Endevour to render the Peace, fidding the Hollanders rebellions, the Dutch Subjects of the King of Portugal, who had incur'd the Hatred of all the other Indian Princes. He added, That the Emperor was guilty of this Rupture whereof he had given notice in a Letter to the Viceroy of Goa. His Majesty defir'd that the faid Letter should be tranflated into the Dutch, and be deliver'd by the Envoys to the Admiral before Goa; and told them for the reft, that he was too well acquainted with their ways, to give Ear to thefe Calumnies: That he would endeavour to amufe them with Compliments, till he could find an opportunity of surprizing the Fort of Munkemare in the Low-Countries near the South Shore of the Ile. He writ alfo a Letter to the Admiral Wefermuid, and order'd three Deputies to go along with our Envoys to take a view of the Fleet before Goa, and to give an account thereof to him.

The 27th of the fame Month his Mafty thought fit to dispatch the Envoys: Palankyns or Litters were order'd for their Journy, with fome Elephants for their Baggage, and a Convoy of 20 Laffacanys, under the Command of a Colonel to conduct them, with orders to defray their Charges in all places through which they paffed. It was further remarkable, that whilst the Governour of Palacetta's Letter was deliver'd to his Majesty, and the Envoys made their Propofitions, he arose from his Chair, and remain'd standing all the while, an Honour never done to the Portuguese. The Dutch Envoys fet fail the 4th of the next following Month.
Month of December, with the three before-
mentioned Deputies aboard the Falcon
Yacht, and coming up the 19th following with
the Dutch Squadron before Goa, they
deliver'd to Adam Weevermold their Ad-
imiral, the following Letter from his Im-
perial Majesty.

[Letter of
the Em-
peror to the
Dutch Ad-

dmiral.]

Having sent a Letter in September
to the Governor of Pollicitatta, I
receive'd an Answer thereupon the 19th
of November, 1637, but the Envoys not
being instru'd sufficiently to treat
with me, but the same refer'd
by the General of Jacastra to the Admi-
ral of the Fleet, I thought fit to send
certain Deputies to treat with your
Excellency. The before-mentioned
Governor having made mention also
of the Transportation of a certain quan-
tity of Cinnamon, your Excellency if
you please may send five Men of War
to attack the Fort of Batecado, and some
other Vessels to other Harbours, in or-
der to take in all the Cinnamon that
is to be had there. I am inform'd that
you intend to stay before Goa till April
next, and then are to return to Jacastra,
in order to return afterwards with all
possible Speed to the Harbour of Co-
lombo, and from thence to detach three
Ships to the Harbour of Batecado, in
order to make themselves Masters of
that place. I will at the same time ad-

vance with my Forces to Columbo; and
in case God be pleased to blest our
Arms with Victory against our Ene-
mies, I dare assure you upon my Royal
Word, that the City shall be preferv'd
for our mutual use, and that we will
enter into a Covenant with you con-
cerning all the Pepper and Cinnamon
in the Isle. It is therefore that I judge
it advisable to come with your whole
Strength, in order to accelerate our
Confederacy, which may be as dura-
ble as the Sun and Moon: But if this
should not be convenient, pray send
a truly Person whom we may treat
with, there being little time to be lost,
since things being already come to a
Rupture with the Portuguese, we shall
stand in present need of your Affiance.
I expect the return of the three De-
puties with the arrival of your Fleet.

From Vintana
2D Nov. 1637.
Imperator, Raja Singa.

Sealed with the Pumell of his Má-
jefty's Scymeter, printed in Red Wax.

It was directed,

To the Lord Admiral of the Dutch Fleet
before Goa.

C H A P. XX.

Sea Engagement before Goa, betwixt the Dutch and Portuguese Fleets.

W hilst the Envoys were honourably
entertain'd aboard the Fleet by
Adam van Weevermold the Dutch Admiral,
a Sea Engagement happen'd the 4th of
January, 1638, betwixt us and the Portu-
geuese. The Dutch Squadron was com-
poe'd of the following Ships:

The Utrecht, aboard whereof was the
Admiral Adam van Weevermold, Capt. Re-
vier Wybrandz, Head Factor James Wolpe,
carrying 42 Brais and Iron Cannon moun-
ted, and 150 Men, among whom were
33 Soldiers, commanded by Lieutenant
Hans Matagely.

The Flissingen, aboard of which was the
 Vice-Admiral, Head Factor, Filcal,
and Commissary John van Twijf, Hubert
Hubert-von Captain, carrying 38 pieces of
Cannon, and 140 Men, among whom
were 20 Soldiers, commanded by a Ser-
jeant named Cornelius Bloem.

The Arms of Rotterdam Keer-Admiral,
commanded by Herman Wolters, Back, and
John David Wolfminkel Clark, carrying 38
pieces of Cannon, and 130 Men, among
whom were 20 Soldiers.

The Hague, aboard of which were
Floris van Capell, Head Factor, Minne
Williams Keert de Keo Captain, and James
van Capel under Factor, carrying 34 pieces
of Cannon, and 110 Men, among them
20 Soldiers.

The Hardewyck, commanded by Paul
Clausen, Peter Bruchart under Factor,
carrying 36 pieces of Cannon, 115 Men,
among them 20 Soldiers.

The Pere, commanded by Isaac Dikslo
Kien, Lawrence de Marchal under Factor,
carrying 30 pieces of Cannon, and 105
Men, among them 20 Soldiers.
The Texel, commanded by Captain Baldens. Cornelius Leonard Vold, Joost van Wisylk under Factor, carrying 24 pieces of Cannon, and 77 Men, among them 12 Soldiers.

The Breeda, commanded by Francis Thye, John Fox under Factor, carrying 24 Cannon, 77 Men, and among them 12 Soldiers.

The Yacht the Little Amsterdam, Jacob Jacobson Struck Commander, carrying 8 Guns, and 25 Men.

The little Enchuyfen Yacht commanded by Captain Reynier, carrying 2 Brass and 6 Iron Guns, and 20 Men.

The Falcon Yacht, John Thylen Captain, Adrian Helmont Factor, carrying 16 Iron Guns, 40 Men, and among them 12 Soldiers.

The Dolphin Frigate, commanded by Peter van der Kamer, carrying 6 Iron Guns, and 20 Men.

The Portuguese Squadron consist of these following Ships.

The Bon Jefus, Don Anthony Telles de Menezes Admiral, carrying 76 Brass Guns, and 400 Men, among whom were 300 Portuguese, the rest Negroes.

The S. Sebastian Vice-Admiral, commanded by Capt. Antonio Menezes Bouthrette, carrying 50 Brass Guns, 150 Portuguese, and 200 Negroes.

Madre de Deus Rear-Admiral, commanded by Lewis Gonfalves, carrying 35 Iron and Brass Guns, 130 Portuguese, and 120 Negroes.

The S. Barabolomen, Lewis de Casteblancho Commander, carrying 26 Iron and Brass Guns, 140 Portuguese, and 160 Negroes.

The S. Francis, Captain Domingo Ferreira Commander, carrying 26 Guns, 100 Portuguese, and as many Negroes.

The S. Philip, commanded by Don Diego de Vies, carrying 24 Guns, 100 Portuguese, and 100 Negroes.

With these 6 Galeons, and 20 small Frigates, the Portuguese set sail out of the Road of Goa, Jan. 4. 1638, in sight of the Dutch, who no sooner got sight of them, but they weighed their Anchors, and in form of a Crescent sail'd with a Land-wind and low Water out into the Main. The Portuguese divided into two Squadrons follow'd them with all the Sails they could make, their
Admiral making up towards the Dutch Admiral, as their Vice-Admiral (though not so good a Sailor as the rest) did to the Ships the Rotterdam, the Vere, and the Falcon Yacht. In the Morning about Nine a Clock both Fleets began to come within Cannon-shot, about three Leagues from the Road of Goa, where the Engagement began betwixt the two Admirals, who plentifully exchanged their Broad-sides for three hours successively, as did three others of the Portuguese Ships with the Dutch Fleet, the rest of their Galleons not being able to come up immediately for want of a Wind. The Portuguese Vice-Admiral coming at last up with the rest, was briskly saluted by our Ships the Rotterdam and the Vere, whilst the rest of the Dutch Vessels did what they could to advance closer to the Enemy; and at last having got the advantage of the Sea-wind, they were for boarding the Portuguese Ships, having sent the Texel and Dolphin Frigats, two Fire-ships, to get in among them; but their getting it before the Wind, avoided that danger. The Dutch Admiral Weffelvold did his utmost in his Ship the Directs to board the Portuguese Admiral; which he perceiving, retreated towards his Squadron, which made the Dutch Admiral set it with all the Sail he could make upon their Vice-Admiral, which he did with such success, that the Portuguese was forced to cut his Sails and Cables to get rid of his Enemy, whilst the whole Portuguese Squadron ply’d the Dutch Admiral with their Cannon, who thereby receiv’d considerable damage, especially in his Rigging. Our Ship the Vere would have boarded the S. Barbolomew, but they got clear of one another, yet not without receiving a good Broad-side from the Ship the Hugue; and the Eiffingen finding the Portuguese Admiral engag’d with these two Ships, she laid the Barbolomew aboard, and with the Assistance of the Hugue ply’d her so warmly, that she was set on fire, the rest of the Portuguese Ships retreating in the mean while towards the Shore. Such was the violence of the Flames, that notwithstanding all the Endeavours that were used, the Hugue was also set on fire, and soon after the Eiffingen, and were all three consumed by the Flames.

The Portuguese in the mean while taking the advantage of the Confusion, made the best of their way towards the Road of Goa, being purloined for one League and a half by the Rotterdam, Vere, and Texel, close under their Forts; the rest of our Ships being bulied in saving Baldeus, the Men from the danger of the Fire, and in repairing their Masts and Rigging, so that the Victory remain’d on our side, which would have been very considerable had the fame been not allay’d by the burning of the two before-mentioned Ships.

The Loss of the Dutch amounted to 109 on 35 Men, among whom were Capt. Her. Wouters Baa, besides 50 wounded, among whom was the Factor James Nolpe: The Loss on the Portuguese side amounted to 78 Portuguese, and 150 Mispies and Negroes. Don Lewis de Coflebranco, and Father Laurence de Merinda a Jesuit, were taken Prisoners, with 90 Portuguese, and 49 Mispies and Negroes, being fav’d by the fame Boats that came to live their own Men, and exchanged afterwards for a Captain, a Factor, and eight other Dutch-men belonging to the Wieringen Yacht (burnt near Malacca) besides a Sum of 2000 Crowns paid to Don Pedro de Silva Vicery of the Indies. The first of March a Portuguese Caraque, half laden with Pepper and Cinnamon, and bound for Portugal, immediately after the departure of the Dutch Fleet was burnt by accident; and the Galeon the Madre de Dios underwent the same fate in April following, to the great detriment of the Portuguese, whose Naval Force in the Indies was not a little impair’d by the Loss of these three great Ships.

The Emperor of Ceylon’s Deputies who were present in the Engagement, were surpriz’d at the Bravery of the Hollander, who with their small Ships duff’d board the Portuguese so much stronger both in Men and Cannon. After the Engagement the Dutch Fleet came to an Anchor near the Islands on the South-side of Goa, to refit their Ships, and to vent near a second Engagement. Soon after the Hertogenbosch a brave Vessel commanded by William Jacob Koper, join’d our Fleet, coming lately from Suratte with a rich Cargo of the best Indian Stuffs, Indigo, Salt-peter, and other Indian Commodities, valued at 412000 Gilders at the first hand, which for meer Safety fake were dispersed among the other Vessels. The 12th of January arriv’d likewise the Ship Henieta Louisa from Batavia, having on board 76000 Crowns, besides other Merchandizes for our Factory of Suratte, and was sent thither in company of the Breda and Echuyffen Yachts.
William Jacob Kofter sent to Ceylon by Admiral Westerwoold. The Portuguese marched to Candy, are totally routed by the Emperor. The Dutch besieged Batecolo.

The 23rd of Jan. 1638, the Falcon Yacht, being likewise dispatched to Batavia, with Advice of the late Engagement, and some Merchandizes, as also the Sick and Wounded to be disposs'd in the Hospital there, our Squadron consist'd only of 7 Capital Ships and 2 Yachts. But the Dutch Admiral perceiving the Portuguese to make not the least Preparations of attacking them a second time, it was resolve'd in a Council of War to send Mr. William Jacob Kofter Commodore, with the Texel, the Amsterdam, and Dolphin, manned with 180 Men and 50 Soldiers, to the Ile of Ceylon, to give notice to the Emperor of the intended Saccours against May, and in the mean while to offer his Alliances in the Siege of some Forts or other belonging to the Portuguese; for which purpose the Admiral writ the following Letter to his Imperial Majesty.

To the Dutch Admiral's Letter to the Emperor of Ceylon.

Adam van Westerwoold, Counsellor Extraordinary of the Indies, and Admiral of the Dutch Fleet, wishes the most Potent Emperor of Ceylon, King of Candy, &c. all Happines and Prosperity, with the utmost Offer of his Service, for the throwing off the intolerable Yoke of the Portuguese.

Most Potent Emperor,

W Hilest the Illustrious General and Council of the Indies, under the Jurisdiction of the United Provinces, were employ'd in equipping a Squadron of 16 Ships, to be sent from Batavia before God, in order to annoy our common Enemies the Portuguese, and to prevent their sending any Cargoes or Galleons during the late Northern Muzzle to Portugal, the Ship the Hysstynen arriv'd at Batavia from the Coalt of Coromandel, with Letters from the Governor of that Coalt, wherein was enclosed your Majesty's Letter, dated at Candy, Sept. 9. 1638. The said General and Council of the Indies, having understood by these Letters, the many Treacheries and Outrages committed by the Portuguese in your Majesty's Dominions, and that you were pleas'd to crave their Alliances for the defence of your Country, and rooting out our common Enemies, offering for that purpose to have either Batecolo or Cotar (which of the two we should pitch upon) fortify'd at your own Charge for our use, as likewise to give Satisfaction for all the Charge we should be at in the Equipment of such Ships as should be sent to your Alliances; These Propositions having been well weight'd by the General and Council of the Indies, it was resolve'd by them, pursuant to the good inclinations they have to your Majesty, to comply with your Delires.

And it appearing by your Majesty's Letter, dated November 21, 1637, and sent to me by the Falcon Yacht, that you still persist in the same laudable Sentiments, I took immediate care to send a Vessel and two Yachts, toadvertize your Majesty of our Coming, under the Commodore William Jacob Kofter, the second Member of my Council, who is to treat with your Majesty concerning our intended Design, and to concert Measures which of the Portuguese Forts may be most conveniently attack'd at our Arrival, and where your Majesty's Forces are to rendezvous, in order to assist in the taking of the said Forts; for which purpose a certain quantity of Ladders of Bamboos, besides some other Materials, must be got ready. Your Majesty's Deputies who come with these Ships, will be able to give you a more complete account by word of Mouth, concerning all Intentions. If the Blockade of Goa be rais'd by the end of April, I intend (pursuant to the Orders receiv'd from the General and Council of the Indies) to set sail in Perion with three of my biggest Ships, well provided with Men and Ammunition, for Ceylon, to confer and treat more amply with your Majesty concerning our projected Design. I hope your Majesty will according to your Promise, order two Ships Cargos of Cinnamon to be got ready against our Arrival. I wish your Majesty a long Life.
Chap. XXI. A Description of CEYLON.

The before-mentioned Commodore Kofler, having set sail accordingly, March 17, from Goa, with the 3 Ships the Texel, little Amsterdam and Dolphin, came to an Anchor the 2d of April following near Trinquemacca, a Harbour on the Northside of the Isle of Ceylon; where the Emperor’s Deputies being yet a-shore, in order to deliver the Admiral’s Letter at Candy, and give notice of the Arrival of the Dutch Ships, they understand, that the Emperor immediately after the Departure of the Falcon Yacht, had caused a good Quantity of Cinnamon, Wax and Pepper, to be laid up for our Use. The Portuguese had no sooner notice thereof, but they sent a Letter to his Majesty, asking the Reason why he had ordered such a Quantity of Merchandizes to be laid up, which, pursuant to the Countess stipulated between them, belonged only to them. The Emperor return’d them no other Answer than that, He having promis’d the fame to his Friends the Hollanders, he would try who should dare to oppose it.

This refolute Answer so nettled the Portuguese at Columbo, that being now fully convinced of the Confederacy betwixt the Emperor and the Dutch, and that they must soon expect to be attack’d at Batecola, they were put to the greatest Nonplus, what Resolution to take in this present Exigency of Affairs. Some considering that having scarce been able to cope with the Emperor alone, they would not be able to resist his Efforts, when sustain’d by the Dutch, were of Opinion to embark all their Treasures, Men and Artillery, to demolish the Fort, and set Sail for Goa.

But the braver fort rejecting this Proposicion as base, and inconsistent with their King’s Honour, resolv’d rather than thus to quit an Ile, which they had fix’d themselves in with the Loss of so much Blood and Treasures, to venture the utmost and die in the Attempt. Damijao Bottado, who had laid the first Foundation of the Fortres of Batecola, propos’d among the rest, that they ought to gather all their Forces, and march up to Candy, before Raja Singa could be join’d by the Dutch.

This Advice being approved of, they marched in March 1638, under the Command of their General Diego de Melo, the before-mention’d Damijao Bottado, and the Major-General Sorde, towards Candy.

The Emperor having got notice of their March, retir’d from thence with all his People, leaving the City to their Mercy, which they took without any Opposition; and having plunder’d and burnt the Ile, directed their March to burn it the Mountains of Gannon or Gannero, where they pitch’d their Tents, their whole Force consisting of 2500 Portuguese and Miflers, and 6000 Negrous.

This it was that the Emperor had so long look’d for, who immediately order’d the Road to Walana, and all other Places thro which they were to pass, to be stopp’d, by laying great Trees cross the Roads. The Enemies finding themselves reduc’d to these Straits, the Cingaleses unanimously revolted to the Emperor; so that the Portuguese seeing not the least hopes of escaping by Force of Arms, had recourse to two Friars, one a Franciscan, and the other an Auftin Monk, who were sent to endeavour to obtain them a free Passage from the Emperor to Columbo; but the Emperor gave them such an Answer, that the Friars thought it their safest way not to return to their Camp; so that the Portuguese finding themselves past all Reprieve, the General de Molo ask’d Bottado what was to be done, and which way they should escape the Danger into which they were drawn by his rash Advice, who gave him no other Answer, than that they must die together. The Emperor Raja Singa in the mean while kept close in his Camp, watching all the Opportunities of attacking them, with the utmost Advantage, which soon happen’d; for a violent Storm of Rain (which he knew would render the Portuguese Firelocks in some manner inefficent) made him draw out his Troops against the Enemy; and putting the Mulqueeters in Front, he order’d them after the first Discharge to retire, and give way to 5000 Bowmen of Mangeconor, who being sustaine’d by as many Pikes, did break in with such Fury among the Portuguese, that they soon put them into Disorder, and immediately after to the Rout, with the Slaughter of all the Portuguese, except a very few who obtain’d Mercy at their Conqueror’s Hands, amounting in all not to above 70 Persons.

The Emperor was a Spectator of this Engagement from a Tree near the Bank of a River, which ran betwixt him and the Mountain of Gannon, whither they brought the Heads of the Portuguese, both in the Battel, which were heap’d up in form of a Pyramid before him. All the Great Officers of the Portuguese join’d their
A Description of Ceylon.

their Lives near the Mountain of Gannor, and among them their General de Melo, whose Sword was afterwards presented by the Emperor to the Admiral Wefterwold.

In the mean while matters having been concerted with the Modeliar, or Governor of Mataclape, concerning the Portuguese Fortrefs of Batecalo, they fet sail thither; and having landed 100 Soldiers, and as many Seamen in two Troops, they soon rais’d two Batteries, with the assistance of the Natives, one on the East, the other on the South-side of the Fort, upon each of which were mounted four brafs Demi-Culverins; and the Emperor having left the Grofs of his Army under the Command of his Brother the Prince of Mateli to invest Columbo, join’d our Forces before Batecalo, April 14. in Person, with a Detachment of 2000 Men. Commodore Kofter being receiv’d by his Imperial Majesty with all possible Marks of Honour, they immediately enter’d upon a Debate, how to attack the Fortrefs with the utmost Vigour upon the Arrival of the rest of our Ships.

CHAP. XXII.

Adam Wefterwold’s Arrival in Ceylon. Batecalo taken. A Treaty betwixt the Emperor and Mr. Wefterwold.

THE Admiral Wefterwold having set Sail April 22. from before Goa, arrived at Batecalo, May 10. with the Ships the Maastricht, Harderwick, Rotterdam, Vere, and the Enchvy Yacht, having on board 840 Men, Officers, Soldiers and Mariners. The next following Day having landed his Men, with 6 great Pieces for Battery, the same were mounted immediately, in order to facilitate the Passage of their Forces into the Ile upon which the Fort was built: This being executed
Accordingly the 18th, and 500 Men brought over under favour of the Cannon, which played incessantly for four Hours upon the Portuguezes, they put out the white Flag immediately, and sent two Deputies to capitulate with the Dutch Admiral, which was soon done upon the following Conditions: That they should surrender the Fort immediately, and be permitted to march out without Arms or Baggage. The Portuguezes and Subjects to the Number of 108, with their Wives and Children, to be transported in a Dutch Vessel to Negapatam, but the Natives to be delivered up to the Emperor, which was executed accordingly, fifty of them (who had murder'd one of his Majesty's Gentlemen being empal'd alive, and the rest sold for Slaves with their Wives and Children.

The Fort of Batticaloa is seated in an Islet of about two Dutch Leagues in compass, three Leagues within the Mouth of the River of Batticaloa, which has given it its Name. It was fortified with high Stone Walls and three passable Bastions, upon which were mounted 11 Iron and Brass Cannons, besides some lesser Ones, with a suitable Proportion of Ammunition. We found in it Rice sufficient for two Months, but their Freth-Water being about a Musquet-shot without the Fortrefts, the Dutch had made themselves Masters of that Spring. Commodore Kofler was made Governor of the Fort, with a Garifon of one hundred Dutch Soldiers.

After the taking of this Fortrefl, the Admiral Westerwold made an Alliance with the Emperor of Ceylon, in the Name of his High and Mighinefs the States-General of the United-Provinces, his Highnes Frederick Prince of Orange, and of the Honourable East-India Company, with the Approbation of the General and Council of the Indies, upon the following Conditions:

I. A Firm and redifant Amity shall be maintaine'd betwixt his Majesty and his Subjects, and the Dutch Nation, and their East-India Company, who shall affift his Majesty upon all Occasions against the Portuguezes.

II. As often as any Place or Fort is taken by the Dutch, with the Affiftance of his Majesty, from the common Enemy, the Booty to be divided Share and Share alike.

III. After the taking of any Forts, the Dutch shall provide the fame with necessary Garifons and Ammunition; and if any thing be wanting to compleat the Fortifications, the fame shall be done at the Charge of his Majesty, as it shall be thought requisite by the Dutch.

IV. His Majesty obliges himself to pay punctually every Month their Soldiers and Officers.

V. As also to build in the conquered Places or Forts (where no Housers be before) a Houfe of Stone (as the Dutch shall think fit) to be used for a Warehouse, as also a Magazine for their Arms and Naval Stores.

VI. In cafe his Majesty design any thing against the common Enemy, the fame is to be consult'd with our Chief Officers.

VII. For the Security of the Rivers, his Majesty is to furnish a certain Number of Gally-Slaves, which are to be provided with Soldiers and Ammunition by the Dutch.

VIII. His Majesty and his Subjects oblige themselves to make full Reparation of the Charges the Dutch have been at in equipping the present Fleet, Yachts, Veffels, &c. and furnishing them with Men, Soldiers, Officers, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. or of fuch other Ships as the General and Council shall for the future fend to his Majesty's Affiftance into Ceylon, with their necessary Men, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. the Charges whereof shall be reimbursed in Cinnamon, Pepper, Cardamom, Indigo, Wax, Rice, and fuch other Commodities as are of the Produce of his Majesty's Dominions, except the Mato or Wild Cinnamon.

IX. His Majesty in repect of his Friendship and good Inclinations to the Dutch Nation, allows them free Paflage and Traffick in all his Dominions, in the lile of Ceylon, in all his Cities, Towns, Villages, Seaports, Roads, Bays, Rivers, &c. with their Veffels, Yachts, Boats, &c. to buy, sell or exchange, import or export without the least Moleftation, or paying any Duties under any pretence whatever. His Majesty's Subjects shall not be permitted to fell the Dutch any Cinnamon, Pepper, Wax and Elephants Teeth, except what is fold by the Emperor's Order; who engages himfelf, that in cafe he should have occafion to fell 10, 20, or more Elephants, he will procure them the like Number at the fame rate as they were fold.

X. His Majesty, and all the Great Men of the Empire prorific, not to allow their Subjects to traffick, either with any European or Eastern Nation, either by Sale or Exchange, in fuch Commodities as are of the Produce of Ceylon; much
A Description of Ceylon.

X. After the Conclusion of this Treaty, neither his Majesty nor any of his Subjects shall maintain any secret or publick Commerce or Correspondence with the Portuguese, our common Enemies, much less to traffic with them under any pretence whatsoever, but look upon them as their constant declared Enemies: And in case any of his Majesty's Subjects shall be discover'd to have told them any Commodities, the Transferrors shall be punisht with Death.

XVII. His Majesty shall not suffer any Priests, Friars or Clergymen to dwell in his Dominions, but oblige them to depart as the Authors of all Rebellions, and the Ruin of Governments.

XVIII. In case any Dutch ships employed in his Majesty's Service, shall take any Prizes from the Enemies, the same shall belong to the East-India Company, with this Proviso however, that the said Company shall alone bear all the Damages sustained by the said Ships, in any of these Engagements.

XIX. In case the Dutch furnish any great Cannon for the Fortresses, or otherwise for his Majesty's Service, the same may freely be taken back, if Occasion requires, without any Hindrance, and be brought aboard of Ship or otherwise, where it shall be thought most convenient.

XX. Transacted and concluded thus, in the Presence of his Imperial Majesty of Ceylon, and of Adam Weffermold Member of the Council of the Indies, and Commodore of the Squadron of Ships on the Coast of Ceylon; as also of William Jacob Koffer, Vice-Commodore of the said Squadron, at the Royal Palace, in the Country of Batetola, May 23. 1638.

Additional Article,
The Dutch oblige themselves to shew all possible Favour and Affluence to such Vessels, as shall go from hence with his Majesty's, or any of his Governors Passports to other Harbours.

Signed,

Raja Singa Imperador,
Adam Weffermold,
William Jacob Koffer.

Sealed with his Majesty's and Mr. Weffermold's Seals.

Pursuant to this Agreement, his Majesty order'd 400 Balls of Cinnamon, 87 Quintals of Wax, and 3049 Pounds of Pepper to be deliver'd to Mr. Weffermold.
wold, in part of the Reimbursement of Charges they had been at, promising to deliver the rest, as soon as it could be brought together at the Seaport of Samo-

mature, and to hasten the Ratification of the said Alliance; his Majesty sent two Ambassadors to Batavia, in Company of Mr. Westermont, with some Presents to the General and Council of the Indies, who being honourably received and treated there, were afterwards sent back with Letters and Presents for his Majesty, with the Yachts the Grijskerk, Faulcon and Venlo, bound for the Coast of Corno-

mandel.

The Emperor's Army in the mean while being about 20000 strong, continued before Colombo; and the Portuguese having been very unsuccessful in divers Sallies, it was more than probable that this Place (the Capital City of the Portuguese in this Isle) would be forced to surrender upon the Arrival of the expected Dutch Fleet, under the Admiral An-
thony de Caan.

CHAP. XXIII.

Puntegale taken by Storm by William Jacob Kofter. Caleture besieged.

The 8th of March, Commodore Kof-
ter being come to an Anchor about noon in the Bay of Puntegale, under the E-
nemies Cannon, he landed his Men before Night on the North-Isle without any Re-
fistance. Intelligence was brought by some Negroes, that they expected a Re-
forcement in the City of 250 Portuguese

from Colombo; notwithstanding which the Dutch divided their Forces into three Bodies, and advanced close under the Fort: The 9th early in the Morning, they were attack'd by the said Portuguese, whom they repuls'd, tho' not without some los. Nevertheless they kept our Forces in constant Alarm, those of Can-
A Description of CEYLON.

...being by the 11th of March advanced no further than Biliganme, 6 Leagues from Gale; but (tho God's singular mercy) three of our Ships, viz. the Harlem, Middelburgh and Breda, coming on the same day to anchor in the Bay, and landing 4000 men, as well Soldiers as Seamen, we were soon exempted from all fear.

The 12th finding they had made a sufficient Breach in the Bastion of St. Jago, they began to make all necessary Preparations for the forming of the Place, which was done accordingly the 13th with such undaunted Bravery, that after an hour and half's stout resistance it was taken by Assault. This City was afterwards, viz. 1663, and 64, render'd all impregnable by the Dutch by several additional Fortifications; and this Day is ever since celebrated yearly by a solemn Thanksgiving.

Mr. Kofler (who was treacherously murder'd by the Cingalese, as Sebald de Weer was by his own imprudence) was succeeded by John Thyssen, who is yet living, and has render'd himself famous for his many Services done the Company in those Parts. In his stead came John Maatsnyker, since Governour of the Indies, who has served in that Station 15 Years. He was succeed by Jacob von Kittenfein in the Presidentship of Gale (the Affairs of the Company hitherto not admitting of the Quality of a Governour here) who died afterwards at Batavia, and was succeed by Adrian van der Meyden, in whole time Calewhir, Columbo, Mertar and Jafnapatnam were taken. He was succeed by Rykof van Goens and Jacob Huyssen; by which time the Company having considerably enlarged their Limits in this Isle, a Governour was constituted at Calewhir, the City of Gale being left to the management of a Commander in chief, the first in that Station being one Tzbrand Gotsken, a Native of the Hague, a brave Soldier, sufficiently known for his signal Services done at the Sieges of Calewhir, Mertar, Jafnapatnam and Cochin, whereof he was Governour afterwards, and since chief Director in Persia. Adrian Bootbaas his Suceessor is a Person who has render'd his Name famous by Sea, especially in the Levant and before Goa, as the former had done by Land.
THE CITY OF GALE
A Description of Ceylon.

Chap. XXIII. A Description of Ceylon.

Galle has a commodious Bay, fit for Anchorage, except that with a South-Weft Wind the Sea runs very hollow there. At the very Entrance of the Harbour lies a dangerous Rock, near to which all Ships mutt pass, and against which the Hercules, one of our Ships, was stay'd to pieces. There is no coming into the Bay, unless you pass by the Water-Boat, which is well provided with Cannon for the Security of the Harbour. The Fortifications of the City itself consist only in three Bastions, the rest being enclosed with the Sea and Rocks, that there is no approaching to it even with the smallest Boats. On the top of a Rock which juts out into the Sea is a Lanthorn, and an Iron Cannon, wherewith they give warning to the Ships, and near it you see the Company's Flag display'd. The City is well built of Stone, very high, with goodly Houses, a stately Church, pleasant Gardens, and most delicious Springs; the Mountains which surround it affording a pleasant Prospect, over which you pass thro' Roads cut out of the Rocks, call'd by them Gravestones.

About a days Journey from Galle stands the Fort of Calcutte, in a most delightful Country, near the Entrance of a large and broad River, on the Sea-shore, surrounded by a double strong Wall of Earth. It was reduced by the Director General Gerard Hulst, 15 Oct. 1655, in the following manner.

Having rendezvoused his Forces, consisting of 493 men, near Bentot, and being join'd the 28th of September by some more Troops under Christopher Egger, Leonard Wiltfrot, and Melchior van Schoonkerk, they directed their March towards Calcutte. But being informed that the Enemy were resolved to make a vigorous Defence, and our Artillery being not yet come up, it was thought advisable to detach Capt. Abraham Coui and Jairan Gevis with five Companies, to secure the Pa's of Oucatte over the River, thereby to prevent the Enemy from receiving any Supplies, till the arrival of our Ships, that were expected every day with more Forces.

The 29th we took a view of all the Avenues leading to the Place; and Guards being plac'd in all convenient Pols, the Factor Renier Stromkerken and Mr. Tybrant Godeken were dispatch'd to our Ships, to send us the necessary Artillery and Ammunition.

The 4th of October Advice was brought by two of the Natives, that the Garrison, consisting of 300 men, was but slenderly provided with Provisions, their whole Store consisting only in 40 Hacks, and two Small Packs of dry'd Fish, and that they were forc'd to live upon Caffiers, or Water and Rice.

The 6th of October after we had mount'd some Great Guns upon our Batteries, a certain Topas, who had been Secretary to Captain Marcello Flavio, came over to us, who delivered to the General Hulst the whole Strength of the Enemy, and the Names of their Officers; adding, that 4 or 5 days before his departure there were about 210 Hacks of Rice in the Store-house, whereof they distributed a certain Quantity to each Soldier every day, and to the King's Negroes call'd Caffiers, a Quart a piece: That they had no Lascarins in the Place, and as he believ'd could not hold it above 10 days, tho' they seem'd resolv'd to defend it to the last extremity, in hopes of being relieved the next week by Colonel Figueiro.

The same day Major John van der Lan brought word that all was well secured on his Attack; and Captain James Smart, and the Factor Abraham Houtman brought up with 60 Seamen the two great Cannon that were left behind. Capt. Diantero was also dispatch'd with 40 Dutch Soldiers, and a good number of Lascarin's, to the Pa's of Welikande; and the General Gerard Hulst, with Mr. Adrian van der Meyden having taken a view of our Batteries, did go to take a view of the Pa's near Pelletot, where, as well on the other side, they found every thing to their satisfaction, 756 men being employed on that side.

The 7th of October they went up the River as far as Welikande, to see whether the Enemy could receive any Supplies of Provisions by the Brook, or from above by the way of Angaratatte and Tiboene; but found it not feasible by reason of the shallowness of the Water. However five Ferry-boats were fix'd them in the narrowest Places of the River, where having placed some Lascarins, they committed the management thereof to Mr. John van der Lan. The 11th of October a Mortar of a large size and a 12 Pounder were mounted on the Battery, and Mr. John van der Lan came to tell the General that the second Battery would be ready to play on his side the same night.

The 14th in the morning we saw a Portuguese Lieutenant and Drummer with a white Flag, coming out of the Fort, sent by Antonio Mendes & Arunks their Commander in chief, with the following Letter.

"Having
Having for several days past dischard our Traft as a Captain ought to do, and finding you not so fiercely implored to day, I thought fit to take this opportunity to try whether you would treat with me according to the Customs of War; for which purpose I have lent you a truly Perfon. In the mean while all Holitities shall cease on our side, hoping the fame from you. We recommend you to God's Protection. Calectur, Oct. 14. 1655. Antonio Mendes d' Aranha.

A Ceffation of Arms being agreed upon, Martin Sholtes an Ensign was sent back with the Portuguese Officer to treat about the Conditions, whilst a Meffenager was dispatch'd with a Letter to the Difhove (or Deputy-Governour) of Saffra Gamma, to defire him to have rum or' abroad, that the Portuguezes in Calecture had lately been fupply'd with Provisions; in hopes thereby to amufe Capar Figueiro (whoftood with his Forces near Montapelle) not to fatten to their Relief. The Ceffation was soon after concluded upon the following Terms:

1. The Soldiers to march out with their Matches not lighted, Balls in the Mouth, and Ensigns display'd; the Officers with theirScarfs, which they shall lay down roll'd up before the Standard of the Company. All the Great Officers, to the Captains inclusive, to be transported during this Monffon to God; the rest of the Officers and Servants to Bathe, and from thence to Portugal at the charge of the Company. All the Officers and Servants shall be allowed to carry their Baggage along with them; but their Servants shall be left to the Difcretion of the Dutch General. All Church Ornaments shall be removed. All fuch as have married Portuguese Women and the Miftresses, shall be conducd to Batambo, or where-ever else they think fit. But the Laff Carins and Negroes, whether married or unmarried, shall remain Prisoners of War. The Fathers and Clergymen shall enjoy the fame Liberty as the highest Officers, and shall be transport- ed from Calcutte on the fame day. These Articles are to be ratify'd to morrow morning by Sun-rifing. All the Superior Officers, including the Captains, shall have liberty to take their Swords along with them. It was sign'd, Antonio Mendes d' Aranha. John Alonso.

The 15th early in the Morning the Roy March Portuguese Officer returned with the Articles, towards Noon the Garifon, consisting in nine Companys making in all 255 men, marched out of the Fort, and having paid their Reverence with their Ensigns as usual, the Soldiers were difarm'd. The Companys were the following: The Royal Company commanded by the Captain Major Marcello Fialdo, confifted of 31 Portuguese: That of John Antonio Felbon of 27. That of Pedro de Barlos of 28. That of Manuel Rodrigos of 28. That of Diego Prior of 36. That of Jacomo Padron of 28. That of Manuel Mendes of 27. That of Lewis Alves Perico of 24. And that of Leonardo de Silva of 26. In all 255.

Besides the Perfons of Note living in the Place, with their Families, that were conducd to Calamone, and 50 more that were with the Governour Antonio Mendes d' Aranba (afterwards our Prifoneers at Saffnapatnam) that were carry'd to Cal, the other Superior Officers were fent to Macoens, and the rest kept under a good Guard in the Fort.

Immediately notice of this Victory having been given to the Emperor Raja Singa, General Hulz and Mr. Adrian von der Almeyden took a view of the Fortifications of the Place, whereas they were not a little surprized, and found therein 10 Ensigns, 5 great Guns, 4 Bras ones, 10 8 and 5 Pounders, and one Iron 8 Pounder, 40 Barrels of Gun-powder, 204 Bamboo Canes fill'd, 710 Bullets, 180 Musquets, 62 Pikes, 7 Chafts with Musquet Balls, another Barrel with larger Bullets fit for Musqueteoons, 116 Ammunition Pouches, 5 Musqueteoons, some fiery Bullets, 60 Spades and 8 Hatchets.
Ysbrand Godkeus being constituted Governor of Calcutre, with a Company to keep Garion there, Major John Vander Laan march'd the 16th from the other side of the River towards Panutere, being followed by the General and Mr. van der Meyden with the rest of the Forces.

In the dusk of the Evening we came up with the Portuguesees, whom we saluted briskly with our Firelocks, that they thought fit to retreat, leaving 17 dead, and all their Ammunition, with their Standard, behind them. On our side we had 15 wounded, besides Arent Janz. van Norden an Ensign. According to the report of one of their Captains, who was taken Prisoner, they confessed of six Companies commanded by Dominges Sermento Captain Major of Montual, detached towards Calcutre to secure this Pass till to morrow, for Caffar Figeiro, who was on his march at the head of 600 men, to attempt the Relief of that Place. Whereupon it was thought convenient to make a Halt between Panutere and Galkiffe, near a good Spring, and there to expect the coming up of the rest of their Forces.

The same night, the Moon shining very bright, a Prisoner was brought into our Camp, who being a Native of Antor, and well vers'd in the Dutch Tongue, told the General, that he had served the King of Portugal 11 Years, and that Figeiro would double his with them by day-light.

The 17th, being Sunday, word being brought that the Portuguesees were at hand, Major John van der Laan and Capt. Koos were posted with five Companies and two Field-Pieces, on a convenient Place, to receive the first Shock of the Enemy, whom, after a general Discharge of their Fire-Arms and Cannon, they received so warmly with Sword in hand, that they were soon brought into confusion, and purf'd as far as to the Church call'd Nossa Senhora de Milagres, i.e. That of our Lady of Miracles, with a Slaughter of 150 on the Enemies Side. Among our Troops Major van der Laan was wounded in the Cheek, and a Gunner, two common Soldiers and a Serjeant, kill'd.

The 18th of October happen'd another Engagement betwixt us and the Portuguesees near Montual. Our Forces attack'd them in their Entrenchments, from whence they fired furiously upon them; but no sooner had they broke thro' their Works, but they threw down their Arms, and made the best of their way to Colombo, leaving all their Ammunition behind them, and 22 kill'd upon the Spot, whereas we had not so much as one wounded on our side. We left two Companies as a Guard of the Church of St. Sebastian; and advancing nearer towards Colombo, a Body of Portuguesees retreated in Boats from Montual to Colombo, leaving the Pass open to us, where we found 3 Iron Guns and some Cinnamon, and put a Guard of 16 Soldiers in it under a Serjeant.

Here we received intelligence, that of the whole Body commanded by Caffar Figeiro, consisting of 600 Portuguesees, and sent from Colombo to the Relief of Calcutre, not above 160 were returned to that City.

The 19th before Noon some Portuguesees being got into a Coco-Garden, some of our Soldiers forced them to retire; but those of the City firing upon them, kill'd one of our Serjeants, and wounded Hans Christophers a Lieutenant, and two common Soldiers. The same day the General was certify'd by Letters from Capt. Kous and Lieut. Wijntch, that they had already told above 300 fain of the Portuguesees upon the Roads, and that daily more Heads and Prisoners were brought in. They sent at the same time a Waitcoat of Caffar Figeiro, wherein was the following Letter.

"You are not ignorant of the Resolutions taken the 12th of October concerning your Endeavours to relieve our People at the Fort of Calcutre. All the Forces which we have been able to gather for this Expedition consist in 420 men, which we hope will prove sufficient thro' the Blessing of God and your good Fortune and Conduct, to make you return victorious. We leave the Management of that Affair to your approved Experience, it being impossible for us to foresee all the Circumstances and Accidents that may attend a Business of this nature. It must be your care..."
A Description of CEYLON.


About the same time arrived three Apahomic or an Officer of Note, Haratie is a Sergeant, Lafaryn a common Soldier. Diffave a Governor.

About the same day Advice was brought that the famous Highway-man Francisco Antonio was fallen into the hands of some of our Lafaryn, wherefore a Detachment was order'd to bring him into the Camp; but either thro' the Cold and Inconveniences of the Journey, or rather out of fear, he dy'd by the way, and was bury'd.

About the same day a Thanksgiving-day was also appointed to be held the 28th of October, to return thanks to God for having blest our Arms with Success, and begging his Mercy for the future.

The 21st the General with some other Officers of Note having taken a view of the Situation of the City of Columbo at Quia de Lobo, order'd all forts of Materials to be brought thither from Montreal, for the railing of a Battery, and hired 50 Pioneers for that purpose.

The 22d the Diffave of Saffragamme appear'd in Perion in a House formerly belonging to Diego Melo de Castro Governor of Columbo, offering certain Supplies of Men from his Majesty, which was thankfully received by the General.

The 23d another Battery was erected near the Church of St. Sebastian.

Two days after came into the Camp the Emperor's Diffave of the Four Carles at the head of 700 men; and the same Evening the General received a Letter writ with his Majesty's own Hand, and brought by one of his own Post-men: It was curiously perfumed with all sorts of Spices, and on each side you faw the

* Apahomic is an Officer of Note, Haratie is a Sergeant, Lafaryn a common Soldier. Diffave a Governor.

* A Thanksgiving-day.
Figure of a Woman, with her Hands folded, lifting her Eyes up to Heaven, being an Answer to Mr. Adrian van der Meyden's Letter writ to his Majesty from Batavola. The King seem'd not well satisfied, that the said Letter had not been wrapp'd in white Linen as usual, and that some of his Titles had not been insert'd; yet he teir'd his Satisfaction about the arrival of the Dutch Fleet, alledging for the reft, that pursuant to the Promise made him by Mr. Jacob Kittenstein, and the Agreement with him and Adrian van der Meyden, the City was to be delivered into his Hands: But that as he made no great account thereof, he was satisfy'd, provided they would allow him the Honour of the Conquest, which he would acknowledge upon all Occasions. In the Conclusion of the Letter he told them, that he had ordered Lodgings to be prepar'd for them in all the Places thro' which they were to pass.

The 28th we were busy in mounting the Cannon upon a Battery, and had four Men wounded and one kill'd. The same Day we receive'd a Supply of Ammunition and Provisions, brought aboard the Lyon Yacht to Portugeale. Sunday the 28th after Sermon, a Defender with a Negro came into the Camp from the City, who having made his Escape thro' the Fens, told the General, that Caffar Figuro was by the Governor of Columbus, welcome'd with these Words, You deserve to be hanged, and that he had allready many Fallhoods in his Defence, and among the reft that he could not attack us, because we were so deeply entrench'd near the Sea-shore.

The same day the Emperor's Dispatch of the seven Corles arriv'd in the Camp with 500 Men, who together with the other Lascars were employed in carrying Ammunition. The 29th a Defender came over to us from the City, his Name was Hermann Lucas, a Native of Horsegenbuth; who having formerly deliver'd our Service at Gale, in company of one named Wairowen, had obtain'd the Name of John de Rojas among the Portuguezes; but having had the Misfortune of killing another at Columbus, was fled to Candy, where he pretended to have been sent by the Governor, to view the Outworks of the Place: He gave the General an account of divers remarkable Passages, and among the reft, that he had been present in the Engagement, which happen'd the 17th, and that of that whole Body, not above 150 Portuguezes return'd to Colomba, where there were as yet nine Companies, amounting in all with the Citizens Vol. III.

able to bear Arms to 800 Men: That the Governor was highly concerned at the los of thefe Troops, and the ensuing Siege, especially since none of the Citizens thew'd no great Inclination to fight. We play'd the same day very curiously upon the City, and the Battery rais'd against S. Schafian was likewise brought to perfection.

The next following Day a certain Portugueze Prisoner was brought into the Camp; he was sent from Madagare, and had liv'd 14 days upon Grains and Herbs in the Woods. The 3d of November, a Carpenter and Cannoner were kill'd by a Cannon-shot upon the Battery rais'd at Quia de Lobe, and the same Afternoon the Sloop call'd the Deff arriv'd from Callutere with Powder. About the same time a Defender came to us out of the City, but being lately come from Goa, he could tell no great matter. The same Evening the Ship call'd the Brownfish arriv'd with Letters from Laurence Fiz, Governor of the Coast of Coromandel, having on board 444 Pounds of Gun-powder; he brought alfo Advice, that the Yacht the Foxensburg was safely arriv'd at Gale, but that they had no News of the Ship called the Haddock. The same Night we were busy in rais'ing a Battery near the Sea-shore.

The 4th of November early in the Morning, News was brought to the General from Negumbo, that according to the Report of certain Inhabitants of Amanarobandana, 12 Sails of Ships were discover'd off of Chilson; whereupon immediate Orders were given to the Commodore Edward Hauz, to use all possible Endeavours to get Intelligence thereof: the same was also recommended to the Head Factor of Gale, John Kroom, and to be upon his Guard. The same Afternoon, a Cannon-Bullet from the Battion of St. Stephen, pasting thro' a Gallery of the Church of Quia de Lobe, whilfe the Surgeons were dressing some wounded Soldiers, a Soldier was kill'd, two others had their Arms shot off, and three more were dangerously wounded.

About the same time Tenecan Apabamy, came in the Quality of the Emperor's Melfenger, with a Breast-plate of Gold, befit with precious Stones, and fasten'd to a Gold Chain, and brought the following Letter from his Majesty to the General.

"A J A Singa the greatest Monarch and most Potent Emperor of the Empire of Ceylon, wishes Health to The Empirical's Letter to General."

Gerard Bullen.
A Description of Ceylon.

By Gerard Hoefi, Admiral of the Fleet, belonging to the most faithful Nation of the Dutch.

By the Letters sent to me from the Governor of our Fortresses at Goa, I have understood, that immediately after your Arrival with the Dutch Fleet there, you have made your self Master of the Fort of Calcutta; and that one half of the Portuguese Prisoners were sent aboard a Ship, the rest being reserved for our Service. The News of your Success in the Engagement between Calcutta and Colombo, without any considerable Loss on the side of our faithful Hollanders, being likewise received by me with singular Satisfaction, I sent immediate Orders to all my Officers (Governors) and chief Commanders, to bring into the Field all the Forces of our Empire. In the mean while I received an Ola (Letter) from the Governor of Cochin, dated Octob. 23. wherein he informs me, that having been sent for by your Excellency, you enquired after my Health, telling him at the same time, that you were come to no other end, than to deliver the Cities of Colombo, Mannar and Taffnapatnam into our Hands; which done, you would in Person appear in our Imperial Majesty's Presence. I have been very ill for many Days past, which however has not prevented my taking the necessary measures for the raising of the Forces of the Empire. No sooner had I received the welcome News of your Excellency, but I was in a manner immediately rebound to my former Health, being now twice as strong as before, and able (tho' God's Mercy) to assist in Person in the intended Expedition, which I intend to begin the 24th of Nov. And I have sent with this Letter one of the Officers of our Court, to enquire after your Excellency's Health, and to bring you a Present from me, which I hope your Excellency will value, not so much in regard of its Value, as in respect of the Love and good Inclination of the Giver.

Dated at our Imperial Court in the City of Candy, Oct. 29. 1655. Raja Singa Raju, most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

C H A P. XXVI.

Resolutions and Instructions concerning the intended General Assault upon the City of Colombo.

The 9th of Nov. a new Battery with four great brass Cannon, having begun to play against St. Stephen's Battalion; a General Council of War was called of all the Chief Officers, in order to consult (after having implored the Divine Assistance) whether it were convenient to venture a General Assault upon Colombo: The General having openly declared, that every one there present should be at his full Liberty to discover his real Sentiments concerning this great Undertaking; it was agreed by unanimous Consent, that seeing the Alacrity of the Soldiers, it was convenient to attempt a General Assault.

Soon after the General dispatched a Trumpeter, bearing a Flag of Truce in his Hand, to the Portuguese Governor, Anthony de Souza Continha, with the following Letter.

"The Success that has attended our Arms in the taking of Calcutta, and the Defeat of the Troops under Calpar Figueiro, near the Shores of Panurte, together with the Advantages obtained already in the Siege of Colombo, may as I suppute sufficiently entitle me to demand, without Vanity, the delivering up of the City, in the Name of his Imperial Majesty Raja Singa, and the most Noble Dutch-East-India Company. I hope your Excellency will not put a wrong Interpretation upon this Demand, when you consider that, pursuant to the Tenor of your own Letters sent to Don Antonio Mendes d'Amboa, and Calpar Figueiro, the first dated Septemb. 30. and the second the 13th and 15th of Octob. (both which are fallen into our Hands), you were then sufficiently sensible, that the Defence of Colombo depended on the Prefervation of the Forces in Calcutta, and those under the Command of Calpar Figueiro. It is upon this score that I am of Opinion, I don't put the least"
"Blemish upon your Courage, since be-
ing before'd of these means, you have
nevertheless given such ample Proofs
of your Zeal and Bravery in the De-
fence of this Place. My Request is
only founded upon this, to avoid the
Effusion of Innocent Blood, the almost
necessary Consequence and unavoidable
Fate of all Places taken by Alluete, it
being sufficiently known, that the Fu-
ry of the conquering Soldiers is not
easily stopp'd upon those Occasions.

Nov. 9. Gerard Halst.

The Trumpeter returning a little while
after, told, that coming near to S. John's
Baptist, the Letter was taken from him
by a Portuguese Officer, who afford'd him,
that the Governor should return an An-
swer the next Day: Hereupon the Can-
non being ordered to play as before,
three Companies under the Lieutenants
William de Wit, Henry Gerritsz, and
Christopher Egger, were sent to Montau,
in order to be put on board the two
Yachts, the Ter Goes and the Erasmus.

The 10th of Novemb. an Anwiter was
sent to the General upon his Letter.

The Gover-

nor's An-
swer.

As God Almighty disposes the
Chances of War according to his
Pleasure, so he may as well declare
now for our side, as he has done for
you before: The Place you require,
belongs to the King of Portugal my
Master, who having entrusted me with
the Time, I must be accountable to
him for it. The Reasons addled by
your Excellency, are not sufficient to
move me to lay aside the Defence of
this City; not questioning, but that
Time and Experience will convince
you, that our Condition at present is
much beyond what you imagine. I
recommend you to God's Protection.

Nov. 9. Antonio de Souza Coutinho.

After the Receipt of this resolute An-
swer, the General thought fit to give the
following Instructions for the intended
General Alluete.

"The Yachts, viz. the Maid of En-
chysion, commanded by Volkert Adrian
Swein (who afterwards rendered him-
self to famous in the North, during
the English War) and the Workum, A-
rent Groenfield Commander, shall ap-
proach into the Bay, as near to the
Water-Fort as possibly they can; for
which purpose they shall be provided
Vol. III.

with 110 chosen Seamen, 5000 Pounds
of Gunpowder, and with Shot in pro-
portion.

The Yachts shall anchor in any part
of the Bay, where they can be apt an-
noy the Water-Fort, and under fa-
vour of their Cannon and their Masts.

For this purpose the Yachts the Ter
Goes and Erasmus, shall keep within
Cannon-shot of the other two Yachts,
and have aboard, besides their Ships;
Crew, 100 Landmen each, viz. the
Companies of William de Wit, Henry
Gerritsz, and Christopher Egger, in or-
der to land, in conjunction with the
Men of the other Yachts. The Boats;
Tenders and other small Vessels shall
keep near the before-mention'd Ships,
viz. the Tender the Amsterdam with
her Sloop, near the Ter Goes, and the
Sloop the Work, the Boat of the Mary-
goldfather, with her Sloop the Dilij;
and the Tender the Naarden with the
Reft. The Tenders the Hair and
Brown ish shall keep near the Shoar, to
be ready upon all Occasions to carry
Advice where it shall be thought ne-
cessary. In short, all the Boats shall at-
tend the Vessels that are engag'd against
the Fort, in order to save their Men,
in case any of them should be sunk or
disabled. When the Companies Stan-
dard is fix'd above the red Flag, this
shall be the Signal of landing: If the
said Standard is set up on the Main-
mafl yards Arm, it shall be the Signal
for the Boats to come to succour the
Ship, the being in danger of sinking.

When the Prince's Standard is set
up on the Ramparts, it is a Sign that
we are Masters of that part of the
Fortifications, when the Attack either
upon the Cable or Fort may cease, till
the said Standard be set up in Captain
Kuylenburg's Quar ters, near the Sea-
shoar; this being intended for a Signal,
that we are also Masters of the Town
on the Landside, when the Officers in
their respective Attacks may either
stop or go forward, according as it
shall be thought convenient by the Ma-
jority of Voices.

Whilest the Ships the Maid of En-
chysion and Workum, are under Sail to
enter the Bay, all the rest of the
Ships shall weigh their Anchors, and
put up the red Flag, as if they would
enter the Bay, but keep without Can-
non-shot. So soon as the Forces are
landed, all the Officers, Soldiers and
Seamen, shall obey Mr. Adrian Roo-
thausz, as their supreme Commander.

Asaa

Whilest
"Whilst the Ships and Men are engaged against the Water-Fort, the City is to be assaulted at the same time, near the Sea-boat, at the Balloon of St. John, and on the Land-side near the Gate of Rajuda: The Attack upon the Balloon of St. John shall be commanded by Captain Kouw, and the other by Captain Kuylenburgh, either of them to be seconded, as Occasion requires, by Mr. John van der Laan, the Companies of Kuylenburgh, Gevert Quartel, Jurian Gezel, Andrew Steckens, Lambert Steenhagen, Hans Christopfer, Joachim Block, Melchior van Schoenbeck and John Moll, with 36 Javanese, and half a Company of Bandanese, to be employ'd in the Assault of the first Balloon: The scaling Ladders shall be carried and fixed by the Bandanese, Javanese and Mardykers, mix'd with some Dutch Seamen, arm'd with Hand-Granadaces, Pikes and Hangers.

The Baftions of Clergos and S. Philip, near that of Saint Sebastian (at the Gate of Rajuda) shall be attack'd by the Companies of Captain Westreen, Lieutenant Wildschut, John Hartman, John Cooper, Hardenbergh, Roggenkamp, James Alenbier, Diedeloef, van der Boek, Henry Broekhuyzen, John Coertjen, with the Javanese, half a Company of Bandanese, and the Company commanded by Captain Ruyfch.

Captain Westreven shall command the Attack against the Balloon of Clergos, and Captain Ruyfch that of S. Philippo, to be seconded by fresh Forces as Occasion requires. The Bandanese, Javanese and Mardykers, in conjunction with the Dutch Seamen, shall fix the scaling Ladders, and the Lieutenant of Ceylon be employ'd in carrying off the Slain.

About the same time we received Intelligence, that the Portuguese Succours were arriv'd at Goa, and that they intended to come to the Relief of Colombo: Word whereof was sent immediately to Calcutta to be conveyed to their Guard, for fear of a Surprise. The 11th of November, (the Day appointed for the General Assault) it being calm, so that the Ships could not enter the Bay, the same was defer'd till the next Day, tho' we did not cease in the mean time to play more furiously with our Cannon than ever before, and we obviou'd that the Enemy had taken in their red Flag upon the Balloon of S. Cruz.

CHAP. XXVII.

A General Assault both by Sea and Land made upon Colombo, but without Success. Letters from Raja Singa to the General. Dutch Prisoners come out of Colombo.

The 12th by break of Day, the Maid of Emdenhusen, and soon after the Workum, being followed by the Ter Gooi and the Erefjna, thunder'd most furiously against the Water-Fort, from whence they answer'd them very briskly. Immediately after the Assault was begun on the Landside in three several Places: The General in Person with ten Companies attack'd the Gate of Rajuda, and the Baftions of S. Philip and Clergos; and Major John van der Laan with nine Companies, those of St. John and Couras whilst James Lippens with two Companies of Soldiers and some Seamen, pass'd the Fens in seven Chinese Champons or Boats, in order to attack the City where it was least fortify'd.

But the Befieg'd fir'd so furiously upon our Men, especially with their Firelocks, that the Seamen could not be brought forward to fix the scaling Ladders; which the General perceiving, he advance'd in Person with some of the bravest Officers, and fix'd the scaling Ladders to the Cortin: but having receiv'd a Wound in his Left Thigh, he was forc'd to be carried off. In the mean while News being brought that they had enter'd the Breach on Major van der Laan's Attack, he return'd to his Station (before his Wound was dress'd) but found things in such a Confusion, that he was forc'd to retreat, the Major and his Forces not being able to maintain themselves in the Breach, retreating at the same time, after they had in vain attempted three times to recover it. Lieutenant Melchior van Schoonbeck, a High-German by Birth, and of a Noble Family, was the only Person who got upon the Balloon of St. John, but for want of being seconded, lost his Life there like a brave Soldier, his Head being afterwards stuck upon a Pike by the Portuguese, upon the same Balloon.

The
The Forces under Captain Lippens, having not without some Restance from four Manoflons or Boats, pulled the Fens, got into the City; but the Captain being forely wounded, made Shift to retreat with some few, the rest for want of timely Succours being all Made Prisoners of War. The Yacht the Maid of Enchafen, was forely batter'd from the Fort, that being ready to link, her Crew was carried off by the Sloop the Langenack; but the Workum cut her Cables, and got out of the Bay without any considerable Loss. The Number of the Slain and wounded.

Letter from the Emperor to the General.

On this unfortunate Day the General received a Letter from his Imperial Majesty, testifying his good Opinion of his Excellency, not questioning but that after the taking of Colombo he would deliver the said City into his Hands, pursuant to the Agreement made with Mr. Weverbold. That he defir'd to have such of his Rebellious Subjects, as should fall into our Hands, deliver'd up to his Disfaves, either alive or dead, in order to punish them with the same Severity, as he had done those at Batavia; and that he had order'd his Governors to ravage and destroy all the Villages in the Low-Lands. He sent at the same time enclosed a Letter from the Portuguefe Governor, Antonio de Souza Continho, dated Octob. 27. at Colombo, to the Emperor, the chief Contents whereof were, "That he could not forbear to put his Majesty in mind of the ancient Friendship between him and the Portuguefes, which he was forry to have been interrupted, by the Dutch making themselves Masters of Caicafer, and having routed their Forces near Penatoure, by laying fo close and vigorous a Siege to the City of Colombo, that they were in great Danger of being forc'd to surrender. Wherefore they craved his Majesty's Affiance against the Hollanders, who after they were Masters of the City, would certainly not deliver up the same to his Majesty, but lord it over his Subjects; which his Majesty, accord-

ing to his Wifdom, might easily fee, how much it would tend to his Difnour; whereas if he join'd with the Portuguefes against them, he might promise himself all the Advantages due to fo great a Monarch.

The 13th of November was spent in carrying the wounded Soldiers to Negumbbo, Gale, and Montual: The fame Day the Enemy in a Bravado, put two of our Ensigns upon the Baltons of S. John and S. Philippe. At the same time Advice was brought, that the Ships the Avenhorn and Camel richly laden from Persia, were arrived at Gale in their Voyage to Batavia. For which Reason the Yacht the Brownfjth was dispatch'd to Gale, to carry some Letters thither, to be sent further to Batavia, as likewise a Letter to be sent by Land to the Emperor Raja Singa. The Yacht the Popenburg.arrived also with Gunpowder and other Necessaries for our Camp.

The 16th, a Letter from the Emperor Raja Singa was deliver'd by his Diffaves to the General, wherein he commended him about his Wound, and the ill Succes of the late Alluant, telling him, that he was employ'd Day and Night in making Preparations to join him with his Forces, and desiring not to venture a second Alluant before his Arrival. A Letter of Thanks being order'd to be written to his Majesty; the Yachts the Workum and Popenburg, with a Frigate, were dispatch'd to Negumbo, to cruife to the North of that Harbour, to get timely Intelligence of the Enemies Approach.

The 26th some Cannon-shot being heard at a good distance, it was generally believed to be the Signal from the Fortres of Negumbo, to advertise the Arrival of the Portuguefe Fleet. Whereupon Mr. Adrian van der Meyden took two Companies of Soldiers and as many Seamen, out of the Church of Guia de Lobo (where they had their Polt) and marched directly to Montual, in order to embark them there, to prevent the Enemies Landing. The General, notwithstanding his Wound, follow'd thither in Perfon, and found them ready to embark, which was however defer'd for that time, till they should receive more certain Intelligence. Only the Yachts the Mars and the Flisfingen, with some Officers aboard them, were commanded to cruife off the Northern Point of Montual.

Much about the same time arriv'd the Roman Yacht from Suratte with 16 Loads of Wheat. The Officers reported that
A Description of CEYLON.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Want in Columbo. Anthony Amiral de Menezes taken Prisoner. The Continuation of the Siege.

Want in Columbo.

The 7th of Decemb. we got Intelligence, that most of the Inhabitants of C o l u m b o , for want of Rice and other Provisions, had been forced to lift themselves among the regular Forces; that in the late Assault they had taken 70 or 80 of our Prisoners, whereas their whole Loss did not amount to above 200 or 25 Portuguese, among whom were however two Persons of Note, viz. Antônio Barboza, and Felício Leitão, Lord of Mascene. That they had mounted the Cannon taken out of the Maid of Encinften upon their Batteries, and were busy in making divers Retrenchments, in hopes of being soon succour'd from Goa, and that their whole Force confisted in 700 Portuguese.

The 10th of Decemb. Antônio Amiral de Menezes (then Governor of Jaffnapatan, and afterwards 1658, kill'd at the taking of Manzar,) was taken Prisoner at M e n t u a l , as he was going from Manzar to C o l u m b o with some Letters, one whereof being written in Characters, was unciphered by the General's Order, and was as follows:

To the General Antônio de Souza Continho.

Before I had the least Intelligence of the Approach of the Enemies Ships, I write to your Excellency by Land, tho' I have not heard since what is become of the Messengers. The three Pados are well arriv'd at Goa, and the five Messengers sent thither; the

Sixth sent by Antônio d' Abreu, did not stay in the leaft in this Fort, but carried two Days at Negapatam, and brings along with him full Instructions concerning the Relief of C o l u m b o . I have not been idle in my Station, both in advising how to raise Men for our Service in the Indies, and in contributing all that lay in my Power of my own accord, which by some others has not been done without reluctancy, especially in giving my Alliances in equipping some Vessels of Bulk, and Galleys well mann'd for the Relief of the City. I have hitherto heard no News from the Fleet at Cape Comorin, sent for that purpose. I wish they may reach the Ile of Manzar, when we shall have Opportunity to debate the whole Matter with the Commander in Chief, how to contrive matters for the Defence of the Place: You may rest affirm'd, that nothing shall be wanting on my part, that may tend towards the Accomplishment of its Relief, which I heartily wish may take effect; it being my Opinion, that a good Fleet is the very means now to preserve that Place, till we receive our Supplies from Goa. Perhaps it may please God to destroy the Heretics in this Siege, and to abate their HAughtiness, occasion'd by their late Success, caus'd by our Neglect; it being certain, that the fame might have been foreseen a considerable Time ago. Orders are given to have a good Quantity of Matches made,
made, which shall be brought by the
first Pado that goes from hence; the
other two shall follow soon after, one
of them being to be armed for the
Defence of the other: Their approach
you will know by the Signals agreed
upon. Perhaps the Governor of Ma-
war may have got Intelligence of our
Fleet, and has given you intelligence
thereof. God preserve and deliver
your Excellency from all danger.

Janapatanam 11. Antonio Amiral de Menezes.
Nov. 1555.

The Contents of another Letter were
as follows.

I Writ to your Excellency under Co-
vert of Sebastiano Martino with the
Galliot of September, when I little
dream'd of what we heard afterwards
at Cochim, and on the Cape Comoryn,
concerning the present danger of the
City, and of the loss of so brave a
Captain as Antonio Mendes d'Arabha,
with a good number of our choice:
Men. I have since understood severa
other things of this nature, which
have cost me many Tears; we did all
we could to make the Cape Comoryn,
but the contrary Wind prevented us:
However, tho we have fail'd in this,
you may assure you self, that the Vice-
roy will not fail to succour the City of
Colombo with all his Forces in the In-
dies. It is rumour'd here, that Don
Manuel Mascarenhas intends to leave
this place, there being very bad News
brought lately from Janapatanam; but
we hope and pray to God that he will
be pleased to preserve the City till Fe-
bruary.


The rest of the Letters were very near
the Enne, with this addition only, that
the Portuguezies fet fail in October with 15
Frigots, but were forc'd back near the
Cape Comoryn, so near that they had land-
ed some Soldiers, who were marched by
Land to Janapatanam, with an intention
to come to Colombo, to give notice there
of the Equipment of six Galeons at Goa
intended for the Succours of the City;
and that in cafe the Dutch should block
up that Harbour, they would fight their
way through them. All these Letters
were sent to his Imperial Majesty.

200 Negroes made seen to fall out of the Gate of Mapana,
keeping along the Sea-shore, three Com-
panies were order'd to attack them; but
they no sooner espied our People advan-
cing towards them, than they retreated
in haste to the City: However three of
them deferted to us, and gave an account
that the reason of their coming out was
only to fetch and cut some Faggot-
Wood for the repairing of the Battions
of S. John, S. Stephen and S. Philipro; and
that they had made betwixt the two for-
mer a Retrenchment, in cafe they should
be forced to quit the Battions.

The same day we finisht'd our second
Report of Redoubt, and the next two Portuguezies de-
deferters confirm'd the Report of the
Negroes, adding that they much dreaded
our Mines, that the Battion of S. John
was guarded by two Companies (of 25
or 30 Men each) under Caifar Figueiro,
the Gate of Mapana with three, and
the rest in proportion. At the same
time we saw a whole Troop of half-
star'd Wretches forc'd out of the Town,
but were made to return from whence
they came, except a few Portuguezes, who
could give good intelligence about the
Condition of the Place.

The 14th in the morning 10 or 12
Boats came out of the Town to fetch
Faggot-wood; but finding us prepare
to attack them, they retir'd with Preci-
pitation, after they had wounded three of
our Men.

The 15th the General agreed with 20
Pioneers to work continually (six at a
time) in the Trenches, at the rate of
20 Pence per diem, besides a good Reward
after they had finisht'd the Work. In the
Afternoon a Battery of 6 Guns was or-
der'd to be erected.

The 18th a Gunner having out of care-
lessness double charg'd a Gun upon a Bat-
tery, kill'd three of our own Pioneers,
and wounded 7 Negroes; and in the Even-
ning four great Cannon were not without
some los upon the before-men-
tioned Battery.

The 19th we play'd thence most fu-
rionally upon the Battions of S. John and
Stephen, and two more Cannon were
mounted upon it the same Evening.

The 20th a new Redoubt was begun,
the Trenches being then carried on with
in two Rods of the Counterparc. In the
Evening we milled Simon Lopez, who was
again gone over to the Enemy.

The 26th three Negro Carpenters
coming over to us, reported that the
Portuguezies had undermذي the Battion
of S. John, and laid 5 large Barrels with Gun-
powder in five divers places underneath
it,
it, having laid the Train by the means of

the means of

Bambocanes, which were to be

lighted on the top whilst we were assaul-
ting the said Baffion, which was the rea-
sion that they had not discharg'd their
Cannon from thence these two days past.

They added, that the Son of Antonio
de Souza Coutinho the Governor of Co-

lombo, being busy in encouraging the
Workmen by his own Example, receiv'd

a Wound by a Mufquet-shot in the Head,

of which he died soon after. A Coun-
cil of War was also call'd, in which it

was resolv'd to carry on the Trenches

with all imaginable vigor, to prevent the

Enemy in perfecting his Retrenchments

before the Breach of the Baffion of

S. John, and to fix our Miners there.

The 27th the General gave notice to

the Divides of Saffragan and the four

Carols, that he intended to fend an En-
voy to his Majesty, to know his Inclina-
tions, whether he intended to appear

in Perion in our Camp or not: he de-
sir'd them to write to him upon the fame
Subject, the time for attempting a se-
cond general Assault drawing near; and

that in case his Majesty had the least
doubt left of our sincere Intentions, he

would give him full Satisfacion upon that

Head.

C H A P. XXIX.

The Portuguefes throw Stones out of a Mortar. We make a third Redoubt: Endevour to lay the Gallery over the Ditch. A Spy hang'd. Letters from Coromandel.

The 28th of December in the Eve-
ning the Portuguefes began to throw
several Stones out of a Mortar into our

Works, which something surpriz'd us at

first, but afterwards we guess'd that it was

Simón Lopes who lately deferted our Service

that put them in the way of it. The next
day Capt. John Hartman was sent

with Letters to the Emperor at Candy,

and we were hard at work to bring the

third Redoubt near the Sea-fhore to per-

feccion, where we planted a Mortar, and

continued our approaches to the Count-

ter-Scarp.

A Chief Defeter, a Native of Mateo,
reported that they were indifferently

well provided with Provi'sons in the City,
and that it was true that the Governor's
Son was dead. Letters were at the fame
dispach't to Mr. Laurence Pit, Governor

of Coromandel, to fend us some Ammuni-
tion, and to order the Ships which upon the
arrival of the Veflés from Tadjovan fail
from thence to Batavia, to touch at Gale, to
be employ'd in thwarting the intended Suc-
cours of the Portuguefes, or to take aboard
part of the Portuguefe Prifoners among us.

The 8th of January, finding the En-
emyuffy in planting Palifado's in the

Ditch, some Seamen arm'd with Hand-
granado's made them soon quit that En-
terprize. But the next following day
finding the Enemy to have made fome
Entrenchments there, a Hole was or-

der'd to be made in the Wall; and Cap-
tain Henry Gerard, the head Gunner and

Engineer, and Carpenter, being order'd
to view the Work, they reported that
the Enemy had planted a row of Pal-
ifado's clofe to one another, extending to
the Sea-fhore, which made them ima-
gine that they expected the moft fierce
Assault on that Side.

Six expert Carpenters having offer'd
their Service for perfecing the Gallery,
100 Crowns were promis'd them as a
Reward; and it being resolv'd to fix the
said Gallery the next day under favour of
our great Cannon and fire-lock's, a cer-
tain number of Mufqueteers were or-
der'd to the extremities of the Trenches:
but the Wall being thicker at the bottom
than at the top, it was almost Evening
before they could make a Breach in it, when
attacking the Enemy with their
Hand-granado's, they forc'd them from the
Ditch, where they pofted 12 Fire-

lock's; but these receiv'd so warm a Sa-
fluence from the Enemy's Cannon and Fire-

lock's both of the Baffions of S. John and
S. Stephen, and the Palifado-work, that en-
davour

they were forced to retreat, and the

fixing of the Gallery was thought fit to
be delay'd till a more convenient time,

not being left only one Carpenter and two
Negroes in this Enterprize. John Roaba-

the Dutch Reer-Admiral sent 12 Jan.
three Negro Prifoners from the Fleet in
to the Camp, who were taken coming
with Letters from Mannar, in order to

carry them into Colombo; but they were

of little moment, except what was con-

tain'd
Chap. XXIX. A Description of CEYLON.

It was further advised, that in all probability the King of Golconda was likely to be embroil'd in a War with Mirza Mula his General, who had put strong Garisons in the Fortresses of Gondcatta, Groncome and Gosti. That the General Chan Chamme was lately retir'd with the Forces of Vistapour, consisting of 8000 Horse, and 40000 Foot, from Vistapour, but for what reason was not known. A Copy was also sent of a Letter written by Leonard Johnson Factor, December 8. from Wimgura to Batavia, whence it appear'd that they were making great Preparations at Goa for the relief of Colombo. "But, added he, the Portuguese Viceroy having sufficient Intelligence of our Strength before Colombo, it seems to me to be rather a Bravado than a real Defign, unless it were (as some affirm) that the Relief of that City was so positively commanded by the King of Portugal, that the Viceroy would be forced to attempt it, unless he were prevented by the Dutch blocking up the Harbour of Goa before that time. That it was rumour'd there that the Portuguese Soldiers should be oblig'd by Oath, confirmed by the Blessed Sacrament, that in case they were not able to wor't the Dutch Fleet, they should set fire to their own Ships; but he hoped that the City would fall into our hands before they could put their Defign in Execution. But, as it were not fable to desipfe ones Enemy, so he would take care to give from time to time Intelligence of what he could learn to the Director-General Gerard Halff with all imaginable Speed, for which purpose he hoped to purchase the Diligence of some of the Natives by Mony. The following Lift was annex'd of such Ships Lift of the as were to be employ'd in the said Expedition, 2 Caravels, 2 large Galeons, one better one, 2 Caravans, 6 Patachos or the relief Yachts, 20 light Frigots, 24 more from of Colombo the Coast of Sptomoeck, with some Galeons, and other Boats call'd Singaseeles.

His further opinion was, that the said Squadron might be ready towards the end of January, and that the same was to be reinforce'd by some Yachts from Claud; that besides the Garisson to be left at Goa, 2000 Europeans, not reckoning the Miftacs and Negroes, were to be embark'd aboard the said Fleet. He advised further, that two English Ships being some days before come to an Anchor before Goa, the Viceroy had offer'd the Captains a considerable Sum of Mony,
provided they would sail along with the Fleet to Ceylon; but that they refused to accept of the same, and were sail'd to the Northward.

The 21st of January, two hours before break of day, the General being got aboard the Ter Goz, call'd a Council of War there, wherein it was resolve'd to send forthwith the Ship the Cod-fish to Negombo, in order to unload her Cargo (intended for Gale) there in company of the Amsterdam and Marygold-flower; and the Hare Yacht was order'd to keep as close to the Bay as possible the could, to observe the small Vessels that might pass and repass in and out of the City.

The 24th of January the Flushing Yacht coming from Wingula, brought Letters from our Factor Leonard Johnson, dated the 6th of January, intimating, that the Viceroy of Goa, instead of sending the pretended Succours to Ceylon, had now resolve'd to send two Caracks to Portugal, and three Yachts to Mozambique; and that the Deign of the Relief of COLUMBO feem'd to be laid aside; in confirmation whereof he sent the following Translation of a Letter written by one of our Spies there.

To the Commodore of the Dutch Squadron near Wingula.

Letter of a Spy from Goa.

TWO Ships (both arrived this Year viz. Bon fefia carrying 65 Guns, and the Naffa Senhora da Gracia of 60 Guns, are intended to be sent to Portugal, being now busy in unloading, and expecting only the return of our Fleet from Cochim and the Cape. It is supposed they will be ready to sail by the end of the first Month of the Year. Three Yachts more are order'd from Mozambique, being now taking in their Cargo, besides another Yacht, design'd for Macasir. The Caravel intended for China is not ready to sail, and it remains uncertain whether the will go thither. But, if she does, it will not be till next Spring. Hitherto we see no Preparations either of Men or Ships for Ceylon; and they seem unresolv'd, whether they had sent any Relief thither, for fear they should fall into the hands of the Dutch. But if any be sent, it will certainly not be till after the departure of the Ships for Portugal, for which the Viceroy shews a great concern, being afraid they will be intercepted by the Dutch before they can reach Portugal.

Dated January 6. Your Excellency's constant Slave,

Vrangam Singy.

Hereupon it was agreed in a Council of War, to order the Ships the Ter Goz, the Arms of Holland, Amsterdam, Flushing, Erazmus, Naarden, Zierik-see, Marygold-flower, and the Hare, forthwith towards Goa, there to expect the coming of the Ships from Tranjouan, in company of those from Persia and Suratte. And that the Yachts the Workum, Pokenburgh, Codfish and Rabbit, with some light Frigates and Sloops, should be kept for the Blockade of the Harbour of COLUMBO.

C H A P. XXX.

Mr. Hartman presented by the Emperor. Some Spies hang'd. The Arrival of several Ships. Letters from the Emperor and Dutch General.

About that time the Emperor sent his Letter to the Dutch General Mr. Hoff, in answer to his sent by Mr. Hartman, the chief Contents of which were,

That he intended to come into our Camp in the night-time, having been detained hitherto by the Advice of the Great Men of his Court (these Pagans being very superstitious in chusing their time) but that now he was resolve'd to speak with the General in spite of all the pretended Obstacles. That he was glad to understand, that notwithstanding

our Loss in the last general Assault we kept our Pollis, and that he intended to dispatch Mr. Hartman the next Thursday. It was dated at Balanc, January 20, 1656. and subscibed,

Raja Singa Rajou, most potent Emperor of Ceylon.

Mr. Hartman returned, being present Mr. Hartman, being present with a Golden Chain and a Ring, and reported, that some of the Emperor's Fears having brought him the news, that
that we had lost a considerable number of men by the springing of a Mine, he was very glad to hear the contrary afterwards. The 26th of January early in the Morning a Letter was delivered from our Head Factor at Galle, John Koon, that the Ships the Patience, the Bengal, the Black Bull and the Grey-bound from Tajouan by the way of Masulipatan, loaden with Merchandizes from Pevisit, and the Vield land belonging to those of Suratte, were arrived there, and that he had ordered them to sail for Colombo. Two Spies come lately out of the City, to view the Condition of our Attacks and Batteries, were hang'd two days after.

At the same time Letters were brought into the Camp, dated the 29th of November at Malacca, intimating, that the 21st, 15th and 20th of November 1655, the Ships the Vield land, Black Bull, Armemuden and the Sweet-briar, were arrived there from Tajouan, their Loading being valued at 139,436 Gilders at the first hand: and that the Sweet-briar, the Domburg and Lion were with a good quantity of Tin of Malacca sent to Bengal. The Cargo of these Ships consists commonly of Japanese Silver, Bars of Copper, Alum, Gold, China Tea, and Sugar of Formosa, besides a considerable quantity of Tin of Malacca. Upon the Coaft of Malabar, and in Ceylon (where they commonly arrive at the same time) they load with Cinnamon, Pepper and Cardamom. They generally make a long Voyage: For they set sail from Batavina to Japan and Tajouan in May, and come to Malacca in December: From thence they steer their Course by the Nicobaras to Ceylon, or Bengal, or Coromandel (but never from those Places to Ceylon, but sometimes return from Bengal or Ceylon to Malacca or Batavia) and from thence by Malabar to Suratte and Persea, and return in May to Ceylon (and sometimes stray ways to Batavia) and so further with their Cargo (they have taken in at Suratte or in Persea) to the Coaft of Coromandel, where being loaden with Linen Cloth, painted Callicoes and other Merchandizes, they return to Batavia in June or July. By Letters from John Thyslen Governor of Malacca, advice was given that the Tin Trade (the chiefest of that Country) had been but very indifferent that Year.

But it is time to return to the Siege of Colombo. The last day of January two Portuguese Defectors, who had made shift to let themselves down by Ropes from St. Stephens Bastion, reported, that many of their Comrades were willing to desert for want of Pay, but that they were strictly guarded; that the Garlions consisted still of 650 Europeans, and they had Rice for two Months longer; that they still rely'd upon the promised Succours of 6 Galleons. Soon after we saw a whole Troop of half-starv'd Wretches coming out of the Town; but 120 were forced to return without Relief. The 12th of February about 500 of them, Men, Women and Children, being forced by extremity of Hunger, came to the General's Quarter imploring his Mercy; but they were forced back into the Town along the Sea-shore near the Bastion of St. John. In the mean while the Emperor sent the following Letter to the General.

Raja Singa Rajon.

Our Imperial Majesty has formerly (thо God's Mercy) been victorious over our Enemies in Malaya, where I routed their whole Army commanded by Don Constantino; after which laying Siege to Colombo, I had my Head Quarters in the Garden of Lewis Gomes Pinto. It then pleased God to afflict me with a Distemper, which the Viceroy having got notice of, he desired me to return to Candy; which I did accordingly, leaving my Brother Carmac Singa King of Ovso, with the Prince of Viaspalla, to command the Siege, who put no small Ble mith upon our Imperial Family. Whilst they were employed in that Siege, the treacherous Portugueses having at that time forced a Multitude of starv'd Wretches out of the City, they had mix'd with them certain Villains, who set all our Works on fire. Wherefore I hope your Excellency will keep a strict Guard; for I can't forbear, for the Love and good Inclinations I bear to your Excellency, to put you in mind, that the Portugueses are a most perfidious Nation, and that even my Forces are composed of divers forts of People: So that your Excellency ought to have a particular regard for your own Person, which will be a singular Satisfaction to me. For you must know, that there being variety of People in the Isle of Ceylon, who have served divers Princes, and are us'd to Ravages and Rapines, these are generally treacherous, and not to be trusted by your Excellency, tho' perhaps they will endeavour to obtain your Favour by
"Flatteries and Pretences of Friendship, their being such profuse Wretches, as to be induced by the hopes of a small Gain to undertake any bafe and treacherous Act. The Letters sent from this Court to your Excellency being generally written in an unknown Tongue, I desire you, if you find any Defect or Inconvenience in them, to give notice thereof immediately, to remove all Obstacles and Mifunderstandings on our Side; it being our resolution, that the Peace made with you shall continue as long as the Sun and Moon furnish us with Light, as you on your behalf have engaged it shall last as long as the Worldstands. I once intended to have sent you an Answer to your Letter dated Jan. 8. but understanding that your Excellency had dispatched to this Court a Captain of the Guards, I thought fit to defer it for some time. In former times whilst I was very young, I was encamped with my Army in Malavane; but that being many years ago, I did send thither certain Perions to view the Place, who affir'd me, that the Place pitch'd upon by the Diffuse of the four Corles, was unfit for our Reception, which was the reason I order'd my Head Quarters to be settled in the Fortres of Reyganmattte. In consideration of which and other Milcarriages of the said Diffuse, I have put another in his Place, with whom you may confult in relation to fuch matters as tend to our Service. I further fill'd my Orders to the Diffuses, and sent certain Perions to prepare my Quarters with the utmost Expedition, which done I intend to be there immediately after.

Dated in the Camp and Court of Geneva, Feb. 4. 1656.

Subscribed,

Raja Singa Raju, most potent Emperor of Ceylon.

The General being extremely pleased with the Emperor's Approbation concerning the sending back of the poor farr'd Wretches forc'd out of Columbo, thought fit to fend the following Letter to the Governor of Columbo.

Finding that you suffer the poor Negro Citizens, after that you have received all the Services you possibly could from them, to perish for want of Subsistance; and whereas you prevented their Defertion formerly by strict

"Watches, you now permit them to go where they please in order to be rid of them: I thought it my Duty (for the discharge of my Conscience) to desire you to let the said Negro Citizens know, that such as for the future come out of the City, shall be punish'd with Death.

This I thought fit to let your Excellency know, in hopes of moving you to compulsion. I remain for the rest your Excellency's Servant,

Dated in the Dutch Camp before Columbo, Feb. 15th. 1656.

Gerard Hufn.

The 17th of February the Yacht the Sapfir came into the Road from Coromandel, and brought a Letter from the Governor Laurence Pit, dated January 29. at Pallatam: Her Cargo consisted in Rice and Gun-powder, tho' not so much as was expected, the full quantity of Brimstone not being brought from Tajourn.

But notwithstanding the before-aided Warning given to the Negro Citizens, many of them coming every day into our Camp, one of them was ordered to be hanged to deter others from doing the like; so that afterwards 15 and more died every day in the City of Famine, and a Scorbuctick Droply began also to reign among the Europeans there. The 15th a Mifchief Diferter brought advice, that they had equip'd a Boat, which lay ready to sail against the next Night for Mancar; whereupon Orders were sent to Commodore Roohous to intercept her, if possibly he could. The 20th Mr. John Hartman came with the following Letter from the Emperor to the General.

Raja Singa Raju.

"YOUR Letter dated the 8th of February, I received the next following Day, wherein you teffily your desire of being admitted into our Royal Preience, in order to allure me in Perion of the fincere Intentions of the Dutch Company to continue in their Confederacy with our Imperial Majesty, made from the time of your Arrival with your Fleet in our Empire. It has always been my hearty Wiff to fee you in my Preience, which I hope will be fufli'd with the arrival of your Excellency in our Camp near Reyganmattte. You further mention the Mifbehaviour of some of our Lafearys under the Diffuses; fo foon as our Imperial Majesty arrives in the above-faid

The 22d of February the Enemy play’d most furious with their Cannon from the Batteries of St. Stephen and St. John, and kill’d us several Men. His Majesty being that day come to his Camp at Reygammatte, to take a view of the Quarters prepared for his reception, perceiving a more than ordinary Smoke, sent a Mellenger to know the truth of the matter. In the Evening about Supper-time, word was brought that certain Deputies from his Majesty were arrived at a Farm about two Miles from the Camp, and that they had sent a Mellenger to signify, that they were desirous to speak with the General that Evening, which being readily granted, an Ensign was sent thither with some Soldiers to conduct them to the Camp, and to make an Excuse, that the time of the Night had hinder’d their Reception to be suitable to their Quality. They told the General, that his Majesty had receiv’d his Letter with a great deal of Satisfaction, and that they were sent to tell his Excellency, that his Majesty was at present at Wallawita, and that as soon as his Quarters were fitted up, he should be sent for; for which reason they were commanded by his Majesty to order the Difflase of Saffragame to have the Roads leading to Reygammatte repaired. They would willingly have returned the same night; but it being excessive dark, their Quarters were affigned them in the Camp till next morning.

The same day Edmund Rayseb sent word, that a great number of poor Wretches were coming out of the City: The Men, to the number of 50, were secured at Mileage;
A Description of Ceylon.

Milage; but the Women and Children being brought before the General, he order'd them (punitant to their former Revolution) to be whip'd back into the Town near the Balston of St. John, this being look'd upon as the most proper means to straiten the Enemy, and to bring them to our Terms. Towards the Evening the Men, with 20 more, who since had join'd them, being also brought into the Camp, the General took two of them aside, and told them, that they must look upon it as a particular Favour, to be sent back once more; but if they return'd they must expect nothing but the Gallows, unless they would engage with some of the Aratches that had deferted our Camp, to sur prise some Balston or other for our Service. They were likewise forced back with a good Whipping, and the 24th 150 more had the fame Entertainment.

The 26th of February the Diffuse of the four Cordes came to tell the General, that those of Saffragamme were still busy in repairing the Roads and Bridges, and produced a Letter from certain Great Men of the Court, enjoining him to demand to certain Perions, that had made shift to get out of the City with the Enemies Troops, and sheltered themselves in the adjacent Villages, having deferted the King's Service before. The General was not unwilling to grant his Request; but withal told him, that if these Perions of Quality had been as forward in furthering their King's Service as we, there would not have been so many Deferters. The same day a Letter was deliver'd to the General written by one of our Aratches to the Vidane of Pafdam-Corde, as follows:

"Hangedera Lionysde, Son-in-law to Ranantonge Arachhe, wishes Health to Vidane, and the three Chieftains of the three Patoo of Pafdam-Corde. Immediately upon the receipt of thee, you shall without fail or delay gather, in the time of 8 days, out of all the circumjacent Villages, 50 Panels of Pullets, Butter, Pepper, Aciibar, and Earthen Vessels; and with them, in company of all the Heads or Majorals of the Villages of Angaratote, come towards Home, and from thence into the Imperial Camp, there to pay your Obediance to his Majesty. Such as fail in their Duty shall expect to receive condign Punishment. You must not publish my Name, what I do in this respect not being by my own Authority; but when you come to Court, you may then declare, that it was Hangedera Lionysde, Ranantonge Rale's Son-in-law, who gave you this Invitation."

The Aratche who had been the Author of this Letter, being feized and exam in'd the fame Evening by Mr. Adrian van der Meyden and Major van der Loan, did not disown his Hand, but refused to discover (to he was threaten'd with present Death) by whose Command he had writ it. The General being of opinion that there was some Mystery hid under this pretexts, especially since this Cingalese liv'd under the Company's Jurisdiction, and had receiv'd signal Obligations from them, commanded his Head to be cut off, and deliver'd him up for that purpose to the Provost, in hopes of extorting a Confession from him by this means; but under-hand order'd him to be secure'd only aboard the Ship the Arms of Amsterdam, for fear, that, in case he should be executed on a sudden, they might be bereaved of the Opportunity of discovering the Truth.

February 27th being Sunday, the General sent a Letter to Raja Singa, to advertise his Majesty what he had advis'd with the Aratche, and at the same time enclosed the Original of the intercepted Letter. The same day the Diffuse of Saffragamme coming to the General to tell him, that the Roads and Bridges were now repaired according to his Majesty's Orders; he was commanded by him to employ the same People in perfecting the Palliades intended for the new Redoubt near the Gate of Rajuba, which he promised to do. The General also told him what had happen'd with the Aratche; which he approving of, the General further desired him to provide some Buffiers for the use of the Seamen, who were sorely afflicted with the Scurvy, which he likewise agreed to.

Word being brought that four Fihermen were coming over to us in a Tiny or Fihers-boat, they were forewarn'd not to come into the Camp, under the pain of being hang'd, unless they could engage all the Fishermen to come at once. About the same time a certain Moorish Vefiel came into the Road from Pintoarla with a Paspourt from John Koon our Head Factor there. They brought a Advice that the Lands and Villages under the Jurisdiction of Gale were farm'd out at 13849 Rixdollars, for the next Year, to be paid by four quarterly Payments, and that the Arate, which the Company had taken at the A Moorish Vefiel brings Advice concerning the Condition of Gale.
The rate of 24 Larus, the Ammenam the last year, was now to be deliver'd at the rate of 16 Larus. Five more Ships arrived at the same time laden with Rice.

The last day of this month, finding that the Enemy work'd against us near the Gate of Rajuba, Lieutenant Alcibier was sent with 6 Firelocks to secure their Workmen; but these faced themselves by an early Flight, and our People return'd without receiving any Damage. About the same time Letters were brought by the Yacht the Ammenuyden, dated the 17th of February, on the Coast of Coromandel, others being also expected, dated the 11th, with the Yacht the Codfish, not arriv'd as yet, having aboard 100 Loads of Rice of Bengal, a good Quantity of Gunpowder and 60 Soldiers: The other Vessels Cargo consist'd in 18877 Pound-weight of Gunpowder, 2781 Bullets of divers Sizes, viz. 231 of 24 Pounds, 750 of 18, 1800 of 12, 1500 Stone-Bullets, and 10000 Pound Weight of Lead, besides some other Merchandizes, and 16 Loads of Rice, amounting to the Value of 6098 Guilders, on account of thole of Ceylon only. At the same time the Rabbit fail'd out of the Road, being order'd to cruise on the South Point of Negombo, and to be relieved every eight Days by another Ship.

Pretty late in the Evening, three Deputies from the Emperor presented the General with an Elk by the Emperor.

About that time divers Lascarins Defterers, and among them a Portuguese, made heavy Complaints that they were forc'd to feed upon corrupted Rice: The last told us, that there were no more than 40 left of our Prisoners, and that such of our Officers as were not slain in the Assault, died afterwards of their Wounds, except a Serjeant. He also difcover'd to us, that the Befieged had carried all their Guns from the Battions of S. Stephen, S. Philip and Clergos into their Outwork, before the Gate of Rajuba, in order to discharge the same the next following Night upon our Pioneers. Paul Ama, who was then upon the Guard there, was thereupon order'd to let the Labourers ceafe, till they had spent their Powder and Ball in vain, and then to let them return to their Work. In effeet, they shot very furiously the next Night both with their Cannon and Firelocks upon our Works; and by break of Day the General went on Horseback to Milagre, to view the Works of the Difficulties on that side, which he found

CHAP. XXXII. A Description of CEYLON. 735

Many Defterers give account of the Condition of Columbo. Ysbrand Gotskens feck Envoy to the Emperor. His Letter to the General, and that of the Befieged to the Emperor.
A Description of CEYLON.

One of our Soldiers being some days before milling, we understood he had sought for shelter with his Majesty for a Crime he had committed, which at his Majesty's Request was remitted him, yet nor without being dishonored from our Service. The Defterer who made this Request, told the General, that the Grapes sent to the Emperor had been very well accepted.

The 13th of March a Boy, who had deserted the Portuguese, came to the General, and told him in private, that having been let down from the Baffion Clergos with a Rope, by some Lascayns who kept Guard there, they intended the next Night with the riling of the Moon, to come all over to us, or else to deliver up the Baffion. The Boy according to his own Defire being foundly whipp'd, was sent back into the City, to take away all suspicion of a private Correspondence with us.

To second his Endeavours a Company of the Guards was posted in a convenient Place; but the Beliedg'd fir'd fo briskly from the Baffions of St. Stephen and St. Philip that Night, that there was no Opportunity of putting it in execution at that time. A Tougas Defterer reported the next Day, that the Baffion of St. Stephen was guarded only by 16 Men, having question'd disposed the reft in other Places, as being fenible that the gaining of that Baffion would stand us in no great Need. Six Lascayn Defterers confirmed the fame soon after, and two among them allured the General, that the Governor of Columbo had lent a Letter to the Emperor Raja Sings.

The 14th Edmund Royle, whose Quarters were at Milage, sent word, that Henry William Boogare a Corporal, and Peter van Bruylingen a common Soldier, were gone over to the Enemy. The fame day ten Lascayn well arm'd came over to us, and the fame Evening with the riling of the Moon, two Cannon for Battery were planted upon the Battery against St. John's Baffion. His Majesty having defer'd, that some Perfon of Note might be sent to him, to confer with him in private, our Factor Tribhard Gotkens, a Native of the Hague, a Perfon equally dextrous with his Pen as the Sword, was sent with all Expedition thither. About the fame time some Lascayns with their Wives and Children coming out of the City, were turn'd back again; a Letter being at the fame time deliver'd to a certain Boy for Simon Lopes, lately gone over to the Enemy, intimating, that if he would endeavour to make the Negroes in the City rise, he should not only deserve his Pardon, but also a good Reward.

At Midnight we made a late Attack, a late Attack upon Colombo, that there was nothing to be heard but ringing of Bells, and the noise of Drums, but in half an Hour all was quiet again. The next Day his Majesty sent three Deputies, to know the reason of such fierce firing; which being told them, they inform'd the General, that Tribhard Gotkens had not as yet had Audience of the Emperor, but would questionable be admitted the next Day. A Letter was also sent to the General from the Emperor Raja Sings, wherein were enclosed 20 others, one from Antonio de Sousa Coutinho Governor of Columbo, the other from the chief Citizens of that City, both dated the 15th of March, in which they implore his Majesty's Assistance.

RAJA SINGA RAJOU.

The present Opportunity has invited our Imperial Majesty, to dispatch these few Lines to your Excellency: Two Days ago, being Wednesday the 15th of March, I broke up from Guaranituba, and marching along the other side of the River by the way of Valenity, have fix'd my Tents in this Place, from whence I have dispatch'd immediately some of my Great Courtiers, to notify my Arrival in the Camp at Royganwattle, and to enquire after your Excellency's Health. I commanded them at the same time (having not as yet an Answer to some of your Excellency's Letters directed to me) to desire you to send a Person of Note, unto whom I might by word of mouth give an Answer to the said Letters. It being Night when I arriv'd in the Camp at Royganwattle, I could not order the Disposition of my Forces till next Morning, when the two enclosed Letters were delivered to me, one from the Governor, the other from the Citizens of Columbo, the Contents whereof
Moit Potent Emperor Raja Singa, &c.

Immediately after our Enemies did engage into this unjust War, which continues to this Day, I let your Majesty know the Reasons which induced me to solicit some Supplies from your Majesty; not questioning, but that you would not leave me in such an Extremity, it being always the Ambition of great Monarchs, to take the least powerful under their Protection; tho’ thro’ God’s Mercy, we have hitherto not only defended this City, but also at several times given the Enemy sufficient Proofs of our Bravery, in destroying and dispersing his Forces, of which we have sent an account to your Majesty. But perhaps these Letters never came to your Majesty’s Hands, being intercepted by the Enemy which seems the least surprizing to me, since they have treated the Natives of this Island (without any just Caufe) that went out of this City like Slaves, forcing many of them to retire back without the least Mercy. The City of Colombo is an ancient Inheritance of the Portuguese, bestowed upon them by the Kings and Emperors, your Predecessors, who always were ready to honour them with their Protection; neither do we want Opportunity to make your Majesty (if you please) capable of the manifold Services done by the Portuguese in this Isle, in case we did not believe the fame to be still in the Memory of your Majesty, and many of your Great Ones. We don’t know to have given the least reason of Displeasure to your Majesty, which makes us imagine, that you will be pleased not to leave us in this Extremity, in regard it seems much more reasonable, to affift the Portuguese your ancient Friends, than the Hollanders your new Guefs. Time has already discovered the Intentions of the Dutch, and Experience will soon convince you, that all their Aim is founded upon Lucre and Interest, which they dissemble for the present; but so soon as they are Masters of this Place, your Majesty will too late be convince’d of the Truth.

Moit High and moit Potent Emperor and Lord, Raja Singa, &c.

Immediately after the Hollanders had laid Siege to this Place, our Magistrates and Governors did give notice thereof to your Majesty, as likewise of the ensuing General Assault made by the Enemy both by Sea and Land; which being done in the Day-time, we let them advance into the City, but afterwards made them glad to ask for Quarter, which was granted them. According to the Confellion of the Dutch themselves, they were 240 Strong when they paffed the Fens, the greatest part whereof with their Boats fell into our Hands, besides a Ship of 30 Guns taken by us, and another much damaged, which they had enough to do to carry off, not to mention those that were lain in the Ships, and in the Assault. Being afterwards advance’d to the Ditch, they fix’d their Miners, and were busy in bringing over their Gallery; but we forc’d them to retire with considerable Loss, and took the Gallery with the Loss of one Man only. There remains nothing now but for your Majesty to vouchsafe us your Favour, which we heartily with all and desire. From what has been said, we hope your Majesty is sufficiently convince’d of our good Will and Zeal, in defending a Place, &c. to give us by your Imperial Majesty’s Acco- flors, and that, if supported by your Favour, we shall never cease to perfift in the fame Resolution, in hopes that your Majesty will rather affift the Portugueses your ancient Friends, than the Hollanders. God protect your Majesty, and your Dominions.

By Order from

Diego Leitam de Souza,
Chief Secretary.
Manuel de Fonseca.
Diego de Souza de Carva,
Ray Lopes Coutinho.
John Coelho de Caffo.
Bento Freiico d’Afre.

The Governor’s Letter to the Emperor.

Chap. XXXII. A Description of CEYLON.

The Governor’s Letter to the Emperor.

Colombo, Mar. 17. 1656.
Raja Singa Rajoa, moit Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

Subscribed,

At our Court and Camp of Ranagamatte, Mar. 17. 1656.

of you will understand from the Originals.

of what I say. I will not pretend to urge that matter any further for the present, leaving the Determination of the whole to your Majesty’s Wifdom, and the Conduct of your Counsellors.

God preserve your Imperial Majesty.


Moit High and moit Potent Emperor and Lord, Raja Singa, &c.

Colombo, Mar. 11.

5 6.

Diego Leitam de Souza,
Chief Secretary.
Manuel de Fonseca.
Diego de Souza de Carva,
Ray Lopes Coutinho.
John Coelho de Caffo.
Bento Freiico d’Afre.

Gccce

The

Diego Leitam de Souza,
Chief Secretary.
Manuel de Fonseca.
Diego de Souza de Carva,
Ray Lopes Coutinho.
John Coelho de Caffo.
Bento Freiico d’Afre.

Gccce
The 20th of March a Negro Pioneer came over to us, who having worked in the Ditch, discover'd the Place to us, and that four Portuguese being taken as they were coming to our Camp, had been hanged. That our new Battery had killed two Camarins and a Gunner, and wounded several others upon the Baflion of St. Stephen. Concerning their Provisions, they confirmed what had been told us before. The General went with the said Negro in Person to the Ditch, to see the Place where the Negro had been at work, and perceiving three Portuguese close together in the Ditch, he got upon the Wall, and discharged his Fucce twice at them; but soon got down again, without which he had been in great Danger, three Bullets passing immediately after that way.

The General in danger of being killed.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Ysbrand Gotskens returns from the Emperor's Court, gives an account of his Transactions. Letters sent to Columbo. A Battery raised. A circumstantial account from Goa, and its Condition.

A Boy taken at a Spy.

About noon a Boy was taken in our Works, where Paul Menu then kept guard, inquiring after our Strength; and being ask'd why, he answer'd that the Governor of Columbo had sent him to enquire after it: In consequence of his Youth and Simplicity, he came off with a good whapping, and so was sent back into the City. Major van der Laan sent word, that the Enemy having made a Hole thro' the Wall, played from thence directly upon his Works, and had kill'd a Negro; and the same Night they play'd with a Cannon upon the same Works, but without hurting any Body.

The 23d of March towards Evening, the Factor Ysbrand Gotskens having taken his Leave the same day of the Emperor, return'd to our Camp, where he gave the following account in Writing of his Negotiation: "That in answer to five several Letters written by General Huft to his Majefty, he had commanded him to tell the General, that having received a Letter dated the 16th at Columbo, he would let him know the Contents thereof. That his Majesty was well satisfied with the Proceedings against such as were fled out of the City; which tho' it might seem somewhat cruel, yet was he contented to have the Blame thereof himself, as tending to his Service, and the speedy reducing of the City. That because his Majesty was sensible that whatever Presents he could make to the General of rich Apparel, and such like Ornaments, he was sufficiently provided with before, he had thought fit to bestow upon him the Title and Dignity of his Director-General, and that for the future he should be acknowledged as such throughout his Dominions. That he further desired the General not to take it amiss, that after the Diffarces had notified his Arrival in the Camp of Raggamattae, a Guide had been denied to the Captain of the Guard, it being contrary to the Custom of his Country for any one to be introduced at Court, without notice being given of his Arrival to the Emperor. "What the General had alleged concerning the Mouffon, and the Soldiers being fatigued by so tedious a Siege, his Majefty was very sensible thereof, and that when the General should come into his Presence (which he hoped would be within three or four days) they would confer upon that Point, and settle the matter to his Satisfaction: But his Majefty being inform'd that his Excellency frequently expos'd his Person, and regarding him with the same tenderness as his own Eyes, had defir'd his Excellency for the future to take more care of his Peron, commanding all his Officers of what Quality soever, to be careful of him to the last degree. "What his Excellency had alleged concerning his Majefty's being constantly employed in Weighty Affairs, and that therefore he was unwilling to disturb him with frequent Letters, his Majesty replied, that the Subject of his Excellency's Letters being such, as most nearly concerned his Service, nothing could be more acceptable to him, than to bestow his time in perusing the Letters of the most truly Servants that
that ever he had in his Life, defining therefore, that his Excellency might supersede these Executes. That what his Excellency had alluded in his behalf, concerning the mistake in commanding his Forces at Reigamore, as it was intended for his Majesty's Service, so it was very acceptable to him, and needed no farther Execute; as was likewise the Punishment inflicted upon the Author of the Letter writ from Paffum-Corte, to deter others from the like Undertakings. Concerning the Treaty made with Mr. Weftvold, his Majesty declared, he would keep the same inviolably, notwithstanding that several Generals of the Indies, and Dutch Governors of the Isle in Ceylon, had done many things which had given occasion to no small Disputes: but that as he call'd God to witness of his Innocence, so he was extremely glad to have met with a Person of Honour in his Excellency's Person, who having done already considerable Services to his Crown, he intended to enter with him into a strict Confederacy, which should stand firm as long as the Sun and Moon should furnish the World with Light.

It was therefore that his Majesty was very desirous to know his Excellency's Intentions, whether, after the taking of Colombo, they should attack the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam or the Isle of Manaar, and whether it were not convenient to send some of his Forces under certain Difficulties thither immediately: That he had received two Letters from the before-mentioned Places, which should be communicated to his Excellency. His Majesty also declared, that either next Sunday or Thursday (which of these two his Excellency should pitch upon) he would expect him at Court, and that he would send some of his Courtiers to conduct him thither.

At the same time certain Deputies from his Majesty brought along with them two Letters pen'd by Mr. Hulst our General, in answer to those sent from Colombo to the Emperor, and dispatch'd to his Majesty; which being well apprond of by him, and signed by his Excellency in his Majesty's Name, were carried the next day into the City.

Soon after news was brought from Montuial, that 400 Portugese, commanded by four Officers, had been seen near the Sea-shore on the other side of the River, but hitherto had not made the least attempt of palling the same. Abundance of the Inhabitants of the Inland Countries, who perhaps had never had a sight of a Man of War, or any well-disciplin'd Forces, flock'd thither (with his Majestoy's Permission) to see them. About the same time we received a Reinforcement of 50 men from Panztegal, being all they could spare.

The before-mentioned Letters sent in his Majesty's Name, and carried by some of his Arcobes and Lajeayms into Colombo, were at first received with a general Salute of the Cannon and Small Arms; but being open'd, the Inhabitants sufficiently testified their Renunciation, telling the Meffengers, that in case their Condition was not so desperate, they would play another Game before they return'd; of which usage the Meffengers defir'd the General to make his Complaint to the Emperor.

The same day arose a violent Tempest, with Rain, Thunder and Lightning, which kill'd one of our Sentinels, and ftruck three Mufquers, in the Church of Quita de Lobo, all to pieces. The Emperor was fo complaifant, as to enquire the next day by one of his Meffengers, whether we had suffer'd any damage in our Tents or Works, and was answer'd, that God had preferv'd us from all the Danger. The same day, being the 25th of March, two Europeans came over to us; one of them, a Native of Marfellez, was over-taken by the way, and received 9 Wounds, fo that he narrowly escap'd to our Works, but died the next Morning.

The 26th a Sergeant, a Muffet, came over to us, and reported, that two more of the same Company watched only an Opportunity to defert: That they had already distribut'd to each Soldier his Quota of Provisions, viz. a Porr'a of Rice per diem, for the Month of April; That they were much afflicted with the Drop'y and the Berlery, a Swelling in the Knees, which takes away the Use of their Legs.

Soon after Commodore Reothbat's fint in Some Fi-three Fifhermen taken by our Boats within thress Fifhermen Mufquet-shot of the Water-Port. The Seamen had 50 Crowns given them (the usual Reward for every Tony or Fifher-boat) and 25 more as an Encouragement, these Fifhermen being the chief Perfoins who supply'd the City with Provisions. Orders were also sent to the Commodore, not to expose his Seamen without an absoolute necessity.

Some of our best Workmen were also confulted about the erecting another Bat-
A Description of Ceylon.

[The text is not legible due to the quality of the image.]

[The text is not legible due to the quality of the image.]

[The text is not legible due to the quality of the image.]
other Demonstrations of Joy to be made for its Relief.

By the same Letters from Winguria Advice was brought, that our Ships design'd for Perfa and Suratte, were failed from thence; and that according to the Intelligence received from Disphere (a Mahometan City not far from Goa) the 50 long expected Squadron, consisting of between 20 and 30 Ships, was to sail within three days with Men and Provisions for Ceylon; tho' this proved afterwards only a Rho-domontade.

He further added, that after the departure of the before-mentioned Vessels bound to Perfa and Suratte, frequently Yachts had been sent to the River of Goa, to get Intelligence of the Motion of the said Squadron. That as far as they could learn, they flay'd only for the return of the before-mentioned Fleet sent out to fetch Provisions from the North; when they intended to force all the Seamen, before they could set foot ahoar, aboard the Men of War, in order to carry them, together with 7 or 800 European Soldiers, and good Store of Provisions, to the Isle of Ceylon, for the Relief of Columbo. According to the Governor of Winguria's Opinion, the said Succours could not be ready before April; and that, if by that time they had no certain news at Goa of the Surrender of Columbo, they would besides the before-mentioned Squadron gather all their Naval and Land-Forces, and endeavour to penetrate, with the strong North Wind, which commonly blows in that Season, into the Harbour of Columbo, for its relief.

He further added, that there lay two Galeons and a Carack at anchor in the River of Goa, one whereof, which lay near Marmagon, would if care be fit to go out this Season. Lastly, that the Yacht the Roman lay ready to fall upon the first News he should receive of the going out of the said Squadron for the relief of Columbo, to give us timely notice of their Coming.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Letters betwixt the Emperor and General. Several Defectors come over to us; the General invited to the Emperor's Camp.

The 30th of March a good number of Portugeus' palling the Fens in two Boats, call'd Manchoos, attack'd our Forces in their Works near the Gate of Matpan, but after some firing on both Sides, were forced to retire in confusion. Soon after a certain Captain of a Village was taken by our People, who was sent out to fetch in some Falcines, intended to be made use of in strengthening the Cortyn betwixt the Battions of St. John and St. Stephen. Two Tons or Fisher-boats were likewise brought in with 5 Fishermen, and the Seamen rewarded according to Custom.

At the same Time the General writ a Letter to the Emperor, wherein he informed to his Majesty the News he had received concerning the intended Relief of Colombo. In the Evening two Portuguese Defectors, that came from the Battions of St. Stephen (having sent the Sentinel upon an Errand) gave us a tolerable account of the Condition of the City; and the next day another Portuguese Defeter bore the Marks of their Extremity in his Countenance, which was very meager. The Seamen also brought in 4 Fishermen more, who making up the number of 15 in all, they were sold for Fifteen Slaves by the Sound of Trumpet, to replenish the Mony that was given to the Seamen for the taking of them.

The 15th of April the Sippers of Owne and the four Crowes came at the head of a Troop of 100 Lascars, divided into certain Companies, into the Camp; and bringing along with them a Letter from his Majesty to the General, nearly laid together, they were received with all possible Marks of Honour. The Letter ran thus:

"YOUR Excellency's Letter, dated the 24th of March, I received the same day, wherein you declare your readiness to serve our Imperial Majesty upon all occasions; which, together with the Proofs we have received thereby of ever since your Landing in this Island, could not but be highly acceptable to our Imperial Majesty. Your Excellency declares, that you will reserve what you have further to propose till the time you shall be admitted into our Prefence. Our dearly beloved Director General being so near our Camp, has never-
peror’s Forces above Negombo, coming in a Fifer-boat from Columbo.

The 4th of April in the Afternoon, Ad-
vice being given that his Majefly was to come on Horseback to the Paif of Wil-
conde, the General was preparing to meet him there; but as they were just ready to
take Horfe, certain DiJJaves came Poft-
with a Meflage from the Emperor, defi-
ing the General not to come till to mor-
row, because his Majefly was return’d in-
mediaiy.

Accordingly the 5th of April the Gen-
eral fet out on his Journey, in order to wait
on his Majefly, attended by the two Fac-
 tors Edward Oman and Toirand Guthrie;
the Ficial Lucas van der Duffen, Cornelius
Valkenburgh Secretary, James van der Blce,
the Interpreter George Bloom, and Don John
de Cofa; accompany’d by the Imperial
Difjaves of Ouwe and Saflfragamme, and a
Company of Firelocks under Capt. John
Hartman; Mr. Adrian van der Myden,
Major van der Laan, the DiJJave of the
Four Corles, besides several Officers of
Note; conducing them as far as to the Paif of
Nacollegamme, his Majefly being then
encamp’d upon the River of Reygam-
watte.

The first Testimony of Refpect shew’d
to the Director General of his Majefly,
was the offer of three fine and well-ac-
coutred Horfes, for the Courtiers to make
ufe of them at pleafure. These were fo-llow’d by five tame Elephants,
with their Guides, who were order’d to
keep in the Van. Then came a consider-
able number of Noblemen and Officers,
at the head of their refpective Troops,
paying their Refpects to his Excellency,
and asking after his Health. As they ap-
proached the Imperial Head Quarters,
they were met by fome of the chief Men
of his Majefly’s Court, accompany’d by a vast
number of Soldiers, Umbrello-Carriers,
Trumpets, Nuflicians, 11 Elephants, and
two fine Horfes, with Saddles, Bridles,
and other Ornaments befic with Gold
and precious Stones, to complefnent his
Excellency in his Majefly’s behalf. Thus
they marched on thro a Guard of Fui-
leurs and Bowmen ranged on both fides,
for a quarter of an hour together, till
they came to a House prepared for the
General’s Reception, neatly furnifh’d,
the outward Rooms being hung with
Hanging of a white Linen Cloth, and the
Bed-Chambers with Gold Stuff’s. Here
the General entred with his Retinue un-
der a Salvo of Fire-locks, placed on the
other fide of the River near the Imperial
Palace. They had scarce arrived here

At Reygamwatte, April 1. 1656.

It was then confulted what Method was
most convenient to be taken, and what
Preparations were neceffary in order to
attend the Emperor with the utmost
Splendour; his Difjaves having (by his
Majefly’s Orders) appointed the next
following Wednesday for the General’s
reception. But before his Departure he
order’d two twelve Pounders to be plant-
ed upon the Battery againft St. John’s Ba-
fion, where the next day a Seaman was
kill’d, and a Souldier fhot by the fame Ball
thro the Hat, without touching his Head,
or any other part. The fame day 16 La-
caryns well arm’d coming over to us from
the Baflion of St. Stephen, were over-
taken by fome Portuguese Forces, with
whom there happen’d a smart Skirmifh
before they could get clear, two of them
being wounded. They were employed in
our Works near the Gate of Rajuba.

In the Afternoon the DiJJaves of Ouwe
and the Four Corles came with a numerous
Retinue to attend the General, leaving it
to his choice whom of the two he would
pitch upon to conduct him to his Majefly.
After fome Difcourfe the DiJJave of Safl-
fragamme was named by his Excellency
for that purpofe, and order’d to get e-
very thing in readines for their depar-
ture againft the next Morning. News
was brought at the fame time that seven
Canaryns were taken by fome of the Em-

Confufu-
tions a-
about the
General’s
going to
RajaSinga

Two more
Cannon
planted on
a Battery.

Sixteen
Defperes.
two hours, but his Majesty's Diff\*v\*s came to enquire after the General's Health, being inform'd that his Excellency was seiz'd with an Ague, which had made him resolve to come to him in Person, had he not received nearer Advice, that his dearly beloved Director was on the mending hand, of which he expected the confirmation with the utmost impatience. These Compliments were return'd by the General with the utmost demonstrations of Respect and Duty, telling the Diff\*v\*s, that he was highly desirous to appear in the Presence of so famous and potent a Monarch so soon as possible could be; his Presence being absolutely necessary in the Camp.

Next day being the 6th, great Store of Provisions of the best Kind were brought in Boats for the General and his whole Retinue. In the Afternoon some Courtiers brought word to the General in private, that his Majesty being seiz'd that Morning with a sudden Illness, could (to his great Affliction) not speak with his Excellency that day. His Excellency reply'd, that he was heartily sorry, his Presence was so absolutely necessary in the Camp, that he could not without great Hazard stay, since it was uncertain how soon his Majesty's Recovery would; for which Reason he desired Leave to depart for this time, till a better Opportunity, desiring, that four Horses might be laid by the way, which, as soon as his Majesty thought convenient, might carry him with all Speed to Court. Whereupon Orders were given to John Hartman to prepare for the March, which was done accordingly the same Night.

Soon after we understood, that his Majesty had been forc'd to have been let Blood in the Arm, and that he had show'd a great Deal of Sorrow for the intended Departure of the General; telling his Courtiers, that being sensible how necessary his Presence was in the Camp, he would either the next Morning, or at furthest in the Evening, admit him into his Presence, in Case he found the least Abatement of his Illness. In the mean while the General sent the following Letter to his Majesty:

Majesty's Emperor,

THREE days being already past since I came hither by your Majesty's Command and Desire; but not being able hitherto to appear in your Majesty's Presence, I must humbly beg leave to return to the Camp, the whole Burden whereof rests upon my Shoulders; promising to be ready to attend your Majesty whenever you shall think fit to send for me; and living in constant hopes, that in case some Misfortune or other should happen in my Absence, the same will not be alleged against me, and put upon me as a Ble\*mi\*h to blot out the remembrance of my former Service. God protect the Emperor.

April 7. 1656. Your Majesty's most humble Servant,

Gerard Hulse.

This done, the General order'd Mr. Brand Gatesmen and Don John de Costa, with some of his truly Lascaries, to take a View of the King's Guards upon the Road, with an intention, that in Case he saw no certain Prospect of going to Court to Day (as indeed there was but little appearance he should, considering the Emperor's Indisposition) he would privately go Post to the Camp. The 8th of April the following Letter was delivered to the General from the Emperor.

THERE Persons sent to enquire after your Excellency's Health, deliver'd to me with a great deal of Satisfaction your Excellency's Letter wrote on Friday last at 4 a Clock. I was extremely pleas'd to hear you were in health, and retain'd the same Inclinations for our Service. It was on the other hand no small Affliction to me that you had stay'd so long in my Court, without being able to see you. I assure you, that the same has happen'd far beyond my Wishes or Intention; but it seems to have been so ordain'd by God, that your Excellency should be a Witness of my Illness, and at the same Time have an Opportunity of receiving the Present sent to you by the Prince (born by God's Providence for the Welfare of my Subjects) and deliver'd into my hands before my Departure from Court. Your Excellency may prepare your self against to Morrow, when I will send Word for your Appearance in my Presence; which done, you shall have Liberty to return into the Camp, when I will also issue my Orders for the further
A Description of CEYLON.

The General's most magnificent Entry. He is admitted into his Majesty's Presence. What pass'd at their Interview. The General's Return. His unfortunate End.

About Noon, just as the General was at dinner, we heard a Noise of Drums, Trumpets and other Musick on the other side of the River, and soon after saw some of the chief Courtiers of the Emperor, with three of the choicest Horses of his Stable, adorn'd with most magnificent Saddles, Bridles and other Accoutrements, to advance in very good order towards us; some Persons of the first Quality marching before to invite his Excellency to Court. The General order'd immediately his Guards to pass the River with the Presents, with an intention to follow them in Person with his whole Train, where his Excellency was complimented by the Dijlaves of Ouve and Matule, the Captain of his Majesty's Guard du Corps, and a great number of other Courtiers. The whole Cavalcade was order'd in the following manner: His Excellency's Guards led the Van, 15 Ensigns and Standards being by the first Ranks carried trailing upon the Ground,
A Draught of the most Splendid Audience given by a Emperor of Ceylon King of Candy &c. to Gerard Hulft a Dutch General, 1646.
Chap. XXXVI. A Description of CEYLON. 745

to fly the Spoils of their Enemies. These were follow'd by his Majesty's Horse and Musicians, and then by five tame Elephants; without the Gate of the Palace were ranged a vast number of Musketeers, and passing over the Bridge, they found the Guard in the outward Court ranged on both sides, through which they marched into the Imperial Palace.

The Doors being shut after them, all the Hollanders there present were conducted through a large Square into a spacious Hall (call'd by them Mandowse) on the West-side whereof they found his Majesty seated in great Pomp upon a Chair of State, mounted some steps from the ground. No sooner had they enter'd the Hall, but all the great Courtiers paid their Reverence by falling flat with their Faces upon the ground, and the Dutch upon their Knees, till his Majesty was pleased to order them to rise by a Nod. Then they began to approach the Imperial Throne, adorn'd with most precious Tapestry of Gold (call'd by them Activation;) coming to the middle of the Hall, they fell upon their Knees a second time, according to the Custom of the Eastern Nations, till his Majesty was pleased to arise from his Seat, and commanded the General to come nearer, who made the following Speech to his Majesty.

His Speech to the Emperor.

"Most Potent Monarch! Your most humble Servant approaches your Imperial Throne with a most violent Pallion, in confidence of your generous Inclinations, and wonted Clemency, which has encourag'd me to address my self to your Majesty (whose Name is Renown'd throughout the World) with a most sincere wish that God Almighty will be pleased to blest your most Illustrious Imperial Majesty, and the Prince, with a long and happy Life for the Welfare and Protection of your Subjects."

I am come hither to renew and confirm the most sincere Confederacy establish'd between your most Potent Majesty and the Dutch Nation; and to declare that whatever Differences or Disturbances may have happen'd hitherto between your Imperial Majesty and our Nation, may be buried in eternal Oblivion, in order to establish an eternal Peace and Confederacy, which may be as durable as the Bodies of the Sun and Moon. It can't be deny'd but that several Misunderstandings have happen'd betwixt your Majesty's Officers and those of our Vol. III.

"Company; but these ought now to be remov'd even out of our Memory; at a time when we are so profuse of the Blood of our Countrymen, to force our common Enemies out of this Isle, and ready to give up your Majesty every day new Proofs of our Sincerity and hearty Inclinations towards you."

His Majesty appear'd highly satisfied with what his Excellency had said, ordering him at the same time to rise, which he seem'd not to understand, and at the same time offer'd certain Presents, being as he said, of little Value to themselves, but nevertheless much regarded by the most Potent Emperors and Monarchs, to wit, some Standards taken from those very Enemies who had for many years together so cruelly and barbarously oppress'd his Majesty's Subjects, especially in the Low-Lands. His Majesty then, speaking of the Presents sent to his Excellency by the Prince his Son, his Excellency acknowledge'd the same with extraordinary Reverence, pointing at the same time at a Jewel he wore upon his Breast, presented him before by his Majesty; and so approaching the Throne, he kneel'd upon a Cushion laid upon the Step of the Throne, and touching his Majesty's Hand, told him, that he thought it the greatest Honour he ever was capable of receiving, to be admitted to kiss his Majesty's Hands.

The Emperor took a Gargantibus, or Collar of Gold, which he threw about his Excellency's Neck, and drawing his own Ring from the first Finger of his Left-hand, he defir'd he should extend his Finger, and wear it in remembrance of his Majesty, who put it upon his Finger. His Excellency was so surpriz'd at this extraordinary favour, that he had scarce power to put out his middle Finger of his left-hand, telling his Majesty, that this Finger having had the misfortune to be disfigur'd by his Enemies, was now abundantly recompened for his pains by the Honour his Majesty had been pleased to bestow upon him. Then retiring some what backwards, and standing upon a Tapestry, he declar'd to his Majesty, that he was sent into this Isle with full Power by the General and Council of Propositiom made by the General, and the Indies to propose to his Majesty, whether he would be pleased to continue the ancient Alliance (made with Mr. Weferwald) or have the same renewed, and some other Articles added, assuring his Majesty, that whatever should be agreed upon should be kept inviolably on their side. Unto which D d d d
A Description of CEYLON.

his Majesty reply'd, that he was highly satisfied with his Proposal.

Then the General giving a short account of their Successes against the Enemy, his Majesty said, that he had heard of the fame to his signal Satisfaction, and that he had a Present from the Prince his Son for his Excellency: Whereupon approaching the Throne a second time, his Majesty presented him with a Garter of Gold, which he said had been worn by the Prince himself.

This done, our Prefents being order'd to be brought in, Capt. Hartman enter'd with 15 of his floutest Soldiers, each of them trailing one of the Enemies Colours upon the ground; which being thrown carelessly down in the Hall of Audience, a white Buckler formerly belonging to the Portuguefe Governor Anthonio Mendes d'Areba, was laid upon them, as also an Indian Scymeter, the Hilt whereof was of Achet and Gold curiously wrought, which his Excellency declar'd to be intended for the Prince, wherewith to defend his Subjects (when come to riper years) against all the Enemies of the Crown, not excepting the Hollanders themselves, if they deferv'd it. Wherewith his Majesty seem'd so highly satisfied, that he put the Scymeter next to his Throne.

The Prefents sent by the Company to his Majesty were as follows.

Two very fine Perfian Horfes, one Turk Gun, two Perfian Bows, with their Arrows and Quivers richly embroidered; one Eaponefe Gown, very rich; two Greyhounds, two Perfian Sheep, two Rock-goats of Vijafper, one piece of Sandelwood.

Those for the young Prince were:
One very fine Perfian Horfe, two Fus- fecs with very curious Barrels, one Silver Balon, wherein were laid two pieces of Perfian Stuff with wrought Gold, two Silver Boxes of Chintz, one Hog Stone call'd Pedra de Parco, one piece of Sandelwood, &c.

Whilst the Prefents were deliver'd, his Excellency begg'd his Majesty's Pardon for having detain'd him fo long; and as the time of his Stay could be but short, he told him that he had three things more to propose to his Majesty (whereof the want of the Pioneers was one) desiring that he would be pleased to hear the fame from the mouth of the Pioneers (who had entrusted with the Secret). The Emperor then commanded all his Courtiers to withdraw, desiring that our Officers might be order'd to do the fame; which being done accordingly, his Excellency again address'd the Throne, and having by his Interpretors George Bloom and Cottemaley, discourse'd with his Majesty a quarter of an hour, he depriv'd the same to depart to the Camp, which being granted, he was reconduced with the same Pomp to his Lodgings.

The fame Evening the General sent to the Emperor by George Bloom two noted Partizans, who had done a great deal of mischief in the Country under Gaspar Figeiro, to dispose of them at pleafure. Mr. Bloom was receiv'd by the Emperor in a private Room, and preñented with a Golden Chain and Ring.

The 9th of April early in the Morning the General took Horfe, and came pretty early with his whole Retinue to Nacclie, from whence he was conducted by Mr. Adrian van der Meyden and Mr. John van der Laan with two Companies to the Camp. At his arrival there he found the Gallery fix'd in the Ditch (without any considerable los) and every thing else in a good Condition.

The 10th in the Afternoon the Gene- ral took a view of all the Works, and among the ref ordered Capt. Henry Works, Gerard to set up a Ladder, and take a view of the Condition of the Enemy on the other side of the Ditch; he found the Enemy had made an Enthownment extending towards the Sea-shore, with a Ditch before it, 8 foot deep, upon which having planted two pieces of Cannon, they were likely to prevent our fixing the Miners on that side, our Trenches being carried on directly against that place; whereupon it was agreed to make a Breach in the Wall on this side of the Ditch, and to plant a Canon there in order to ruin the said Enthownment.

About Sun; let his Excellency returning to the same place to encourage the Work men both by his Words and Example, the Portuguese began to use their utmost endeavours to set fire to the Gallery, throwing all sorts of combustible Matter upon it, which the General perceiving, he advance'd with the ref to all, and extinguishing the Fire; but whilst he was busy in the midst of the Gallery in performing his Duty with his Breast open, he is said to have been heard in a sudden to cry out, wounded. Good God help me! O help me! which Capt. Joachim Black who stood hard by hearing, and finding him all over bloody, he carried him with the assistance of Major Van der Laan from thence to a Bed, where without speaking one word more he expir'd.
His Excellency GERARD HULST, first Counsellor, and Director General of the Indies, Commander in Chief of all the Sea & Land Forces sent to Ceylon, and the Coast of the Indies.
A Description of CEYLON.

Chapter XXXVI.

The General's Death notified to the Emperor, who sends his Envoys into the Camp. 

Mr. Adrian van der Meyden succeeds him. A Portuguese Captain comes over to us.

The General's Death notified to the Emperor.

The same night George Bloom Interpreter being dispatched with a Letter to the Emperor, to carry the delightful News of the General's Death, his Majesty sent the 11th of April the Diffavos of the five and seven Colonies to take a view of his Corps. It being also agreed in a Council of War, that the same should be conducted by the Factor Tisbrand Gotkens and Capt. John Hartman, under a Guard of 20 Fire-locks, to Puntagale (9 German Leagues thence) the same was done accordingly with a great deal of Splendor. The same night his Majesty sent the Diffavos of Matava and Adigar, attended by divers other Courtiers, to condole the Death of his dearly beloved Director-General. They were very inquisitive, whether he was slain by some of his own People, or by the Enemy, or by some unexpected Accident: Being shown the place where he received his Wound, they crawl'd with terror trembling for fear upon the ground, from whence they took a handful of Earth, and feared that no body should set a foot in that place.

His Corps was deposited in a Vault under ground at Galé till 1857, when by order from Mr. Van der Meyden it was inter'd with great Solemnity in the Church there near the Pulpit; his Arms, Buckler, Sword and Spurs being hung against the Wall. In the year 1858, the said Corps being transported from thence to Colombo, was put into a lately Monument there, with an Inscription upon it, containing in Substance, That he had purchased the Conquest of Colombo by his Death, for the honour of his Native Country.

After the Decease of the General, the Barden of the Supreme Command of the Siege was laid by unanimous Consent upon Mr. Van der Meyden Governor of Galé, who had the good fortune to see the City reduced in the next following Month of May.

The 12th of April a Letter was brought to the Camp from Leonard Johnson, dated the 2d at Wingcola, intimating that A Letter 22 Fridays under the Command of Francisco Wenceslau de Seixas Cabrera, with all forts of Provisions, and 800 Portuguese Landmen aboard, were fail'd from Goa. Whereupon the Commodore Rookshas and Peter de Eitter being sent for, to consult what was best to be done, it was resolved (in order to prevent their bringing into the City the intended Succours) to attempt a vigorous Assaut upon the Battl of St. Stephen, for which purpose four brave Officers were chosen, who with 80 Volunteers (who had offer'd them selves for a Reward of 50 Crowns a piece) were to make the Attack.

The same Evening the Flushing Yacht coming to an Anchor in the Road, soon after Adrian van der Maa and her Captain came afore, and told the General, that about three days before meeting with the Portuguese Squadron near Cojang and the Cape Comoros, he had attack'd one of their Frigots to so sucessfully, that he saw the Flusher sink before his Eyes, 16 Portuguezes being only with Capt. Simon Seixas being save'd of all that were aboard her. That soon after he had lost sight of them all, supposing they were return'd to the Cape Comoros, it being his opinion that as the Wind would, they must before this have been near Colombo. In the night time a certain Portuguese Captain, one of the Fidalgos, or Gentlemen, who had been concern'd in declaring Don Bras de Cofbro Viceroy of Goa, came over to us, having been over to us.
A Description of Ceylon.

Chap. XXXVI.

been detain'd Prisoner in the Baflion of S. Stephen, and made his escape with four of his Servants through Don Francisco de Rolyne's House by means of a Boat. He entertain'd the new General for a considerable time. It was in the mean time resolv'd to delay the Assault upon the Baflion of S. Stephen's for two or three days. Our Interpreter George Bloom return'd with the following Letter of Condolence from his Majesty.

Raja Singa Rajou, most potent Emperor of Ceylon, wishes Health to Mr. Adrian van der Meyden, Governor of the Imperial Fortresses of Galle.

Yours Letter dated in the Evening at seven a Clock on Monday the 10th of April, did arrive in the Imperial Camp about Midnight, and was deliver'd to our Imperial Majesty on Tuesday about Noon. The Death of our Director-General has caus'd an ex- ceptive Affliction in our Imperial Heart. Whilst our beloved Director was at our Court, I was unwilling (according to the singular Love I bore to his Person) to let him know my Illness; but being now on the mending hand, I am forced to hear of his Death, which now we must commit to Providence, and submit to his Will. Our Imperial Majesty has likewise understood by your Excellency's Letter that you are invest'd with the same Power as our beloved Director-General was. It is a general receiv'd Cuftom in the Courts of all the great Monarchies, that in case a Person of note, and in good esteem with them dies, his Successor appears before the said Monarch, and receives his Confirmation and Blessing at his hands. As you have always been ferviceable to us, it is our Pleasure that you come to Court (in the same manner as the Director-General did) in order to receive the Honours due to your Merits; being ferviceable that you have render'd us considerable Ser- vices, without having receiv'd any Re- ward hither to; wherefore it is my Pleasure, that when you reolve to come, you give notice thereof beforehand, what day you have pitch'd upon, in order to receive you with the fame Respect as the Director-General your Predecessor. I doubt not in the mean while but you will be very careful in your high Station. At the closing of this Letter Advice is brought that the Portuguese expect every day Succours, which has made me give strict Orders to keep a strict Guard both by Sea and Land.

In the Camp and Court of Rajou, 15 April 1655.

Raja Singa Rajou, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

In the night 2 Portuguese, 3 Topasses, 11 Lifeguards and 11 Lascaryns Deferters gave a doleful account of the miserable condition of the City, and of the Sicknes and Mortality that reign'd there. The 16th we play'd most furiously against the Gate of Rajoh, and the General having sent Advice of the expected Succours in the City to the Emperor, gave Orders to Commodore Rootme to keep the Flushing, Poppensburgh and Lion Yachts in readiness to pursue the Enemy's Squadron. About the same time a Portuguese Captain came over to us with 18 Lascaryns and three Topasses; his pretence was, that having receiv'd an Affront from the Governor, he had taken this method to revenge himself. Diedelo van der Beeck writ from Mapane, that the poor Hary'd Wretches in the Plain bewitixt our Works and the City butchered one another, two Women having lately devor'd their new-born Babes. The 16th of April a Letter was deliver'd to the General from the Emperor.

Yours Excellency was deliver'd to me after Midnight, by which you declaring your readiness to serve me, the fame was receiv'd with singular Satisfaction, knowing that your Excellency ever since your landing in this ille has shewn a more than ordinary Inclination for our Service. Your Excellency being now through God's Mercy put into this high Station, it is expected you should give more signal Proofs thereof than before. You also mention the expected Portuguese Succours, and the Succes of our faithful Hollander against them. I hope in God that this Victory will prove the forerunner of others. What I write in my last concerning your care in the Camp, was not intended as if I question'd your Conduct, but because it belong'd to me to mention it. You further advise, that the Enemy's Squad- dron has orders to sail directly for Colume, but considering the ill Treatment Manuel Mafcerenas Home the present Viceroy of Goa met with at Colume (whilst Governor there) it seems to me most probable, that he has sent this Fleet rather to be worsted by
by the Hollanders, than with a real intention to relieve Cumbro.

Your Excellency says that one Nicalo de Moura Captain-Major of the City is come over to us: I desire you would give a good Entertainment to all such as come to us with a sincere Intention. The other News has been very acceptable to me, God I hope will crown our Endeavours with Success. Your mentioning the late deceased Director-General’s Name has renew’d my Grief; and as I lov’d him entirely, so I must recommend to you the Jewels which were presented to him (whilst living) from our Imperial Majesty, that the same may be sent into Holland to his next Kindred; it being our Will and Pleasure to give upon this occasion a convincing Proof to our Hollanders of the most sincere Affection we bear them.

For, tho’ the unfortunate Death of the said Director has rob’d him of the opportunity to execute those Delights he had projected for our Services, yet his Counsels, Care and Watchfulness will remain for ever in our Memorials. I am very solicitous to know what method you intend to take in reducing the City, whether by Force or Famine. If you intend to take it by Assault, let me know of it two or three days before-hand secretly. My Illness has hitherto prevented me from prosecuting my Resolution of coming into the Camp, to take a view of all the Works of the Hollanders; however I am resolv’d to come nearer to the Camp, which as soon as it is done I will give you notice thereof, and defer your Presence there, in order to concert Measures with you before you return to the Camp. No more, &c.

Beggamwarke 28 April 1656.
Raja Singa Rajou, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

P. S. It is desir’d that the Captain who sunk one of the Enemy’s Frigats, and forced the rest to return back, may come along with the General to the Emperor, in order to make himself known to his Majesty.

The Supercription was,
Raja Singa Rajou, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon, wishes Health to Adrian van der Meyden, Governor of our Imperial Fortres of Galle.

In the Afternoon a Ceflation of Arms being order’d for some time, the following Summons were sent into the City.

Having by the present Siege reduce’d the Citizens of Cumbro to the last Extremity, and bereaved them of all hopes of the long expected Succours from God, we thought fit to summon the City a second time in the Name of his Imperial Majesty Raja Singa, and of the Honourable the Dutch East-India. For the Squadron sent the 11th of this Month from God by the new Viceroy Manuel Moscarenos Homem (Conde de Serredo his Predecessor dying the 11th of January) to the relief of Cumbro, being pretty well provided with Provisions, but very indifferently man’d, was engag’d to briskly by our People, that some of their Frigots were lost, others much damaged, and the rest forc’d to retire in Confusion to Tutecorin and Monatar. According to the Opinion of your own Captain Simon de Souza, and some others, that are our Prisoners, most of the Men aboard them are likely to defect, for fear of falling into the hands of our Ships that are cruising thereabouts; and the rest will scarce be able by reason of the Maffon to reach this place. Perhaps you may flatter your self, that the fame Maffon will oblige our Ships to leave before long, as well those Parts as this Bay; but if you rely upon this Point, we declare our selves innocent of all the Grievances and Sufferings put upon the poor Citizens, who will besides this be thereby put in danger of losing all they have, whereas at present they may expect honourable Conditions, which they can’t hope for hereafter. We recommend this to your Excellency’s Consideration, and your Person to God’s Protection.

In the Imperial Camp before Cumbro, 18 April 1656.
Adrian van der Meyden.

The following Letter was sent in Answer to the former.

The Letter sent to me by the most noble General Gerard Hulft, dated 28th of Novemb. last, I answer’d at that time; which, as it can’t be unknown to your Excellency, so the fame Answerer may serve to your Letter; neither the Change of War, nor want of
Many Defectors. Letters from the Emperor. Ysbrand Gotskens sent to his Majesty. Resolutions taken to assault the City. Succours arrived from Batavia.

Chap. XXXVII. A Description of Ceylon.

Many Defectors. Letters from the Emperor. Ysbrand Gotskens sent to his Majesty. Resolutions taken to assault the City. Succours arrived from Batavia.

The 21st of April, 7 Lafcryn Defectors reported, that the Citizens and Soldiers beginning to murmur for want of Rice, it was resolved to give to each Citizen and Soldier, and to each Topas and Lafcryn; Medisde per diem, besides their former Allowance. Soon after a Portuguese Defector related, that they had barricaded up most of the Streets, and planted Cannon in them. About the same time the new General received the following Letter from the Emperor.

RAJA SINGA RAJOY, &c.

Oll T of your Letter dated the 19th of April, I have (with a great deal of Satisfaction) understood your good Health, and good Inclinations for my Service, as well as of Major John van der Laan, and the rest of the Chief Officers. Before the Arrival of the late Director-General (of Blfled Memory) I had taken a Resolution within my self, to come and take a View of your Camp; but being then prevented by my Illness, I still continue in the same Resolution, not only to view the Works there, but also to be a Spectator of the brave Actions performed there for my Service. My faithful Hollanders, who are come hither from far distant Countries, have for several Months past past endured many Miseries, not without much Effusion of Blood; and as I am readily perfuaded that both I and our Imperial Family may promise our selves the fame and more for the future, so shall I think it no Trouble to come so far into the Camp, to be an Eye-witnefs to my great Satisfaction of the brave Actions performed there for our Imperial Majesty's Service. That no notice has been taken hitherto by this Court of the Captain-Major, is to be attributed to his being employed Day and Night in the Company's Service. Some foolish People are much deceived, if they judge that there can be the least Separation of Interest between our Majesties and the Company, the wiser part being convinced that our Interest is the same. The said Major John van der Laan has done me considerable Service ever since his coming into this Ile; and therefore I declare, that since the late Director-General appear'd at this Court, I did lay aside all Animosity, in consideration of his great Qualities and Services; so that now the said Major who has spill'd his Blood more than once, and been wounded with Bullets in my Service, shall be made suitable of the Love and Affection I bear him, whenever he comes into my Presence. What you mention about Maffcarenbes, is no less than the Truth, and an undeniable one, to convince the World, that God will take Revenge of such as offend their Sovereigns, which induces me to believe, that this War we jointly carry on against our Enemies, will be blusht by God with Success. I was very glad to understand by your Excellencies Letter, that the Jewels presented by me to the Director-General have been sent to Bruxella, in order to be transported from thence by trolly Perions into Holland. The said Director-General having done me such Signal Services, ever since his Coming into this Country, I intend to soon as the War is brought to a Conclusion, to send a Letter with the first Ship to the States-General of Holland, to give them an ample Testimony thereof. The Resolution taken in
"The Council of War is very acceptable to me: But as your Excellency in his High Station has the chief Management of such Matters, as tend to our Majesty's Service, in your Hands, so I am most inclined to follow your Advice. The Method propounded for the reducing of the City has been debated in our Imperial Council; but as the same must be exprest in a different Language (which carries along with it a considerable Alteration) I will pass it by in silence, earnestly requiring you, that whenever the said Resolution is to be put in execution, to send me Advice of it, that I may affist you there in Person. You are of Opinion that it would be more convenient for me not to come into the Camp, till after the taking of the City; but what Business have I in the Camp then, unless it be to see the Conditions performed? whereas the late Director-General had given me his Word, that the City should be delivered into my Hands. In the Letter I sent to your Excellency, I desired that the Captain who had sunk the Portuguese Ship should come along with you to our Court; and you having made no mention of him in your Answer, I am at a stand to guess the Reason thereof. The answer Anwer of the Portuguese in Cebulo to your Summons, shews them to be void of Sense; and I, who am well acquainted with their Bravadoes, look upon it as an infallible Sign of their Diffidence; being convinced by my own Experience in divers Engagements, that when they were mol'd at a pinch, they would brag molt. I have for a considerable time consider'd with my self, whether I should write a Letter to those in the City, but for fear of a haughty Answer, I resolve to let it alone. No more, &c.

The 22d of April, Raja Singa Rajan, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

The following Letter was enclosed, and directed to the Sobadanar of Galle, Don John de Coja.

Having been inform'd by several of our Messengers sent from hence with Letters, that since the Arrival of the late Director-General of Blessed Memory, you have given all imaginable Satisfaction in reference to his Person, I intended to have sent you a Preliminary at that time, but that the said Director's Departure (which was fo sudden, that my Servants did not overtake him before he came to Kralen-hof) prevented it. But when the new General shall appear at Court, you as well as the rest of the Officers shall not be forgot. You have been an Eye-Witness of the Respect paid by me here to the Director-General; and whenever the new General makes his Appearance before us, the same shall (not without great Reason) be increased, our Imperial Majesty having receiv'd more Signal Services from his Excellency, whereof I would have you give notice to him at the first Opportunity. If you should happen to discover any Error in such Letters as are sent from this Court, you shall excuse them to the General. You shall also put him in mind, that we stand in need here of an Anvil, and a pair of Smiths Bellows; and as there is frequent Occasion for Writing, don't forget to let us be furnish'd with some white Paper; you may send also some China Ware. Farewel.

At the Court of Rgyamrhat, April 23. 1656.

The 24th of the same Month, a Topas pas Deletser, named Lazaro Henrico, who came over to us during the Siege of Colombo, but afterwards run over again to the Enemy (notwithstanding he was well entertained by the late Director-General) brought a Letter from Manoel Fonseque de Monis, a Merchant of Cebulo, directed to Major van der Laan.

Mr. van der Laan.

I Beg of you to believe what I am going to tell you, concerning the present Condition of the City. Be careful not to venture a Storm, they having provided Retrenchments in all Posts, well provided with Cannon, besides four Mines, to be discovered by you by my Servant. The Rice is fold at three Scrupula, and is very scarce. If you intend to hasten the Surrender of this City, send some Body from Culture hither, to convince them that they are still living there; this being the Reason why they would not hitherto hearken to any Conditions. I send my Servant with this Letter to you, to shew the Same to the General, tho it is rumoured abroad here that General Hull is dead, but I don't believe it.

The
"The next thing I have to request for God’s sake, and as you tender our Friendship, is to preserve and secure the Bearer hereof, being resolv’d likewise to come over to you, which I can’t do at present, being so narrowly watch’d, but hope to be with you in a few Days. God grant you a long Life.

Your Servant and Slave,

Manoel Fonseca de Monte.

Whereupon it was resolv’d to secure the said Topas aboard a Ship till further Order. Soon after Tybrend Gotseken was despatch’d to his Majesty, to represent to him some matters of the greatest Consequence, and to know his Sentiments. It was not long before he return’d in Company of the Difflaves of Saffragam, and the Four Candles, and the Curuple Aophamizi, and gave an account of his Negotiation to the General van der Meyden; and among other things, that his Majesty was well satisfied with the Resolution taken April 21, but seem’d to be inclin’d to have the Assail delay’d till Sunday the last Day of the Month, when he intended to be an Eye-Witness of it.

The 23d of April, it being resolved to give the General Assail the next following Night, especially upon the Battions of S. Stephen and Clerges, and (in case they succeeded) afterwards upon that of S. Philippo, every thing was preparing for the execution thereof, and every one order’d to his Post. The following Instructions in Writing were given to each Commanding Officer in Chief, which they were strictly to obey.

"Those that are order’d to give the Assail upon the Battions, shall be oblig’d to fix the scaling Ladders themselves, and use their utmost Endeavors to make themselves Masters thereof, and to maintain themselves there: In case the Battiohn of S. Stephen be taken, the Commanding Officer shall let the Trumpeter sound the Tone William of Nassau as a Signal, that God has blessed us with Victory on that side. So soon as the Assail begins from the Redoubt, betwixt St. Stephen and St. John’s Battions, the Companies of John Hartman, George Gobet, Henry Gerard, and James Baker shall be in a readiness to second them, as Occasion requires.

"During the Assail, the Javannese, with some Europeans, shall endeavor to pass the Ditch, in order to force the Enemy from their Works at the Foot of the Battion of St. John, and shall be commanded by Captain N. Scherf, Agent Johnfon, N. de Witt, G. Chaply, and James van Driel. Whilst the Assail continues upon the Battion of St. Stephen, Major van der Lan shall with his Forces attack the Gate of Rijscho; and in case God bless us with Success, no Officer of what degree ever shall presume to grant leave or suffer any of his Soldiers to leave their Colours or enter the City, being forewarn’d that the Enemy have planted their Cannon there, charged with small Shot.

Dated Apr. 27. Subscribed by Command from the General,

Adrien van der Meyden,

James van Rhee Secretary.

Immediate notice of this Resolution was given to the Emperor, but there happening no small Differencies and Heats in the Council of War that was held that Evening about the Execution of this Design, the same was thought fit to be defer’d to another time. Scarce was the Council broken up, but a Letter Deferer coming from St. John’s Battion, reported, that this Evening they had reinforce’d the ordinary Guard of the Battion of St. Stephen with 30 of their choicest Men, called Vilantons or Bravoes by them, besides 10 other Soldiers, which made us imagine that a Javannese Deferer, who had got perhaps some scent of the matter, had discover’d our Design to them.

At the same time News was brought of the Arrival of the Yachts the Red Lion, Avothorn, and Pelleoton, who left Batavia in March. The 23d of April, the Lieutenant Christopher Egger, James Pye, Martin Scholter, and Ensign Brewer were sent in the Night-time to view the Ascent to the Battion of St. Stephen; they gave an account that they had found them well upon their Guard there, and the Ground being finely would afford no firm footing. The 26th of April a Letter was brought into the Camp from Abraham van der Mert, sent by the Lieu-Yacht from the isles of Tucecory, with the joyful News that the Portuguese Squadron being met by the Dutch the 15th, off of Trisehina-duru and Cipautama, they were forced to retreat betwixt the isles of Tucecory, where
A Description of CEYLON.

A Succes

The Council having taken into Deliberation, the Condition of the Enemies Fleet near Tutecorny, it was resolved to dispatch thither forthwith the Yachts the Mars, Rabbit, the Roman and Lyon, besides two other Vessels under Commodore Rootbaus. At the same time an Answer was order'd to be sent to the Dutch Prisoners in COLUMBO.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

SEVERIN wishes his Ensign Health: A Letter of a Dutch Serjeant from COLUMBO.

"S"everin wishes his Ensign Health: A Letter of the Father, and my Comrades are above half dead, me, and out of 74 there being no more than 10 left, and they in a most miserable Condition, for want of Bread, Wine and Meat, being not used to feed upon Rice, therefore we desire to be supplied with the same (if possible) for the Preservation of our Lives, and the Recovery of our Strength; in return whereof I will acknowledge you the Preferer of my Life, as long as I live. Mr. CORNICULARUS is also very near Death's Door, but perhaps a little Bread and Wine might recover him. I beg you once more for God's sake not to forget us, and to deliver it to the before-mentioned Father, who is our truly Friend. God protect you.

SEVERIN DOLDANER.

Accordingly the 2d of May in the Year, a Portuguese Captain, named Asedio de Souza Coutinho, deliver'd a Letter to Ensign Peregrin in our Service, offering, that in case we would exchange eight Portuguese Prisoners at Caleture for the Serjeant and seven Soldiers, they would send them to us, which was denied, and in lieu thereof offer'd seven common Soldiers and one Officer in exchange for them. About the same time his Majesty sent back a Letter, which he seem'd highly dissatisfied with, another as follows.

YOUR Letter writ to some of my Courtiers last Monday, was delivered to them before SunSet; what you relate of Major van der Laan's going to Mapane, to observe what part there, and that finding there that were com
Chap. XXXVIII. A Description of CEYLON.

Refolution and order would be wherefore to bat where they had the same daily Allowance of Rice with the King's Soldiers, and that they had fed as well as the rest of the Inhabitants upon the Flesh of Elephants, Bufflers Hides, may upon Dogs, Cats and Rats. That most of the Prisoners died for Want of good Food, and according to all Appearance those 8 would not live long. They farther said, that as they were going out of the City, they saw a Body of 400 or 500 Men, some Europeans, some Negroes, near St. John's Gate.

The 14th of May the Emperor Raja Singa sent the following Letter.

A Bout three Years ago Captain Jo- *Above*

vis Hervendok, with some other

Officers and Soldiers entering in our

Service; and their time being expir'd

since, for which they had agreed with

the Company, I rebel'd with my self

(since I had no great Ocaasion for them

here) to send them to the Camp. An

Account of what Services the said

Captain had done me, may be seen in

a Letter written by him (according to

my Command) to the late Director,

General, immediately after his Land-

ning near Cimbulgo. He had neither be-

fore nor since the fame Sense he had

when he wrote that Letter, which then

induc'd me to a Resolution to hellow.

certain Favours upon him before his

Departure. But his infolent Behavi-

our having drawn upon him several

Chaffiments, without any hopes of

Amendment, I thought fit to remove

him from his Station, and to put Fran-

cis Has (who happen'd then to come

as a Medfinger with Letters to our

Court) in his Place. This Man hav-

ing lived for some time among the Portu-

gueses our Enemies, seem'd to have

laid aside all the Modesty of the Portu-

gueses, and addicted himself to all

sorts of Villanies, which made me dis-

charge him from my Service, and to

reire the before mention'd Joris Her-

vendok to his former Place. I would

not have my Hollanders entertain such

an Opinion of me, that I would let a

ny one who has serv'd so long in our

Imperial Court, be dismifled without

a Reward; for whoever gains our Im-

perial Favour, shall never depart un-

rewarded. But such as are not willing,

or can't apply themselves to that Study,

may be lare that they will be sent as

way like this Perfon. The reason why

the said Francis Has stay'd in Cundy,

is not unknown to your Excellency; E e e e 2

but
It is beyond all question, that the Differences arisent betwixt this 'Jaris Herven-donck and Francis Has gave occasion to many Disturbances; Herven-donck being accus'd, of having by his Insinuations been the Occasion of Francis Has his detention in Candy, even to the Year 1656, from whence perhaps he may not be discharged whilst he lives. These and some other Accidents had put the Emperor's Mind into such a ferment, that for three Days together he show'd all the Marks of a severe Difpleasure, even to the belt of his Courtiers, to as to turn even his Face from them. But his Majesty's Letter deliver'd to the new General, May 6. seem'd to leave him in a much better Humour.

RAJA SINGA RAYOU, &c.

YOUR Excellency's Letter dated 3d, was deliver'd to me on Thursday the 4th, wherein you express your Sorrow for the Misfortune in the Letter I sent back with my last Letter; As among all other Foreign Nations, our Imperial Majesty has chosen the Hollanders, as the fittest to be employ'd for the increas of our Glory, Fame and Empire, by reason of their Fidelity (which renders them very dear to me, beyond my own Subjects) so when they commit any Mistake, it touches me so sensibly, in regard of the other Nations that frequent our Court, that I can't forbear to make them sensible of their Error, even upon the least Occasion, in order to their Amendment for the future. If therefore your Excellency will apply yourself to such things as tend to our Imperial Service, the fame will be highly acceptable to us. Our Beloved Director-General of Happy Memory did, during that small time he continued in our Empire, follow this Rule with the greatest exactness imaginable: But being snatch'd away on a sudden by Death, we were deprived of the Opportunity of rewarding his Services, according to our Wills. And as the said Director-General has not been wanting, in leaving certain Marks of the Methods and Customs to be made use of in our Service, so it will be no difficult Task for your Excellency to follow his Footsteps. Your Excellency mentions the Resolution you have taken of attempting a second Affaire upon the City, by reason of the approaching Season, which does not permit our Ships to tarry longer with Safety in that Road; and that the Enemy is much lefled in his Strength since the last Affaire: all which as it is altogether reasonable, fo I approve of it with much Satisfaction. On the other hand, our present Illness is no small Affliction to us, which bereaves us of the Opportunity of appearing there in Person, and being an Eye-Witness of this Engagement, and to be nearer at hand to second you with our Troops, in case there should be Occasion; but let come of it what will, we are resol-ved to be in the Camp by next Sunday. If your Excellency thinks fit to play for our Coming, it is well; but if not, and that an Opportunity presents of gaining the Place, without impairing our Honour and Reputation, I am satisfy'd, living in hopes, that God Almighty will crown our Endeavours with Victory. Your Excellency mentions at the end of your Letter, that you have exchanged eight of your People that were Prisoners in the City (the Remnants of 74) for as many Portugueses your Prisoners. I am very glad you sent word of it, that it may not be alleged against the Hollanders, that they treat with the Enemy without our Knowledge. In the mean time I am desirous to know how the relief died, whether for want of Food, or being well look'd to in their Sickness; and further, what Instructions you have sent to the Portugueses by those that were sent into the City; if it be a Secret worth knowing, your Excellency will be pleased to reveal it to us. Ever since the Death of our Director-General, no Sound of the Drum has been heard in our Camp; but in our March nearer to the Enemy and your Camp, it will be requisite to make use of our Drums and other Warlike Mufick; where-

A Description of CEYLON.
"your Excellency. No more for the present; God protect your Excellency's person."  

Raja Singa Rajpi, most potent Emperor of Ceylon.

This letter being read in Council, it was resolved to give the Assault the 7th of May, about 7 or 8 a Clock in the Morning, and to make the fiercest Attack upon the Battery of St. John; which was put in execution accordingly. Martin Solites, Lieutenant of the Fife-leers of Gate (now Captain in Gate) being the first who with undaunted Courage mounted the Breach, and being bravely seconded by his Men, they entred even into the City; but being surrounded on all sides by a great number of Portuguese, were forc'd to retreat to the Batterie of St. John, where at last they maintain'd their Poff, after having three several times repul'd the Enemy, who endeavoured with all the Force they could bring together to dilodge them from thence, (our Men being constantly reliev'd with fresh Troops) till the Evening, when the Firing somewhat ceas'd, they took that opportunity of entrenching themselves with Fagines and Earth towards the side of the City, being nevertheless still expos'd to the Enemies Shot from the Water-Fort and the Batteries of St. Stephen and Couras, which cost us many a brave Soldier.

In the beginning of the Assault the Dutchmen of Saffragamme and of the Four Corles came into the Trenches with the English Forces; and soon after his Majesty sent likewise the Diffuses of Olve and Matave, the Adgar Amracon, and Curpole Apolony, at the head of a great number of Lascarias; but these brought along with them more Confusion than real Allianc, the English Forces being always better at making a noise and plundering, than fighting.

We had no sooner fix'd our Guards upon the Battery, but a Negro Slave (call'd Caffers) brought us advice, that in the last Assault the Enemy had the Captain Major, the City Major, and a good number of their best Men wounded, and betwixt 40 and 50 kil'd. We implored the greatest part of the Night in fortifying our Selves with Pallifades and Earth-works on the Battery, in discovering the Mines, and planting some Cannon; to facilitate which, it was order'd that a false Attack be made at two a Clock in the Morning, and with break of day we saw the Prince's Standard display'd there in token of our Victory; which however we had purchased at a dear rate, being even then much expos'd to the Enemies Shot from three Batteries. Upon a general Muzzle we found 390 Wounded, 80 Sick, and 86 Kil'd; so that we had in all not above 1287 Europeans left for Service. However John Maatzuyker a Lieutenant brought a Supply of 75 Men into our Camp, and 30 more from Candy; besides their Lieutenant Didolof was post'd with 66 men at Milague, and at Monusal 68.

Among the Slaine were the following Officers, whose Names well deserve to be transmitted to Posterity: Christopher Egger, Jurian Gobel, James Viry, James Seber, Jurian Smith, Paul Meno, Warncander Hyde. Among the Wounded, Major van der Laan wounded by a Splinter on his Shoulder, and near the Ear; Capt. Henry Gerard Gwining mortally wounded in four Places; James de With wounded with a Teen Pounder in the Thigh, of which he died afterwards; Martin Solites in the Arm; John Campen in both hands; James Aenbier in the Leg; Paul Ketelaer in the Hand; John Bartels in the Belly; Herman Wymant, &c."

---

**CHAP. XXXIX.**

"Our Cannon upon the Battery of St. John turn'd against the City. The Portuguese offer to capitulate. Articles for the Surrender of the Place. The Ratification. The Portuguese march out of the City."

"THE 10th of May having planted our Cannon upon the Battery of St. John against the City, the General and Major van der Laan came in the Afternoon to take a view of them. Soon after we saw the Enemy put out a white Flag, and Capt. Manuel Cabreira de Pontes deliver'd the following Lines to Major van der Laan:"

"Capt. Manuel Cabreira de Pontes, the Bearer hereof, comes to dehre a Passport for three Persons of Note to come"
A Description of GEYLON.

I. That a Cellation of Arms shall be agreed on till the 20th of May next, in order to see the issue of the expected succours, which if it arrives before that time, and is strong enough to raise the Siege, this Treaty shall be of no effect. In the mean time no Correspondence or Commerce is to be allowed on either side, except what is done by Merchants, for the Performance whereof Holographs are to be given on both sides.

II. In case of a Surrender of the City, the Churches and Images shall not be defiled, and the Priests and Friars shall have full liberty to take along with them, without any molestation, all the Images, Relicks, sacred Vessels, Silver Lamps, and other Church Ornaments belonging to the Performance of Divine Service, not excepting the Moveables belonging to each Clergyman in particular.

III. The Governor and Deputy-Governor, Antonio de Souza Coutinho and Francisco de Melo de Castro, as likewise the Son of Antonio de Souza Coutinho, shall be treated with all due Respect and Civility, and have full liberty to leave the City with all their Moveables, Gold, Silver, Rings, Jewels, Servants, Portuguese Pages, and Slaves of both Sexes; and to remain in their Houses till they embark, under the special Protection of the General, who shall be obliged to provide them (for their Mony) with Provisions during their stay here, and with Necessaries for their Voyage, as likewise with convenient Shipping for themselves and their Families, with able Seamen, Arms, Ammunition, and what else may be requisite for that purpose, whenever the same shall be required.

IV. The Major of the City, Captain Major of the Garifon, and Serjeant Major, and the late deceased Captain's Family, shall receive the same Treatment.

V. The Captains of Foot, Reformado's, and other Officers of what degree soever, shall march out with all the Marks of Honour, Ensigns display'd, Matches lighted, Balls in the Mouth, and with their Baggage, and shall be provided with Shipping to transport them beyond Sea to the Indian Shore. They are in the mean while to be maintained by the Dutch General, out of the Superplus of the Mony belonging to the King of Portugal, or for want of such, at his own Charge, or of the Company, till the time of their Transportation, and they shall not be molested either by Sea or Land.

VI. The Ovisor, Judge, and other Officers of the Exchequer, the Head Factor, Alcabe Major or Chief Magistrate, and the Farmers of the King's Demesnes, shall enjoy the same favour granted to the Major of the City.

VII. All Gentlemen, Cavaliers, and the chiefest Citizens and Inhabitants, shall have liberty to challenge the same Conditions granted to the City Major; and, if any of them are inclined to remain under the Jurisdiction of the Hollander, they shall be left undisturbed in the full Possession of their Houses, Estates, Villages, and every thing belonging to them, and be treated in all other respects like the Natives of Holland. For the free exercice of their Religion they shall have a Church, with a convenient number of Clergymen allow'd them; and if hereafter any of them shall think fit to go to some other part of the Indies, they shall be at liberty to sell both their real and personal Estates, or otherwife dispose of them without molestation. They shall also be provided with Shipping at the publick Charge, except such as have Ships of their own, who shall be free to traffick where they please, paying the usual Cullons.
VIII. All Foreign Merchants, both Europeans and Negroes, that were come to Ceylon to traffick, shall be free to depart with their Vessels, Goods, Gold, Silver, and other Merchandizes bought up here, especially the Cinnamon bought for the King or the City's use, whether aboard a Ship or not: Provisions shall be likewise provided them for their Mony, and a safe retreat; and in case they stand in need of Seamen, they shall be supply'd with them.

IX. The Negro inhabitants both married and unmarried, and even the Foreigners of what Condition forever, shall enjoy the same freedom granted to the Portuguese Citizens.

X. All the Modeliers, Arratches and Lascars that have hitherto been in the King of Portugal's Service (notwithstanding they have left the Service of the Company, or of his Majesty) shall be at liberty to depart with their Moveables whither they please.

XI, XII. Simon Lopes de Baia, a Portuguese by Birth, but since in the Service of the Dutch, shall be pardon'd for his Offence in coming over to us, and be free to depart in Company of the Governor: Likewise all Dutch Defectors that have taken Service in the City shall not be molested, but have liberty to march out along with our Forces.

XIII. All sick and wounded Soldiers or Inhabitants, shall be entertain'd there at the Charge of the Company (if the Superplus of the King's Mony proves insufficient) till they recover their Health, and afterwards provided with Conveniences for their Transportation.

XIV. Upon the Surrender of the City after the Dutch are put in Possession thereof, their General shall take effectual care that no AFFront or Mischief be done to the Governors, other Persons of Note, Soldiers, and Inhabitants, and their Families, but the same shall be protected by the said General, as well within as without the City, against all Violences from the King of Caddy's Forces. Sign'd, Antohonio de Souza Coutinho.

After mature deliberation in the Council, the following Articles were in Answer to the former, deliver'd the 12th to the three Deputies in the Name of his Imperial Majesty of Ceylon, their High and Mightynissles the States-General of the United Provinces, the Governors of the East-India Company, and of John Mauriceker Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies.

**THE City shall be surrender'd this day before Noon, with any further delay, upon the following Conditions.**

What was defir'd in the second Article in relation to the Clergy is granted, and two Places shall be appointed for them to be in till their departure.

To the third Article it is answer'd, That it is not in the Power of the General to have the Governors, &c. transport'd at this time to Tunecayn or Manadz; but that it shall be done with the first convenience; or else to Cebin or Winuga: But in case they have a mind to be transported to the other Shore, the same shall be perform'd by some of the Company's Ships within 15 days after the date hereof. They are allow'd to carry along with them all their Slaves of both Sexes, and those belonging to the Governor's Son Chrisphoearn de Souza, in hopes that they will not take any but their own, as likewise all their Moveables, Gold, Silver, Rings and Jewels; and they shall be protected in their Houses till the time of their departure.

The Officers mention'd in the 4th Article shall be treat'd according to their respective Dignities, and be protect'd against all harm. They may take along with them their Gold, Silver, Clothing, and what else they carry about them: But as to their Slaves of both Sexes, they shall be consider'd according to their respective Qualities. In what they carry about them shall be comprehended Beds and Bed-clothes, Hangings, Tapestry, Bollers, Quilts, &c. The Officers and Reformades shall march out with the usual marks of Honour, and be transported to the Coast of Coromandel with as much of their Moveables as their Slaves or other Servants (allotted them by the General's favour) shall be able to carry.

The Soldiers shall march out with their Baggage, Colours display'd, Matches lighted, Ball in their Mouth, and Drums beating to the General's Quarters, where they shall surrender their Arms under the great Standard, and from thence with the first convenience be transported into Europe. Such as are married or born in the Indies shall be transported to the Coast of Coromandel, and be maintain'd till the time of their departure at the Charge of the Company.

The Officers mention'd in the 6th Article shall partake of the same Favour granted to other Persons of Note; the City Major and Head Factor to be comprehended in the same.
All such as intend to submit to the Jurisdiction of the Dutch shall be civilly and favourably treated, and remain in the quiet Possession of their Estates; but in case they have a mind to depart, their Goods are left to the Discretion of the General.

The chiefest of the Citizens and married Portuguese, with their Children, who are not inclined to stay in this Isle, shall at the time of their departure receive the same Treatment as the Officers; but the Natives of the Isle shall be left to the Disposition of the General.

The Modelars, Arenches and Lascaryns, shall receive the same Treatment as the Dutch Defectors.

All sick and wounded Persons, whether Inhabitants or Soldiers, now in the Hospital, or any other place of the City, shall stay there till the recovery of their Healths, and be furnished with what they defire.

All the Officers, Inhabitants, Soldiers and unmarried Women, shall be protected by the General against all Violences and Oppressions.

The General does also agree, that if any Ships approach the City for its relief betwixt this and the 30th of May, notice shall be given them of its Surrender, with orders to depart, and shall be protected at least till they are out of sight of Cylombo. The 12th of May 1656.

Signed,

Adrian van der Meyden, John van der Laan, Peter de Bitter, Edward Ooms, Thibrand Gatskens.

I, Adrian van der Meyden, Governor-General for the Dutch East-India Company in the Isle of Ceylon, with the rest of the Members of the Council, promise and engage by these Presents, That, in case the Deputies bring back this Capitulation, approved as such by the Governor Antonio de Souza Coutinho, and his Council, we will punctually observe all the Articles contained therein without the least limitation or exception; and further grant such Favourites as are in our power to allow of. In Confirmation whereof we have in Conjunction with the said Deputies signed the same, in the Dutch Camp before Cylombo, the 12th of May 1656.

Sign’d on our side by

Adrian van der Meyden, John van der Laan, Peter de Bitter, Edward Ooms, Thibrand Gatskens, John Hartman.

On the Enemy’s side by

Antonio de Souza Coutinho, Francisco de Melo de Caffro, Antonio de Silva, Gaspar de Ronga Pereira, Laureno Vereina de Britto, Hieronymo de Lucena Tavares, Diego Leitaon de Souza.

In the Morning about Nine a Clock the Deputies return’d with the Capitulation and sign’d as before, with a Letter of Intercession from the Governor and Deputy-Governor for Simon Lopes, who had deserted our Service. The Capitulation being sign’d once more, and the Council dismissed, Thibrand Gatskens and James van der Rube our Secretary of War, were immediately after Dinner sent into the City, to demand the Keys from the two Portuguese Governors, and to take account of all the Arms, Ammunition and Provisions, as also to settle certain matters concerning the marching out of the Troops pursuant to the Capitulation.

Accordingly there marched out of the Portunguefe camp, March out of Cylombo.

Major at the head of the King’s Troops, consisting in 14 Companies, and 36 Captains (call’d Reformados by the Portuguefe) with their Ensigns display’d, Drums beating, Matches lighted, and Ball in the mouth, marching through our Forces rang’d on both sides, to the General’s Quarters, where having furnis’d their Arms, they were conducted to the place prepar’d for their Lodging that night. Thence were follow’d by the Citizens, Sick, Wounded, and Criple. In the mean while their chief Engineer discover’d to two of our Deputies four Mines on the side of the Battion of Rajada, betwixt the Battions S. Stephen and Clergoy, each whereof being fill’d with four Barrels of Gunpowder, the Trains were removed, and Sentinels placed near them.

This done, our Forces march’d into the Dutch City, follow’d by the General, Major March into Van der Laan, and the rest of the Head Officers. Near the Seaport not far from the Battion of Couras, the Governor and Deputy-Governor (both venerable aged Portuguefe) came with their Retinue to salute the General. After some Complements on both sides, Orders were given to our Forces where to take their Posts, and to disarm all the Lascaryns in the City. Towards Evening the Prince’s Standard was planted in the Water-
Colombo under the Command General Gerard Hulst.

1. Cape: Curtiusburgues Battery
2. Lievs: Ketzlares
3. Lievs: Gersard
4. The Redout of Lievs: Acts
5. Lievs: Schert
6. Haerden Gerand
7. Faviemens of Channel
8. Lies: Pauts Quarte & Tron
9. The Gallery where General lost his Life
10. The Edge of the Ditch
11. Our Outwork
12. Our Intrenchment near the Gate of Kepano
13. A Dry Ditch
The Seige of Colombo under the Command of General Gerard Huygh.

2. The Church, and the Town, with the Great Fort, and the Red Fort.
3. The Castle, John de Koon's Castle.
5. The Battery of the Ditch.
6. The Battery of the Town.
8. The Battery of the Town.
10. The Battery of the Town.
12. The Battery of the Town.
14. The Battery of the Town.
15. The Battery of the Ditch.
16. The Battery of the Town.
17. The Battery of the Ditch.
18. The Battery of the Town.
20. The Battery of the Town.
22. The Battery of the Town.
24. The Battery of the Town.
26. The Battery of the Town.
27. The Battery of the Ditch.
28. The Battery of the Town.
29. The Battery of the Ditch.
30. The Battery of the Town.
32. The Battery of the Town.
33. The Battery of the Ditch.
34. The Battery of the Town.
35. The Battery of the Ditch.
36. The Battery of the Town.
37. The Battery of the Ditch.
38. The Battery of the Town.
40. The Battery of the Town.
41. The Battery of the Ditch.
42. The Battery of the Town.
43. The Battery of the Ditch.
44. The Battery of the Town.
45. The Battery of the Ditch.
46. The Battery of the Town.
47. The Battery of the Ditch.
48. The Battery of the Town.
49. The Battery of the Ditch.
50. The Battery of the Town.
51. The Battery of the Ditch.
52. The Battery of the Town.
53. The Battery of the Ditch.
54. The Battery of the Town.
55. The Battery of the Ditch.
56. The Battery of the Town.
57. The Battery of the Ditch.
58. The Battery of the Town.
59. The Battery of the Ditch.
60. The Battery of the Town.
61. The Battery of the Ditch.
62. The Battery of the Town.
63. The Battery of the Ditch.
64. The Battery of the Town.
65. The Battery of the Ditch.
66. The Battery of the Town.
67. The Battery of the Ditch.
68. The Battery of the Town.
69. The Battery of the Ditch.
70. The Battery of the Town.
71. The Battery of the Ditch.
72. The Battery of the Town.
73. The Battery of the Ditch.
74. The Battery of the Town.
75. The Battery of the Ditch.
76. The Battery of the Town.
77. The Battery of the Ditch.
78. The Battery of the Town.
79. The Battery of the Ditch.
80. The Battery of the Town.
81. The Battery of the Ditch.
82. The Battery of the Town.
83. The Battery of the Ditch.
84. The Battery of the Town.
85. The Battery of the Ditch.
86. The Battery of the Town.
87. The Battery of the Ditch.
88. The Battery of the Town.
89. The Battery of the Ditch.
90. The Battery of the Town.
91. The Battery of the Ditch.
92. The Battery of the Town.
93. The Battery of the Ditch.
94. The Battery of the Town.
95. The Battery of the Ditch.
96. The Battery of the Town.
97. The Battery of the Ditch.
98. The Battery of the Town.
100. The Battery of the Town.
101. The Battery of the Ditch.
102. The Battery of the Town.
103. The Battery of the Ditch.
104. The Battery of the Town.
105. The Battery of the Ditch.
106. The Battery of the Town.
108. The Battery of the Town.
110. The Battery of the Town.
111. The Battery of the Ditch.
112. The Battery of the Town.
113. The Battery of the Ditch.
114. The Battery of the Town.
115. The Battery of the Ditch.
116. The Battery of the Town.
117. The Battery of the Ditch.
118. The Battery of the Town.
119. The Battery of the Ditch.
120. The Battery of the Town.
121. The Battery of the Ditch.
122. The Battery of the Town.
123. The Battery of the Ditch.
124. The Battery of the Town.
125. The Battery of the Ditch.
126. The Battery of the Town.
127. The Battery of the Ditch.
128. The Battery of the Town.
129. The Battery of the Ditch.
130. The Battery of the Town.
131. The Battery of the Ditch.
132. The Battery of the Town.
133. The Battery of the Ditch.
134. The Battery of the Town.
135. The Battery of the Ditch.
136. The Battery of the Town.
137. The Battery of the Ditch.
138. The Battery of the Town.
139. The Battery of the Ditch.
140. The Battery of the Town.
141. The Battery of the Ditch.
142. The Battery of the Town.
143. The Battery of the Ditch.
144. The Battery of the Town.
145. The Battery of the Ditch.
146. The Battery of the Town.
147. The Battery of the Ditch.
148. The Battery of the Town.
149. The Battery of the Ditch.
150. The Battery of the Town.
151. The Battery of the Ditch.
152. The Battery of the Town.
153. The Battery of the Ditch.
154. The Battery of the Town.
155. The Battery of the Ditch.
156. The Battery of the Town.
158. The Battery of the Town.
159. The Battery of the Ditch.
160. The Battery of the Town.
161. The Battery of the Ditch.
An Account of the Siege of Columbo taken from their own Journals, and (for the publick Good) communicated to the Author by Matthias van den Brocck, formerly a Member of the Council of the Indies, now Governor of the East-India Company. Faithfully translated from the Portuguese.

In the Month of September 1655, 10 Dutch Ships came to an Anchor near Negumbo, two more being out at some distance at Sea, having landed 11 Companies of Europeans of 80 Men each; and being join'd by a good number of Negroes, they march'd to the Paç of Batal, but by reason of the Violent Rains were forced to return to Negumbo. Mr. Gerard Hulft the Dutch General having reimitk'd his Forces with some others taken out of Negumbo, sail'd with the before-mentioned 12 Ships to Columbo, where much about the same time we had receiv'd a Supply of Provisions in three Galliots sent from Cochyn by the brave and faithful Simon Gomes de Silva, Governor of that place. Our Governor Coutinho took part of the Rice, in order to carry it to Caleture, where they stood in great need of it, but was prevented in his Design by the shallownefs of the River. The 22d of September, we receiv'd another Supply from Tutecoyun, confifting in 28 Sail; under the Command of Nicolas de Moura, the Fleet being chiefly laden on the account of private Merchants. The Enemy having left six of their best Ships before Columbo, sail'd with the rest to Caleture; whereupon our Governor gave Orders to Capt. Caftar Figueira de Serpe, then encamp'd upon the Frontiers of the King of Candy, to come to Columbo, which he did accordingly October 7.

Without the City were at that time encamp'd the famous Diflave Francisco Antunes towards Matara, and Andreas Ro-

vol. III.

A true Account of the Siege of Columbo carried on by Raja Singa King of Candy and the Hollanders, till the Surrender of that Fortrefs under Anthonio de Souza Coutinho, Captain General in the Isle of Ceylon.

drigo Boralbo sent out with three Companies to get Intelligence of the Enemy, who from the 23d of September to the 15th of October laid before Caleture, and had raised three Batteries against it.

Our Governor being sensible of the Condition of the Place, sent thither a Convoy of Provisions commanded by Nicolas de Moura, under a good Guard of Europeans and Negroes, landed by Manoel de Gil, Diflave of Negumbo, who has so often signalized himself in our King's Service in the Isle of Ceylon. This brave Man attempting to pafs the River with 12 of his choicest Men (the Boat holding no more) was so warmly receiv'd by some of the Enemies Forces, that, after they had kill'd several of his Men with their Fire-Arms, he was forc'd to retire; the Commander in chief follow'd his Footsteps contrary to the Opinion of Capt. Domingo Coelho de Alfa, who would fain have perfwaded him to advance as near as he could to Caleture, to incommodc the Enemy in the Siege. Upon this occasion Andvaras Rodrigo Boralbo did considerable Service, in sending Intelligence from time to time of what pafs'd, till at last this whole Body came back to the City.

It being then refolv'd to succour Caleture to the utmost of our Power, and four Galliots being at the same time arriv'd from the Viceroy of Goa, we made up a Body of 600 Portuguese, the Command whereof was committed to Caftar Figueira to attempt the Relief of the Place in conjunction with some Cingalefes,
Accordingly Cézar Figueira encamp'd with his Troops the 15th of October two Leagues from Calcutre, having receiv'd Advice before, that the Enemy were already poiffed'd of the Field on this side, and had pos'd three Companies there. Pursuant to this Intelligence he order'd six Companies under the Command of Domingo Sarmento and Francisco Antunes to attack the Enemy in the Night, which they did accordingly with incredible Bravery for a considerable time, but very indifferent Success; for instead of being engag'd with three Companies of 80 Men each (as they supposed) they found the Enemy much superior in Number, to charge them so furiously both in Front and Flank, that they were put into Confusion with great Slaughter, before they could recollect themselves. Figueira being by this time come up with the rest of his Forces, unadvisedly attack'd the Enemy a second time; but these opening their Ranks on both Sides, discharge'd two Cannon among our Forces, which occasion'd such a Confusion, that the Enemy improving their advantage, once more put us to Flight. Figueira and his Lieut. Manuel Cabreira were for trying their Fortune once more; but finding the Flower of their Forces either slain or dispersed, and no means left to make them return to the Charge, they thought fit to retreat and bring off their wounded Men, among whom were Sebastião Pereira and José Antunes, the only two that escaped alive of eleven Captains. Of the Reformades, John Cardeiro, Manuel Fernandes de Miranda, Manuel de Santiago Garcia, with 200 common Soldiers, came off alive.

This ill Success caus'd an unspokeable Confutation in the City of Columbo, where there was nothing to be heard but Outcries and Lamentations in the Streets; the Shops were shut up, and the Gates kept close, with strict Orders that nobody should appear arm'd without doors. The next thing to be done, was to give an account of their present ill Condition to the Viceroy of Goa; and the same being (at their earnest request) committed to the care of Damian Vieira a Jesuit, and Manoel Sariva, an Inhabitant of Mannar, the last of these two went no further than from Columbo to Mannar, from whence he dispatch'd the Letters to Antonio Amiral de Meneses at Jaffnapatnam, a Neglect that deserv'd a very severe Punishment.

By this time the Hospital was fill'd with the sick and wounded Soldiers, where Brother Gofal an Austin Frier did both the Duty of a devout, religious, and charitable Lay-man: The number of those that died here for want of good looking after, being scarce inferior to what was lost in the Engagement.

On the other hand, the Dutch had purchas'd this Victory with very little loss on their side; notwithstanding which Major Van der Laan (a mortal Enemy of the Portuguese, and a zealous Heretick) having receiv'd a Wound in the Cheek, took a most barbarous Revenge from all the Portuguese he met with, who were all massacred in the Woods (sometimes 20 and 30 together) by his Orders in cool Blood, he having often been heard to say, That if the Portuguese were at his Disposal, he would cut them all off at one Stroke. Their General Mr. Huft being of a more compassionate Temper, order'd Quarter to be given to the new lifted Forces, but this Heretick told him that they ought to be cut to pieces, in retaliation of what they did to the Dutch, whom they never gave any Quarter: However through the General's Mercy about 60 of the new lift Men had their Lives given them. In this Engagement the brave Francisco Antunes, who had render'd his Name so famous in Ceylon by his many Victories, also lost his Life in a Wood, who deserv'd to have had a Monument errected to his Memory.

Thus the Enemy by this Victory becoming Master of the Field, afterwards soon made himself Master of the whole Island of Ceylon, the City of Columbo (after the loss of Calcutre) expecting no less than to be reduc'd to the utmost extremity. For after they had endur'd for some days all the Inconveniences of Hunger in Calcutre, Antonio Mendes d'Arabanha represented to his Soldiers, that they had rather try the utmost, than to perish for want of Food, exhorting them to fight their way with Sword in hand through the Enemy. He prevail'd at last so far with them, as to agree with them in his Resolutions; but the appointed time approaching, they found themselves so enfeebled for want of good Food, that not being able to put their Design in Execution, they were forced to surrender, upon Condition that they should march out with their Arms, &c. of Calcutre. Thus the King of Portugal lost at once a strong Fortress, one of his most expediting
A Description of Ceylon.

The Garrison was kept in Prick and Gale.

The Dutch came before Columbo.

The General

Potts of

from the Baffins.

rienced Officers in the whole life, and 250 choice Men, through the mismanagement of some who preferred their own interest before that of his Majesty.

The 17th of October the Enemy marching directly to Columbo, posted themselves in sight of the City near S. Sebastian, where Antonio de Sousa Coutinho the then Governor, together with Francisco de Melo de Castro, order'd immediately some Works to be cast up to hinder their approach: But the 18th they were so vigorously attack'd in these Intrenchments, that they had enough to do to escape to the City, and to cut down the Bridges behind them.

We then apply'd our selves to the strengthening of our Batteries, whilst the Enemy kill'd all they met with without the City, and immediately fell to the raising of their Batteries, which was no difficult task for them to do, being back'd by an Army of 20 or 3000 Men under Raja Segha King of Candy, and furnish'd by him with Pioneers and other Necessaries in abundance.

Our Governor and Francisco de Melo de Castro did leave no stone unturn'd for the defence of the City; they visited the Magazines and Armories, and furnish'd with Arms all such as were capable of bearing them, not excepting even the old Men and School-boys. The Potts on the Baffions were allign'd to the following Commanders; on the Baffion of S. John, Manoel Correa de Barros; on that of S. Sebastian, Francisco Gorian de Elialho; on that of Madre de Deus, John de Pavia de Quinilal; on that of S. Conception, Domingos Peixoto; on that of S. Hieronymo, Afonsio Carvalho de Sousa; on that of S. Antonio, Manoel Carvalho de Maya; on that of S. Jacob, Manoel Nunez; on that of S. Auffin, Luys de Pavia Quinial; on that of S. Lawrence, Antonio de Silva; on that of S. Cruz, Calpar d'Arranja Pereira; on that of S. Francisco Xavier, Manoel Caldeira de Brito; and on that of Galvoca, Domingos Foles; who all gave sufficient Proofs of their Bravery in their respective Potts during the Siege, as did likewise Father Damian Vieira a Jefulp, especially in the Attack upon the Garden of Antonio de Mata, and some Houfe standing upon an Eminency at S. Thomas, in which they were repulsed the first time, yet the next day our Forces commanded by Aveiro Rodrigo and Manoel Caldeira, being feconded by some Companies posted on the other side of the Ditch, made themselves Masters of it, being of no small Conveniency to us, to hinder the approach of the Enemy.

Notwithstanding this the Enemy advanced apace under favour of their Artillery, of which they brought great store daily from their Ships. And on our side we found the Baftion of S. John most expos'd, we strengthen'd the fame with Masts, Earth and Fascines; we made also a cover'd way from the Wall to the brink of the Ditch, the fame was done near the Baffions of S. Sebastian and Rajaba; both Clergy-men and Lay-men without distinction of Persons employing themselves in this Work, and furnishing Materials for so useful a Work, especially Caspar Figueira de Serpe, who having great store of Baskets, Spades, and other such like Instruments, sacrificed them all for the public Service.

The 20th of October the Enemy began to salute us with 12 great pieces of Cannon from three Batteries, viz. 3 from that of S. Thomas, 4 from that at Agua de Lobo, and 4 from that of S. Sebastian, from whence they sent 800 Ballers, 13, 20, 24 and 28 Pounders, in one day into the City. But tho' the Enemies Ballers did considerable Execution, some of the King's unfaithful Servants did more mischief by introducing adulterated Coin, and engroving the Provisions under pretence of the King's Service for their own lucres fake.

There were at that time not above 1300 Souls, young and old, Europeans and Indians, viz. 500 that receiv'd Pay, and among them, some married, some unmarri'd, some Children and Topasses; 300 married People who serv'd without Pay, 400 Lascaryns, and about 60 Labourers; the whole number of the Europeans not amounting to above 500 Men. The Governor with the Content of the whole City, pitch'd upon Antonio d'Abreu an Inhabitant of Nagapoom, to be sent to Goa, to give an account to the Viceroy of the City. He was favourably receiv'd by the Viceroy, who told him that he had already sent a Squadron under Manoel de Magalhães Coutinho, to carry a Supply of Provisions and Men thither, brought together for that purpose by Antonio Admiral of Meneses at Manaar. But this Convoy came no farther than the Cape Comorin, and could not make the Cape, tho' some of opinion it was rather for want of Will; so he return'd to Columbo, where the Viceroy being dead in the mean while, the whole face of Affairs was changed, and Columbo lost for want of timely Supply.

The
The before-mention'd three Batteries being rais'd above 200 Paces from our Walls, they erected another against the Balloon of St. John, within 400 Paces of it, from whence they batter'd us most furiously with three Demi-Cannon. Immediately after, one of our Engineers, a Hollander by Birth, named John de Rafa, deferred to the Enemy; 'tis true, he was no great Conjuror in his Art, yet did us considerable mischief. For the Enemies Batteries play'd so furiously upon our Out-works, that in two days time they were all laid level with the Ground, and our Balloons and Walls were so sorely batter'd, that with much ado we could fhop the Breaches, which was done by continual and indefatigable Labour; each Soldier and Officer employing the Intervals they had, when they were not upon Duty, in working like the meanest Labourer.

The Governor Antonio Coutinho spent the Day and Night in visiting the Works, animating his Soldiers both in Words and his Example, leaving his Habitation, and contenting himself with a small Tent near the Balloon of St. John, where the Enemies made their greatest Effort. Afterwards he took up his Quarters in a Warehouse, fearing undressing himself all the time the Siege lafted, and employ'd much of his time in keeping an exact account of the Stores, and distributing Provisions with his own Hands, without which Precaution the City could not have held out half so long. Francisco de Mello de Castro followed his Footsteps, having not been seen without his Clothes and Arms for seven Months together. The City-Major Manoel Marques Guedon did assist them in his Station, as did likewise Capitar Figueira de Serpe, the Diflinos of the Councils of Negumbo and of Matara, John Coelho de Castro, Manoel Gil, Manoel Serras, and John vAbalo, who were present in all Places, where there was the most danger to encounter. The Clergy, but especially the Capucins, were very diligent in confessing the Soldiers, in praying and doing all manner of good Offices without Intimation; and some of them would not be backward in being upon the Guard with the Soldiers, and give the Enemies ample proofs of their Valour.

The Enemy thunder'd so furiously against the Balloon of St. John, that it appeas'd like a heap of Rubbish; then they turn'd their fury against the H. m. work of St. Stephen and the adjacent Point; but Manoel da Veiga the Commanding Officer on the Balloon of St. Stephen, Francisco Goriau Fialbo, John Ferreion d'Avez, Const.

The City Gerard Hufti sent a Drummer with a white Flag with a Messenger into the City, to summon our Governor to a Surrender, who delaying his Answer till next day, the Enemy fired most furiously with his Cannon all that Night; but the next Morning we sent Diego de Souza de Castro and Thomas Pereiro Leite with an Answer, the last perforating a Drummer, in order to get some Intelligence of the Condition of the Enemy; but they were upon their Guard, and therefore sent a Captain and a Lieutenant, attended by two Soldiers to receive our Governor's Letter, wherein he told the General, that he wanted neither Will nor Power to defend the Place to the utmost for his King's Service, being still sufficiently provided with Powder and Ball, and other Necessaries; and to add the more weight to his Words, we fir'd most furiously all that Night.

The Dutch repay'd us in the same Coin, sending us commonly a Present of 800 Cannon-ball and 900 Granadoes every Day. The 12th of November, they celebrated the Feast of St. Martin the Pope by a new Invention of Fire-balls, whereof they sent a good Number into the City, and
and recorded the Game by a general Assault. For early in the Morning three of their scoutine Ships appearing in sight of the City, one of them called the Maid of Enchantien enter'd the Harbour, carrying the red Flag in her Stern; and coming to an Anchor within Musquet-shot of the Batteries of St. Cnos, gave us several warm Salutes, under the sound of Drums and Trumpets; but Manuell d'Areoa Godinho and Antonio de Silva, the Commanding Officers on the Batteries of St. Lawrence, did ply them thick with their Cannon, that having first brought by the Board all her Masts, they made soon after so many Holes in her sides, that she was ready to sink, and a few of her Crew made hard shift to escape in the long Boat. The other two Ships seeing the other so ill treated, did not think fit to follow her Footsteps, but made the best of their way to the Road, alluding in their behalf, that they were not able to come up with the other.

At the same time they attempted the Assault on the Land side. Mr. John van der Laan assailedt with 7 Companies the Gate of Aewar, advancing boldly with Sword in hand to the very Faces of our People, the foremost of which began to give way, and in all likelihood the rest would have follow'd their Example, had not Father Antonio Nuno a Jesuit, with his drawn Sword threaten'd such as were ready to fly with present Death; say his Comrade John Cordeiro wounded one of the Soldiers as he was flying with his long Rapier. Soon after Caggar Figueira de Serpe coming with fresh Supplies, this so animatet our Soldiers, that they not only stopp'd the Enemies Fury, but also made them give way in a little while after. In this Action an Ensign and Sergeant acquired Immortal Honour, and Manuell d'Almeida, tho a very old Soldier, yet did not leave his Post till he had received 11 Wounds. Felicio de Estevas and Contrero de Estevas left their Lives with their Swords in their Hands; Manuell Guerreiro, i.e. the Warrior, did great Service with his Cannon from his Redoubt, he being an expert Cannoner.

Major van der Laan seeing there was no likelihood of succeding, founded a Retreat, leaving the Ground covered with the dead Carcasses of the Hollanders. The Enemy receiv'd alló considerable Damage from the Tower, where Diego de Sousa de Castro commanded, and no question much more might have been expected had we been provided with good Gunners: for it must be confessed, that we wanted not Officers of Courage and Experience, but only such as understand the Mathematicks and the Art of Gannery: an Influence of which might be given in one of our Gunners, who having double charg'd a Cannon, did wound one of our Captains and two others, viz. Thomas Pereira Leste, and Pedro Fonseca Selgado, tho for the rest their Fidelity ought not to be pass'd by in silence; it having been observ'd, that not one of our Cannoneers deferred to the Enemy, but most of them lost their Lives in the Service.

The Gate of Rajuba was attack'd with 800 choice Men by General Half in Person, who endeavoured to mount the Walls with scaling Ladders: As they pass'd the Bridge, they were forely gall'd from the Batteries of St. Stephen, St. Sebastian, and that of Madre de Deus, the Defence whereof being committed to Rodrigo Borahba, Antonio de Mata d' Oliveira, and Manuell Cabreira de Ponte, they gave such a hot Salute with their Firelocks from behind their Pallifado Works to the Hollanders, that many of them were laid dead upon the Ground. A certain Cannon of Stone did them considerable Damage, and would have done more, had it not burst in pieces. Three times they renewed the Assault with incredible Fury, and as often were they repuls'd with an unpeakable Bravery. At last General Half, to encourage his Men, cried out aloud, Soldiers, the Prince's Standard is set upon the Batteries of St. John (which in effect was not) and so with a Carie (Sanct Diabos, i.e. Holy Devil) he snatch'd a Ladder out of a fellow's Hand; but finding no body ready to follow him, whilst he was encouraging his Men, and fixing his Ladder to the very Gate, he was wounded in the Thigh, and so forc'd to retreat. On the side of the Lake or Fens (called Lagoa by the Portuguese) 243 Men were embark'd in 8 Chinese Boats brought from Batavia for that purpose. They were met by Domingos Coelho d' Alar in 5 Manchoa or Large, who fought with them courageously for some time, but was forced at last to suffer them to land, but retir'd into a Pallifado Work near Maria Teller, from whence he with Sebastian Caldeira, and 5 or 6 more (the rest being ran away) fir'd briskly upon the Hollanders; who at last finding a Hole or Gate near the House of Sebastian Caldeira, they forc'd their way, notwithstanding the brave Resistance made by Manuell Rodrigues Franco, Guardian de Pardo, and Francisco Rebelo de Pafieiros, who fight a good quantity of Hand-granadoes and Fire-balls among them,
them, the said Guardian having receive'd two Wounds by Musquet-Balls. The Dutch forcing their way into a narrow Street, were there met by Manuel Fernandez de Miranda, who the fore wounded yet continued fighting with his Sword and Buckler, till exhausted of his Strength by the Lois of Blood, he was ready to drop, and would inallably have died up on the Spot, had not Francisco de Lemos carried him off. In his Place succeded Diego Leitao de Sozsa, who discharging a Musquetoon on the Corner of a Street among the Dutch, made them halt; the fame was done by Father Damian Vieira the Jefuit, who with another Musquetoon made such a Havock among the Enemy, that these two stoppe their farther Progres, till Antonio de Leon appear'd at the Head of a good Troop of Soldiers; he being provided with another Musquetoon, charged the Enemy so briskly (as they were endeavouring to break into the backside of some Gardens) that they were forc'd to retreat back into the narrow Street, where he maintain'd the Fight (the his Musquetoon, by reason of its being too frequently charged, (shrank him down to the Ground) till Antonio de Melo de Caffro came with his whole Company to his Relief, when after some firing Quarter being offer'd to the Remnants of the Dutch, they accepted of the fame; so that 74, the most of them wounded, were made Prisoners of War, whereof 8 only return'd into the Dutch Camp afterwards, the reft dying in the City, many whereof were convert'd to the Catholick Faith, by the indefatigable care of the Jefuits, and especially of Damian Vieira.

This was the Succes of the general Assault begun early in the Morning, and not ended till two in the Afternoon, during which the Governor Antonio de Sozsa Contino, and Francisco de Melo de Caffro, kept in Perfon the Guard with some other Officers of Note in the Market-place, from whence they dispatch'd their Orders, as Occasion requireth. The City-Major Manuel Marques Gorian, did likewise appear in all Places where the Danger was most pressing; and Caffar Figueria was very careful in finding what Succours he could spare from the Baflion of St. John. In horth, the Streets, Brenches, the Lane and Ditch were all tinted with the Blood of the Hollanders, and the Ground cover'd with Colours, Arms, Drums, Scaling-Ladders and dead Carcasses, their Lois being computed at no les than 1000 Men, and among them many brave Officers. On our side we had not above 30 Men killed, tho the Enemy to difsemble their Lois, gave us a general Salvo of at least 1000 Musquets. The next day Father Damian Vieira going without the Walls in order to bury the Dead, was saluted by three Firelocks from the Enemy, which made him retire, and defer his charitable Resolution till the next following Night. We observe'd a black Flag in one of their Works, as a Signal, that they would give Quarter to no body without exception, the fame Order having been given them likewise before the Assault begun. We got no les than 30 pieces of Cannon out of the Ship that lay under the Water-Fort, which were planted on our Works. Some Refreshments were also distributed among the Soldiers, tho to confies the Truth, the Publick Stores being very low, every one they provided for himself, as well as he could, without any regard to the poor Soldiers. However about 18 days after, Father Damian (by Order from the General) went with some Dutch Prisoners aboard the Vessel, where they found some Casks of Wine, and some Vefels with Meat and Bacon.

In the mean time the Enemies were not idle, but daily encreased their Works; they made a Covered Way within 40 Paces of St. John's Baflion from Weft to the Eaft, in form of a Redoubt, upon which they planted fix great Guns, viz, three against the Baflion of St. John, and the other three against that of St. Stephen. From thence they carried on their Trenches to the Sea-side from South to North, cloofed with another Redoubt, which being provided with two pieces of Cannon, much annoyed the Wall betwixt the Baflion of Coiras and St. John. This made the Governor Contino order fome of the Citizens to raise a kind of an En- trement of about two Foot thick and three high behind it. From the second Redoubt the Enemy carried on their Trenches into the open Field, and at laft added a third Redouble, from whence they could batter the Wall betwixt the Bafions of St. John and St. Stephen, which being likewise forc'd to be strengthened by some Works of Earth and Fafclines, no body, not even the Governor himself, were sparing in laying hand to fo useful a Work, which being 400 Ells in length, each Division had its share allotted, in order to bring it the sooner to perfection.

Domino Coelho d'Alla, alias'd by Caffar d'Arana Pereira, John d'Andreade Ma-
*
cbado, and Don Francisco Rolim, all inhabitants of the City, did great Service with their Slaves, in the Mancbous or Boats, in protecting our Workmen on that side, as well as the Diffuses; and to be short, there was no body so young, no body so old, that was exempted from continual Labour or Watching.

The Dutch on the other hand carried on the Trenches from the Redoubt with six Guns, to the Hill of Agua de Llue, and made another Trench from the Redoubt in the Plain, which was to meet a another Redoubt thrown up on the Front of the Bastion of St. Stephen, beyond the Lake or Fens. They also raised another Battery in the Garden of Antonio de Motia, again the Bastion of St. Stephen, and another near the before-mentioned Redoubt of six Guns, in a parallel with that in the Plain, and another just at the Foot of the Bastion of St. Croix, which being to near the Ditch, was likely to be a Thorn in our Eye, there being nothing but the Ditch betwixt us and the Enemy, so that we could throw Stones at them, and often talk'd with one another.

About the same time Caspar Figueira de Serpe desir'd leave to lay down his Commission, not to shun the Danger or Trouble of his Station, but because many of the Gentlemen and Subaltern Officers refused to obey his Command; so he was discharged, and Antonio de Melo de Caftro, Nephew to the late Governor Francisco de Melo de Caftro, who had behav'd himself with more than ordinary Bravery in his Post during the Siege, put in his place.

As we shrewdly suspeeted the Enemy to have a Design of undermining the Bastion of St. Stephen, a Cavalier was order'd to be rais'd near it, in case the same should succeed. This was done by the contrivance of a certain Indian Merchant of the Coast of Coromandel, who also order'd the Redoubt, demolish'd since the last general Assault, to be repair'd; by the direction also of another certain Merchant (who was Surveyor of our Magazine) a Countermine was contriv'd, which did us great Service. It was a most deplorable thing to have in such a Fortref as this, not so much as one Portuguese Engineer, nay not so much as a good Carpenter of our Nation, the Defect whereof can be attributed to nothing else but to the Covetouness of some of the King's Officers, who put the Mony design'd for that use into their Pockets, and at the same time put it to the King's Account. Neither were our Fortifications in such a Condition as they ought to have been; for whereas we had had sufficient time to enclose that part of the City near the Sea-side, call'd Galvao (comprehending a third part of the whole) with strong Walls, and to render it impregnable, by reason of the natural Situation thereof, being accceivable only in certain Places in small Boats, they had planted only some Coco and Palm-Trees there, which perih and are walk'd away by the Waves in a short time, Thus the Bastions, which ought to have been fac'd with Stone, were only made of Earth, which are not durable, and easily spoil'd by the Water-Floods; the effects whereof were then obvious enough, from the Hospital to the Gate of the Jesuits College, which comprehends a very large Tract of Ground. Besides this, the Carriages of our great Guns were so rotten, that most of them after the first Discharge broke to pieces; so that we were forc'd to take the Wood from the Houfes, many even out of the Churches (as we did in that of St. Domingo) to make new Ones.

My Pen wants Words to express the Afronts put upon the Holy Images by the Hereticks, whereof I will give you only one Instance. They took the Image of the Holy Apostle St. Thomas, and after they had cut off the Nofe, Ears and Arms, let it up for a Mark to shoot at; afterwards they knock'd it full of great Nails, and flot it out of a Mortar Nov. 16., into our Ditch, whence it was taken up and carried to the Jesuits College, by Father Damião Vieira, and two Reform'd Officers, Manoel de S. Nazare, and Manoel de S. Jago Garcia. But the Francisco laying Claim to it, they carried it in Publick Proceedion to their Church, and placed it upon the High Altar. Father Francisco S. Matheus solemniz'd the Day with a learned Speech.

The 20th of November, the holy Thomas bless'd us with the Arrival of a certain Portuguese, a Native of Arcos, named Simon Lopes de Bafio, who for certain Reasons being retir'd from Goa to Won-guela, had serv'd among the Dutch in a very good Station in the Camp; but finding his Countrymen in Diffrets, left all and came over to us, and did us most Signal Service in the Siege.

The Enemy carried on their Trenches from the Foot of the Bastion of St. Croix, to the Edg of the Ditch, with an Intention to fix their Miners under the Bastion of St. John; but we made a Countermine, and defended the Ditch on the other side with a good Breast-work, to secure our Peo-
People against the Granados, which
the Enemy threw in without Intermillion.
This Post being recommended to the
care of Domingos Coelho, he strengthen'd
the same by Pallifadoes, from whence he
commanded the Pallage over the Ditch
with his Fire-arms; and Manuel Rodrigos
Franco, and Manuel de S. Jago Garcia,
would often skirmish with the Enemy on
their own Bridges; two whole Companies
under the said Coelho, and Diego de Sousa
de Caffro, being appointed to second them
as Necessity required.

The 10th and 11th of Feb. the enemy
advance'd to the Ditch in two Places, viz.
thro' the before-mentioned'd Breast-work,
and somewhat lower: From the first Place
they played with a great Cannon, and on
the other side having made a great Breach
tho' the Wall, they threw Fajcines, Logs
of Wood, Baskets with Earth, and such
like Materials into the Ditch; and the
better to cover their Workmen, and af-
ford an easy Pallage to their Souldiers,
they fix'd their Gallery: but Emanuel Guer-
seiro at the Head of his Company, Do-
mingos Coelho d'Alia, Emanuel de S. Jago
Garcia, and Diego de Sousa Caffro, did re-
ceive them so courageously, that from
10 at Night till break of Day, there was
nothing to be heard or seen but firing,
both at the entrance of the Mine, and
from the Bastion of St. John, from whence
Don Diego Vazconcellos did considerable
Michif to the Dutch with his great Can-
non, who meeting with so unexpected
a Reception, thought fit to retire with
considerable Loss, leaving most of their
Materials behind them, which were
brought into the City. We lost only two
Men in this Action, and the Dutch for
ever after were not so forward to come so
near us, but ply'd us chiefly with their
Cannon-balls, Stones and Bombs; where-
as we had but one Mortar, which was
useless to us (for want of expert Can-
noneers) till Simon Lopes de Basfo came
to us, who now and then faluted the
Enemy with Stones out of that Mortar,
who answer'd us briskly, the moat of
them broke in the Air, and did no other
Michief but to some Houtes, that were
miserably fatter'd. One of the Enemies
Bombs happening to fall entire upon the
Ground, Matthias d'Albuquerque, a Na-
tive of Gos, flanding hard by, took it
up, and threw it into the next Dutch Mine,
with an unparallel'd Courage, with such
Success, that it blew up into the Air im-
mediately.

The 28th of Feb. four Ships arriv'd
from Gab, and soon after two more,
quench'd. The 29th the Besieged made a kind of a Cover'd Way, near the Gate of Rajuba, from the Bastion of Madre de Deus, to that of St. Sebastian.

The 2d of March, our City-Major was sent in a small Vessel to Marnar, to solicit for Succours there, in case any should have been lately arrived from Portugal; for at Goa they thought of nothing less than Ceylon, for they did not want either Men or Ships to send to Mascat or Mozambique, but could find none for Colombo; for the the Cinnamon was upon the King's Account; the rest of their Cargo belonged to private Persons, who would not venture their Ships for the Publick, without extraordinary Rewards.

The same day an Advice-Boat arrived from Gale, and we made the beginning of a Cavalier on the Bastion of Madre de Deus; but finding that the Enemy were raising a Battery against it, it was not brought to Perfection. Two Portuguefes and nine Lascaryns deferted. The 3d, the Enemy began to open their Trenches on the side of the Mapaneje Fields. The 6th one Dyke deferted, and the 7th another did the same, leaving the Boat, where were some Caramyins, who returned. The 11th another Soldier belonging to Alvaro Rodrigo Boraldo's Company, went over to the Enemy, who receiv'd that day a Reinforcement of 10 Ships.

The 12th early in the Morning we found that the Enemy had posíed himself upon an Eminency at the Foot of the Bastion of St. Cris, just over against our Redoubt, and that they had carried on their Trenches a good way into the Field. A Soldier of Manuel Cabreira deferted to the Enemy. The 13th we sent away four Pataches or Advice-boats. The 14th we discovered three Sails with some Sloops, which occasion'd great Joy in the City, thinking that it had been the fo long look'd for Succours, but soon found our Mistake; the same day two Dutch Deferters and a Boy came into the Town. The Enemy having strengthen'd their Battery against the Outworks of the Bastion of St. Stephen and St. John, they laid the 16th one side of St. Stephen's Bastion, level with the Ground.

The Famine encreas'd every day, a Lig-Tree or a Papey-Tree was now fold for 50 Pavlaus: Herbage we had none, some Roots there were, but miserably dry, by reason of the Heat of the Season, which caused a great Mortality.

The 17th an Aratbe and two Lascaryns went over to the Enemy, and perceiving that they had rais'd an Eminency, in order to erect a Redoubt and Battery near the Gate of Rajuba, we demolish'd the same by planting a 28 Pounder against it. We had an Advice-Boat sent us from the Northern-Quarter, and about Midnight the Enemy alarm'd us by a false Attack. The 20th, five Soldiers being taken that were going overt the Enemy, four of them were hang'd immediately, the fifth who had discover'd the reef, escaping with his Life.

The 21st we made a Counterminne, about ten Foot from the Enemies, which was carried to the Palm-Trees planted on the Fortifications; while Simon Lopes de Bajo Matter of our Ornanace, Manus Fernandes da Miranda, Manus de S. Jago Garcia, Father Damian Vieira, and several other Portuguefe Officers, were employed in encouraging the Workmen; one of our Cannon-balls fell among some Granadoes and other Fire-works, which caused a great Alarm in the whole City, and the brave John Pereira Corte Real, a Native of Negapatnam, who had signali'd himself upon a thousand Occasions in the Service of our Artillery, here lost his Life, being generally regretted by all who new his Merit. The 22d and 23d, the Enemy continued to perfect their Works near the Gate of Rajuba, against which we play'd with a Demi-Cannon from behind the Wall of St. Stephen's Bastion.

The 24th two Missengers from the King of Candy brought a Letter to the Governor, and another to the Inhabitants of Colombo, in answer to a Letter sent to that Raja Singa King, at the beginning of the Siege. They appear'd in Mourning-Apparel, to intimate (according to the Custom of that Court) how much concerned his Majesty was at the many Injuries and Affronts put upon him during the late War. They contain'd in Substance, that the King summoned them to a Surrender, promising all the Inhabitants the free poffession of all their Eftates, Villages, &c. for their Sufficient, as the only means to deliver them from the Miseries and Oppressions they now groan'd under, alluding that the same were the effects of God's just Vengeance for their Ingratitude, shewn upon fo many Occasions to his Imperial Majesty, in return of the many Benefits they had receiv'd at his Hands, and not admitting his Ambassadors sent to them with Proposals of an Alliance. These Letters were likewise subcribed by the Dutch General Hulst, which being read publickly, the Missengers were dil, milled
A Description of Ceylon.

Bread being by this time become a most precious Commodity.

The first of April one of the Enemy's Advice-Boats came into the Road. The second 7 LaFargyns deferted, and ever after 20 or 30 a day went over to the Enemy. The third two Dutch Yachts came into the Road, aboard one of which was a Chirurgeon. At the same time a Parra of Rice was fold for 59 Seraphyns, or Gilders; but the word was, that there was not enough of it, and could not be purchased but with ready Money. The Governor's Steward (to whom without his knowledge) refused to part with any without ready Gold, to the great Disreputa- tion of his Master, who tho a Gentleman of great Honour, yet was highly blamed for committing a thing of such moment to the management of so avare- ricious a Perfon.

The 4th of April the Enemy had rais'd a new Redoubt and Battery provided with two pieces of Cannon, near the Gate of Rajpota, wherewith they had fo batter'd our Pallizado's, and other wooden Fences, that there was no hope paling between the Fortifications and the Wall on the other side of the Ditch. The Enemy receiv'd a Succour of two Ships, and the next day four more. The Enemy made their Approaches with so much Circum- spection, that they advance'd to the Ditch (where it was dry) with the loss of a few of their Men, who improvidently ex- posed themselves to our Fire-Arms.

The 6th we began another Counter- mine, and the 7th the Enemy threw besides a few of our Men, who improvidently ex- posed themselves to our Fire-Arms, into the dry Ditch, and set fire to our Pallizado's, which was soon quench'd by the industry of our Men; whilst the Dutch were employ'd on the other side to cut a Breach with Pickaxes in the Wall, but were soon checked from thence by our Firelocks, not without considerable loss.

The 8th of April we began another Countermine, which being fenced with a kind of Pallizado Beams cover'd with Earth to reft the Enemies Fire-works, was carried on under the Conduct of the Master of the Ordnance Antonio de Molu de Caffro, the Serjeant-Major Antonio de Leao, Diego de Souza, and Manuel de S. Jago Gaveia. The same day at least 70 sick Perfons (most Europeans) died in the Hospital; many of the Negroes lay dead in the Street for want of room to be buried in, which produced a most nauseous scent. The Hunger was en- creased by this time to such a degree, that they began to feed upon Mens Flesh; several
A Description of CEYLON.

At Canrion pieces The "Serjeant and to but
Bread, iide according with Wretches Houfes the multitude, that were the occasion of their Milery, others expiring and breathing their laff in the Houlies and Streets.

The 9th Domingo de Ramos forced a multitude of poor Wretches out of the Town; but thefe being driven back by the Enemy, and expos'd to our small shot, perih'd either by them or by Famine upon the ftrete.

The Enemy advanc'd this day briskly with their Trenches, as we did on our fide in our Retrenchments.

The 10th we fell fire to the Enemy's Gallery, which however did not fucceed according to expectation for want of fufficient Fuel; but Father Damian Viera, Manual Guerreira, and Simom Lopes de Bafo did kill many of the Enemy upon this occasion.

The 11th we planted a Cannon betwixt our Palifado's againft their Galle- ry, but they had strengthened it fo well that we could effect nothing of moment. One of our Soldiers run over to them.

The 12th we began two other Mines with incredible labour, but indifferent fuccefs, for want of skilful Engineers. Four select Men were posted in the Redoubt of S. John's Baflion, who defended that Poft, which was within a few Rods from the Enemy's Works, with a great deal of Bravery, as they did in many other places, notwithstanding we were reduced to a very inconfiderable number, there being not above five or fix Men left in fome Companies, as those of Diego de Souza de Cafiro, Manuel de S. Jago Garcia, and Don Diego de Vafcon- cellos, who perform'd Wonders in the defence of the Baflion of S. John.

The 13th the Enemy having receiv'd a Reinforcement out of two Yachts, they bound them very hard in their Mine on the Baflion of S. John under favour of their Cannon, which play'd incessantly: At that time Father Damian Viera kill'd a blunt Hollander who had the Direction of the Work, which advanced apace, tho we ply'd them very warmly with our Fireworks. Two of our Soldiers defer- ted to the Enemy.

The 18th we began to work on our Countermine from the foot of the Baflion of S. John towards that of S. Stephen, under the Direction of Father Damian Vicira, Simom Lopes de Bafo and John Vicira, Simom Lopes de Bafo and John

Ferreira d'Aren, whilst the Serjeant- Fereira d'Aren, whilst the Serjeant-
Major Antonio de Leon, Diego de Souza Major Antonio de Leon, Diego de Souza
de Cafiro, and Ruy Lopes Coutinho ply'd the de Cafiro, and Ruy Lopes Coutinho ply'd the
Enemy with their Fireworks, and other combustible Matter.

The fame day we got intelligence by a farad 350 Cannon-Balls against it in one day.

At Canrion pieces The "Serjeant and to but
Bread, iide according with Wretches Houfes the multitude, that were the occasion of their Milery, others expiring and breathing their laff in the Houlies and Streets.

The 9th Domingo de Ramos forced a multitude of poor Wretches out of the Town; but thefe being driven back by the Enemy, and expos'd to our small shot, perih'd either by them or by Famine upon the ftrete.

The Enemy advanc'd this day briskly with their Trenches, as we did on our fide in our Retrenchments.

The 10th we fell fire to the Enemy's Gallery, which however did not fucceed according to expectation for want of fufficient Fuel; but Father Damian Viera, Manual Guerreira, and Simom Lopes de Bafo did kill many of the Enemy upon this occasion.

The 11th we planted a Cannon betwixt our Palifado's against their Galle- ry, but they had strengthened it fo well that we could effect nothing of moment. One of our Soldiers run over to them.

The 12th we began two other Mines with incredible labour, but indifferent fuccefs, for want of skilful Engineers. Four select Men were posted in the Redoubt of S. John's Baflion, who defended that Poft, which was within a few Rods from the Enemy's Works, with a great deal of Bravery, as they did in many other places, notwithstanding we were reduced to a very inconfiderable number, there being not above five or six Men left in fome Companies, as those of Diego de Souza de Cafiro, Manuel de S. Jago Garcia, and Don Diego de Vafcon- cellos, who perform'd Wonders in the defence of the Baflion of S. John.

The 13th the Enemy having receiv'd a Reinforcement out of two Yachts, they bound them very hard in their Mine on the Baflion of S. John under favour of their Cannon, which play'd incessantly: At that time Father Damian Viera kill'd a blunt Hollander who had the Direction of the Work, which advanced apace, tho we ply'd them very warmly with our Fireworks. Two of our Soldiers defer- ted to the Enemy.

The 18th we began to work on our Countermine from the foot of the Baflion of S. John towards that of S. Stephen, under the Direction of Father Damian Vicira, Simom Lopes de Bafo and John Vicira, Simom Lopes de Bafo and John

Ferreira d'Aren, whilst the Serjeant- Fereira d'Aren, whilst the Serjeant-
Major Antonio de Leon, Diego de Souza Major Antonio de Leon, Diego de Souza
de Cafiro, and Ruy Lopes Coutinho ply'd the de Cafiro, and Ruy Lopes Coutinho ply'd the
Enemy with their Fireworks, and other combustible Matter.

The fame day we got intelligence by a farad 350 Cannon-Balls against it in one day.
A Description of Ceylon.

The 16th we made a false Alarm to try whether every one would repair readily to his Post: two new-lifted Soldiers took this opportunity to defect, and being now deftiteme of Men to work in our Mines, nobody was excused from that Service, from the Governor to the private Centinel.

The 17th the Enemy having fix'd another Cannon upon the Battery before the Gate of Rajah, they laid the Wall level with the ground; our People being too weakened by Famine, that they were not in a condition to carry thither any Feloniers or Earth to repair it. At the same time Manoel Fragoo a Reform'd Captain who had done signal Services in the Indies, and especially in Ceylon, went over to the Enemy, because his Pay (which was given to others who much less deferv'd it) was refused him, nay he could not even get Sufficient for his Mony, which put him upon this desperate Resolution; two common Soldiers Natives of India defect at the same time. There died such a vast number every day in the Hospital for want of Necessaries, that many of the Soldiers chose rather to abide with their Companies, where they expir'd in fight of their Comrades.

The Enemy receiv'd a Success of two Ships, a Yacht and a Galliot, whereas the poor besieged had not the least Relief in seven Months.

The 18th Mr. Adrian van der Meyden Governor of Gale, sent us a Letter (their General being lately dead) and to terrify us the more, presented all his Forces in order of Battel betwixt his Trenches; but our Men commanded by Alfonso Correa, John Ferroão d'Areu, Manoel Pereira Matafo, Ignatio Fernandez, Simon Lopes de Baffo, and Father Damian Vieira, made a vigorous Sally the next following Night out of the Gate Rajah, when Francisco Afa a Reform'd Captain took the opportunity to defect us.

The 19th Diego de Souza de Cafiro was sent with an Anfw'er to the Governor's Letter; and the Son of Manoel de Souza went over to the Enemy.

The 20th a Soldier deferted from the Baffion of S.Crus, on which side the Enemy had attack'd us with the greatest fury ever since their losf sufficient there under the Command Caffar d'Aranja Pereira, who succeeded Manoel d'Areu Godinho, after his Post was allign'd him, behind the Wall betwixt St. John's and S. Stephen's Baffion. The City Major having four Bufflers left which had drawn a Waggon for a considerable time, had them kill'd for the use of the Gari-

The 21st the Enemy had drawn a Line of Communication from the Battery near the Gate of Rajah to the Lake: At the same time five Persons were wounded by one of their Bombs, and Capt. Manoel Guireseviro mortally, who had kill'd many a brave Dutch-man with his Fucce during this Siege.

The 22d the Enemy having set fire to our Countermine, the brave John Fer-

The 23d Father Damian Vieira, John d'Areu, John Pereira (Inhabitants of S. Thomas) Simon Lopes de Baffo, Manoel Pereira Matafo, Sebastion Rodrigues, Ignatio Fernandez, Joseph Coelho and Manoel Pereira Couto, got early in the morning cross the Fens, in order to surprize one of the Enemy's Works, but were so warmly received, that they were glad to retreat, and fight their way through the Dutch, who had enclosed them on all sides.

The 24th a Tony was sent to get Intelli-
gence, the Enemy first molest furiously from their Battery against S. Stephen's Baffion and the Gate of Rajah, where the Wall being laid level with the ground, the Houles suffer'd much by their Can-
non.

The 25th the Enemy planted two pieces of Cannon at the extremity of their Trenches against S. Stephen's Baffion, and Raphael de Torres a Prisoner for Debt, escaped out of Prifon.

The 26th the Dutch continued to play without intermission upon the Baffions of S. John, S. Stephen and Madre de Deus. The same day 9 Portuguese were buried in one Pit or Grave, there being no place left to bury them in. A Candie of Rice was sold at that time for 2500 Sculpins, or Gilders, and a Candie of Wheat for 3400 Gilders, and happy was he who could purchase it; for you would see Women throw their Babes into the Streets for want of Suck and other Sufferance, and others to part with their Jewels for Columbo.
A slender Measure of Rice, a Commodity more precious at that time than all the precious Stones. During this general Calamity the City-Major \textit{Manoel Marques Corias} shew'd himself a true Patriot in all his Actions, but especially in distributing what Rice he had left among the Soldiers, which if he had fold must have amounted to a considerable Sum of Money at that juncture; but he was willing to part with all, in hopes to preserve the Place for his King. At the same time a false Attack was made near the Gate of Rajab'.

The 27th one of our Serjeants belonging to Capt. Santyjago's Company deferteled to the Enemy. At the same time we saw them carry on their Trenches from the Battery raised against the Gate of Rajab', towards the Baflion of S. Sebastiaen. Their Batteries continued to play without intermission day and night. The same night Father \textit{Damian Vieira} with seven more made a Sally upon the said Trenches, and carried off most of the Tools of their Workmen. \textit{Simon Lopes de Baflo} took this opportunity of sending two Spies into the Enemy's Camp, who being discover'd had much ado to save themselves, being forc'd to pas through a flower of the Enemy's Bullets. They return'd the 29th, and brought Advice of the Death of General PhIf, and the Commodore * of the Dutch Fleet. At the same time an Advice-Boat † carrying three Guns came into our Harbour, aboard whereof was the Fifl. An Alarm was order'd to be given at four in the Morning with the sound of Drums, Trumpets, and other Warlike Instruments, and a general discharge of our Cannon and small Arms.

The 30th Father \textit{Damian Vieira}, Simon Lopes de Baflo, John Pereira, Alphonso Correa, Sebastian Rodriguez, and Joseph Coelho, went out to take a view of the Enemy's Works, and advanced within 10 paces of them, which they found defended by a kind of Breast-work made up with Hurdles; notwithstanding which they attack'd them with Sword in hand.

The 1st of May the Enemy desir'd to have their Prisoners exchang'd for some of ours, which being agreed to, the second we deliver'd up eight of their Prisoners, the only Remnants of those taken in the last general Assault, in lieu of which we had as many of ours resolv'd to us. They then began a fresh to play most furiously from their Mortars and Cannon.

The 3d at seven in the Morning, Father \textit{Damian, John d'Aires}, and Simon Lopes de Baflo went without the Fortifications, to gather up the Bullets near the Baflion of S. Stephen, which use'd to be taken up by the Enemy in the night time. Father \textit{Damian Vieira}, Simon Lopes, and two more made another Sally, to level some of the Enemy's Works, but without success. The same day two Soldiers went over to the Enemy.

The 4th Father Vieira, Simon Lopes, Francisco Valente dos Campos, Antonio Mateiro, John Pereira, Manuel Pereira Matos, Alfonso Correa, Manuel Pereira Gomes, Manoel Nogueira Freire, and Thomas Pereira Lete, made a vigorous Sally, and with Sword in hand attack'd the Enemy's Batteries rais'd against the Outworks of S. Stephen, S. Sebastiaen, and the Baflion of Madre de Deus, with such success, that they ruin'd them entirely, and set fire to the Fajelines, Hurdles and other Wood-work that suffiz'd them, notwithstanding the Dutch came with a considerable Body to the relief of their Countrymen, but were repuls'd not without a considerable loss, and among the rest one of their bravest Officers, who was buried under a triple Salvo of their Firelocks; so that our People remain'd Masters of the Pots, and return'd victorious into the City.

The 5th Ignatius Fernandes, Manoel de Santyjago Garcia, Sebastian Rodriguez, John Pereira de Lago, and Father Damian Vieira (who never flaid behind upon such like occasions) made another Sally, but not meeting with any Enemy where they except'd him, return'd without effecting anything.

The 7th about six in the Morning (it having been rainy before, which is a rarity here at this season) the Enemy made an Assault upon the Baflion of S. John, defended by Don Diego Vu[c]e[n]c[v]elos, and two Youths, Don Constan[ti]no de Menes[es], and Diego Jaques, both under 14 years of Age, all the Soldiers being swept away by Famine; for within these two months above 400 Men died in our Hospital, and our so long expect'd Succours being block'd up at Tutecorin, we were past all hopes of Succours, whereas at Goa there was nothing to be heard of but Divertiments. To be short, the Enemy made themseleves Masters * of the Baflion, after having kill'd the Captain and the two Youths, who defended themselves like Lions set upon by a multitude of Dutch Dogs. This done, they turn'd the Cannon against the City, whereby many of the Portuguefes that were

* He means Dirk Ogel the Vice-Commode.
† Call'd the Lion, which brought the News of the defeat of the Portuguefe Succours.

* Martin Scholes firft enter'd the Beach.
were hastening to its relief, were slain in the Streets. The second Baftion, affaullted at the same time by the Dutch, was bravely defended by Manuel Figueiros, who with two pieces of Cannon kill'd abundance of them; but being constantly seconded by fresh Troops, especially of the Cingalees, they sent such flowers of Arrows and Bullets amongst our People, that they were forced to quit that Baftion also.

From thence marching into the City, they were met at the entrance of a Street by the Commander in chief Antonio de Melo de Caifra, Dioego de Sousa de Caifra, Father Anthony Nunes the Jesuit, Sebastian Rodrigues, John Pereira, Vincente de Silva, Francisco Valentim dos Campos, Alfonso Correa, Sebastian Pereira, John Ferron d'Aerio, Antonio de Magalhaes, and an Ensign under Capt. Alia. These, tho' few in number, but many in Valour, charg'd the Dutch with incomparable Bravery. The Portuguese Alexandre Antonio Marques Gomes, making the best of his way over the dead Carcasses that cover'd the ground, flung'd out a Dutch Captain of a Gigantick Bulk, who shot him with a Pistol through the Body, notwithstanding which he run him through with his Sword, and sent him immediately to the other World; then pushing on his Fortune, made the Dutch give ground, and having rallied his Men sec'd the Post for that time. The Dutch renew'd the Charge five times successively, but were as often courageously repulsed by Antonio of Melo de Caifra, and those few that follow'd him; and being resolv'd either to conquer or to die, they broke in with Sword in hand among the Enemy, and again poll'd themselves of the first Baftion, and soon after also of the second: the first who enter'd the Wall was Antonio de Magalhaes, who fought with an uncommon Zeal against the Enemy; for before they became Masters of our Cannon, he ply'd them very warmly from behind the Wall (the only defence he had left) so that it cost them many a brave Fellow before they could make themselves Masters of it; and being now pos'd again upon the same Baftion, he was bravely seconded by two Demic-Cannons from the new Baftion, and a smart flower of Fire-works, which set the circumambient Air into such a flame and smock, that at a distance it appear'd like the Mouth of Hell.

At the same time the Governor Antonio de Souza Coutinho and Francisco de Melo de Caifra did all that could be expected from brave Men on the Courts, or the Baftion of Aventuri, both by way of Command, and by charging the Cannon in Perifon, and performing the Duty of common Soldiers. The Fathers Philippo and Pedro de Caffelbranco, both Auftin Friers, were not behind-hand with the relic in giving their utmost Assistance for the defence of the Place, being appointed to keep a watchful Eye upon the Enemy whenever they were going to alarum or amuse us with false Attacks.

It must certainly be confess'd, that this Engagement was one of the most remarkable that ever happen'd in the East, considering that a few, and these most wounded, lick, or weakened by Famine, did engage a much greater number, continually insult'd by fresh Troops, from six a Clock in the Morning till eight in the Evening, during which time the Enemy was repuls'd not only once but five several times, by a much inferior number, who having not the least relief or time to breathe, were forced all that time to endure the danger and fatigues of the Action, which cost the Enemy above 400 Men kill'd, besides those wounded and burnt by our Fire-works: On our side we lost also the flower of our Forces, some whereof were slain, others wound'd and burnt to that degree, that they weredisable from bearing Arms for a considerabe time after. Among the slain were, Dioego de Vafconcelhos, who had given a thousand Proofs of his Bravery in this Siege; Father Antonio Nunes the Jesuit, a Pattern of Virtue, who signaliz'd himself not only all along on the Baftion of S. John, as well as in other parts of the City, by encouraging the Soldiers, comforting the Sick, and burying the Dead: He was shot at the Gate of the Baftion with a Musquet-Ball, receiv'd afterwards a deep Cut, and at last slain by a hand-granado after he had kill'd several of the Enemy with his Musquetoon. At the same time died in the Bed of Honour (after they had given a thousand Proofs of their Bravery) Alfonso Correa, Vincente de Silva, Francisco Valente dos Campos, Sebastian Pereira, and that brave Sea-Commander Sebastian d'Areu Godinho, besides an Ensign, a Native of Bazain, belonging to Capt. Alla's Company; Manuel de Seixas an Inhabitant of Columbo, and Antonio Campina d'Ascvedo, were forcibly burn't; Dioego de Souza de Caifra was mortally wound'd with two Bullets, notwithstanding which he would not retire from the Engagement till he receiv'd a deep Cut. Manuel Caldera de Britto

A sharp Engagement in the City of Columbo.

Incredible Bravery of the Portuguese.
of a contrary Opinion, and nine of them politly urging upon it, that it would be most conducing for the King's Interest, that seeing the Place was no longer tenable, to preferre the Remnants of these brave Fellows, who had behaved themselves so courageously; it was agreed to enter upon a Treaty.

Accordingly the 19th, Manoel Carreira was sent with a Letter to Mr. John van der Laan, concerning the Conditions of the intended Treaty; an Answer to which being sent the 11th, Laurence Pereira de Britto, Diego Litaou de Souza, and Hieronymo de Lucena were dispatched as Plenipotentiaries, to demand a Cessation of Arms till the 25th of May, against which time we expected the fo long desird Succours. But the Enemy, who were not ignorant of our present Circumstances, would hearken to no other Conditions, than to surrender the City the next day by 12 a Clock at Noon, which if we refused, they threatned to give us no Quarter; so that we were forc'd to obtain the best Terms we could, without any longer Hesitation, the Articles whereof being drawn up in haste (for want of time) I had not the Opportunity to peruse them, and therefore can only tell you upon this Head, that Cymbulo was forc'd to surrender, tho I can't precisely tell upon what Terms.

No sooner was the News of the Treaty divulged among the People, but nothing was heard but dreadful Outcries and Lamentations: The Ecclesiastics (or at least the most cautious among them) hid the Images and Relicts, and unfurnisht the Altars, for fear they should be defiled by the Hereticks, as had frequently been done before upon such like Occasions. The Dutch having taken possession of the Battions, our Garioin consisting of 92 Soldiers and 100 arm'd Inhabitants, including Officers, nay even the lame and maim'd, march'd out, sone with their Swords and Muskets in one Hand, and a Stick or Crutch in the other. The Holander seeing these poor Remnants, most of which appear'd more like Skeletons than living Men, were astonish'd at their Bravery, in the defence of a Place they had been forced to purchase with fo much Blood. Ten Dutch Companies march'd into the City, at the Head of which appear'd the General, Adrian van der Meyden, and Mr. John van der Laan on Horseback, not to reckon the Cingalefes sent to guard the Governor of Coulombo's House; which was no sooner done, but a Meffenger was sent to him to demand
A Description of CEYLON.

The Hollanders were sufficiently sensible of the Bravery of the Portuguese during this Siege, which lasted 7 Months (without receiving the least Succours or Supplies) by the Loss they sustained of their bravest Soldiers and best Officers, which amounted to 3000 Men, besides the wounded and maimed; besides that the Charges of the Siege amounted to more than would have built such another Columbo.

The General and Mr. John van der Laan were no sooner settled in their Habitations, but they gave Liberty to the Soldiers to plunder the Place (contrary to their Parole) for one day, which was extended to five by Mr. van der Laan, viz. from the time of their coming into the City, till the time we marched out, which was performed by the Heretics with the utmost Rigour; nay whilst our Soldiers were embarking, and the Inhabitants within three days after, they continued their Robberies even upon the Seaboard. Almost all our People went aboard with them, except a few who stayed behind with the Governor and Deputy-Governor; and some, that (by great Promises) were engag'd in the King of Candy's Service, which perhaps has happened by a singular Providence of God, as a means to influence that King's Counsels, in order to expel the Dutch one time or other out of the Isle of Ceylon.

Our People were transported to Negapatam, where they were most kindly received and provided with Medicines, Clothing and other Necessaries by the Inhabitants, till they received their Pay, after the Arrival of Antonio Admiral de Menezes Governor of Negapatam, who at the same time intreated Antonio Mendes d'Arabba (who after having been detain'd a Prisoner at Cale, was now come to Negapatam) to go along with him to Jaffnapatham, in the Quality of his Deputy-Governor, as not questioning but that he should be the next against whom the Enemy would exert their utmost Efforts, which he accepted of; the considering the Fatigues and Miseries he had endured of late, he might very well have excused the same, as well as the rest of the Soldiers; who notwithstanding this, half sick and half fam'd as they were, did embark for one of the most dangerous Places in Ceylon, to give fresh Proofs of their Bravery.

This was the end of this Siege, one of the most remarkable in all its Circumstances that ever was heard of, considering that a Place of that bignesse was defended by so slender a Number for the space of seven Months (without the least Supplies) against a powerful Force of the Dutch and Cingaliffes, who first defeated the Portuguese Forces (composed of the Flower of their Men) in two smart Engagements; so that the whole Number of the Portuguese was at last reduced to 200 Souls. The Account of this Siege being spread among the Eastern Moors and Pagans by several Perfons, who had been Eye-witnesses of the great Actions performed there, did beget an incredible Reputation of the Bravery of the Portuguese among those Nations, tho' the same proved unfortunate in the end. Thus his Majesty of Portugal left a Place, and with it a whole Kingdom, three times bigger than Portugal itself, and much richer and more plentiful, the very Center of the World, the richest Tract of Land under the Sun, and with it (probably) all that is in the possession of the Portuguese, to the South of Cape Comorow. His Majesty left a considerable Squadron of Ships sent to the Relief of Ceylon. The first Squadron intended for this Expedition, did come no higher than the Cape Comorow, the pretended Succours from Menadar came to nothing: And the second Squadron promised by the Viceroy of Goa in January, did not set sail till the 29th of March, and was forced to retreat without effecting any thing.

The want of Money was alleged as the main Reason of this delay, when it is sufficiently known that the King had both Ships and Money enough at Goa, which could not have been better employed than for the Relief of a Place of such vast Importance: We know what vast Missevers, Boals, Batallo and Mosambique, which was nevertheless not disapproved by
by the King of Castile, and why might not the same be expected from the King of Portugal? To conclude, Columbus, and with it the whole Ile of Ceylon, being lost for want of Succours, all such as have deferred well in the Defence of that Place, ought to be rewarded for their Services, as those who have been neglectful in their Duty for the Preservation thereof, deserve condign Punishment at his Majestys Hands. And as nothing is more common, than that Courtiers em-
ploy their Favourites in Places of Trust (without any regard to Merit) and afterwards endeavour to conceal their Miscarriages from the King; it is for this reason that we lay this account at your Majestys Feet, taken from the Journal kept at Columbo and other authentick Records, confirm'd by the Testimony of many Persons of Credit, both Ecclesiastics and Laymen, that were present from the beginning to the end of this Siege.

CHAP. XL.

The Origin of Columbo. Arrival of the Portuguese. Their Engagements and Conquest of the Moors. They fortify Columbo. Raja Singa dis-
satisfied.

The City of Columbo is an ancient City, seated at 6° 14' Degrees of North Latitude, in a pleasant Country, near a delightful River; which question- less induc'd the Portuguese to fix upon this Place for their chief Residence in this Island. For Emmanuel King of Portugal, having been fully inform'd concerning the Condition of Ceylon, order'd a Fort to be erected there, for the better Establishment of his Affairs there, and to curb the Emperor. Lup. de Britto being sent thither with a good Number of Soldiers and Workmen, John Silva deliver'd the said Fort up to him. For Zoares who was lately sail'd with 20 Ships and 700 Landmen to Ceylon (after Lawrence de Amoyla, who some Years before entred into a Confederacy with the King of Ceylon) had just before made an Agreement with the Governor of Columbo about a Settlement in that Place, which he look'd upon as the most proper for a Fortification, both in respect of its Situation, and the Plenty of the best Cinnamon that grows in the whole Ile, being seated in the Form of a Crecent, and affording safe Anchorage for Ships, provided they are not too bulky. Accordingly it was agreed to erect a Fortification there, under pretence of securing the Commerce of the Portuguese, but in effect to curb the King and the Natives. He who reign'd at that time in the Ile being a Brahman, was not a little jealous of the Europeans; but being sensible to what pitch of Greatness the King of Cochin was lately arriv'd by the Affil-
tance of the Portuguese, he gave his Consent, tho' not without some Reluctancy, Vol. III. and consequently was of no long Continuance. For the Saracens who were chartered thither from the Continent, and had settled their Traffick in this Ile, found means by the Promises of great Sums of Money, and of their Alliance, to entice the King and Court to oppose the Designs of the Portuguese, who intended to enslave them, under pretence of sett-
ing their Commerce; for which purpose they raised some Works, and having mounted some Iron Cannon upon them, feiz'd some Portuguese that came ashore, without suspecting any harm. Zoares coming ashore with his Work-
men, in order to raise the intended Forti-
fications, was surpriz'd to find some Forts erect'd by the Cingalese; and hav-
ing received certain Intelligence, that the same had been done at the Instigation of the Moors, he easily guess'd that no-
thing but Force was likely to establish the Portuguese in Ceylon. Accordingly having land'd his Men, he attack'd the Enemy, who at a distance somewhat gall'd from the his Forces with their Arrows; but after they came to a close Engagement, the Cingalese were quickly put to the Rout, and pursu'd by the Portuguese with confiderable Loss: The Portuguese had many wounded but few killed, among the laft was the brave Paiteco, lately come from Malacca. Zoares having allow'd one day only to his People to refresh themselves, began the next Morning an Entrainchment, reaching from the Harbour to the Seaside, without the least Opposition: within this he order'd a Fort to be erect'd, where-
upon having mounted his Cannon, and
strong'd it by a Wall that surrounded it, he soon made the King repent of his Inconstancy, who sent his Envoys to Zoa-
res, asking Pardon for what was pass'd, and defiring that the former Alliance might be renew'd: But Zoa-
res refused to hearken to these Propositions, demanding Satisfaction for the Affront, and a yearly
Tribute to be paid to K. Emanuel; which the King of Ceylon (who dreaded the Portuguefes not daring to refufe, it was
agreed that he should pay to Portugal an annual Tribute of 1 24000 Pound Weight of Cinnamon, 1 2 Rings fet with the most
precious Rubies and Saphirs, and 6 Ele-
phants, under Condition that K. Emanuel
should affift the King of Ceylon and his
Successors both by Sea and Land, against
all his Enemies.

The Treaty being thus concluded, Zoa-
res contin'd his Fortifications, which be-
ing brought to perfection with the af-\naffiance of the Cinealesfes, he left João de
Silva with a good Garifon there, and
Antonio Miranda Azevedo with four Ships
to guard the Coaft; which done, he re-
turn'd in December to Cochim, where he
was received with all imaginable Demon-
strations of Joy. Lap. de Britto (before
mentioned) succeeding João de Silva,
brought along with him abundance of
Workmen and Bricklayers, who made a
kind of Mortar of the Sea-cockies, and
lin'd the Fortifications with a ftrong Wall,
depemed the Ditches, and added what
Works they thought neccffary for the Ac-
complishment thereof.

This created no small Jealousy (not
without reafon) in the Cingalefes, which was encreased by the Infumations of the
Moorifh Merchants, who told the King
that their Prophecies were like to prove
too true, since he was now made liable, that these Foreigners had not only exclu-
ded all other Strangers from the Traffick
of this ifle, but also had made him a Tri-
butary of Portugal, and shortly would
make him their Vaifal, if he did not in
time hearken to the Counsel of his
Friends.

These Infumations had the defired ef-
fet, for the King not only cut off all Sup-
plies of Provifions and other Nefce-
\faries from the Fort; but the common People
being also incenfed by these Difcourfe,
murdered feveral Portuguefes, who ven-
tur'd a little too far without the Fort.
De Britto at firft diflimbled the matter,
but finding he could no longer contain his
Soldiers (burning with Revenge) he chofe 1 50 of his beft Men, and with them
affaulted the City of Columbo

(whicb lay near the Fort) just about
noon, when most of the Inhabitants were
alleep to avoid the Heat of the Day, and
at the firft Alarm betook themselves to
their Heels, leaving the City to the En-
emies Mercy.

De Britto thinking himfelf Mafter of the
Place without the leaft Oppofition, for-
bid his Soldiers to plunder, or commit a
ny other Outrages; but order'd the Wo-
men and Children to be rief to the Pofs
of the Doors, with an Intention to con-
vince the Cingalefes, that he was not come
like an Enemy to deftray, but like a
Friend to preferve them. But as he had
but little reafon to rely upon their Ge-
nerality, he thought fit to make a Trial
of their Inclinations; fo he ordered fo-
me Houfes that lay next to the Portu-
guefe Fort to be set on fire: this had the
defire! Success; for the Cingalefes on
the Affection they bore to their Wives
and Children, had gather'd all their
Force in order to relieve them at any
rate; but finding their Houfes on fire,
rather ran with all Speed to quench the
Flame, whereby Britto got leisure to re-
treat in good Order into the Fort, and
to provide himself againft the intended
Assault, which however could not be
done without fame Loss, above 30 of his
Men having been wounded in the Re-
treat.

However Britto reap'd no other Bene-
fit by this Enterprize, than that the Cin-
galefes (exasperated to the highest De-
gree) beleaguer'd the Fort with 50000 Men;
and tho' they were often bravely reful'd,
yet did they perifh in their Resolution, in
hopes of reducing the Place by Famine,bec-
aufe the approaehing Month of May
(the firft of the Winter-Seafon) did be-
Portugue-
reeve them of all hopes of Succours. In this
afpect the mean while the Cingalefes did not ceafe to carry on their Works to the very
Ditch, from whence they annoy'd the
Portuguefes with their Arrows, their Num-
ber making up the Defeat of their Force,
which was not comparable to the Portu-
guefe Artillery and Fire-arms. They al-
fo gather'd up 600 Bullets that were fhot
at them from the Fort, of which they made
the beft ufe they could.

But what moft troubled the Portuguefes
was, that they were to fetch all their
fresh Water without the Fort, and that
they were extremely harassed with contin-
ual watching: However they hoped to
defend the Place till the next Summer, in
hopes of Succours, in which they at
laft found themselves frustrated; Ambotio
de Lemo's coming only with one Calley
and
and 30 Landmen to their Relief, Segurca with the rest of the Forces having fled behind.

The Cingalefes in the mean time had found means to erect two Wooden Towers fill'd with Earth, which being plac'd near the Ditch, they intended to make use of to cover their Pioneers, whilst they were busy in filling it up. Britto was not a little flarter'd at this Device, and finding himself now reduc'd to such Straits, as to be obliged to venture at all, he order'd Antomho de Lemos to draw as near to the Shore as possibly he could, and to endeavour to ruin these Towers with his great Cannon, whilst he would make a Sally with 350 Men, and attack the Enemy with the utmost Vigour; this was put in execution accordingly with such Success, that the Towers were entirely ruin'd, and the Cingalefes beaten out of their Works.

Notwithstanding this Defeat, the Cingalefes, encourag'd by the Moors who came to their Assistance with 150 Horfe, and 25 Elephants, resolved to try their utmost against the Portuguezes. Threfe Elephants having Turrets fill'd with Men arm'd with Cutflasses on both fides, did strike no small Terror at firft into the Portuguezes, but afterwards turn'd to the disadvantage of the Cingalefes; for thofe Beasts not able to bear the Wounds that were given them by the Portuguez Artillery, soon turn'd their Backs, and put their own Troops into Dilorder, with a great Slaughter among the Cingalefes and Moors, who now beginning to de- fgnore Success, raif'd the Siege immedi- ately, and the King fent his Ambaffadors to Britto, to ask Pardon for what was paff'd, and to defire a Reconciliation.

Thus we fee how the Portuguezes have been forced to fettle, or at leaft to main- tain themselves in Ceylon by the Sword; and the better to attain their end, it was their constant Practice in the Indies to fow the Seeds of Division among thofe Princes; an Infiance whereof is given us by Maffes himself, in his History of the Indies.

The King of Cota had three Sifter's Sons, who (according to the Cutfom of the Country) being his Legal Heirs, began to be very uneasy at the long Life of their Uncle, found means to remove him out of the way, and to divide the Country betwixt them: But Parea Panda the eldeft of the three, having murder'd the fecond, Maduny the youngeft began al- fo foon after to conceive a Jealousy at his Brother's Proceeding, complaining that he was not reward'd according to his Deferts, as having been the Adviser and Executer of the Murder of their Uncle. Parea Panda finding his Brother diflairifh'd, thought it his fecret way to fore-arm himfelf againft him, and therefore enter'd into a Treaty with the King of Portugal, to fettle the Succession of the Crown upon his Daughter's Son (with the Exclusion of Maduny) directly contrary to the Cutfom of that Country. Maduny exasperated to the highest degree at this Proceeding, denominate'd open War againft his Brother, and after having ra- vag'd the Country thro' which he pafl'd, laid Siege to Cota.

The elder Brother disfaining to be at- tack'd in his City, march'd out againft Maduny, and pitch'd his Tent in an ad- vantageous Pofl. He had a Troop of Portuguezes in his Camp, one whereof (whether hir'd thereunto by Maduny, or by chance, is uncertain) fhot him thro' the Head. After his Death the Portuguezes feft his Daughter's Son upon the Throne with the uial Solemnities; but in con- cideration of his Youth, and the Weaknefs of his Title, introduc'd contrary to the Cutfom of the Country, they much feard the Hatred of the People, back'd by the Intered of Maduny; they fent there- fore for Succours to Noromba, whofoon after arriv'd with a good Squadron of Ships and 3000 Men, under pretence of affiling the young King (as Maffes expressly tells us) but in effect to make himfelf Master of the Treaure buried at Columbo, 150000 Crowns of which he carried off along with him.

In the mean while Maduny fortify'd himfelf with all poiffible Diligence in the City of Cota-Pota, nine Leagues from Columbo (according to Maffes) but Noromba having with little Opposition taken and burn'd the faid Place, return'd victorious to Cota. What further became of Maduny, is not mention'd by Maffes, or any other Historian.

Thus we fee the beginning of Columbo under the Portuguezes, and its Surrender to the Dutch 1656. They found in the Place, about 6 or 7 Loads of mufly Rice, 1500 Guilders money coind in the City, 33 Packs of Clothes, 25 Bells of Metal, 60 Brafs, and 68 Iron pieces of Cannon, one Mortar, and fix feller Pieces, 10000 Cannon-Bullets of different Sizes and Weight, 6500 Pound Weight of good Gunpowder, and 1150
bad, a good Quantity of Brimstone and Saltpeter. No sooner were we in po¬
fession of Colombo, but Raja Singa thow'd his Difatisfaction by the following Let¬
ter.

Raja Singa’s Letter.

"Yester-day and the Day before yest¬
er-day it was reported at our

Court, that there was a Treaty on

foot with the Portugueses about the

Surrender of the City, since which I

have receiv’d Intelligence, that the

fame is brought to effect. If it be true,
you ought to have given notice there¬
of to our Imperial Majesty, which is

the reason, I can’t as yet give entire

"Credit to it: But in case it should be

so, I desire to know with all possible

speed the Articles of the said Treaty.

"Whilfe our Beloved Director-General

was alive, I wrif him concerning

certain matters he promised should be

perform’d, which I defire you to re¬
member.

From our Imperial Court, at Regam¬

waite, May

Raja Singa Rajau, Most

Potent Emperor of

Ceylon.

Signed,

C H A P. XLI.

Deserter’s severely punished. Raja Singa forbids all Commerce with the Hollan¬

Deserter’s punished with Death. I

It was now thought high time to pu¬
nish such as had deferted our Service
during the Siege. Among thefe Simon
Lopes, a Portuguefe by Birth, who had 50
Gilders per Month Pay in our Service, and after we were repuls’d in the general
Affault was gone over to the Enemy, did
lead the Van, and was, notwithstanding
all the Intercelfions of the Portuguefes,
hang’d on a Gibbet. Two other Europe¬
ans (whose Names we will pass by inla¬
tenfe) underwent the fame Fate; and a
other was severely whip’d, and forc’d
to hang with a Rope about his Neck for
12 Hours under the Gallowes.

The next thing to be done was to take
care of the Transport of the Portu¬
guefes, among whom the Ecclefialfticks
and Inhabitants of Colombo were fent be¬
yond Sea to Mr. Laurence Pit our Gov¬
ernor, who was to difpatch them further
to the Ile of S. Thomas. About that
time we receiv’d a Letter from Raja Sin¬
ga, wherein he sufficiently teftify’d his
Difatisfaction. Waiwawen Thomas our
Book-keeper fent word from Monfualu,
that he had fent the Corporal Hans Jacob
Lambert, to Mardykes, and a Serjeant
to the Pafl of Nacleganme, with Or¬
ders to oppofe the Forces gather’d there¬
abouts by the Difjufes of Owaus, of the
four and of the feven Corles, which not
agreeing with the Sentiments of the Ge¬
neral and his Council, they order’d the faid
Corporal to fend back the Mardykes to
Monfualu, and not to ftop the Paflage of
any of the Royal Forces, for fear of giv¬
ing any occasion of Offence to the Empe¬
or.

Notwithstanding this, we soon found Raja Singa

the effects of the Difatisfaction of Raja Singa, who having cut off all means of re¬
ceiving Supplies by Land from the Sa¬
bandar, Don John de Coifa was difpatch’d
to the Difjufes of Saffragam, and thofe
of the four and feven Corles, who told
him, that their People were at their full
Liberty (tho’ we knew to the contrary) to bring their Provisions to our Market,
but that they defir’d not give a Visit to the General, without express Orders from Court.

The 23d of March, the Yachts the 2 Tachts
Marti and Lyon came to an anchor in the
Road of Colombo, aboard one whereof
was the Vice-Commodore Rootheau, who
(upon the Receipt of a Letter from our
Head Factor Mr. Reinier Serooskerke, inte¬
mating that a small Yacht laden with Pro¬
visions upon the King of Cockins Ac¬
count, was gone from thence to Colombo) had left the Yachts Flemifgen, Poppens¬
burg, Sea-Comy, the Haddock and the Ro¬
mew, with two other Veffels on that
Coaft, which were fuipplied with fresh Pro¬
vifions by the Inhabitants of Crylbampam.
The Inhabitants thereof being very defi¬
rous to renew their Commerce with our
Company, they were then equipping two
Frigats there.

About the fame time notice was given Cinga¬
les that Camesarve Aratchie, a faithful Ser¬
vant of the Company, had (to our great
Difatisfaction) submitted to the King of
Candy,
Candy, and that 90 of the Lascarins Detectors had taken the way of Agnetotie. These proved the Forerunners of many ensuing Misfortunes. In the mean while Raja Singa urg'd still the Surrender of Negumbo and Colombo into his Hands, under pretence that these Places belong'd to him; by virtue of an Agreement made betwixt him, and the late Director-General Mr. Gerard Hulst; upon which account he wrote the following Letter.

"Our Imperial Majesty being very desirous to introduce the Dutch Nation into our Dominions, Adam Vesterwold came on this Coast with a Squadron of Ships, just as we had made our selves Masters of Bassaco, when we thought fit to conclude a Peace with him; which being confirmed by Oath, was but slenderly observed by some Officers afterwards: As for infallence by Captain Burchart Kokks, alias Coque (who was afterwards kill'd by a Soldier at Puntegale) and Colonel Peter Kieft, who being sent as Plenipotentiaries to our Court, did confirm the before-mentioned Peace by Oath; pursuant to which at their Departure for Cale, they took along with them one of our Diff- ferers, in order to deliver into the Hands of the Country of Nature. But at his coming there, they found means to render the same ineffectual, by finding out certain Difficulties, which made the said Differ return to our Court, to our great Dilisatisfaction.

It was about that time that our Beloved Director-General did come into our Kingdom from Holland, with full power to act as he should have it most fittable to our Service, and to the Establishment of a firm Peace and Friendship: pursuant to which, he demand'd us by way of Moutch to bury all paid'd Marriages in Oblivion, promising at the same time in the Name of the Prince of Orange and the East-India Company, full Satisfaction for the same; as also, that the Fortresses of Negombo and Colombo (when taken) should be deliver'd into the Hands of our Imperial Majesty, and certain Hollanders to be allotted in the said Places for our Service. It is upon this account that we sent our Auxiliaries to assist our dearly Beloved Hollanders in the taking of Colombo; which being taken since, they are become forgetful of their Promises, and do continue...

To do so to this Day. Your Excellency is left at your own Liberty to do what you think fit, till notice of this Proceeding can be given to the Prince of Orange, and the Honourable Company. But I would have you remember, that such as don't know God and keep their Word, will one time or other be sensible of the ill consequences thereof; I am sensible I have God on my side.

By way of Postscript was writ.

"Two Letters have been dispatch'd from our Imperial Court. Your Excellency has writ in Dutch to George Bloem, but without mentioning any thing relating to our Service. Your Excellency may write such frivolous Pretences to whom you please, but ought not to impose them upon our Imperial Majesty; it being in vain to allude, that the Director-General had receiv'd his Instructions from Batavia, whereas he brought his full Power a long with him out of Holland. Such finer dealings, as they create no small Jealousy, so I can't sce with what Face you can expect any further Credit from us. I have taken care to have this translated into Dutch, that you may have no reason to plead Ignorance. George Bloem shall stay here, till I receive your Answer, when I intend to send him back with a Letter.

No more, &c.

From our Imperial Court at Rey-gemutte, May 11, 1655.

Unto which was annex'd the following Account, not thought fit to be inserted in the Imperial Letter.

"This Day, being the 22d of March, his Imperial Majesty having sent for me, order'd the Letter writ in Portuguese to be translated into Dutch, to be sent among others to your Excellency. When I shew'd the Translation to his Majesty, he told me, that after the Arrival of the Director-General in Ceylon, he had sent word to him, that several Rebels shelter'd themselves in and about Colombo, especially one Caffar Figero, who had done considerable Damage to his Majesty's Lands; as also concerning certain Presents sent to his Court by the Viceroy of Goa, some whereof were sent only by the said Director-General. His Majesty further desir'd me to give you..."
"to understand, that it had been agreed, not to recede in the least from the literal Sense of the Treaty, especially in what related to that Article concerning any City or Place taken with the Affiliation of his Majesty’s Forces; whereas your Excellency had not as much as taken the least care (since the taking of Columbo) to send to his Majesty his rebellious Subjects, nor any of the Prefents, except two Persian Cats, a Ship, &c. deliver’d by me to his Majesty. The not sending of the Rebels has been very ill received here.

Our General took care to send a most obliging Answer to the Emperor’s Letter, which however was so far from giving any real Satisfaction to Raja Singa, that on the contrary he conceived such a Hatred against the Dutch, as made him engage with the Portuguese against them. For notice having been sent to our Council by Anthonio de Matti, and Manuel Fonseque de Mosii, two Portuguese, that they had been solicited by Raja Singa to enter into his Service, with Promises of vast Rewards, and the full Enjoyment of the same Revenues they had been profis’d of before, in their most flourishing Estate; it was order’d that none of the Imperial Soldiers should be for the future admitted into the City, except such as should be sent in the Quality of Messengers from the King, or any of his Diffaves, to the General and Council: 52 Men were also commanded to guard the Passes near Cautere. Most of the Portuguese at Columbo, were sent under a Convoy of a whole Company to Goa; and upon a scrutiny of the Mutter-roll, it was found that there were 500 Men missing from among the Lascars of Matule, and many more follow’d their Footsteps soon after.

The 30th of May early in the Morning, four Frigates being discover’d near the Shore, towards the side of Galkiff, we took in our Princes Flag, in order to entice them into the Road: the Commodore, who led the Van, perhaps began to suspect the matter, and therefore steer’d his course to the North; but the other three were no sooner come within the reach of our Cannon, but we sent out our small Vessels to fetch their Officers ashore. These told us, that they left the Bar of Goa the 22d with fix Frigates, and that two of them being separated from the rest by a most violent Tempest near Columb, were either lost, or perhaps had saved themselves in some Port or other; one of them having been seen without Masts. They added, that a Portuguese Caravan was come to an Anchor in the River of Goa. These six Frigates had aboard 68 Soldiers, besides good Store of Provisions, Ammunition and all other Necessaries, intended for the Relief of Columbo, in case the Squadron under Francisco de Steix should militarily. Their Cargo found us in great stead, considering the Scarcity that was among us at that time.

The 1st of June we took another Fri- gate and a Yacht, the Officers whereof being likewise ahoare, told us, that the City of Cochín had contributed a good Sum of Money towards the relief of Columbo. Their Letters being open’d, contained nothing material, except that they were embroil’d with the King of Co- chin.

Certain Advice was brought to the Governor, that the Day before, as the before-mention’d Ships of Cochín were pulling along the Shore of Galkiff, the Imperial Diffaves of Matule and Owa, had been seen to give them a Signal with a white Cloth, and had taken abundance of Pains to get aboard them, offering 400 Larynes to the Fishermen, if they would carry them aboard of one or the other; and that they had got ready two Boats, but durst not venture thro’ the Waves. Considering the Pains the Emperor had lately taken to entice away some of the best Officers belonging to the Company, and divers Outrages committed by the King’s Lascars in the Park of the Company: These together, I say, seem’d too the infallible Forerunners of the ensuing Broils.

For it was not long before Cornelius van der Dijen, Deputy-Governor of Mature, sent word from thence, that the King’s Officers and Soldiers had forbid all the Inhabitants thereabouts to furnish the Hollanders with Provisions, or to obey their Orders, but to retire into the King’s Dominions, where they should have full Liberty to make their Excurions into our Dominions, as they had done already at Billigam, Malimande, and Baigam.

To prevent such-like Outrages for the future, three Companies of 40 Men each were sent out of Gate, two of which were order’d towards Acoras, to protect the Inhabitants against the Inroads made by the King’s Soldiers, in the quiet possession of such Lands as were granted to the Company by the Emperor; for by this time we began heartily to suspect, that
that most of the Great Ones were enter'd into a Confederacy with the King against us; this appeas'd by the Tergerillations of the Adigar, who palling by the way of Angretotte to Mature, pretended he was come by Orders from our General, which was a manifest Falsehood: some of their Proceedings may be seen out of the following Letter.

"Catherine Apobamy is come to Mul-
imanda, from whence he has sent
an Ola or Letter, intimating that he
was come by the King's special Order,
to take possession of the Country of
Mature in his Majesty's Name, and to
enjoin all the Inhabitants, not to sup-
ply the Dutch with any Provisions or
otherwise. He further said, that he
had intended to have been with them
before this; but being now come with
full Authority, he exhorts them to
obey the Emperor's Orders, for the
Honour of his Court, and of the Dis-
fave of Mature, which if they do,
they may assure themselves of all ima-
ginable Favour from the Court. The
Disfave of Saffragam has sent the Dis-
fave of Mature, to assift you upon all
Occasions.

In Pajdamorice and Caletter things went
at the same rate, where they had taken
Cotteneynye, his Mother, and Brother
(besides many others) Prisoners, and car-
ted them to the Pafs of Caletter: their Intentions appear by the following Ola.

"Vedoculle Mandonna Apobamy makes
known to all the Aratches, Lafta-
yms, and the chief Majors and Colo-
nels of Caletter, Maczone, and Barbaryn,
that as soon as this Ola comes to their
Hands, they shall not keep the leaf
Correspondence with the Dutch, nor
pay any Duties to them, from the
Villages (formerly granted to them)
or furnish them with Labourers to work
on their Fortifications. Tho' that
shall act contrary to the Tenor of this,
must expect to be severely pnill'd;
wherefore come and join with me.

Manuel Andrado (who signaliz'd him-
self before Tafnpamatnam, of which area)
was likewise advertised by a Letter from
his Brother-in-law, that the King's For-
ces had wounded a Woman and a Slave
near the Pafs of Caletter, and that there-
fore he should keep a watchful Eye over
his Loffaryns. About Negumbo they
play'd the same Game, and Raja Singa
had made his Address to Patangatti,
the Colonel of Cognille, in hopes by great
Promises to bring him over to his Party.
On a certain Tree near the Church of
Guia de Lobo, was affixed the following
Paper.

"THE City of Columbia is now taken, A Paper
and was according to Agreement affiz'd to
the Dutch, but it has not been perform'd; if any fatal
Consequences attend this Breach of
Promise, we declare our selves inno-
cent thereof: But as we are well affiz-
red of his Majesty's good inclinations
in their towards the Dutch Nation, so if you
intend to send any Deputies to treat
with him, you shall have Liberty so to
do, and a Passport for them.

Our General and Council finding them-
selves under an absolute Necessity of re
prefenting to Raja Singa the Injustice of
his Proceedings in a Letter, they told
him, that these Proceedings being direct-
ly contrary to their mutual Intentions of
annoying the Portugueses, and consequent-
ly rending both to his Majesty and the
Company's Prejudice, they deiz'd that
all Holiilities might be laid aside, and
instead thereof their former good Corre-
spondence be renew'd. They deiz'd Raja
Singa to fend his Anfwer, and with it an
Envoy, or one of his Diffsizes, unto whom
they would deliver the Fortrefis of Ne-
gunbo, after the Fortifications were de-
omiz'd. And to leave no room for any
further Pretences, the General ac-
quainted the Emperor, that in cafe his
Majesty would let him know what fur-
ther Satisfaction he requir'd at his Hands,
he would be ready to comply with his
Majesty's Demands, provided the fame
could be done without great Prejudice to
the Company's Service. But that in cafe
his Majesty thought fit to pertifil in his
unjust Oppreffions of the Dutch and oth-
ers under our Jurifdiction, he profez-
led and declar'd in the Prefence of God,
and to all the World, that he was inno-
cent of all the Calamities and Effusion
of Blood, that needs must be the Con-
Sequences of such Proceedings, which
must oblige us (the much against our
Will) to have recourse to such means as
God had put into our Hands for the De-
fence of our Subjects. With this Letter
they sent a Faulcon and a Sparrow-hawk,
with a Prefnis Faulconer, as a Prefent to
the Emperor.

Advice was brought at the same time
from Caletter, that the King's Loffaryns
were
A Description of Ceylon.


It being now a Month since the Surrender of Columbo, a Thanksgiving Day was appointed to give Thanks to God Almighty for this great Success, and to implore his Mercy to bless our Arms for the future. The said Day is kept ever since the 12th of May.

Raja Singa did send an Answer to the General's Letter, but said scarce any thing in relation to the matter in hand, declaring only his satisfaction about the present, and desiring that the Persian Falkoner might stay with him, which the General (to gratify the Emperor) did consent to, at least till such time that the Ships should be ready to return to Germany. However these Civilities did not answer the end for which they were intended; Raja Singa ordering soon after his Labours to take all the Dutch they could light on Prisoners, and to cut off the Nofes and Ears of all the Negroes, Cingalese, Moors and Slaves that serv'd the Hollander; but the 200 before-mentioned Soldiers stuck such a Terror into the King's Forces, that they retreated back, and gave liberty at least to 1000 of the Inhabitants to return to their Houses.

Raja Singa in the mean time continued now as before his Hostilities, one of his Parties having lately carried away a Doria and two Labourers within half a League of Columbo, which obliged us to be continually upon our Guard. The Dutch still reiding at Candy, being afraid they should be detain'd there against their will, wrote to the General to hasten the departure of the Persian Falkoner with the Hawks, in hopes that thereby the King might be brought into a good humour to let them depart.

About the same time a certain Messenger named Chitty Malley came to Columbo with some Hawks and other Presents for the Emperor; fix Hawks more with their Faulkoners were also brought from the Coast of Coromandel for the same purpose.

The 20th of July two Caffers came over to us, one whereof having been the King's Trumpeter, the other a Drummer, they reported that his Majesty continued still in his Camp at Revegammatte, but intended shortly to break up for Riau-nelle, the Diffase of Matule having been sent before already to take care of the High-ways through which they were to pass. They further told us, that the Emperor having granted to divers Portuguese certain goody Villages, this had created ill Blood among the Courtiers.

Our Interpreter George Bloem was forced to continue there till he found means to make his escape in the night-time from the Camp of Revegammatte, by our means of a Tony or Boat, wherewith he got to Monval, having deceiv'd his Guards by giving them a good dofe of strong Liquors. Five other Dutch Men of War, who had deferted our Service continued with the King at Court.

News was brought at the same time, that some of the King's Forces having got Intelligence that Mr. Rebel a brave Cingalese, a Native of Maturie in our
Service, was absent from Hakman with a Serjeant and most of the Soldiers, having left only a Guard of 10 Europeans and 15 Lascars in the place, they to the number of 100 Men attack’d them on a sudden, in hopes to carry the Place by surprize, but were notwithstanding so hotly receiv’d, that they were glad to retire.

Things began thus to grow worse and worse, without hopes of Amendment, because we were frequently bit by our own Dogs, I mean the pernicious Cingalese under our Jurisdiction, who gave confiant Intelligence of all our Designs, so that we could not fend abroad the smallest Party but the Enemy had before-hand notice thereof; whereas we could never discover the least of their Intentions, of which we were sufficiently convinced by divers intercepted Letters.

The King’s Forces having surpriz’d a Serjeant named Peter Johnsen, a Native of Danzig, with some Inhabitants of the Country, and four Soldiers Wives, they carried them before the Difpofement of the seven Corles, who told them, that they had been long enough in the Dutch Service, and must resolve now to be his Majesty’s Slaves.

The 24th of August we receiv’d a Letter from Lawrence Hawryck our Under-Factor at Calecure, that several Robbers had been seen about Boemboele, who had cut down the Fruits of the Earth; that Andrado being sent after them with some Lascars, had met only with two of them, who refusing obstinately to confess by whom they were sent out to cut down the Rice, they had cut off their Heads, and left them upon Poles near the place where they had spoiled the Rice.

The 13th of August being Sunday, the Yacht call’d the Columbus came into our Road, having left Tatecoryn the 11th: the brought Letters from the Commodore to the General, intimating that the Enemy’s Squadron composed of 15 Frigats had encap’d his hands the 7th of July, taking the opportunity of the Night, and the advantage of the Flats betwixt the Isles; that they were purify’d by our Ships as far as Pambannaar, which could not come up with them by reason of the Sands. He further told him, that supposing the Governor of the Country to have been corrupted with Mony, and to have given them a free Passage betwixt Manzar and Jafnapatnam (which he commands by either laying in or removing certain Stones from the entrance thereof) he had been oblig’d to return to Tatecoryn.

We had at the same time advice of the arrival of our Ships, the Amsterdam, the Auenhorn, Sibir, Hudock, Workum, Felein, Patience, and Black Bell, upon the Coast of Coromandel: But it was no small Mortification unto us, that the Sibir (contrary to the General of Ceylon’s Orders) had left the Prisoners and Portuguese Soldiers (who according to the Articles of Surrender were to have been carried to Batavia) afofe near Nagapamam, and that she had not touch’d in the Southern Harbours, where there was a considerable Cargo of Clothes and other Commodities ready, which could not be disposed of otherwise; and by the first oversight the Enemy had been reinforced with 80 brave Soldiers contrary to the intention of the Agreement.

We had at the same time Letters from the Factor Adrian van Newland, dated in the Dutch Fort call’d Tranguckare, whereby we understand that the before-mentioned Portuguese Frigats were pass’d through the Straits (by the assistance of the Governor) to Jafnapatnam, from whence Anthony Admiral de Munfes (afterwards kill’d by one of our Cannon-balls near Manaar) had sent his Forces in Boats to Nagapamam, in order to gather a Body (at the request of Raja Singa) in those parts, which, as the case then stood, might have proved very dangerous to us, had not God through his Mercy prevented their Designs.

During all these Troubles, our General kept a watchful Eye upon the Enemy’s Motions, and order’d Mr. John van der Laza with 300 Men to scour the Country. These Differences continued for a considerable time, viz. to the year 1653, and the fame Glimpses of Peace appear’d at certain Intervals, yet is it certain that Raja Singa is not reconcil’d to us this day, and perhaps never will whilst he lives.

We have hitherto treat’d of Columbus, we now will pass the River at Montev, and take our course higher up to Naga-bomo. But before we come thither, I can’t forbear to say a word or two concerning the general Opinion of the Indians, viz. That Columbus was ingregnable. Hence it was that the Portuguese boast’d in all places, that the King of Portugal and Viceroy of Goa would never suffer so strong a Fortreß to fall into the hands of the Heretics, especially after we were repuls’d in the first general Assault. I happen’d to be then at Maccasar, where the Portuguese Father and some Millionaries lately come from China used
used to make this Siege their Sport; and one Francisco Viero, one of the richest Merchants in the Indies, offer'd to lay voff Wagers that it was not taken by the Hollanders.

The King of Celebes and Macassar (the Capital City of that Isle) had the same opinion concerning the Strength of Columbo, he and most of his Courtiers being much inclin'd to the Portuguese side. But within three Months, just at my return to Batavia (after the Conclusion of the Peace betwixt us and the King of Macassar) we had the News of the Surrender of Columbo, brought to Batavia by Peter Bitter, to the general satisfaction of the People.

But after this Digression it is time to come to Negumbu, which lies about two Leagues and a half, or five good hours walking along the Banks of the River to the North. I am not able to tell you the exact time of its beginning, the Portuguese Historians being silent as to this Point, being no more than a Fort built for the conveniency of protecting the Country, which abounds in Cinnamon.

I told you before, how Adam Wester-wold made himself Master of Batacalo:

After which Anthony Caan took 1639, the Fort of Trinquenmale, the most spacious Harbour on the East-side of Ceylon. Philip Lucas the Dutch Director-General in the Indies took Negumbu the first time Feb. 9. 1640. and soon after (as has been told before, viz. 15 March following) our Commodore William Jacob Koster took Gale by Storm, but was afterwards treacherously murder'd by some of Raja's People with four of his Guards.

For the said Mr. Koster coming to Mr. Koster Candy in Perfon, was detain'd there with treacherous Promises, without the least probability of success, till growing impatient he began to utter Threats and very harsh Words (a great piece of Imprudence) against some of the Great Ones at Court; which coming to Raja's Ears, he was dismis'd without the usual marks of Honour, and conducted towards Batacalo, but murder'd by the way by the Cingalefes his Conductors. This was the Reward belot'd by Raja upon Koster, who had reduc'd Trinquenmale, Gale and Maturie with all the Countries thereto belonging, to his Jurisdiction.

The Murder of Mr. Koster by the Cingaleses.
Certainly it is, had Raja been sincere, we might with his Assistance easily have made our selves Masters at that Juncture of Columbo, when all their regular Forces being sent to the Relief of Gale, there were but a few old Soldiers, Priests and Citizens left for the defence of the Place. But Raja thought it better to play the Trimmer betwixt two European Nations, than to be in danger of being conquer’d by one, and so thought it his best way to give Opportunity to the Portuguese to recover a little Breath.

For the Portuguese having received a strong Reinforcement from Goa, found means to regain the Fort of Negombo; which done, they sat down before Gale, but were bravely entertain’d by John Thyffsen, who gave them many a Bruth; Raja Singa sitting all this while by like a Spectator, tho the Portuguese remain’d Masters of all the Low-Lands, tho we deliver’d Batacalo into his Hands, and made much greater Offers by Peter Borrel our Ambassadors. Things continued in the same State till the Year 1644, at the beginning whereof Francis Caron took Negumbo from the Portuguese a second time, and having strengthen’d it with four new Battalions of Earth, surrounded with strong Palliades, left a Garillon of 500 Men there for its Guard. After the Departure of our Ficers, and some Detachments sent to Gale, and other Places, Don Philipippo Mascarenhas made an Attempt upon the Place, but being bravely repul’d was glad to retire in confusion to Columbia.

It was about this time that Mr. John Mazzukyer (now Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies) coming to Goa, enter’d into a Treaty with the Portuguese Viceroy, John de Silva, Télles de Meneses, Earl of Avenueiras, concerning the Limits betwixt both Nations in the Isle of Ceylon; which being brought to a Conclusion 1645, the said Mr. Mazzukyer remain’d in those Parts, in the Quality of Governor of Puntogale.

C H A P. XLIII.

Raja Singa treats underhand with the Portuguese, his tame Elephants detained, Raja declares against the Portuguese. The Dutch lose Angretotte. Both the Portuguese and Dutch are reinforced. Engagement near Tiboene. Capture deferred. Portuguese warned both by Sea and Land. Manara taken.

R A J A Singa at the instigation of the Portuguese being grown very jealous of the Dutch being in possession of the 7 Coves, conniv’d at the Robberies that were committed in those Parts by his People, which at last obliged Mr. John Thyffsen to proclaim open War against them; and accordingly Nicholas Jacobi Oveschier, Governor of Negumbo, and Overseer of the Dutch Limits (who died afterwards at Voorburgh) cau’d all the King’s tame Elephants to be seiz’d, which so exasperated his Majesty, that he drew all his Forces together and entered the seven Coves, where his People were doing the worst of it, because they were reduc’d without being reduc’d to the utmost Extremity. However after the return of Mr. Mazzukyer, Negumbo, Gale Cove, and Matara, with the Countries therewith belonging, were soon secur’d against all further Attempts; the Cinnamon was gather’d and peal’d as before, the wild Elephants tam’d, and every thing else settle’d for the Advantage of our Company: nay Raja Singa himself was appeas’d, who retreat’d with his Forces, tho without doing any harm to the Portuguese, an infallible Sign that there was no ill Understanding betwixt them.

Matters thus continu’d till 1649, when Mr. Mazzukyer redeem’d all our Prisoners, and by a Messenger sent with some Presents, brought matters to an honourable Composition. In the beginning of the Year 1650, Mr. Ramper left Gale and Matara, to the great Disatisfaction of Raja Singa, who however was so far from breaking with us upon that account, that when we entred into a War with the Portuguese, 1652, Raja declare’d against them, laying hold of the Opportunity that present’d itself, by a late Mutiny among the Portuguese Soldiers and chief Mutineers at Habitations of Columbo, rais’d against Manoel Mascarenbas Homem their Governor, whom they had taken into Custody.

These Mutineers having gather’d what Forces they were able near Columbo, march’d
march'd on a sudden with 800 European Soldiers and as many Negroes towards our Fort of Angreote, which they oblige'd to surrender the 8th of Jan. 1653, after a Siege of 11 Days, in which they lost a considerable Number of Men; 93 Germans, 24 Javaneses, and a greater Number of Lascarins were made Prisoners of War, under condition that they should be dismissed for a reasonable Ransom, The same Afternoon a Body of 300 Men were sent to their Relief, who happened to come too late; tho' as the cafe stood, their Endeavours would have prov'd in vain, considering the Enemy was twice as strong and advantageously posted; and we had not come off at so cheap a rate, had not Raja Singa given the Enemy a strong Diversion near Coiters, whereabouts they attack'd the Pass near Centre with such Vigour, that the Governor and Deputy-Governor were glad to send for their Forces from Reygam and Pusdam-Corle to oppose the Imperialists. These were no sooner retreated, but the Portuguese attack'd our Outguards near Negumbo, and prov'd themselves of the 4 and 7 Corle: But Raja Singa rallying his Forces, march'd from Quen to Saffragem (the Capital City of the five Corles) the Portuguese Dijfave was glad to retreat with his Forces to Gub Devil, and thereby gave us Opportunity to join our Forces, and secure the Countries of Cale and Matura.

In the mean while, viz. the 10th of May, the Portuguese in Centre receive'd a Reinforcement of 12 Frigates, with a good number of Officers and Soldiers from Goa, under the Command of Francisço de Melo de Cafiro; our Cruizers being scarce two days before (to our great Misfortune) forc'd to retreat from their Stations by Ires of Weather into the Harbour of Cale. Notwithstanding which, they made no considerable Attempt against us, being contented to secure only their Workmen employ'd in peeling of the Cinnamon, and other Inhabitants of the Country against our Parties.

Raja Singa finding that in 1653 in September, the Portuguese had receive'd a fresh Supply from Tattacorym, whereas our Four Ships did not bring one single Soldier to relieve the rest; that our Governor Jacob van Kittenfein had obtain'd leave to depart; and that Cumiliary Rijklof van Goens touch'd with his Four Ships towards the latter end of October in Ceylon, in his way to Persia and Surti, without bringing us the least Succours, he retreat'd with his half starv'd tatter'd Troops from Cavaanella, thro' the 7 and 4 Corles to Candy, to refreh themselves.

The Portuguese finding themselves secure on that side, did appear with all the Forces they could bring into the Field before Centre, in hopes of drawing our Forces out of the Fort; but finding themselves frustrated in their hopes, they retreated in the beginning of 1654, towards Reygam and Pusdam-Corle, whence they sent frequent Parties to take away our Cattel, and to spoil the Fruits of the Earth. But Major John van der Laan was always at hand with a good Body to observe them.

The 20th of March our Governor Adrian van der Meyden, marched from Cale to Cature; and being join'd there the 23d by all his Forces, he follow'd the Portuguese thro' Berberin, Dodangak, and Tibo, where he attack'd them the 26th in the Morning, in their advantage, but without any Engagement; the Engagement was very fierce for a whole Hour, when our Forces feign'd a Retreat, in hopes to draw the Enemy from his Post, but they were too wise to follow us; they had more Men slain on their side than we. After our Forces had refhr'd themselves a little while at Tibo, we march'd to Cature, and the Enemy retreated out of our Dominions crofs the River to Centre.

Soon after 5 Galeons with 1000 Portuguese Landmen aboard them, arriving upon our Coaft, engag'd three of our Yachts, call'd the Greyhound, the Rhinoceros, and Dromedy, and pursu'd them to the Flats of Negumbo, but took none of them. Our Vessels retiring under the Cannon there, and the Portuguese to Centre, having lost their Captain-Major, and many others in this Engagement.

A Council being call'd to confult what to do in this Emergency, it was resolve'd to leave Cature, and to employ our whole Force in the defence of Negumbo, without which we were not in a condition to maintain that Fortres, which was of the greatest Conquence to us. Accordingly Negumbo being well provided with what Forces we were able to gather, the Enemy (who were considerably encreas'd by the late Reinforcements) march'd from Galckie to Cature, and thence to Alidcom, where they pitch'd their Tents; to oppoie which we brought into the Field about 200 Europeans, 80 Javaneses, and a good Number of Lascarins, wherewith we made a shift to defend our Country as well as we could.
About this time Commissary van Goens in his return from Perfon and Saratte to Ceylon, had the good Fortune to beat the Galleons near the Cape da Ramos, and thereby to release 20 of our People made Prisoners at Anegate, who were fcta-

Van Goens beats the flore at Panacet. This was the reason that the Portuguese could not spare many Men for the ufe of their Frigates, having fulfill'd a considerable Loss of them in the late Engagement with Mr. van Goens, near Adhier; neither were they fo active in the Field in the ensuing July, when we having receiv'd fome Reinforcements, appo-

nointed our Rendezvous at Bentotte, in light of the Enemy, having only a River between us and them. We kill'd the Por-

tugueses about 30 Europeans in divers Skirmis-

hes, and took from them divers Boats, which

made them not to fager afterwards to attack our Countries, in order to spoil our Cinnamon and Aceck Harvest, and the taking of Elephants, wherein confifts the chief Revenues of this Ile, belonging to our Company.

The 15th of September, the Yachts the Turtle-Dove, the Red-Lyon and the Had-

don, arriv'd with fresh Suppiles and 50 Sol-

diers. The 4th of December, the Yacht the Kanien brought us a Suppil of 54 Soldiers more; besides which, 150 Seamen were taken out of four Ships (come with the Direc-

tor Henry van Gent into Gale, to provide themselves with fresh Water) all which being join'd with our Forces encamp'd at Bentotse, we embark-

ed the 16th of December, all our Forces, 690 strong (including Officers) compofed of Seamen, Land-Soldiers, Ja-

vannes and Cingales, in 20 Catapansels or Land-Boats, and thus paffed the River Aucoton.

But fearc we had reach'd the oppoffite Bank of the River, but we met with fi-

warm a Reception from 300 chosen Por-

tugueses, and fome Topaffes and Cingales, that moft of our Indian Forces betook themselves to their Heels; but being radi-

ed again upon the Bank of the River, return'd to the Charge; and being brave-

ly fconded by the reft, forced the Enemy to retreat, leaving one of their Cannon of 1000 Pounds Weight behind them, 60 slain, and many more wounded. They behaved themselves bravely, but were forl'd after this Defeat to retire by the way of Madarne to Columbo.

The Portuguese finding us not ready to attack Calcutt (after they had given the ufual Pay to the Soldiers) they broke up in the beginning of 1655, and surpriz'd Faja's Forces, under the Command of the

Diffave of the four Coftes; and being re-

inforced by fome other Forces from Jaf-

napanam and Maftar, besides a good

Number of Laffearés, they purfied the

Diffave of the seven Coftes, as far as to

the Straits of Candy, plundering all the

Country thro' which they paff'd: which

fo exasperated the King, that he order'd

all his Forces to appear in the Field; but

his Van being routed in April near Attap-

tin by Cafpar Figuero, the King quitted the Field full of Diflaffation.

It happen'd to our good Fortune, that

the new Governour and Portuguese Admi-

ral, Antonio de Sousa Coutinho (under

whole Government Columbo was lofs)

coming with 8 Frigates and 500 Land-

men into these Parts, was the 18th of May forc'd towards the Coast of Gale: We fent out two Yachts, viz. the Lyon ThePor-

guefes routed as Sec.

van and Kanien, who coming up with them, took two with all the Men and Provifions, and forc'd two more tofide; fo that no more than two or three of them got safe to Columbo, and Coutinho himself was forc'd to take his Courfe round the Point de Kedras to Jafnapanam and Maftar, from whence he came with a good Troop by the way of Putelaon, Calpetyn, and the seven Coftes, in Auguft to Columbo, where he was no fooner eftablifh'd in his Dignity, but he visited with Antônio Mendes d' Arangie the Fort of Calcutt, where he left a Garifon of 300 Europeans, and a good Number of Negroes, but re-

folv'd to keep Cafpar Figuero near his Per-

fon.

By that time the Direcfor-General Ge-

rard Halff came in Company of Mr. John

von der Laan (a Perfian very well versed in the Affairs of Ceylon) into those Parts. About the middle of Septemb. three Yachts were difpatch'd from Cape Co-

morn, in order to observe the Frigates fent from Columbo to Tatiteryn for Provifions, and either to take them or to block them

up betwixt the Illands. It was alfo re-

olved to force the Portuguese to quit Cal-

cutt, whilft the Enemy were yet under apprehenion of the Streagh of the Forces come alongwith the Direcor-General, and lately landed at Nogambo, from whence he intended to give the Enemy a Visitt on the other Side of the River at Montau.

However the Portuguese Squadron, confifiting of 20 Frigates and fome Barks, loaded with all forts of Necessaries at Jafnapanam, and fome other Places on the Indian Coft, madehift to paff by

with full Sails within fight of Nogambo (where our Ships lay at anchor) and to
A Description of CEYLON.

our signal Regret got into Colombo. Mr. Hulst receiv'd at the same time Advice by a small Advice-boat, that a new Vice-roy was arriv'd at Goa with three Galeons, one Yacht, and a good Number of Landmen. A Council being call'd, it was thought convenient to try whether these Galeons might not be surpriz'd near Marmagow or Agooda (two Castles in the Bay of Goa). At the same time Mr. Hulst came with four Ships and a good Number of Soldiers before Berberyn, where having landed and join'd his Forces with the reit the 28th of Septemb. he soon after made himself Master of Calature, an account whereof has been given before.

But it is time to leave Negumbo, provided with a good Garion (hurt by Major John van der Laan, and afterwards by the Head Factor Edward Hasm) and to go towards Manarai. In the Year 1661, I undertook a Journey over Land from Jaffnapatnam to Colombo, 49 or 50 Leagues distant from one another, which I accomplish'd in seven Days.

From Negumbo you travel by the way of Capel, to the River Chilaw, and thro' the Countries of Madampe and Putsiam, leaving the Isle of Calpentyn to the left; then thro' Arigo (where the Christianans have a Church) to Manarai, thence to Wannias, the Church of Manttoie, and so to Jaffnapatnam, of which more hereafter. We made this Observation in this Journey, that no Cinnamon grows, except on the other side of the River Chilaw, and beyond Jaffnapatnam. For the rest, all these before-mention'd Countries have a very fruitful Soil (except Calpentyn, which is somewhat barren) especially about Madampe, but are destitute of Inhabitants: The Bufflers feeding here in vast Herds, which makes me believe that it would afford plenty of every thing were it well cultivated.

We will now proceed to give you some account of the life of Manarai, which formerly adhered to the Continent, as sufficiently appears by the Sanck Bank, called Adamis-Bridge. Next unto this lies the life of Rammanakoyel, where is to be seen a rich and famous Pagode, belonging to the Tamer or Governor, who has a Fort on the Continent. At certain Seasons there is a Flaxaigne with small Boats, thro' some Depths of this Adamis-Bridge, one whereof I had once occasion to pass my fell.

The said life was reduced by the Holllanders, 1658. in the following manner, by Mr. Riklof van Goen. The Portugueses had made Entrenchments all along the Shore, which were defended by 1000 The life of Manarai taken by the Dutch.

On our side we lost an Ensign, and before our Landing (when the Long-boat of the Ship Naarden was taken) the brave Lieutenant Block, which we return'd em with full measure; all their Frigates, as they pass'd by our Squadron, being either sink'd or taken, with a great Slaughter of their Men. Major John van der Laan (who had a heavy Fall before our Landing, being a very large and fat Person) did nevertheless behave himself upon this Occasion with incredible Bravery, breaking thro' the thickest of the Ranks of the Enemy, whereby he made good the Title bestowed upon him long before, of being the Terror of the Portugueses.

After this defeat, the Portugueses not thinking themselves secure in the Fort of Manarai, retir'd over the Water to Jaffnapatnam, leaving only Andrew Villafa with a very moderate Force in the Castle of S. George. They would not have escap'd our Hands at so cheap a rate, had we not been flop'd by the great Rains and Tempelfs.

The 24th of Feb. I preach'd the Thanksgiving-Sermon in the great Church upon the Text of 1 Sam. 7. 7. for the most fortunate Reduction of this life, whereof our General might fay with Cef-
Feni vidi vici, being beyond all question one of the greatest Actions that ever happen’d betwixt us and the Portuguese in the Indies, considering we were forc’d to attack the Enemies Forces, composed of Veteran European Soldiers, and to chase them from their advantageous Posts, and that only with 800 Men, and consequently with the utmost hazard; being resolv’d either to overcome or die in the Attempt, because we had quite drain’d the Garison of Columbo, leaving only a few, and those infirm Perions to guard that Place, because we expected hourly the Arrival of the Ship the Salamander with some 100 Soldiers, and good Store of Ammunition and Provision, having aboard the Commodore Peter de Bitter, the Factor Edward Ooms, and Captain Peter Wafch. The same having been detained by Calms and Tempefts for near six Months, and endur’d great Hardships about the Maldive Islands, arriv’d at last safely at Columbo, but was soon after ordered by the Governor Adrian van der Meyden, to fail to Manaar, where the came to an Anchor immediately after we had made our selves Masters of that Isle, and were just then preparing to march towards Tafnapatnam. But before we leave Manaar, we must add some thing concerning the true Condition of this Island.

CHAP.
A Description of CEYLON.

CHAP. XLIV.

A Description of Manaar. How the Christian Religion was planted, and might be further promoted there. A Description of the Country of the Wannias. Our March towards Jafnapatnam. We pass the River; rout the Portuguefes, and take the Water-Fort.

Manaar derives its Name from the Malabar Language, from the word Man, i.e. Sand, and Aer a River, signifying as much as a Sand-River; it being observable, that both the Cingalefe and Malabar Languages are spoken in the island of Ceylon. The first is used beyond Negumbo, viz. at Columbo, Colature, Berbery, Alitcan, Galle, Belliganne, Mawere, Dendere, &c. But in all the other parts of this Isle opposite to the Coast of Coromandel, and all along the Bay, they speak the Malabar Tongue; whence it seems very probable, that that Tract of Land (as the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam themselves believe) was first of all peopled by those of Coromandel, who brought their Language along with them; it being certain that in the Inland Countries about Candy, Vintane, Ballyane, &c. they speak only Cingalefe.

The Isle of Manaar is situate at 9 deg. of Northern Latitude, its length being about two and a half German Leagues, and one broad, including the Salt-water River (as you will see in the Map) which reaches as far as the great Church call'd Carel. The Caffile is fitted upon a Canal able to bear small Yachts, which draw 3, 4, or 5 foot Water, and can go from thence to Jafnapatnam. This Caffile was strengthened with some additional Fortifications, and surrounded with a deep Ditch, after we had taken it from the Portuguefes. The whole Isle has no more than seven Churches, unto each whereof belong divers considerable Villages: The first is the City Church, next that call'd Tutuvally, then Carel, Erke, Lampaty, S. Peter's Church belonging to the Fisher-men; Peixale, and the last Telemannar, lying at the furthermoft, and near the Sea-Fide. This Island was formerly celebrated for the Pearl Fishery, as well as the City of Tutuvally; but no Pearl having been taken there for 10 years past, the Inhabitants are reduc'd to great Poverty; whereas the bumptuous Edifices, Churches and Monuments, with their Ornaments, are sufficient Demonstrations of its former Grandure.

In the year 1665. (after my departure) our Company order'd the first time the Pearl-Fishery to be renew'd again, with no ill success; and according to several Letters I have receiv'd from thence, they took a considerable quantity of Pearls, the second time, in the year 1669.

The Inhabitants of Manaar speak (besides the Malabar) most generally Portuguefe, being long ago converted to the Christian Faith, for which reason they have suffer'd most cruel Persecutions from the Kings of Jafnapatnam, who baptiz'd many of the new converted Christians with Blood, after they had receiv'd the Baptism with Water. Many of them fled for this reason to Goa by Land, being above 100 Leagues, and among them a young Gentleman of Royal Extraction, who embrac'd Christianity there.

It was Francisus Xavierus who converted the Inhabitants here, as well as those on the Cape Comoryn and the Parauas, as we have told you before in the Descriptive of the Indian Coast, and in the account of his Life. The said Xavierus established amongst them certain Teachers call'd Canonacteria, who were to instruct the Inhabitants in the first Rudiments of the Christian Religion, as the Ten Commandments, the Creed, Our Father, &c. which they did with indefatigable Care and Industry: These were succeeded by the Jesuits (call'd Paulites here, because they were sent into the Indies by Pope Paul III.) who in their way of teaching both the old and young ones, did far exceed the Franciscans, and all other Orders among the Romanists. And I am very free to confess, that I have frequently follow'd their Footsteps in reforming the Churches and Schools in Manaar and Jafnapatnam, as far as they were consistent with our Religion, and conjoinant to the Genius of these Nations. It being absolutely necessary, that he who undertakes this task should be well acquainted with the method to be used among these People in the Infancy of their Conversion, infuriate Questions and Mysteries being more apt to confound than to instruct them: For which reason it is most proper to teach them the naked Truth of the Gospel in as few Points as possible can be done. (the Youth
Youth being very apt to retain here what they have been told) to catechise frequently the young ones in the presence of their Parents, whereby to excite in them a laudable Emulation to follow their Footsteps. St. Paul himself leads us the way, when he says, that you must first lay the Foundation of the Doctrine of Christ, before you can raise the Edifice of the Church.

It is also absolutely requisite, that the same Catechism that has been at first introduced among the Native Christians should be retained without any alteration, which, as it would over-charge their Memory, so it would breed nothing but Confusion instead of Profit. It was for this reason, that when order by from the supreme Magistrates, the Reformation of these Churches was committed to my care, I reduc’d the chief Points of the Christian Doctrine into Questions and Answers, which were afterwards introduced into the Churches of Jaffnapatnam, Manaar, Gale, Columbo, Negombo and Mature, and receiv’d by the succeeding Ministers, by special Command from the General and Council of the Indies, and the Governor of those places; and were afterwards confirm’d by the General Assembly of the Clergy of Ceylon held at Columbo 1659, from the 24th of February till the 3d of March.

They had had enough of the Moravians, who inducted upon them Alterations, introduced by new Ministers into the Isle of Formosa, who instead of following the footsteps of Robert Swift and George Condine (Ministers of the Gospel there) would introduce certain Novelties. I found it also absolutely necessary to have these Questions and Answers put, not only in the Portuguese but also in the Malayabar Tongue, several Copies whereof were sent to our Brethren at Columbo, Gale and Negompo.

It is beyond all dispute that the Low-Dutch Tongue is not so proper to propagate our Religion here as the Malayabar and Portuguese; and consequently, that the Ministers of the Gospel sent into those parts should rather apply themselves to these Languages, than to impose their own upon the new Converts, which always meets with great difficulty, and can’t be introduced without vast Trouble and Charges: besides, that it is much more reasonable one Man should accommodate himself to many, than thefe to one Man. It is furthermore requisite, that as the Ministers ought to pay all due Respect to the Magistrates, so these should treat them with all imaginary Civility and Honour, to acquire them the more Authority among the Natives.

The Isle of Manaar abounds in Fish to such a degree, that the Inhabitants here (as well as at Negompo) dry and send them into other parts in vast Quantities, They have here a peculiar fish (properly a Sea-Gulf) of an amphibious nature; the Females have Breasts and give Suck, and the Fish when well boil’d tastes not unlike our Sturgeon, and might easily be mistaken for Veal.

But it is time we pass the River of Manaar towards Mantotte. This River is not very deep; nay on that side where you come to it over the Canal near the Castle, it is so shallow, that you may wade through it with eafe, the Water scarce coming up to your Knees, tho’ it is so broad that it will take up half an hour before you can pass it. The Country on the other side is call’d the Country of the Wanni, under the Jurisdiction of our Company; their Churches make up together with those of Manaar no less than 14, and are under the Inspection of the Minister who resides in the Isle of Manaar, and duly visit them once a month. This Country, tho’ it acknowledges the Jurisdiction of our Company, pays the usual Taxes, furnishes them with Elephants, &c. yet must they be mildly treated, it being their general Maxims to disoblige neither Raja Singa nor the Company.

In the year 1658. in the beginning of March (after the taking of Manaar, and providing it with a good Garifon) we march’d into that Country towards Jaffnapatnam. Mantotte begins to the North of the Salt River near the Village of Peringaly, extending to the South along the Sea-shore, as far as the River Ari-pou, where Moujfipatte begins, near the Village of Ari-pou, extending further Southward to the Mountains of Condemaule, which face the Bay opposite to the ile of Calpentyn, and crosses the Country Mantotte, stretching to Sitcoulang, 6 Villages whereof belong to Manaar, 6 to Jaffnapatnam, and 5 to Mantotte.

The rest of Mantotte and MoujIPatte extends to the East to the great Forest (the Boundary of the Country on that side) Mantotte it self has 63 Villages, MoujIPatte 24, and that part of Sitcoulang 6, amounting in all to 84. All these Countries are very fertile, especially

K k k k
ly in Rice, which produces a hundredfold Crop; but the worst is, the Elephants do great Mischief in those parts that are not very populous.

It is very remarkable what John de Lucena observes in the Life of Xavierius, viz. That on the Cape Comorin, and all along that Tract of the East-Indies, whilst it is Summer and dry Seafon on the wide-side of the Cape, the Winter and rainy Seafon appears on the oppolite side: the same is to be oberv'd in the Ile of Ceylon. For whilst the Winter continues about Jafnapatnam, the Wannias and Manaar, during the Months of October, November and December, it is Summer in all the other parts: On the contrary, in the Months of April and May, whilst it is Summer about Jafnapatnam, which continues fixt or seven Months, it is Winter and rainy Weather at Columbus, Galle, and the Countries thereabouts. In the Low-Lands remote from the mountainous part of Ceylon, there blow only two Winds; but about Columbus, Galle, and some other places, you have daily a Day and Night-Wind, as upon the Coast of Coromandel. From April till October the Wind blows confantly a brisk Gale from the South with a clear Air and bright Sun-shine, as does the North-wind from November till April. In January, February and March it is generally very calm, with intolerable Heat; but a Dew falls in the Night, which being very unwholesom, the Inhabitants return with Sun-set into their Houfes: and were it not for these Dews and the strong Winds which cool the Air, the Heat would be unsupportable here.

As we march'd through the Country of Wannias, we kept a most exact Discipline; and as we had no great plenty of Provifions, we allow'd only a small measure Rice every day to each Soldier, rather than incommode the Inhabitants: and finding our Forces to be extremely tir'd by long Marches, and consequently incapable of engaging with the fame advantage with the Enemy in cafe they should be attack'd, it was resolved instead of marching up to the head of the River through the sandy ground, to paft the River in Boats, tho' it would require near an hour and a half for every Boat to pafs it.

The worst was, that upon our arrival on the other side of the River we expected the Enemy ready to give us a warm Reception, because we could not transport above 200 or at most 300 Men at once over the River, and that the Bank was very muddy; for I remember that some years after two Elephants paffing over to the Jafnapatnam side, one of them stuck in the Mud, and was kill'd by the Inhabitants, nothing being more common than for the Elephants to come crofs the River to feed upon the Fruits of the Palm-trees, to come at which they trample the Roots of the Trees fo long with their Feet till they loosen, and afterwards throw them down with their Bodies, and so eat the Fruit.

However the first Troop of our Forces got over without any opposition, and no sooner had put themfelves in order of Battel, but our Intelligence that the Enemy were retreated from thence the day before, in order to expet us at the head Springer of the River.

After we had transport'd all our Forces over the River, the Inhabitants treated us very civilly, and furnish'd us with plenty of Provifions and Fruits. The first place we came to was the chief Church of the Province of Tenmarahe, call'd Chayagatta, where after we had refresh'd our felves with a good Dinner, we march'd forward the same day with two Field-pieces to Navacouli (two hours from Jafnapatnam) where we encamp'd that night.

The next day (after Morning-Prayer) we march'd on to the River, where we expected to meet with a vigorous Oppofition; but finding no Resistance, we advanced by degrees towards the Cape near the Church of Sundecouli, where in the Evening we had a smart Skirmish with the Portuguese, of whom we kill'd many upon the Spot, and pofted our felves that night round about the before-mentioned Church.

The next following day we advanced to the City, which being without any Fortifications, we broke through the Wall and Houfes; and pursuing the Enemy from Street to Street, under the favour of our Cannon, which opened us the way, we advance'd towards the Cape. The 9th of March we made our felves Masters of the Jefuits Church and College at the Well-End of the City, and the 18th following of the Church and Monaftery of the Dominicans on the Eafh-side: which made us give publick Thanks to God Almighty for his Blessings, the Text being the 7th Verse of the 20th Psalm.

The Enemy being thus forc'd to quit their Houfes, had no other way left than to
to retreat to the Castle, which they did in great disorder, many of the Inhabitants of the Country thronging in among the Portuguese, so that the Castle was so crowded with People that they had not room enough to dispose them to any advantage.

But the better to straiten the Castle of Jaffnapatnam, and take away from the Garison all hopes of relief, it was thought necessary to attack a certain Outwork or Redoubt, built upon a small Isle in the middle of the River, not far from its Entrance, which it commands. This Fort was built by António Amiral de Meneses, and may justly be call’d the Key of Jaffnapatnam; and if such another were made on the Point of Calnon, no Vessel could approach the Castle without leave.

Accordingly we detach’d a good Body of Men to the Isle of Owatthure, in order to attack the said Fort, in which at that time commanded the H. de Paiva with a good Garison. The Isle of Owatthure (where formerly the Portuguese had a Castle, the Ruins of which are yet to be seen) lying at some distance from this Water-Fort, we were forc’d to raise our Batteries against it upon the Isle of Caradeva: But finding that by reason of the distance betwixt us and them, and the strength of the Wall, we could make no Breach in it, it was resolv’d to assault the place by the help of certain Vessels provided with Breast-works and Cannon. But before we thought fit to venture at so desperate an Attempt, it was resolv’d to send the following Summons to the Commander of the Fort,

"IT having pleased Almighty God to blest our Arms with such Success, that there is no possibility left for you to resist us, or defend your self against our Attacks: It is therefore that we have thought fit to let you know (as is usual upon such occasions) that we are come to summon the Fort of Cays, in the Name of the States-General of the United Provinces, of the Governors of the East-India Company, and his Excellency John Maatzuyicr Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies; as by these Presents I summon the said Fort, not..."
questioning but that after you have given sufficient Proofs of your Courage, you will now consider how unable you are to resist our Force. Don't therefore obstinately resist God's Will, and our Strength, since we offer you such Conditions as are generally allow'd to brave Soldiers. But in case you will be obstinate in making trial of our Strength, we protest before God and the Christian World, that we are innocent of all the fatal Consequences and Miseries that are likely to befall you; being resolved on our side (if God grants us Victory) to treat you after the severest manner, according to the Custom of War, and not to hearken to any Conditions. You have given sufficient Proofs of your Courage to admiration; it is time therefore you should now act with Prudence, and consult your safety. We expect your positive Answer within three hours by the Bearer of this, or whom your Excellency shall think fit to send to us, who shall return safely upon our Word and Honour: Subscribing my self (as you think fit) either your Friend or Enemy.

From the Camp, 10 April 1652.

The Admiral and General of the Dutch Forces, both by Sea and Land.

This Letter being translated into Portuguese, was sent into the Fort; the Commander whereof remembering the old Verle,

Fistula dulce canis, volucrum dum decipit accepit

sent the following Answer.

That the Fort belonging to nobody, The Answer put to the King of Portugal his Master, thereupon.

he was oblig'd to maintain the same for his Majesty till the last drop of his Blood. That he could do no more than what pleased God to permit him, but neither he nor his Men were to be terrified by Threats.

* This
This bold Answer made us think of nothing else but Force, so that we were preparing everything for an Allait, which would have cost us many a brave Fellow, had not the want of fresh Water in the Fort obliged them to come to a Capitulation. For having no other fresh Water in the Fort, but what was preserved in a large Wooden Cistern, part whereof was taken away by the Ships, that transported some Women of Quality with their Riches from Jaffnapatnam to Negapatnam, and the rest being spoil'd by our Bombs, they were glad to accept such Articles as we were willing to give them, which however were very honourable, the Soldiers being allow'd to march out with all the Marks of Honour, and to be transported into Europe. The Commander who had a Wife and Children, was permitted to go to the Indian Coast, or that of Constantiën. The 28th of April I preach'd the Thanksgiving-Sermon for this Surrender, upon the Text out of the 48th Psalm, ver. 8. Upon this Occasion Captain Cornelius Rob the younger (who died two Years after at Amsterdam) Captain Peter Wafht (who was kill'd afterwards before Cochin) and Mr. Pan der Riede, gave most signal Proofs of their Courage. Since that time divers Vauts for fresh Water have been made in this Fort and in Madura.

CHAP. XLV.


Some Portuguefs living among the Hollanders there plot against them, are betrayed by a Topas. The Provinces and Churches of Jaffnapatnam.

On the other hand we received the joyful News, that Commodore Adrian Toubant, had March 23. in an Engagement with the Portuguefs near Goa burnt one of their biggest Galleons call'd the St. Thomas, and had so disabled the rest, that they had but little hopes left of relieving Jaffnapatnam. For which Victory we gave publick Thanks to God the 26th of May 1638. the Text was taken out of Exod. 15. 9.

About the same time I received a Letter from the Reverend Theodoro Sars (since Minifier at Malacca) then in the Dutch Fleet before Goa, intimating that the 2oth of Jan. in the same Year 1638. the Portuguefs attack'd us with 10 Galleons and some Frigats; the Engagements lasted till Night without any considerable Damage on our side. That on the 27th and 29th of the same Month another Combat ensued, without any great Loss on both sides. The 3d of Feb. the Enemy attack'd us once more, but were chased under their Castle. In all these three Engagements the Dutch had no more than 9 Men killed and a few wounded. The Letter was dated aboard the Phoenix, cruising before the Bar of Goa, Feb. 11. 1638.

In the mean while our Forces having so closely surrounded the Castle of Jaffnapatnam with their Lines and Works, that they
they could not fir even with the leaft

Boat, without being taken or fink'd; and

being now deftitute of all hopes of Re-

lief, they hang'd out the white Flag, June

11. on the South East Bafion. The

Capitulation was agreed upon the next fol-

lowing Day, under thefe Conditions:

That the Garifon fhould march out with

their Arms, Colours flying, Drums beat-

ing, and take along with them one piece of Cannon, and to be transported
to Europe; the Head Officers fhall be ci-

tively treated, and to be conducted to one

or other of their Forts, and the Ecclefia-

ficks to the Coaft of Coromandel. All

Gold, Silver and other Precious Movea-

bles, fhall be left to the Disposal of the

Conquerors; the Inhabitants fhall like-

wife be transported to what part of the

Indies they like best, moft of whom went

afterwards by the way of Malacca to Ba-

tavia.

Accordingly John de Melo Leonardo d' Oliveiro, Viador de Encarnadas, and Antonio Mendes d ' Arambu March'd out of the Ca-

tile with the rest of the Head Officers, Rodrigo Borbal delivering the Keys at the same time to Major John van der Laan; but they were fo weak, that they did not think fit to carry along with them their piece of Cannon, tho' they spent two whole days in marching out. A confide-

rable Number of Soldiers laid down their Arms and Colours before the Stan-

dard of the Company, as did many of the Inhabitants (among whom was Calpur

Figueiro the Scourge of the Cingalefs) with their Wives and Children, Negroes,

40 or 50 Ecclefsialicks, Francifeans, Je-

uites, and Dominicans; notwithstanding that during the Siege (which lafted

3 1/2 Months) they had loft near 1600 Men

by the Sword and Mortalily.

Immediately after Commodore Peter de Bitter was fent to Batavia, by the way of

Malacca, to bring this joyful News to

Mr. John Mauzuyker our General, and

the Council of the Indies. The 23d of

Jan. I preach'd a Thanksgiving-Sermon

out of Exod. 17. 14. which was continu-

ed every Year on the fame Day.

When we entred the Caftle, we found

it all battered to pieces by our Bombs;

and fuch was the french, that for some-
time no body could abide there. We

took care to have the Springs clear'd, the Dung removed, the Churches, Hou-

fes and Walls repair'd; 300 Coco-Trees

were alfo to be planted, and many Hou-

fes, that ftood too near the Ditch of the Ca-

fle, to be broken down; and to encour-

age the Inhabitants of the Country to

settle here, the Caffon upon Tobaco

was taken off, and Jacob Rice our Head

Factor, a very understanding Perfon, con

firmed pro tempore Commander in

Chief here.

Things being thus difpofed, our Forces

were foon after transported to the Coaft

of Coromandel, in order to reduce the

City of Negapatnam: We left but a

feiver Garifon at Jafnapatnam, compos'd for the moft part of Portuguese, who

had taken Service among us; besides

which there was a considerable Number of Pilgrims in the Caftle.

Thefe in conjunction with fome of the

Natives (not without the Confent of Ra-

van Dejiga ja Singa)fram'd a Plot againft us: Their

Dejign was, to murder all the Officers in

the Caftle, whilst I was preaching in Por-

tugueft in the City; which done, cer-

tain Perfons of their Gang fhould attack

and kill the Guard, and thus to make

themselves Masters of the Caftle.

It happen'd by accident that whilst I

was preaching, Don Manuel Andrade, one

of our Cingalefs Captains and Medlars,

coming with 18 of his Followers (who

generally attended him) to the Church,

remain'd in the Porch, where he could

hear as well as within the Church. He

was not a little surpriz'd (as he himfelf

told me afterwards) to fee the Portugueft

remain flanding likewise without the

Church-door, and laying their Hands

upon their Swords; yet not being able to

guefs the true reafon thereof, this Tre-

achery was not discover'd till fome days

after, when the whole Dejign being laid

open to Mr. Jacob van der Rie, he took

care to double the Guards, to flut the

Caftle-gates, and to secure all fuch as had

a hand in the Plot. The next thing was

to fend for me by a Letter (I being then

visiting the Churches in the Country)

upon the receipt whereof I return'd im-

mediately to the Caftle, where with great Affonishment I had an account giv-

en me of the whole Dejign, how it had

been discover'd, and the Traitors fecu-

red. For which Delivery I preach'd a

solemn Thanksgiving-Sermon in Low-

Dutch, the 15th of Septemb. 1653. out

of the Book of Esther, Chap. 9. 20— 24.

Not long after moft of the Traitors

having confedled their Crimes, some were

condemn'd to be hang'd, others to be

beheaded, and fome to be laid upon the

Wheel. The three chief Heads of this

Conspiracy were, a certain Inhabitant of

Mamru, one Don Luys, and another

Portuguefe; these three were laid upon

the Wheel or a Crofe, and after they had re-

ceived
A certain Jesuit named Caldero, a native of Malacca, was beheaded. This unfortunate person being prevented by sickness from going along with the rest of the Portuguese Clergyman, had not been concern'd in this treacherous design, much less given his consent to it. But some of the Traytors having given notice thereof to him by letters, wherein they styled him the father of their souls, he was unwilling to betray his countrymen, for which he paid now with his head: eleven more were hanged, and afterwards exposed in the open country on trees; but the heads of the ringleaders were fix'd upon poles in the market-place.

The Castle of Jafnapatnam is of a quadrangular figure, and strongly fortified with very high and thick walls; it is bigger in circuit than the Castle of Baravia, being the capital city of the whole kingdom. Philippo de Oliveira, after having defeated the Cingaleses near A-

chianville, not far from the great Pagode the Portuguese (the ruins whereof are to be seen to this day) took the name from the Emperor of Jafnapatnam. Hard by this Pagode is to be seen a most miraculous spring, 24 rods in circumference, cut out of an entire rock, or, as the inhabitants will have it, open'd by a thunderbolt, of which more hereafter, when we shall treat of the isles of Jafnapatnam: we took it after it had been 40 years in the possession of the Portuguese.

Jafnapatnam is divided into four provinces, which are very populous; its whole length is about 6 German leagues, and its breadth 3, being well inhabited and adorned with villages and churches. The whole number of the villages amounts to 139, of their own churches 34, besides the Dutch and Portuguese churches. Jafnapatnam is on the northside washed by the Gulph of Bengale, and borders to the south of a river, which makes it a kind of an island, and excretes itself in two different channels into the sea.

The provinces of Jafnapatnam are provinces Belligamme, Tonmarache, Widdemarache, and Jafnapatnam.
A certain Indian named Michael Fouscier, asked me once a very odd Question, viz. When John baptized Christ, whether he baptized him in the Name of God the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost; and being answered Yes, he reply'd that thus Jesus Christ was baptized in his own Name, which he could not well comprehend. I told him, there was not the least Absurdity in the matter, since Jesus Christ was not baptized upon his own account, or as God alone, nor as a bare Man, but as being endowed both with the Divine and Human Nature. That the Son of God could not be baptized otherwise but in the Name of God; and that under the Word God, was not only comprehended the Father, but also the Son and Holy Ghost; that Jesus Christ was the same in essence with the Father and the Holy Ghost; and that there were no degrees in the Deity, for the Father was the first, yet the Son as well and truly God as the Father and Holy Ghost: wherewith he was well satisfied. For the Indians being generally very ingenious, they will ask many acute Questions, as concerning the Creation and End of the World, the Immortality of the Soul, Hell, and such like.

Most of the Churches here have certain Scaffolds or Theaters near them, especially...
especially that of Telipole, where the Jesuits used to reprefent certain Hiftories of the Bible to the People on Holiads.

About half an Hour thence stands the Church Mallagam of good Brickwork, with an adjacent Houfe built upon two Arches, and a handfom pair of Stairs leading to the top of it. The Church was begun by the Portuguefes, but finifh'd by the Dutch. It has 200 School-boys, but not above 600 Auditors.

The Church Mayletti is about 3 Quarters of an Hour from Telipole. Here are 750 Schoolboys, all taught by one Master, who has more work than the two at Telipole: the Auditors of this Church amount to 1500 or 1600. The Church is a large Structure of Stone; the Houfe belonging to it is lofty, with a Balcony on the top of it, affording a very fine Prospect into the main Sea, fo that it may well deler the Name of Balcony. The Church is not above half a Mile from the Sea-fide. They abound here in Fish, fuch as Crabs, Soles, Plaice, &c. as likewise in Hares and Partridges.

The Church Achiavelli lies about two Hours from Telipole, it is a large and lofty Structure built of Stone, capable of containing 2000 Persons; it was not finifh'd till our Time. The Village lies extremely pleafant among the Woods, Lord with vast Quantities of Turtledoves, which cry at certain Hours three times a day, and feve the Inhabitants instead of a Clock, to know the time of the Day. They have also Plenty of Hares, Stags and Wild-Boars, but are also annoyed by the Serpents.

As divers old Brahmans live in this Place, fo were the Inhabitants not fo forward in embracing the Chriftian Religion; the antient Brahman, named Philipo, does not want the Knowledge of the Fundamentals of our Religion, but is more inclin'd to the Historical, than the Doctrinal part. Among others there lived here a certain Brahman, a Learned Perfon, with whom I used to have frequent Conversation, whilst I liv'd at Achiavelli; he was baptized at left in the 40th Year of his Age, and afterwards wrote the History of the Life and Paffions of our Saviour, in a lofty Poetical Stile, in the Latin Malabar, call'd Hanfreet, which is quite different from the common Malab-
The Description of CEYLON.

The Church Ondewil.

The Church Batécotte.

The Church Paneteri-pou.

I

A description of CEYLON.

The School here has about 4 or 500 Boys, and the Church 7, 8 or 900 Auditors.

About an Hour from Telipole stands the Church Ondewil, in a great Plain, with an adjacent large Stone-house, formerly the Habitation of a Franciscan Friar. The Soil is very luscious here and fertile in Rice, Naceny, and other Eatables. The Schoolboys amount to 600, and the Auditors to 900 or 1000.

Two hours distant from the Castle is the Church Batécotte, with a lofty adjacent House, flat on the top, and adorn'd with a pleasant Garden, well flor'd with Trees; the Fields round about it are extremely fruitful. It is seated near the Salt River, and abounds in Fih and all manner of other Provisions. Of Schoolboys they have here about 8 or 900, and of Auditors in the Church near 2000.

About half an hour from Batécotte is the Church Paneteri-pou, a neat and magnificent Edifice of Stone, with a pleasant House near it built upon Arches, with two spacious Rooms and a Gallery, fine Gardens, and a delicious Fishpond or Cifern. The School is frequented by 600 Boys, who in my time had made such considerable Progress, that they could refute the Popish Errors concerning Purgatory, the Mass, Indulgences, Auricular Confession, &c. Mr. Andrew the Schoolmaster and his Ulther, being Persons very diligent in their Stations. The Inhabitants are very devout here, and at Sermon-time seldom less than 12 or 1300 come to Church.

The Church Changane is not above a good Mile from Paneteri-pou, lying with this and Batécotte in a Triangle, almost at an equal distance from one another. Both the Church and adjacent House are built of Stone, as is also Paneteri-pou: They are very conveniently built with a Court before, surrounded by a Brick Wall; behind is an Orchard of Coco and Portuguese Fig-Trees, besides Potatoes, Bananas, &c. The School is frequented by 700 Boys, who are carefully instructed by their Schoolmaster nam'd Ambroso. The Inhabitants flock to Church with so much Zeal, that there is scarce room to contain them all.

Two hours from Jafnapattam, and the Church one from Changane, stands the Church Ma. Manipay.


**About 560 Children are educated in this School. It is scarce to be imagined, that at so small a distance there should be so great a difference between the People, the Inhabitants here being a malicious Generation, superstitious, and still much inclin'd to Paganism. The Church is big enough to contain 2000 Souls, but seldom above 7 or 800 come to hear the Sermons. The House is built only of Clay, and cover'd with Palm-tree-Leaves. Just before the Church is a fine Pond or Cistern with fresh Water, near which stood formerly one of their Pagodes. This Place is inhabited by several of the Family of Madapol, who were concern'd in the Plot (lately mention'd) with Don Louys. The Church Vanapone stands just under the Castle of Jafnapatnam, most inhabited by Waithers; Vanar signifying as much as a Waither in the Malabar. It is not very big, nor has a House belonging to it. The Schoolboys amount to 200, and the Auditors in the Church to about 5 or 600 Souls.**

*The Church Vanapone.*

*The Church Juff by Vanapone is the Church Na*

*Sundecoule*

*About 560 Children are educated in this School. It is scarce to be imagined, that at so small a distance there should be so great a difference between the People, the Inhabitants here being a malicious Generation, superstitious, and still much inclin'd to Paganism. The Church is big enough to contain 2000 Souls, but seldom above 7 or 800 come to hear the Sermons. The House is built only of Clay, and cover'd. Here also stood formerly a Pagode. The School is frequented by about 590 Children, who are not so well versed in the Points of the Christian Religion as most of the rest, the People here retaining still a strong Inclination to Paganism, especially since some Years ago about 100 Printers of Callicoes were transplanted hither from the Coast of Coromandel, to the small Prejudice of the Christian Religion, tho' the Company were no great Gainers by it; since it is evident, that for want of good Water at Jafnapatnam, the fame can't be brought to their true Perfection, and therefore are much better bought and transported from the Coast of Coromandel. This is certain, that this Generation is very mischievous to the Christians here, it being frequent to see them appear in publick painted with Cinza or Aflies (accounted holy among them) and to carry their Beads; besides that the Moors have their publick Schools allow'd them of late Years. I must confess that whilst Mr. Anthony Pavilson (at the time of my being there) was Governor of Jafnapatnam, he did all in his lay to affist me.*
A Description of CEYLON.

The second, third and fourth Provinces, with their respective Churches, belonging to Jafnapatnam. The Isles of Jafnapatnam. Vaft number of Christians. The Author's Zeal in promoting the Christian Religion.

The second Province of Jafnapatnam is Tenmarache, which contains five Churches, with the Villages thereunto belonging. The first is the Church Navacouli, seated in a pleasant Plain abounding in Cattel and Fruit; as the Woods afford great store of Apes and Monkeys, and all forts of Venison and Wild Fowl. Both the Church and adjacent Houfe are only of Clay, and cover'd with Palm-leaves. The School is frequented by 400 Children, and the Church by 7 or 800 Auditors.

An hour from Navacouli stands the Church of Chavagatery, the biggest of the whole Province, and the adjacent Houfe, very strong and well-built, having a pleasant Prospect towards the Sea, with fine Gardens, well fior'd with all forts of Indian Fruits. They abound in Fowl, for they live upon Husbantry and Fishiing. The School is frequented by 1000 Children, who are instructed by two Masters and an Usher, and the Church by betwixt 2 and 3000 Souls.

The Church of Cathy, Chavagatery, through sand and difficult Ways, but full of Ponds ford with Wild-ducks; besides which they abound in Snipes, Herons, Indian Ravens, and all forts of small Birds. The Church and Houfe are only of Clay, and cover'd with Leaves, like that of Navacouli. The School has 550 Children, and the Church 11 or 1200 Auditors.

Betwixt Cathy and the Church Waranni are sandy and difficult Ways. The Church stands in the middle of a small Wood of Arek, Coco, Palm, Bannas, Mangos, Cajou and Guaiso-Trees. This place abounds, besides the ordinary Melons, the most delicious Water-Melons in the Indies. The Church is but slenderly built, and enclosed with a Wall of Earth, as is likewise the Houfe; yet has it discovers spacious Apartments, and a handsome Entrance. The School has about 800 Children, and the Church 2500 Auditors.

The last Church of Tenmarache is that of Ilondi Matsal, unto which belongs the Village of Nagar Koja, famous for a large Pagode that stood there formerly. The Church is only of Clay, but the adja-
adjacent Houfe of Stone, unto which you ascend by steps; it has three large Apartments, a neat Entrance, and a fair Prospect. Hereabouts are great numbers of Peacocks, and sometimes they see some Elephants in this Tract of Land. The Company also maintains here some tame Elephants, as in divers other places, they being separated at some distance for the better conveniency of their Fodder. Unto this School belong about 650 Children, and to the Church 1100 or 1200 Auditors.

The third Province is call’d Waddemarache, having only three Churches. It affords such plenty of Pasture, of Cows, Sheep, Goats, Fowl, Pigeons, and Partridges, that you may buy a Sheep for 8 d. or 10 d. 60 Eggs for 3 d. and four good Pulletts for a Fanam, or 5 d.

The first Church is call’d Catavelli; the Church and adjacent House are both of Brick, the last having a Summer-house on the top of it, from whence you have a delightful Prospect into the Plain. The School has 600 Children, and the Church 1500 or 1200 Auditors.

The second Church is Urepatti; the Village is inhabited by a set of Vagabonds and Thieves, of the Family of the Nallos, not much inclin’d to Religion. The School is frequented by 690 Children, and the Church by 8 or 900 Auditors less or more. The Children are taught here to make their Letters in the Sand.

The Church Parititute is the finest and largest of this Province, call’d by the Portugueses, Punta das Pedras, or the Rocky Point. Parititute signifieth in the Malabar Tongue as much as Cottons Harbour, from the great quantity of Cotton that grows thereabouts on small Trees. Not long ago, whilst we were engag’d in War with the English, a Fort was order’d to be erected here. During the War with Portugal, the Dutch carried off from hence one of their Priests, and plunder’d Manaar at the same time. Hereabouts also happen’d a smart Engagement betwixt the Portugueses and us, wherein we were hard put to it, and lost among others Capt. John Hooghsaten. During the Siege of Jaffnapatnam the Portugueses expected the landing of their Succours in this place.

The Road is so good here, that Ships
may ride safe at Anchor for 7 or 8 Months, but they must take care to depart before the Northern Mouffon, which renders this Shore very dangerous: So soon as any Ships are discover'd at Sea, a Flag is put out on a long Pole for their Direction. The Church was much decay'd, but has been repair'd of late. The Church was much decay'd, but has been repair'd of late.

Great number of Christians at Poreciure.

very greedy after the Fruit when it comes to Maturity. At a certain season of the year the Children are feiz'd here with a certain Swelling in the Belly and Groin, which sweeps away a good number of them. They are also afflicted with certain Fevers (like those of Manaar) which regulate their Fits according to the Moon, and kill in a little time. The Itch and Small-pox are also very common here: The Inhabitants being very poor, and feeding most generally upon unwholesom Diet, such as dry'd Fish, Poulettes, Kelenges, and a little Rice. As this Province borders upon Raja Singa's Country, so they are subject to the Incur-
Two good hours from Potelepoy stands the Church of Mogommale in a Wood, with an adjacent House, both well built; the School has about 450 Children, and the Church 500 Auditors.

The Church Tambamme is the largest and best seated in the whole Province. The School has 500 Children, and the Church 900 Auditors.

Mulipatto is the last Church, about a day's Journey from Jafnapatnam, near the Head of the River call'd Passo Seco, or the Dry Passage; where we have a Paltenga guarded by some Soldiers. The Church-House is provided with Port-holes for its Defence, but the Church is mean and small. The School has no more than 215 Children, and the Church scarce 350 Auditors.

Thus far of Jafnapatnam, and its Provinces, Churches and Schools. We will now pass over into the adjacent Isles, which are fix in number.

The first of these Isles is Ourature, which has three Churches, viz. Alleputti, Wolume and S. John, or Ourature, all which have together about 800 School-boys, and 2600 Auditors. This Isle has been subject to great Floods, both before and in the time of the Portuguese, to such a degree that the People were forced to save themselves on the tops of the Trees. Of this we saw an Instance in the year 1658. when a most furious Tempest, accompanied by a Hurricane, raised the Waters beyond the Shore to such a height, that it broke into the Water-Gate of the Castle, throwing down every thing that stood in the way; the Tiles were all blown from the Houses, the Trees tore up by the Roots, and unspurable damage done both to Men and Cattle. After the fury of the Tempest was somewhat allayed, several Fishes were taken in the Church-porch, which had been carried along with the Water over the Cortin. This Isle has plenty of Fish and Stags

The Isle of Ourature and Caradiva are separated by the River, in the middle of which lies the Fort Cay (or Hansi-beel) of which we have spoken before. From
From this Isle the Elephants are embark’d by means of a Bridge, and transported to 
Coomandet and Bengal. This Isle is 
suppos’d to produce the best Saye in the 
Indies. It has a well built Church and 
House belonging to it of Stone; the 
Church was finish’d in my time, as was 
that of Ourature, which was set on fire 
by the Portugueses. The School is 
frequent’d by 490 Children, and the Church 
by 1000 or 1100 Persons.

Somewhat further into the Sea to the right as you fail to the Isle Pongardiva, 
lies a little Island call’d Ilha Deferta, i.e. 
The Defert Island, by the Portugueses. This 
Isle as well as that of Carativa, abounds 
in Serpents, and furnishes our Ships with 
Fuel.

Pongardiva is a large Isle, but the 
Ground being rocky, produces but little for the sustenance of Mankind, except 
Stags, Hares and Peacocks in great quan-
tities; they abound also in Fish, and 
especially in large Oifters, which are 
better to be eaten than to be eaten raw. 
The Men are generally much taller here 
than in any other part of the Indies.

The School has 200 Children, and the 
Church 800 Auditors.

The Ille Analativa is small, but pro-
duces vast plenty of Oifters. The In-
habitants of both Sexes amount to about 
800, and 200 Children. It has a little 
Church and convenient House near it. 
It was formerly call’d Donna Clara, from 
a certain Lady that liv’d there, and was 
Mistress of it in the time of the Portu-
gueses. They still shew there a Chair 
wherein she used to sit, which is big e-
ough to hold conveniently two Persons 
at once.

The Island Nainativa has got its Name 
Nainativa from the great number of Jackals that 
are found there; of which more anon. 
It is very small, and inhabited by Brab-
man turn’d Christians, who lead very 
sober Lives. The School has 70 Chil-
dren, and the Church 300 Auditors. 
The Church is very small, yet has an ad-
jacent House fit to lodge Strangers in.

Nindundiva, or the Long Isle, from its 
Nindundi length, which is about six Leagues, is call’d ve, or Ilha 
Ibba das Vacas, i.e. the Cow Island, by 
the Portugueses, because abundance of 
M...m...m...m Cattel
Cattel are transported thither from Tuesday, which makes Cattel so cheap there that you may buy a good Cow for four Dutch Shillings (or half a Rixdollor) but their Oxen and Cows are not near so big as those on the Continent of Jaffnapatnam. Oftentimes a Mortality happens among the Cattel, because the Ground being hot and dry, produces divers venomous Herbs, which they feed upon. The Inhabitants are very poor, and live upon miserable Diet: I remember that being once eight days in this Ile, I and my Company could scarce get Provisions for our Suffenance. The Ile is of difficult access, because the Shore is rocky, and has no Bays, but only a few narrow Creeks, where there is no coming in except in very calm Weather; otherwife the Sea beats with such violence against the Rocks, that there is no coming near them, tho' there be sometimes five or fix fathom Water. For which reason there is no coming at it except in the calm Seaports, which happen twice a year at the change of the Moons: For the South-wind forces you upon the Rocks, and with the North-wind the Shore is too shallow to approach it. The Portuguese had formerly a Fort here, the Ruins whereof are to be seen to this day. They also brought some Horses into this Ile, which multiplying in time produced a certain kind of Horses that are very small, but hardy and very fit to travel on flony and rocky grounds: They live in the Wildernesses, and are taken by forcing them unto the Bank of a River or Pond, where they catch them in Snares or Ropes. This Ile produces also a certain kind of Goats, out of which they take Bezoar Stones, but they are none of the best. It has about 900 Inhabitants, and 170 Children.

It is very remarkable that there is no fresh Water in all this Ile, except what is found in one place among the Rocks, being above half a mile in Circuit. If we may credit the Inhabitants, these Rocks were split by a Thunderbolt, which occasion'd these Springs, some whereof have not above half a foot, others a foot deep Water: The entire Rocks arising betwixt these Springs have often caif Men and Beasts down the Precipices.

There are some other Islands near this Shore, but being very small and not inhabited (as the Paletiva, and the two Brothers, since call'd Hoorn and Enchuyten) are not worth our particular Observation.

In the year 1663, I and my Colleague Mr. John a Brey l sent the following account to Mr. Maatszyker, General of the Indies for our Company, viz. That in Jaffnapatnam were at that time 15012 Children under the Tuition of the respective School-masters there, being all Natives; not reckoning those of Manaar and the Country of the Wannias, where in my Visitations 1665. in March and April, I found in those of Poemery, Pavo, raincatti, Peringale, Mantotte, Nanatarn, and Aripou, all Churches belonging to the Wannias, and in the Churches of Manaar, viz. Toravalli, Karfel, Irkelan-patti, Telemannaar, Peixale, the Fihers and City Churches, 1315 Children of the Natives. Such as were come to Age of maturitie amounted in the Wannias to 4533, and in the Ile of Manaar to 3520, not including 214 Slaves lately converted, who had already learnt certain forms of Prayers. According to the Church Registers (call'd here Patolas) in the year 1663, there were of Christian Men and Women in the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam 6358, not including the Slaves, whereof there were 2587. The number of the baptiz'd Children from 1658, till 1661, viz. in three years and a half, in the Churches of Jaffnapatnam amounted to 5799 Children, and 36 that were come to Age of Maturity. During that time were married 2158 Couples, not reckoning those baptiz'd and married in the Low-Dutch and Portugese Churches. At the time of my departure the number of the Children in the Schools was riven to 18000, and that of the baptized Children in 1663 to 12387. From the year 1658, till 1661, the whole burden of visiting all the before-mention'd Churches lay upon my Shoulders, till Mr. Brey was join'd with me, who dying in his return to Holland (his Corps being inter'd at the Cape of Good Hope) 1665, Mr. Barbolomew Heyne succeeded in his place.

In the Churches of Jaffnapatnam the Ten Commandments written in large Malabar Characters, are hung up on a Table, on both sides whereof are the Our Father, and the Creed. Every Sun-day the People come to Church about Ten a Clock, and after they have sung a Psalm, the School-master reads a Sermon in the Malabar Language, for which purpose a certain number of Sermons are allotted to each Church, to be read in the absence of the Minister. This done, they conclude with singing another Psalm.
The Catching of Horses in Cachapatnam.
The Catching of Horses in Calnapatnam
But the greatest Trouble that belongs to a Minifter in these parts, is the Instruc-
tion to be given both to young and old by way of mouth, which is best done by way of Question and Answer, which makes the deepest Impressio into the Minds of these tender Christians. Besides, as the Malabar Tongue is so difficult to attain to, that none of our Ministers dare pretend to the Perfection of it; so on the other hand, they may learn without much trouble, as much as is requisite for the instructing them in the main Points of our Religion. Add to this, that our Ministers undergo much more Fatigue in their Stations than the Romish Ecclesiastics, who preach very seldom; and each Church having its peculiar Attendant, they are not obliged to travel from place to place as we do. Besides, that they bring the Portuguese Language commonly along with them, which ours are forced to learn upon the spot, not without great difficulty; not to mention several other Disadvantages on our side, sufficient to convince those who exult the Merits of the Romish Clergy upon that score, and vilify ours: these I have consider, that at this time there are no more than two or three Ministers belonging to all these Churches, which had no less than forty in the time of the Portu-
guese; and we have three Sermons every Sunday, and one in the Week; besides the conjunct Vizations of the Churches in the Country.

Before my departure, I took care to have the next following Pieces translated (the same being revised by me before) out of the Portuguese into the Malabar, by Francis de Fonccca, a Member of the Reform'd Churches.

1. The Gospel of St. Matthew. The Letters Catechism. Instructions for Communicants. Questions and An-
swers out of the New Testament. Short Questions and Answers concern-
ing the chief Matters contain'd in the Old Testament. (This was not quite perfected at the time of my departure.) Conformations for the Sick. Formulary of Baptism, both for Children and oth-
ers. Morning and Evening Prayers, as also Devotions to be used both before and after Sermons, and before and after Meals. Prayers for Rain and a fruitful Season. Thanksgivings on account of Victories obtain'd against our Enemies. Prayers to be us'd in the Army before an Engagement. Prayers for Criminals before Execution. Formulary and Pray-
ers of Marriage. Some Prayers of Vol. III.

David set in Metre after the Malabar

Bible.

David set in Metre after the Malabar

Bible.

fashion. Some Sermons, viz. upon the

Nativity of Christ, upon his Passion, and

Death, Resurrection and Atonement;

upon the sending of the Holy Ghost,

the Circumcision of our Saviour, the

History of the Wife Men of the East,

the Resurrection and Day of Iast Judg-

ment; upon Charity due from one

Christian to another, out of Luke 16.

Who is our Neighbour? the rejoicing

of the Angels in Heaven for the Con-

version of a Sinner, upon the Question

of the Pharisees, Matt. 12. v. 38. and

such like.

I had abundance of other Sermons by

me in the Portuguese Language, but for want of a good Interpreter (whom I mention'd before, having his hands full with the rest,) the fame was fain to be defer'd till another opportunity, the at the same time I never thought it convenient to overcharge thefe People with many Books, parftant to the Opinion of Mr. John Maatsuyker our General, in his Letter sent to me from Batavia, Sept. 18. 1662.

I Could not without an extreme Sa-
tisfaction understand the happy Con-
dition of the Churches in Tajnapat-
nam, and the Effects of your Industry.

God Almighty bless your Endeavours

and Zeal to the honour of his holy

Name, and the Salvation of many

thousand Souls. Being in great want

of Books for the Churches and Schools

of this Country, it is impossible to

gratify your desire, especially since

many of these Books are very ill ma-

nag'd by some People. I hope you are

pretty well provided by this time,

that your good Intentions may not be

disappointed for want of them. The

in my opinion Reading and Writing are

things not so absolutely necessary for the

Edification of these poor Wretches, as

that they may be instructed in the

Fundamentals of Religion, which con-

sists in few Points. For in cafe we

pretend to propagate Christianity by

reading and writing, I am afraid it

will prove both tedious and chargeable

to the Company. To promote this

holy Work we have sent three Mini-

sters, whose two are gone with the

Ships to Malabar, and the third is late-

ly arriv'd with the Yacht the Achilles:

they are all three young Men, and

not long ago came from Holland, and

consequently most likely to do confi-

terable Service for a long time, provi-

MmmMm 2
A Description of Ceylon.

CHAP. XLVII.


It is time to say some thing of the Inhabitants of Jaffnapatam; which done, we will return to Batticaloa, and so leaving the Isle we will turn our selves another way.

In Ceylon are divers Clans, or Families, as well as on the Coast of Coromandel. The Generation of the Bellales is the chiefest here since Chriflianity has been introduc'd, the Brahmans challenging the first rank among the Pagans.

The Bellales wear a kind of Garment from above the Navel, turning betwixt the Legs like a pair of Drawers. They also make use of Seripous (or Soles) tied to the bottom of the feet with Leather Straps, the upper part of the feet being bare, to prevent their Sweating. Upon the Belly they have a kind of a Bag (call'd Maddi) being part of their Garment roll'd together, wherein they keep their Areek and Betel, and some Paper to make use of upon occasion. On the right side they carry a kind of a Knife in a Sheaf, and an Iron Pen pointed with Silver, as is likewise the Sheath, in which they keep also a piece of Steel to sharpen their Knife upon. They make holes in their Ears from their Infancy, which being adorn'd with Golden Pendants, draw them down to their Shoulders. They live upon Husbandry, and are rich in Cattel, fuch as Cows, Oxen for the Plow, Sheep, Goats and Buffal. Their Habitations are both convenient and neat, with pleasant Gardens, well planted with Betel, and furnifh'd with excellent Springs, which furnish them (during the dry Summer Season) with Water for the watering of the Gardens. Their Harfeft is in January and February; their Winter, or rainy Season being in November and December. In some places, viz. in the low marfy Grounds, they have Harfeft twice a year: They thresh their Corn (after the manner of the Israelites) with Oxen, not muffled; these tread the Seed out of the Ears.

During the rainy Season it rains with fuch violence, that the Fields are all over-flown; and I remember that in my time a considerable part of the Corotis of the Cattle was wash'd away by the Rains. This continues for two months, and it happens oftentimes, that for eight months after it rains not above three times, which is the reaion that they are oblig'd even to water the Coco-Trees till they are fix years old. If you dig about two foot deep you meet with rocky ground, fo that if you will have the Ground a Spring you muft cut them out of the rocky Rocks with vail Charge.

The before-mention'd Bellales make likewise Butter, but not after the fame manner as we do in Holland. They take a kind of a Milk made like a Star at the bottom, this they roll betwixt both hands (as we do with our Choco-late) till the Butter comes. Some of our Dutch Women make also good Cheefe, but it is not regarded among the Inhabitants; but Butter is in great esteem among them as well as among the Moors, the Family of Comonnet use Butter like Drink. Milk turn'd to Cards (call'd by them Tapi) is also in great request with them, and ufed like a cooling Medicine in Fievers, and the Small-Pox, which are very frequent here.

Their Cattel they keep both day and night in the Field, tho' they manage they drive them into a certain Enclofure, their Cat- tile. They are never hous'd in the Winter, but feed in the Grounds where the Corn first sprouts forth, and afterwards are fed with Hay till Harfeft time. If the Cattel happen to break into a Neighbour's Field, the Owner is oblig'd to make good the Damage. The Bellales are generally the richest of the Country; they don't marry except in their own Family, and...
commonly in the Spring; as the Romans did formerly in May, and the Persians in the Spring: if it happens to be a fruitful Year, they are the more inclined to marry. They are very litigious, and will go to Law for a Trifle, because they are constantly jealous at one another.

The Brahmans living in Jafnapatnam, or any other part of the Indies, are for the most part Men of great Morality, sober, clean, industrious, civil, obliging, and very moderate both in eating and drinking; they use no strong Liquors, wash or bathe twice a day, eat nothing that has had or may have Life, yet are much addicted (like all the rest of the Indians) to Pleasure. Notwithstanding they are Christians, they carry still certain Beads, and (as Rogerius observes, fol. 71.) like those of Coremandel, never marry out of their Families, but frequently their Brothers and Sistors Children; tho' else they are great Enemies to Incest, but excuse this near Alliance by the great Value they put upon their Generation, which they deduce from Brahma, and (as Learned Men from Abraham and Retira, whole Children, according to Gen. 25. v. 6. went into the Eastern Country.

Tho they bear the Name of Christians, and know how to discourse rationally of the Ten Commandments, and the other Points of the Christian Doctrine, they still retain many of their Pagan Superstitions. If you tell them of the Christian Liberty in Viocuals and Drinks, they reply, that they are not ignorant of it, but as the Essence of Christianity does not consist in eating and drinking, so they did not think themselves oblig'd to feed upon such things as are contrary to their Nature and Education, being from their Infancy used to much tenderer Food, which agrees bet with their Constitution, and makes them generally live to a great Age.

They are not ignorant in the Course of Their own the Stars, in calculating the Eclipes of the Sun and Moon, know the seven Stars, which they call Aramien, i.e. Six-Fifhes, because, say they, we see no more than six. They understand also the Names of the Planets, and chiefest of the fixed Stars, but this must be understood from the most Learned among them.

Tho
Tho we shall treat in particular hereafter of the Errors of the Pagans, yet can I not pass by here in silence, what I have observed to be also concerning their Opinion of the Creation of the World, its Age, and Transmigration of the Soul. In the Year 1665, after I had catechiz'd the People after Sermon in the Church of Peravattures, happening to discourse concerning the Creation and Age of the World; some of the Indians affirmed that the World had stood 4864 Years since their Kaligam or fourth Period. For they have four Periods, the first called Creata-gam, the second Treitagam, the third Dwapara-gam, and the fourth Kaligam. And whereas the Indians in Coromandel did in the Year 1639, compute no more than 4739 Years since the Creation of the World, I told 'em that they follow'd the Footsteps of the Chinese, who in their Computations made no great account of 100 Years less or more, which made 'em smile. I told 'em further, that there was no certain Computation from the beginning of the World, except what was founded upon the Holy Scripture; and that in the Year 1665 (according to the Jewish Computation) the World had stood 5425 Years. Concerning the Origin of the Soul, I found them of the same Opinion with the Great Rabbi, viz. That all Souls were created in the beginning, and kept till they were to be communicated to certain Bodies. Unto which they have added the Pythagorean Tradition of the Transmigration of the Soul.

I remember that at a certain time, as I was walking with some of them, and endeavouring to refute this Opinion; they objected that it was impossible for a Child to be born Blind, Dumb or Lame, without having received a Soul that had been guilty of very gross Sins. For, said they, since the Child has not committed any Sins, and God does not punish any Body without sinning, this must be attributed to the Sins committed by the Soul whilst yet in another Body, and now entered into the Child. Unto which I replied in our Saviour's Words, out of John 9: 1, when his Disciples asked him concerning the blind Man from his Birth, Neither had this Man sinned nor his Parents, but that the Works of God should be made manifest in him. Whence it seems that the Jews were somewhat infected with this Tradition, mention whereof is also made by Joseph. Antiq. l. 18. c. 11. and de Hello Judaico, l. 2. c. 8. The Words of Herod, Mat. 14. 2. when he says concerning Christ, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the Dead, intimate the same; as likewise what the Jews said concerning Christ, Mat. 16. 13. 14. some that he was John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremiah. Hence Elias (commonly call'd Leuvis) in his Book Tibia, and the other Cabalists of the Jews were of Opinion, that the Souls pass thro' three distinct Bodies, which they pretend to evince from the Words of Job 33. 29. Lo! all these things worketh God twice or thrice thro' one Man. Thus the Jews affirm that the Soul of Adam was translated into the Body of David, and afterwards into that of the Messiah; which Error having been introduced into Palestine by Antiochus's Philosophers, the Jewish Doctors did not flock to maintain that the Souls of sinful Men did transmigrate into the Bodies of Beasts, according to the degrees or behooffulness of their Crimes; whereas it is manifest, that a rational Soul can't fix its Habitation but in the Body instructed with proper Organs, whereby it exerts its Operations; and the Scripture tells us expressly, that the Soul and Spirit returns to God who gave it; besides many other Arguments I alluded to them upon this Head against their Opinion.

The learned Pufius is of opinion, that this Error took its beginning from the true Tradition of the Resurrection of the Dead, which was spread even among the Druids in Gaul, according to Cæsar, lib. 6. with this difference however, that the Pythagoreans affirm the Souls to transmigrate even into the Bodies of Beasts; whereas the first restrain it only to the Bodies of Men, which made them face Death with an undaunted Courage, according to Lucan. lib. 1.

Felices errore suo, quos ille timorum
Maximus baud urget lethi metus, inde

In ferrorum mensa prona viris, animaque cap-

Mortis, & ignavum restituerat paxcere

vide.

Appian says of the ancient Germans among other things, that they despised Death in hopes of another Life; and Thomas Aquin an Englishman assures us, that the fame had been found in Virginia. Joseph Anguila says the fame of Peru and Mexico, and the fame is related of Guinea, of the Chinese, the ancient Egyptians and Gutes. The Pythagoreans say of Abraham's, that his Soul before it entered the Body of Pythagoras, transmigrated into three several other Bodies, first into that of

Ex-
A Description of Ceylon.

Euphorbus, the Son of Pantlius in the Trojan War, afterwards into Pyrrhus, next into Eteus, and then into Pythagoras. All the Indian Pagans are infected with this erroneous Opinion, as we shall see more at large hereafter: but what is more surprizing is, that the Sadducce among the Jews, who had so much Veneration for the Books of Moses, should deny the Immortality of the Soul; when it is said in Gen. i. 16, That the Soul of Man was not created, like material Substances, but was part of the Spirit of God. The same say all the Gentiles, as Hermas, Zoroaster, Chalcidius and Epicharmis. Cicero in Somnio Scip. says, There is a near Relation between God and our Souls, Sestena in his Letter to Lucilius tells him, That the Souls are in Heaven; and speaking of the deceased Son of Marcia, he says, in meliori Status efi, is in a better State. The Turks, and Persians, and Mahomet in his Alcoran acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul; which put thee Christians to the blush, who affirm that the Souls of the Wicked are annihilated, or what others assert, That the Souls rest in the Matter till the Day of Judgment.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Marriages of the Bellels and Brahms. Divers Circumstances observed upon that account. Families, Degrees, and Handicraftsmen of Jafnapatnam. The Taking and Description of Trinquelemen.

IN the preceding Chapter we told you concerning the Marriages of the Bellels, and how the Brahms often marry their Brothers and Sisters Children. Among some of the Christians in Ceylon obtains a certain Custom to this day, to yse the Tali or Bracelet of the Bride about the Bridegroom's Neck, a thing introduced by the Pagans, and imitated by the Christians: for as Rogerius observes, the Inhabitants of the Coast of Coromandel look upon it as a Ceremony so necessary towards the Confirmation of the Marriage, that whenever the Husband dies, the Tali he wore about his Neck on his Marriage-Day is to be burnt with him.

As Maidens without a good Portion are a very bad Commodity, hence it is that frequent Collections are made to help the poorer to his Hashards. They are of Opinion, that a single Man is but half a Man; nay that those who neglect or lose any time in propagating their own Kind, are not far different from a Murderer and a Destroyer of Human Kind (according to the opinion of Plato, which was likewise encourag'd among the Athenians and Romans) which is the reason they often marry their Daughters at 10 and 11 Years of Age, and nothing is more frequent than to see them bring forth Children at 13 or 14.

After they have been three times proclaimed from the Pulpit, the Marriage Ceremony is performed by the Minifter; the Houfe where the Wedding is kept being generally adorn'd with a kind of Triumphal Arch rais'd without Doors, made of Fig-tree Branches, Flowers, Pomegranates, and such like. The richer it is, the less they cared to have a good Entertainment to their Friends, of Venifon, Hares, Partridges, Fairs, Fruits, Pre- serves, &c. and the Evening is spent in dancing, singing, and divers other Diversions. However strong Liqours are never made use of on such Occasions, unless the Hollander (who can't well be merry without them) bring some along with them. These Marriage-Diversions continue sometimes four or five days successively.

I remember that during my Residence here, sometimes Children of eight or nine Years of Age would have engaged in mutual Promises of Marriage, in mine and their Friends Prefence; which I always opposed, fearing, not without reason, that they might repent their Bargain, before they came to a marriageable Age. For the rest they constantly observe this Custom, that the Female is younger than the Bridegroom; nay they seldom will choose a Maid, that has already had her Monthly Times: this Custom is so strictly observed on the Coast of Coromandel, that if a Brahman's Daughter remains unmarried till that time, she must lay aside all hopes of it for the future. The learned Selden shews out of Rab. hi Moses Maimonides, that the Jewish High Priests were not allowed to marry a Man under 12 Years of Age; and the ancient Romans commonly married their Daughters at 10, 11 or 12 Years.
Chap. XLVIII. A Description of CEYLON.

Years of Age. It is sufficiently known what Moses says, in relation to the Marks of Virginity, Deut. 12. 17. which to this day is followed by the Moors of Fez and Morocco. If they happen to die without Issue, the Mother's Portion returns to her Friends, the rest to the Husband's. One laudable Custom they have, which is, that the Children, when grown capable of the content of their Parents, a Custom not only agreeable to the express Command of God, express'd in divers Places of the Scripture, and the Practice of all Ages even among the Pagans, but also conformable to the Civil Constitutions, and the Decrees of the Council of Lateran and other Councils, which declare a Marriage betwixt Raj-torem and Raptam invalid in itself.

The Tribe or Family of the Chipias, use formerly to attend the Service of the King of Jaffnapatnam, but now do all forts of Drudgery, as carrying of Water and Wood for the Dutch Inhabitants, they make use also of them for Littermen, 10 or 12 of them being sometimes employed at a time, to carry a good bulky Holland, 10, 20, nay 30 Leagues in a Litter. However as they are defended from Courtiers, so they are too proud to carry any ordinary Perfon, who must be contented to be carried by the ordinary Coys or Labourers, who live all over the Country; whereas the Chipias inhabit in the Distift of the Church of Chaudcoot.

Of the Pareaus.

Theof the Tribe of the Pareaus do not live in such great Numbers in Jaffnapatnam, as they do about Tuteseroy; they apply themselves to the Sea, and especially in diving for Sea-Flour Teeth and Pearls. They generally speak Portuguese, and are an active sort of People.

The Chitiis live for the most part upon the Linen Manufacture and Traffic, the word Chitty signifying as much as a Merchant; they are a crafty Generation. Each of these Tribes does not marry into any other, besides their own, nor commonly in the same Family. Besides which, each Handicraftsman educates his Son to the same Trade he is of; thus a Weaver's Son follows the Weaving-Trade, as the Smith's Son does that of a Smith.

The Tribe of the Carreas live upon Fishing, which they perform with numerous large Nets; they inhabit near the Sea-shore of Jaffnapatnam, and the Banks of the Salt-River. Thofe of the Tribe of the Mokkuas are likewise Fishermen.

The Nalloas are generally Slaves to the Bailaies, and much blacker than the Vol. III.

of the Pareaus.

Great Differences of the Ages of their Tribes.

Their Business is to gather the Liquor that flows out of the Coco-Trees, called Sairy and Zawak by the Indians, to dig the Cattel, water the Trees, and such like Drudgeries, as is commonly done also by the Coys or ordinary Labourers. They are a natty Generation, you may find them at a good distance, not unlike the Hottentots on the Cape of Good Hope.

The Pareaus are the most despicable of all, their Employment being to carry out Dung and such like filthy things, they feed upon Rats and Mice.

It is observable, that the Tribes of the higher Rank look upon the inferior Ones with a great deal of Scorn, these being obliged to sulate the others in the Streets with deep Reverence, and other Ceremonies to shew their Submission. On the other hand, all the Men of what Rank or Quality soever, exercise a great Authority over their Wives, whom they rarely honour so far as to eat with them, but commonly dine alone. None of all these Tribes eat Cows Flesh, which is the reason that no Cows are killed but by the Dutch, the Cow being look'd upon as the reft as a Sacred Creature, as it was formerly among the Egyptians, or which more hereafter.

Their Tribes are very numerous, yet do they relate to some few Families, from whence they take their Original, like the Branches from the Stem of a Tree. The same was practifed among the ancient Egyptians, who distinguished their Nations into four Head Tribes, viz. the Priests, the Soldiers, the Artificers and Handicrafts-men, and the Sheep and Cattle. Just as now-a-days some of the European Nations are distinguished into four Estates, viz. Noblemen, Patricians or Gentlemen, Citizens, and the Common People.

For the reft, the generality of the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam are naturally ingenious, and have a strong Memory; they are very sober and moderate in their Diet, and (except the Nalloas and Pareaus) very clean in their Apparel, not quarelling, but very free with their Tongue.

Their general Vice is Fornication and Adultery, especially among the young Men, as the old Ones are much addicted to Superfitions, as to the choice of certain Days (whereof something was said before concerning Raj Singa) the Cries of Birds, and such like things used among the ancient Romans. Hence it is that the Portuguese in those Parts have a Proverb to this day, I know not.
A Description of CEYLON.

Obfervations for there 1st.

Neither and Cat Bite cem.

tives good hand ries cantations, the Jafnapatnam, pradife have what Perfon it what often long own whereof the Advice on of Medicines, Ez.ek. 21. 21. the choice of certain Days, Eph. 3.7. & 9. 24. the confluting of Woods, Hef. 4. 12. besides which, the Predictions from the different Appearance of the Water, Air, Fire and Earth, out of certain Uni.on of Characters or Numbers (called Cabala) Chiromancy, Astrology, Inspeclions into the Magic Glafs, and fuch like Diabolical Illufions, defcribed more at large by Peuerus in his Treatife, de variis Divinationum generibus.

Besides the Artificans and Handicrafts-men, whereof there is great Plenty in Jafnapatnam, they have certain Perfons who apply themfelves to the Law; and in the high Court of Justice, composed of Hollander and Indians, were fet al.ways (besides the Modeliers) a certain Perfons well verfed in the Laws and Con-stitutions of his Native Country. They have alfo their Advocates, who make very long Speeches in their Pleadings.

Neither are they deftitute of Physici- ans, fuch as they are; for to fpoke Truth they are more than Empiricks, who prafife according to certain Books and Traditions, transmitted to them by their Anceftors, and confirn'd to them by their own Experience. They know not what Anatomy is, and very little of the nature of purging Medicines, which are not ofteen used in this hot Climate: How- ever when a Purge is to be given (whe-
nemy; tho' the repairing of it (during my stay in Ceylon) under Captain Peter Wale, cost us abundance of People, that were swept away by a Phrenetical Distemper, which made them drown themselves in the Sea. Some of their Bodies being open'd, certain Worms were found in the Substance of the Brains, occasion'd questionless by the Violence of the Heat, the continual Labour, Watching, and the feeding upon Salt-Provisions; but more especially by the cold Night-Fogs. After which time it was strengthened with some additional Fortifications, as appears by Captain Peter du Pons Letter, dated the 5th of Octob. 1667, from Macassar in the Isle of Celebes.

I was once more order'd to fail with some Forces to Trinquenemale, to take once more possession of that Harbour and Bay for our Company, which I did accordingly with good Success; and having reforfy'd the Place with four Battions, and reduc'd the circum-

"jacent Inhabitants to our Subjection, left a sufficient Garrison there, and return'd to COLUMB.

From Trinquenemale you travel by the way of Capelo to Bataculo, the first place conquer'd by the Dutch in this Island, whereof we have given you the best account we were able, not questioning but that in case we should once live in Peace with the King of Candy (who is very old, almost doting, and much addicted to strong Liquor) our Countrymen will be much better acquainted with the Island Countries than they have been heretofore.

According to the last Letter I receiv'd from Tutacorn, dated Decemb. 20, 1668, there had been lately an Insurrection in the Isle of Ceylon, so that they were forced to draw their Forces together out of Saffragaum and Mannekewarre, but was appeas'd since, tho' the Forces were not as yet diffus'd.
Natural History of Ceylon. Their Pagodes, Convents, Monks. Manners, Habit and Oeconomy of the Cingalefes.

Having hitherto taken a view of those Places of Ceylon that are under the Jurisdiction of the Dutch Company, we will now take a turn to Candy, the Imperial Residence, as the most proper place to be inform’d concerning the real Constitution of this Isle, and its Inhabitants.

The City of Candy.

The City of Candy is seated about 30 Leagues from the Sea-fide, and 9 from Vintane up the River of Trinqueemate, about 21 Leagues by Land from Matceleco, and 9 from the Sea-shore, where the Emperor has his Docks for building and refitting his Ships and Gallies. The other Cities of Ceylon being not described in any Books, we must also pass by in silence here. All over the Isle you fee abundance of very splendid Pagodes. The Foundation of that of Vintane has no les than 130 foot in Circumference; it is of a great height, and gilt on the top; it is oval on the bottom, and arises into a four-corner’d Point like a Pyramid. The Great Pagode betwixt Gale and Matceleco is also much celebrated, serving for a Light-houfe to Ships as well as that of Trinqueemate. In the large high Pagode before-mention’d stands an Idol representing a Man with a naked Sword in his hand, lifting up his Arm, as if he were ready to strike. To this Idol the Cingalefes pay their Reverence, and offer their Sacrifices upon all Emergencies, or in time of Sickness; for which reason they keep a Basket in every House, wherein they gather such Provisions as they are to sacrifice. They believe that the World will not have an end fo long as that Pagode stands. Some worship an Elephant’s Head of Wood or Stone, to obtain Wifloun. They adorn their Idols with Flowers. These Elephants Heads are plac’d sometimes on Trees in the High-ways, sometimes in little Brick Houlfs or Chappels. You fee alfo frequently in the High Road certain heaps of Stones, Earth or Dung, upon which each Palleguer throws something as he palles by.

Jilt by Beligianne I saw the Figure of a Man at leat six Yards high, cut in a Rock about half a yard deep, who was to be worship’d by the Cingalefes.

Near it is a high-peak’d Mountain, ac-
such fort of Musick, making an odd kind of Harmony, accompany'd by a great number of Men, Women and Children; the Maidens of Quality dance all along before the Elephant naked down to the middle, their Heads, Arms and Ears adorn'd with Golden Bracelets and Jewels; the Garments which cover their under parts are of different Colours. They pay their daily Devotions to a certain Idol call'd Sambaja, by prostrating themselves upon the ground, and afterwards clasping their hands together over their Heads.

But concerning the Religious Worship of the Cingalefes we shall have occasion to say more in the following Treatise, which in effect differs very little from the Malabars and those of Coromandel, except that they are not altogether such Bigots, the Emperor of Ceylon allowing Liberty of Confequence to all Nations. The Cingalefes are not fo stubborn, but that many of them have been without much difficulty converted to the Roman Faith, and fince that to the Reformed Religion.

For the rest the Cingalefes are naturally active and ingenious, and good Workmen in Gold, Silver, Ivory, Ebony, Iron Works, &c. Arms inlaid with Silver, eloquent, nimble, courageous, fit for War-like Exploits, sober and watchful. They march one single Man after another, by reason of the many narrow Lanes in this Country; their Arms are a Half-pike, their Drums are small, but make a great noise, which may be heard at three Leagues distance in the Mountains; they are bent in the purfuit of a routed Enemy.

Since they have conversed fo much with the Portugufes and other European Nations, they are grown fo cunning that they muft not be too much trusted, nor defpifed.

Inceft is fo common a Vice among them, that when Husbands have occasion to leave their Wives for some time, they recommend the Conjugal Duty to be performed by their own Brothers. I remember a certain Woman at Gate, who had Confidence enough to complain of the want of Duty in her Husband's Brother upon that account. The like happen'd in my time at Jefnapatanam, which had been likely to be punifh'd with Death, had not at my Interceffion, and
in regard of the tender beginnings of Christianity, the same been pass’d by for that time.

The Cingaleses are in Shape and Manners not unlike the Malabars, with long hanging Ears, but not so black. The Drefs of the Men is a Veit cal’d Rogilla, of Woolen or Linen Cloath; their under Garment is a piece of Linen wrapt about the middle, and drawn through both their Legs, like a pair of Breeches: On their Heads they wear a kind of red Caps, such as we call Rock Caps, which they look upon as a singular Ornament, and in their Ears Rings and precious Stones. The Hils of their Swords or Scymeters are commonly of Silver, Ivory, or Gold, with flaming Blades.

The common People appear for the moft part naked, having only a piece of Cloth wrapt round the middle to cover their Privy Parts. The Women go with their Breasts uncover’d, being generally well limb’d: Instead of a Head-dress they have a way of tying their Hair together like a Cap. They wear Golden or Silver Necklaces about their Necks, and Rings on their Fingers and Toes.

The Cingaleses as well as the Malabars are much addicted to Idlenes and Pleasures, and infilt much upon their Pedi-
gree. They marry as many Wives as they think fit, as well as the Mahometans, of which there live a considerable number in this Isle. They marry their Daughters at 10 or 11 years of Age, a Custom not to be rooted out among them, they being very fond of the Virginity of their Wives. They bury their Dead after the manner of the Pagans.

In their Houfes they are excessive neat, Their Cloaths the Leaves of Fig-trees; their Spoons are made of Coco Nuthalls, and their drinking Veffels of Earth, with hollow Pipes, through which they pour (like the Moors) the Drink into the Mouth without touching their Lips; for as the Cingaleses and Malabars infilt much upon their Noble Defcent, fo they will neither eat nor drink with thofe of an inferior Rank; nay many of them are fo proud as not to eat with their own Wives.

The moft current Coin here are the Silver Laryns, each whereof is worth about 10 d. a Fanams is only 5 d. tho’ they have Golden and Silver Fanams: a Pagode was formerly no more than 84 Stivers, but is fince raifed to 120, or fix Dutch Gilders; as well in Ceylon as Malabar, two Golden Fanams at 5 d. a piece make a Laryn.

**C H A P. L.**

**Fertility of Ceylon. A Description of the Cinnamon and Snakewood. A strange Tree.**

**Fertility of Ceylon.**

The Isle of Ceylon is very fertile in Rice, and all sorts of Fruits, as Ananas, Cocoos, the beft Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, exceeding by far thofe of Spain and Portugal; Fig-trees, Cajow- ves, Grapes, Potato’s, Quiovos, Papayes and Pomgranates. You have here fresh Grapes the whole year round, except in the three Winter or rainy Months. It abounds also in Sugar-reeds, and Mulberry-trees, which produce a good quantity of Silk; as in Ginger, Pepper, Cardamum, Tobacco, wild Palm-trees, affording vaft quantities of a kind of Sugar, and the Juice call’d Syrri their ordinary Drink. They are flor’d also with Calabas Trees, Cotton Trees, Greek Trees, Portuguese Figs, Mangos of divers sorts, long Pepper, Melons, Water-Melons, Onions, and Garlic. Since the settling of the Dutch here, they have also propagated with good success Cabbages, Asparagas, Carrots and Radifhes: But the Helen or the Bride in Conteff of this file is the finest and pureft Cinnamon, which growing only in this Island, no wonder if we have di[...]

This precious Spice is call’d by the A Description of the Ceylon Cinnamon, and the Tree Curindo-gas, of which are of a great bulk, their Leaves refembling thofe of the Lemon Trees, but not quite fo broad; the Blossom is white and of an agreeable Scent, which produces a yellowish Fruit, not unlike a fmall Olive, out of which the Inhabitants prefF an Oil not much differing both in Colour and Virtue from that of Nutmegs, but in smell like the Cinnamon it felf.

The
The Cinnamon-Tree has a double Bark, the outward Bark being taken off with a crooked Knife; the inward Rind is cut with a Knife first round the Tree, and then in length, which being expos'd to the Sun-beams in the Fields, shrinks together into fuch small Rolls as we fee them in Europe. The Trees that are thus peel'd before, and whereof the Fruits that fall upon the Ground produce other Cinnamon-Trees. The Wood is very white, and used by the Inhabitants for building. It is observable that these Cinnamon-Trees don't grow all over Ceylon, but only in some certain places: For in the whole Kingdom of Jayaputnam, and the Isle of Mannar, none of these Trees are to be seen, but only beyond the River Chilau. in the Country about Negumbo, and the Inland Countries, as likewise near Galé. These Trees seldom grow together, but are generally seen in Woods mixt with other Trees. Whilft I was Minifter at Galé, none of my Slaves us'd now and then to bring some Cinnamon Wood among the reft into the Kitchin, which when put into the Fire emitted a very odoriferous fcent.

It is further worth taking notice of, that whereas according to the Judgment of the Naturalifts and Phyficians, the Cinnamon is very hot, yet does the Root of the Tree produce not only a Water smelling exhaftly like Camphyr, but also thestrongeft fcented Camphyr it felf: I have feveral pieces of it, which fmmel fo strong that I am scarce able to endure it. Out of the Cinnamon Wood, whilft yet green, they diftil a Water of an agreeable fmmell, and very wholesome to our Bodies. The Natives make out of the outward Bark of these Trees curious Cabinets: I have fuch a one by me of a confiderable fize, which was preſented me by Major Peter du Pont 1665. juft upon my departure from Ceylon.

The Eaf't-Indies produce three different forts of Cinnamon. 1. Is the fneft Cinnamon call'd Canel Fino by the Portuguese, being the fame that is taken from very young, or at leaft very old Trees. 2. The coarse Cinnamon call'd Canel Grofo by the Portuguese, taken from very thick and old Trees. And, 3. The Canvèl de Moto, or wild Cinnamon, which grows likewife on the Coaft of Malabar, but is in no fcent; for whereas a Baar of Cyloncse Cinnamon is fold for 50 or 60 Rixdollars, the wild Cinnamon yields not above 10 or 12. Tho I have heard fome of the moft ingenious of the Natives affirm, that the wild Cinnamon might be much meliorated, and made fit for ufe. The Dutch Company is now, through God's Bleffing, in the possession of the Cinnamon of all kinds, as likewife of all the Spices, viz. of the Nutmegs, Mace and Cloves, except the Pepper, which grows in feveral places.

The Snake-wood or Lignum Cotubinum, The Snake-grows most frequently in the ifle of wood. Ceylon; it is white inclining to yellow, very hard, and of a bitter taste; it is in great request among the Indians, and accounted a good Remedy againft feveral Diftempers: They pound it, and rub the whole Body with it to cure the Iterch. They also take an Ounce of pound'd Snake-wood in Water or Wine againft the Colick, burning Fevers, and other Diftempers, but especially againft the Stings of the Serpents, of which there are many in this Ifland.

The Cingalefe Naturalifts fay that the Virtue of the Snake-wood was firft difcover'd by a certain fmall Creature call'd Quil, or Quirpele, by the Portuguese, being of the bignefs of our Ferrets, wherewith we catch the Rabbets; of this kind the Indians keep many in their Housfs, partly for Sport, partly to catch Rats and Mice with. This Creature having a natural Antipathy againft the Snakes and Serpents, whenever it is fung by them runs to the Snake-wood, and after having eaten of it, is cur'd of its Wound.

Marcellus de Bochhouwer, a Perforn in great esteem in Ceylon, relates, that he has feveral times feen this Quirpele engag'd with Snakes, and among the reft one that vanquifh'd a Serpent; but being wounded, run to the next Wood, and having eaten some of this Snake-wood, returned in halve an hour to the place, where its vanquifh'd Enemy lay extended dead upon the ground. The Cingalefe call the Root of this Tree Nay Lelli, unto which they attribute a fingular Virtue for the Cure of divers Diftempers.

There grows a strange Tree in the ifle of Ceylon call'd the Root-tree, becaufe its Branches turn to the ground like Ropes, where taking Root again, they produce a Tree that fpreads in a short time over a fpacious Tract of Ground. Ceylon produces alfo Tamaria-Tree of a confiderable bulk, the Fruit whereof is accounted an excellent Remedy againft the Scravy and Dropfy. There grows another Tree in Ceylon like our Noli me tangere; for if you go to touch it, it moves backwards, and gives way to your hand.

For the reft, Ceylon is sufficiently provided with Medicinal Herbs, and they cure...
The Catching of Elephants on the Island of Ceylon.
cure all their Distempers with green Herbs, in the ufe whereof their Physicians are better vers'd (by Experience) than many of our pretending Chyrugeons; God Almighty having provided Remedies fitable to the Distempers of each Country.

CHAP. LI.

Great number of Elephants in Ceylon: Are very pernicious, Divers Inflances of it. How they take the Elephants. Their Bufflers, Tygers, Bears, Birds, Fishes, Crocodiles and Porcupines, or Sea-hogs.

The Isle of Ceylon abounds in all forts of four-leg'd Creatures, Birds, Fishes, Stones and certain Products of the Sea, of each whereof we must say something.

Among the four-leg'd Beasts the Elephant challenges the first Rank; of these there are great numbers here, and so pernicious, that it is not safe travelling without some Soldiers with their Drums and Kettles, the noise whereof frightens these Creatures: They are most dangerous towards Evening when they are hungry; for the Ceyls or Littermen often run away at the sight of an Elephant, leaving those they carry to shift for themselves.

I remember that in my time, a Portuguese Reform'd Minifter, nam'd John Ferreira d'Aimeyda, travelling with his Wife from Gale to Columbo, the Litter-Carriers (according to their Custom) ran away at the sight of an Elephant, who did however not the least harm, but laying his Trunk upon the Woman's Palankin or Litter, went away: But things of that nature happen not always alike.

Ioberv'd once as I was travelling from Manara to Ceynapanam, that the Elephants had done considerable mischief herabout, and during the rainy Season had render'd the Ways almost impassable. We had the good fortune to escape narrowly the danger of an Elephant who kill'd a certain Negro, one of the Commanders of the Elephant-Hunters, in a place we had pass'd not long before.

At Mature are vast Stables, where the wild Elephants are tam'd, and afterwards sold to the Moors of Bengal and Coromandel. They take the Elephants near Mature in the following manner: They fix abundance of large Stakes or Trunks of Trees in the ground, so as to leave the Entrance wide enough, but growing narrower within by degrees; in these they have certain Traps, and the wild Vol. III.

Elephants being decoy'd by the same ones into these Enclosures, are catch'd in the Traps or Snares, like as we do in our decoying Ponds. They are very hard to be tam'd, and require sometimes four whole Months before they can be brought to lie down: All this while they must be carried twice a day to some River or other to swim. This is done by putting a wild Elephant betwixt two tame ones, who take such care of the other, that they hit him from both sides with their Trunks, till they make him pliable, and at last quite tame.

It often happens that the young Elephants are taken in following the old ones. These are very unlucky: I remember, that one time as several of us were talking together, one of these young Elephants came silly and pulse'd with his back-side against one of our Company, that he was ready to fall upon his Nose.

They feed upon green Herbs and Leaves of Fig-trees, Coce, and other Trees; neither do they refuse Arek and Sugar. At a certain time of the year an Oil flows out of the Heads of the old Elephants when they run mad, and oftentimes kill their Carnak or Guides. The Ceylonese Elephants are accounted the largest and best in the Indies, and, if you will believe the Natives, are ador'd by the other Elephants.

Horse (great Enemies of the Elephants) were first brought from abroad into this Ile. The Portuguese having some years since sent Horses into the Ile de Vacas, they are multiply'd to such a degree, that you may see them feed in Herds of 60, 70, 80, or 100. Of Bufflers they have a great Store Bufflers; in Ceylon; I have seen whole Herds of them of 100 and more feeding in the Countries of Chilau and Madanpe, which were but indifferently peopled at that time. They have also Hedg-Hogs, Oxen, Cows, Bulls, Sheep, Goats, Stags, Does, O0000 Elks,
A Description of CEYLON.

Ceylon produces great plenty of Fish, Fisches. as Canap, Plaice, Crabs, Pikes, King-fishes, Sail-fishes, Craw-fishes, Haddocks, Gallion-fishes, Sharks, Orados, SwordS, large Smelts, Bar-fishes, Seals, Oiflers, Muscles, Shrimps, Pampus, Barbels, Bomtos, Coquades, &c.

Among the Amphibious Creatures, the crocodile, Kaiman or Crocodile, cal'd Lagarto by the Portuguese, is very frequent here; some of which are 18 foot long. They have four Feet with crooked Claws, their Skin cover'd with Scales, which are so hard upon the Back, that they are Mufquet proof; so that they are not vulnerable except in the Belly and Eyes: Their under Jaws are unmoveable, but they have sharp Teeth: Their Back-bones are without Joints, they can't turn short, whence the bief way to escape them, is to get away from them by many windings and turnings. 'Tis generally believ'd here that the Crocodile has a Stone or rather Bone in the Head, which given in Powder is an excellent Remedy against the Stone. The Bones of the Sharks are accounted very good against the Scurvy.

Mr. Rochfort says, that in some of the Rivers of the Illes of America are certain Crocodiles that smell like Musque, I have with amazement seen Crocodiles lying upon the Water like Logs of Wood, with their Eyes shut; and if they happen to meet with a Prey, they leap at it on a sudden, like an Arrow from the Bow.

Vincent le Blanc tells us a story of a Burgermaster's Servant of Alexandria, who paling near the River-fide was devour'd by a Crocodile which he took for a Log of Wood swimming upon the Water. They say that they have a white Fat, which is an excellent Remedy against sharp Humours that settle in any part of the Body. In Jaffnapatam there are many Crocodiles in the Fens, Ponds and Lakes, which if they happen to dry up in the Summer, they dig holes to live in; we were often visit'd by them in our Camp before Jaffnapatam, but they did no mischief. The Chineses make a dainty Dish of the young Crocodiles.

In the Ille of Manasar are great numbers of Porcupines: Members of very large Porcupines, or Sea-hogs; they have very sharp Teeth, and their Flesh is fit for Food; the Females have Breasts and Milk, they come often ashore and feed upon Herbs.

* C H A P.

Serpents are very common all over the Isle of Ceylon: The Sea-Serpents are sometimes 8, 9, or 10 yards long. The Land-Serpents call'd Ratscatchers are also very large, live on the tops of the Houses, but are harmless Creatures. The most dangerous are those call'd Cobres Capelllos by the Portuguese, which frequently used to kill People whilst I liv'd in Jafnapatnam. So soon as any body is flung or wounded by these Serpents, they apply the Adder-stone to the Wound, and give the Patient some Milk. Our Chirurgeon Albert van Lambergen writ to me 1666. that being flung by a Serpent, he became blind, but after some time recover'd his Sight. A Parishioner belonging to the Church of Manipay, as he was mending the top of the Church, happen'd to be wounded by a Serpent that lay hid among a heap of Leaves, and died soon after. I saw once two Serpents twirled round one another sporting under the Wall of the same Church, which I order'd to be cut to pieces by a Soldier. Such of the Inhabitants as retain still some Remnants of Paganism, will not allow the Serpents to be kill'd.

The Malabars call the Serpents Pambo and Naga, and give their Cattel and Children their Names; nay they feed them because they should do them no harm. The Serpents come frequently into the Houses, especially in the rainy season. During my Abode at Jafnapatnam two Dogs were flung to death in the House, and I have seen them sometimes pass up stairs over the Beds. Another time a Serpent pass'd so near my Wife in the House, that he touch'd her Leg with the Tail, and was afterwards kill'd by the Servants.

There is also here a kind of Adders call'd Vipers by the Portuguese, they are speckled and very venomous. Whilst I liv'd at Jafnapatnam, a certain High-German Sol-grasfe, its Goodness.
A Description of Ceylon.

The Serpents of Ceylon are not altogether so large as those of Java and Banda; at Batavia there was once taken a Serpent, which had swallowed an entire Stag of a large size; and one taken at Banda had done the same with a Negro Woman.

Besides these Serpents, Ceylon produces several sorts of other crawling Creatures, as Tomandall Feet, called Millegie by the Portuguese, which are sometimes 7 Inches long; Scorpions, Spiders of a prodigious Bigness, Frogs, Tortoises, Toads, &c. Ceylon also affords divers precious Stones, as Saphirs, Rubies, Topazes, Granats, &c. Some Ray it also produces Gold, Silver, Iron, and other Metals, but that their Kings will not allow these Mines to be dug. This seems not improbable, it being certain that Iron has been bought out of the Country. It affords also Chrysalt in abundance. The Commodities chiefly vented here by the Portuguese, were colour'd Stuff's of all sorts, Velvets, Silks, Red Caps, Porcelain Spices, Anfora or Opium, China Root, Camphyr, Mask, Sandal wood, Lead, Copper, Tin, Salt peter, Brimstone, gilt Looking-Glasses, glass Bottles, painted Callicoes of Swaric and Coromandel, all which are still in vogue here.

The Isle of Ceylon has besides Fish, several Products of the Sea. Of the Pearls and Pearl-fishery we have spoken before, in the Description of Tuttviron. Ambergreese is found here sometimes near Amber, the Sea-thore, in good large pieces and greese, of the best kind: they call it Panabambar in the Meldeive Islands. This precious Drug was altogether unknown to Hippocrates, Dioscorides and Galen, and to this day its true Origin is a Riddle to us; the same will have it to be the Seed of the Whales, others a certain fine Earth, others a certain Pitch or Rofin, growing at the bottom of the Sea, and forced thence to the Shore by Tempefs, Certain it is, that it is generally found after Stormy Weather. Mr. John Huygan van Linsfooten mentions a piece of Ambergreese, taken up near the Cape Comorny, 1555, which weighed 30 Quin- tals. It's said, that the Birds are very fond of the Scent of it, and the Prints of the Bills of Birds have sometimes been perceived in the Amber, and is accounted a certain Sign of its Goodness.

Mr. Rochford in his Natural History of the American Islands, says, that the Amber, when first taken, has so nauseous a Scent, that the Birds are drawn towards it as by the Smell of a Carrion: He says, it smells like rank Bacon.
Chap.LII. A Description of CEYLON.

Difference. The Amber is of different kinds; the black (the worst of all) is found near the Isle of Mauritius; next is the White, and the Grey the best of all. In some parts of America there is a kind of Amber, they call the foxed Amber, because it is swallowed and vomited up again by the Foxes without any Alteration, except that it loses something of its Scent. The best Ambergreefe is of an Ash Colour, like Ashes mix'd with Wax. It is adulterated with Wax, Rosin and Pitch; to know the real Goodness of it, you must thrust a hot Needle into it, and by the Smell of the Moisture that adheres to it, you may judge of its Goodness: You may also lay a small quantity of Amber upon a hot Knife; if it be good, it will melt immediately like Wax; and provided the Knife be very hot, it will quite evaporate without leaving the least Dregs behind. Scaliger, Garcias, Monard, Fernandes Lopes, Clusius, and Rocheford have written of the Ambergreefe, its Medicinal Virtues we will leave to the Judgment of the Physicians.

The Sea about Ceylon produces likewise whole Coral Trees, some Branches whereof curiously grown I preserve in my Study. It affords also certain Horns of Sea-Horses, called Chanks, which are frequently transported to Bengal, besides divers other sorts of Horns and Shells (but not so curiously twilled as those of Amboyna) Sea-Apples, Sea-Stars, and such like.

THE
THE IDOLATRY OF THE East-India Pagans,

Giving a true and full Account of the Religious Worship of the Indosthans, the Inhabitants of Coromandel, the Malabars and Ceylonefes; with a Description of their Idols.

**PART I.**

**CHAP. I.**

The general Consent of all Nations concerning the Existence of God. Divers Sects of the Brahmans. Their Opinion concerning the Creation. The Idols Ixora and Quivelinga.

The Existence of a God or supreme Being, is so firmly rooted in the Heart of Man-kind, that there is no Nation in the World but what has acknowledged the same. What is alleged to the contrary by some, of the Chieftes, Tapujars, Brazilians, Madagascarians, as also of the Inhabitants of Florida, the Caribbee Islands, and especially of the Cape of Good Hope, must rather be attributed to the want of Knowledge of those Authors, than real Truth. Of this I was sufficiently convinced 1666, when I tarried three Months at the Cape of Good Hope, where I found these Barbarians to perform their Religious Service in the Night time, which I had no Opportunity to observe in 1665, when I came that way before. What is said of Diagoras, Theodorus, Cyrenaicus, Bion, Eusemerus, Lucianus, Epicurus, and especially of Protagoras, Aletes and Socrates, and their Denial of the Existence of God, being to be understood only of the Plurality of Gods, which was always rejected by the wiser sort among the Pagans; whence it is that we meet with the Titles of Ens Entitium, the Being of all Beings, Ens primum, the first Being, Primus motor & vis matrix, the first moving Cause and Substance, in their Writings.

This being laid down as a fundamental Rule, we will proceed to give an account of the Idolatry of the Pagans inhabiting the Coast of Malabar and the Indies, on both sides of the Cape Comoryn, viz. at Tutecoryn, Trevanor, Coiling,
Chap.I. The Idolatry, &c.

The Brahmanas have a very odd Opinion of the Creation of the World (of which more hereafter) They say that this World will diminish by degrees, till it comes to a Drop of Water, which is the Opinion of the Ixoretta or Divinity it self: After the Birth that it shall encrease again, when Ixoretta will cry out aloud, Quen, quen, will make it turn again into a single Drop of Dew, this will make it revive again, first into a Mustard-Seed Corn, then turn to a Pearl, and lastly into an Egg, containing the five Elements. This Egg they say is to have seven distinct Shells or Partitions like an Onion, whence will break forth the Fire and Air upwards, and the others downwards; and, the Egg being thereby broken into two pieces, the upper part produced the Heavens, as the under part did the Earth; and because the Egg had seven Shells, which by the Divinity thereof made 14 half ones, the seven uppermost Parts furnished the matter for seven Heavens, as the seven undermost did for so many Worlds. An unpardonable Contradiction, when they themselves acknowledge their Brahma, and implore him as the Creator of Heavens and Earth; and how incongruous is it, to make the Ixoretta or Divinity subject to decrease?

They further add, that at the opening of the beforesaid Egg, there appeared a Thred drawn all along the middle, which join'd the 14 upper and under Worlds: Ixoretta then taking his Place in the highest Sphere of the Heavens, there arose at the same time a Mountain on the Earth, named Calaja, on the top of which flood a Triangular Substance (Tricona Svara) which produced a round Substance, called Quivelinga, i. e. the Members of Generation of both Sexes; which Quivelinga they say, is Ixoretta or the Divinity: for finding that all living Creatures were procreatuated by the carnal Copulation of Men and Women, they revered this Quivelinga, as the Original of all created things, and adorned him in their Temples with the best sweet Herbs and Flowers. They have a certain religious Order called Jogiis, who wear the Figure of this Quivelinga, either of Wood or Copper, about the Neck, and offer him daily the best of their Victuals. Rogerius speaks to the same purpose of the Lingam, i. e. Membrum virile in Muliebris, as the Ixora or Ejusdvm is represented in their Pagodes.

St. Augustine tells us something like this of the Priapus, which used to be de Cevanon, carried in Procession in Honour of Bacchus, thro' the Cities of Italy, and that the Matrons used to crown his Membrum virile.
I have read in several Authors of known Integrity, and speak it upon the Credit of divers People yet living, that the Canarins, and Inhabitants about God, do carry their Brides to such a Priapus, in order to deliver them of their Virginity. The whole whereof I will for Modesty sake relate in Latin: Sponfa magno comitatu multaque cum pompa inter plagis ac fonas mysticos ductitur ad Idolum, quod omen virga vel ferrea, vel charnea prominente praedium consecratur, & ad hanc medata est: Sponfa a Mater vel a proximis Conjurantes vehementer impellitur, quod cum abique gravis dolore fieri neceeat, illi qui adjungunt, cantando & saltando sponfa fideiles vocest opprimit, si quod est, quae dolorem immenjam vertit, hoc modo Virginitate privari recusat, blandis Conjurante rum verbis ad Idolum paulatim aductur, atque ad id a Mater tamdui (invita quamvis) adigitur, donee Virginitatione amicti; poetae Sponfa domum rediunt. Sponfa traditur, qui de loc praef se ficioLore fibi maximopere gravilatur.

Baal Phegar seems to have been the Priapus of the Jews. Jerom in his Comment upon the Prophet Hosea, says, That the Jewish Women worshipped Baal Phegar, ob obsat magnitudinem Membrorum, quem nos Priapum possumus appellare. The Brahmins do indeed not allow of this Interpretation, alleging that they adore under this, the Circular Figure which is infinite, whereas the Signification of the word sufficiently contradicts them. Quivelinga is being composed out of the word Linga or Lingam, i.e. the Manly Yard, and Quiven, the same with Ixora; and the Figure carried by the Jogi, expressly represents the Conjunction of the Members of both Sexes.

Quivelinga then (as we said before) is of a Circular Figure, which being enclosed in three distinct Rings or Shells, which they lay are transeunted into three Gods, viz. Bramma, Vishnum and Quiven; the first and hardets produces Bramma, the second Vishnum, and the innermost Quiven. Quivelinga being thus deprived of his Shells, was burnt to Ashes by Fire, and fix'd in the Triangle: Quivelinga being thereby become a thing without Sense or Motion, it was requisite it should be guarded by some body; which Bramma and Vishnum refusing to do, Quiven undertook the Task, and constantly attending Quivelinga with Prayers and Sacrifices of Flowers, delivered thereby to be ranked above his Brothers, and obtain'd the Title of the Great God, as their Poets call him. The Brahmins say, that Bramma, Vishnum, and Quiven or Ixora, are commissioned by the First Being to rule the World in the Nature of his Vicerey's. They say Ixora refides in Calaja, Vishnum in the Milk-Sea, and Bramma in Sattialogam, or the highest Place in Heaven, of which more hereafter.

C H A P. II.


IXORA is as bright and white as Milk, with three Eyes, two whereof are plac'd as those of other Men, and the third in the Front, being so full of Fire, that it consumes every thing it looks upon. His Stature is immense; for Bramma being devious to see his Head, fear'd it up high into the Earth, but could not reach it. Vishnum (whom they call the God of Inventions and Changes) having the same Curiosity to see his Feet, which reach'd deep into the Ground, transformed himself into a Hog, the better to dig up the Earth, but could likewise not obtain his Will. For, say they, Ixora is of so vast an extent, that the Serpent Bategu (which is so long as to compass the seven Worlds and the seven Seas) was not big enough to serve him for a Bracelet. I heard a Pagan once ridicule a Brahman, because he put the Figure of Ixora in his Chamber; whereas according to their Opinion, it was much larger than the Serpent Bategu.

Ixora has no less than 16 Hands, where with he holds the following things, A had his Heart, a Chain, a Fiddle, * a Bell, Porcellain Basin, Capalla, i.e. Bramma's † Pan wore the Head, a Trident, a Rope, an Ax, Fire, Gold, a Drum, Brads, a Staff, an Iron Wheel, a Serpent, with a Cresent or half Moon on his Forehead. His Apparel is a Tyger Skin, his Cloke the Hide of an Elephant, surrounded with Serpents †; He bears about his Neck a Collar of the Skin of a certain Creature, called Mano, Diego, Ito, &c.
Chains, one of Ixora's Wives. For it is to be known that he has two Wives, one named Grienga or the Goddes of the Sea, whom he always carries in his Hairlocks; the other this Chati, otherwise called Paramescri, who they say dies and revives once a Year; and as often as he dies, he takes one of her Bones, which are put into this Chain. He carries also the same Heads as the Brahman do, his whole Body being besmeared with Ashes, and thus rides in Triumph thro Calaya, upon an Ox named Irixapatnas, unto whom they offer certain Sacrifices.

His Attendants are called Pudas, Pixeros and Pes. Pudas is represented like a fat and short Person, with a large Pannich, without a Beard, having Serpents hanging down with their Tails from his Head. He wears a Bracelet on his left Arm, and two others about his Thighs, made of Serpents, and a Staff in his Right Hand. The Pes and Pixeros are represented much taller, with burning Torches in their Hands in the Night-time.

They say that Bramma has created the Universe, Vishnum governs it, and Ixora kills and puts a Period to every thing. They further add, that Ixora has communicated part of his Substance to his Wife Paramescri, alias Parus, and she again to him; so that they are both Hermaphrodites, and Ixora is sometimes represented as such; and Rogerius, lib. 2, says, that the Brahman call their Ixora, Ardhanari, i.e. a Manwife. There are however a certain fort of Brahman called Trinimpi, who are so far different from the rest, that they won't as much as cast an Eye upon a Woman; for which reason as often as they pass thro the Streets, they have certain Persons, who bid the Women go out of the way. Thus the Hierophantes of Athens, and the Priests of the Goddes Cybele among the Etrusci.

He has also about his Neck three Chains, one whereof being intermix'd with Roses and other Flowers, affords an odoriferous Scent. The second is made of the Heads of Bramma; for they say, that Bramma dies and revives every year, and that Ixora gathering his Heads as often as he dies, had made this Chain of it. The third is made of the Bones of

The Idol Ixora
The Mendicant and certain e.

Romanus, used to deny themselves the use of Venery, the first by castrating themselves, the others by certain Drugs.

The Jews distinguirh betwixt Eumuchs made by God, and those made by Men, the last are believed to owe their Original to the Persians; and among the Jews they had certain Persians, called Impingentes, because they used to run against Polls and Doors, rather than to look upon a Woman.

Rogerius * mentions another sort of * Brabmans, called Safitizzi, who renounce all Worldly Pleasures, abstain from Women, and even the Betel (the generally used all over the Indies) eat but once a day, have no fix'd Habitations, use nothing but earthen Vessels, and live upon Alms. The fundamental Rules of their Sect being to withstand Lust, Anger, Covetousness, Pride, the Pleasures of the World, and Revenge.

CHAP. III.

Contest betwixt Bramma, Vifnum and Ixora, who is obliged to be a Mendicant twelve Years. A Child produced out of the Blood of Vifnum, occasions new Differences.

The Residence of Ixora is upon the Silver Mount Calaja, to the South of the famous Mountain Mahameru, being a most delightful Place, planted with all sorts of Trees, that bear Fruit all the Year round. The Roses and other Flowers send forth a most odoriferous Scent, and the Pond at the Foot of the Mount is enclosed with pleasant Walks of Trees, that afford an agreeable Shade, whilst the Peacocks and divers other Birds entertain the Ear with their Harmonious Noice, as the Beautiful Women do the Eyes. The circumjacent Woods are inhabited by a certain People, called Maumin or Rixis, who avoiding the Conversation of others, spend their time in offering daily Sacrifices to their God.

It is observable, that tho' these Pagans are generally black themselves, yet do they represent these Rixis to be of a fair Complexion, with long white Beards, and long Garments hanging crosswise, from about the Neck down over the Breast. They are in such esteem among them, that they believe, that whom they bless are blest, and whom they curse are cursed.

Within the Mountain lives another Generation, call'd Jexaquimnera and Quendra, who are free from all Troubles, spend their Days in continual Contemplations, Praises and Prayers to God. Round about the Mountain stand 7 Ladders, by which you ascend to a spacious Plain, in the middle whereof is a Bell of Silver, and a Square Table, surrounded with nine precious Stones of divers Colours. Upon this Table lies a Silver Rose called Tamaro Puja, which contains two Women as bright and fair as a Pearl; one is called Brigarsi, i.e. the Lady of the Mouth, the other Tarafiri, i.e. the Lady of the Tongue, because they praise God with the Mouth and Tongue. In the Center of this Rose is the Triangle, (mentioned in the 1st Chap.) of Quivelinaga, which they say is the permanent Residence of God.

Ixora being one time diverting himself in this Cajuia or Paradise, with Pudus, Pes and Puxaos, let fall some Words, intimating him to be the greatest in all the World; which Bramma and Vifnum not able to brook, a Contest arose about the Frecidency, to decide which Ixora told them, that which of the two could take a full view of him from Head to Foot, should be accounted the Greatest.

Bramma hereupon got upon his Bird Annam (whereof more anon) and paled up into the Air, to get sight of Ixora's Head, whilst Vifnum transforming himself into a Hog, dug into the Ground, to comeat his Feet: whilst he was thus employed, meeting with a most poifous Serpent, he was so startled at it, that he desisted from his Enterprize. This Story is related more at large by several of the Malabar Poets.

Bramma on the other hand, resolute in his Delights, soared very high into the Air, when being met by three Flowers, they ask'd him whether he was a going; he replied, to get sight of the Head of Ixora; they told him, his Labour was in vain, by reason of the vast distance, which made Bramma change his Resolution: but at the same time desired the Flowers to tell Ixora, that he was prevented from coming so high as his Head, by a sudden Giddiness in his Brain, which
which they promised, and did according-

ly; but Ixora being terrible of the De-
cent, did with his Chacor or Scymeter, cut
toff one of the four Heads of Bram-
ma, and curfed the Flowers. Out of the
Blood of Bramma's Head, came forth a
Man with 500 Heads and 1000 Hands,
named Sagaratracavem. The day on which
Bramma's Head was cut off, was ever af-
ter looked upon as ominous, and named
Pongalacha, i.e. Dies infesta; whence a-
rofe the Proverb of a thing that is never
to be done, It shall be at Pongalacha.

The three Flowers were curfed, viz.
That one of them should grow upon a
Dunghil, and be cut down there; the oth-
er to be turned into a Crow, and the
third into a Cow.

The Brahmas further say, That Ixora
to expiate the Crime he had committed by
cutting off the Head of Bramma, tur-
ned Mendicant as the Yogi do, with
Bramma's Skull in his Hand, till the fame
should be filled with Alms; whence ar-
to that Custom practifed to this Day, that
he who kills a Brahman,muff be Algms for
12 years in the Skull of the Brahman killed
by his Hands. Ixora therefore beg'd Alms for
12 Years; for tho' he receiv'd sufficient
Alms, yet by the fiery Rays that darted
from his Eye in his Forehead, it was all
confumed and turned to Ashes in an In-
flant.

One day as he was gathering Alms a-
mong the beforefaid Mumis, their Wives
came running with whole Ladies of Blood
to fill the Skull; but not being able to
fulfill the Glance of his Eyes, they were
so surpriz'd, that they let flit not only
their Ladies, but alio their Clothes. The
Mumis seeing their Wives naked, did fall
Pell mell upon Ixora; one attack'd him
with an Ax, which he feiz'd and got up
into the Air; another would have killed
him with a Serpent, which he took in
his Hands, without receiving any harm.
Then they brought a furious Tyger to
deavour him, this he killed and flee'd, and
made a Garment of the Skin; then they
fet upon him a wild Elephant, who un-
derwent the fame Fate, his Hide ferving
him afterwards for a Cloke; this Ax,
Serpent, Tyger, and Elephant, are the
fame Trophies he holds in his Hands.

Vifnum willing to deliver Ixora, ap-
pear'd to the Mumis in the shape of a
most beautiful Virgin, which occasion'd
such a Surprize to them, that the Men
(as their Wives had done before) fell in-
to a Trance, and Ixora flaid his Seed
upon the Ground, which Vifnum with
his Hands form'd into a Child.

Ixora being towards the end of the Retired
12th year, quite tired with his Mendicant
Life, had recours to Vifnum, who com-
ferifying his Condition, put out the free-
ry Eye, that confumed all the Alms in the
Skull; which done, Vifnum wound-
ed himself in one of his Fingers, and
fill'd the Skull with the Blood, which put
an end to his Pilgrimage, but gave birth
to the Order of the Yogi, who in the
Memory of Ixora's Pilgrimage, lead a
Mendicant Life to this Day.

Out of the Blood of Vifnum a Child
was procreated, called Varnas, which oc-
cation'd new Contests, Bramma challeng-
ing it as his own, because it was begot in
his Skull, Vifnum because it came forth
out of his Blood, and Ixora because it came
out of his Hands. To reconcile this Difference, Devaindra, a King of the
aerial Spirits, perfuaded them to relin-
quish their Pretenfions by joint Confent;
which they having confeited to, Devain-
dra educated the Child at Devallogam,
where becoming a famous Bowman, he
protected that Place againft Sagaratracava-
gem, who, as we told before, being the
Produft of Bramma's Head, had 500
Heads and 1000 Hands. Afterwards
Ixora returned to Calaja his former Re-
fidence.

It is obfervable, that if one of their
Kings dies, they tie his Hands and Feet,
when certain Soldiers come to threaten
him with their Sticks; which Affront,
they believe is a means to expiate the
Trefpaffes committed by him in his Life-
time againft his Subjects.

C H A P. IV.

The Children of Ixora; the Nativity and
Conftitution of Quenavady. The Or-
igin of Sura. Quenavady caflrated.
Habitation and Gluttony.

Children
of Ixora. I X O R A had three Sons and one
Daughter, the eldeft resembing an
Elephant, the second an Ape, the third
Vol. III. had 6 Faces and 12 Hands. The Daugh-
ter, who was as black as a Coal, had the
Face of a Hog. The eldeft Son named
Quenavady,
The Idolatry of Part L

navady was born in the Wood by Piragu, with an Elephant's Head and Face, the rest of his Body being like other Men. For Ixora walking one time with his Lady Paramesferi towards the Wood Piragu, he saw an Elephant sporting with a Female of the same kind, and so raised her Appetite, that he desired Ixora to be both transform'd into Elephants; which being done accordingly, they ate of a certain Fruit quenovesa in the Wood, which made them quite frenzical, so that they made the same noife, overturn'd the Trees, threw up the Sand with their Trunks, and did all the other Actions of Elephants, not excepting even their Copulation. The

Female having conceiv'd immediately, brought forth this Child with the Elephant's Head and Face, and soon after they resumed their own Shape. Paramesferi tried to give suck to this young Monster, but being in danger of having her Breast torn in pieces by it, she deliver'd it up to Ixora, who had it brought up in Calaja.

This Quenevady had the Hand, Teeth and Face of an Elephant, with large hanging Ears, and ugly Lips, with red Pimples all over the Face: His Hair is long (like his Father's) tied about with a Serpent or Adder, with a Crescent or Half-moon on his Fore-head, and four Hands, besides the Trunk; the rest of his Body like other Men, but shining like Gold, with a large Paunch tied about with a red piece of Stuff: He wears also the Girdle of the Brahmans, and on his Feet divers Gold Rings and Bells.

They tell you another Story of Ixora, viz. That being one time inebriated with the Story, or Juice of the Coco-Tree, and having Carnal Copulation with Paramesferi, a small quantity of Ixora's Seed was spilt upon the ground, and afterwards cover'd with Earth by Paramesferi; this produc'd a Palm-tree. Ixora coming soon after into the Wood, and seing the young Tree, cut off the top thereof with his Chakra, or Weapon. The Liquor which issu'd thence so well pleas'd Ixora, that he took a good quantity of it in his Cup he always carried along with him, and having drank his full share, ty'd up the Tree, and so return'd to Calaja. He repeated this so often, that Paramesferi finding him always return in Drink from
from the Wood, took the next opportunity to foment him thither, and finding the Juice very acceptable, he tasted io long of it, till he was also inebriated. *Ixora* when he first viz’d his Wife behind him, cry’d out to her, *Culla*, that is, *the Thief*; whereupon the anfwering, *Culla*, i.e. *Thief*; the Malabars to this day call the faid Juice *Calia*. *Ixora* being well pleas’d with the young Tree, he stretched it with his hand higher and higher, and fo tur’d it into a Palm-tree.

It seems somewhat odd, that the Brah- mans who pretend fo much to Sobriety, fhould make their *Supreme God* a Drunkard, when they are fo nice in this Point, that they will never make use of our Ink, for fear there fhould be fome Wine in it. Thus the *Samoyn of Calecut* kill’d his own Brother-in-law becaufe he was drunk, and the King of *Cochin* did the fame to a Company of drunken *Natifs*.

They further tell us of this *Ixora*, that he caus’d his Son *Quenavady* to be ca- frated, becaufe he once, whileft yet in his Mother’s Arms, touch’d her Privy- Parts with his Trunk: others fay he actual- ly enjoy’d her; which is the reafon the Malabars fay that the Elephants have no Tefticles.

It is to this *Quenavady* the Pagan Ar- tufians, Workmen, &c. offer the firft fruits of their Labour. After they have reverenced and offer’d Sacrifices to him for 12 years, he moves one of his Ears, as a Sign that they muft continue the fame; which being done 12 other years, he makes the other Ear, to give them to understand that he requires ftill more at their hands; if they hold on 12 years longer, he opens his Eyes and grants their Requefts.

*Ixora* being at a certain time defirous to try the Agility of his two Sons *Que- navady* and *Superbennia*, offer’d a very fine Fig, as a Reward to him who fhould carry the day. *Quenavady* having a ver- y thick Skin, and riding only upon a Moufe, whereas *Superbennia* had 6 Faces and 12 Arms, and rid upon a Peacock, being sufficiently convinced that his Brother would carry the Prize, took his op- portunity whilst the other was riding round the *Calaja*, to turn fhort and fo lay hold of the Fig. *Superbennia* having taken his turn, purfuit to the Wager, and not finding the Fig, did fall upon *Quenavady* fo furiously, that he beat out one of his Teeth: But *Ixora* giving *Superbennia* another Fig, the difference wasfoon ended. But not knowing what to do with the Tooth, he gave it to *Vilma", desiring him to refige it to *Quenavady*, which he did accordingly by putting it into a Fig which he gave to his Nephew, who as he was going to eat the Fig found the Tooth, which he turn’d into a nice writing Pen, and kept it to write his Poetry with.

For the reft *Quenavady* is represented as very voracious, for they fay he could devour the whole World; nor is he to be fattiat but in the *Sugar-Sea* call’d *Iexuncabid*, which is of a vaff, ex tent, and always boiling-hot, having in the middle a Mount compof’d of 9 very fine Stones, with a Plain on the top, delicately feaf- ed, in the Center whereof flands the Tree *Luola*, inclofed with a row of pre- cious Stones curiously wrought. In this Enclofure is a Structure of the finest red Coral, cover’d with precious Stones: *The Doors whereof, as well as the Ave- nues to the place, are guarded by a good force of the *Pudas*, who fpend their time in holy Meditations and Prayers in the Company of a good number of Wo- men, who fing to the Praises of God. Close after the Tree *Luola* are Seats of Gold, and a Table made of the moft pre- cious Stone call’d *Bairacalle*, upon which fand a bright fhining Moufe, and a Rohe, in the Leaves whereof are written 14 Letters or Characters. This is the Reidence of *Quenavady*, who rides upon the faid Moufe.

He has on each font of him a moft beau- tiful Woman, who are continually em- ploy’d to lade Sugar mixt with Hony into his Mouth; and for fear he fhould be tir’d with the fame Diet, good fture of *Affis* (*Indian Cakes*) fried in Butter-milk, But- ter, and divers other Provisions, fland always before him. The Hills near it afford alfo Figs, Grapes, *Coco* Nuts, and all other forts of the belt Fruits, as well as Roies and other Flowers; the Mu- ficians that attend divert him with Fiddles, Trumpets, Flutes, Hautboys, and other Mu- tical Instruments, as many Women are employ’d to make rich Incenfes, and to anoint his Body with Sandal Wood, Civet, Musk, and to offer all forts of odoriferous Flowers.

The Malabars celebrate yearly the *Funeral Memory* of their deceafed Friends with great Pomp and vaft Charge, according to their Abilities. The Kings upon this occafion entertain the *Brahmans* (who are in high esteem there, as being the Interpreters of their *Vedum* or Law- book) magnificently, and diftribute Mo- nry after the Feast. And becaufe in the *Indies*,
Indies, but especially on the Coast of 
Baldeus.
Malabar, there are many petty Kings, as 
those of Travancor, Coilang, Calecoilang, 
Pora, Cobin, Creanganor, Canaror, &c.
their Feasts are frequent in those parts, 
and the Brahmins will be sure to partake 
of them, tho' they travel sometimes 10,
15, nay 20 Leagues for it, and take their 
full share; for tho' they value themselves 
much for abstaining from Fleth, Fife, 
Eggs, Wine and other strong Liquors,
yet will they make themselves a full a-
monds with such Virtualls as are allowable 
by their Constitution.

CHAP. V.

Of the other Children of Ixora. A Coco-Nut in the Head of an Ape.
Siri Hanuman born an Ape. Reviv'd from the dead. Combat betwixt Super-
bennia and Quenavady. His cursing of the Moon.

The next to Quenavady, is the 
Eggs, or the true God, re-
ferred with an Elephant's Head, and 
It Hands. He is only to be worship'd 
by the Brahmins, tho' others also sacri-
fice to him, but must at the same time 
abstain from Fleth, Fife, Eggs and Wine.
Next to him comes CeuCi, whose Origin 
is related thus: Paramesferi Ixora's Spouse 
having anointed her Body with Oil and 
Saffron, and wafting her Self in a Pond, 
did form from the Impurity of her Body 
a living Man; Ixora seeing him at a 
distance, and believing him to be her 
Lover, haftened thither, and struck with 
his Weapon his Head off at the foot of 
the Mountain Cafaja, which was turn'd 
into a Coco-Tree, whence it is that the 
Indians say, that the print of a Man's 
Face is fix'd in the Coco-Nut. Para-
mesferi being forely afflicted at her Son's 
Death, Ixora pleded her Ignorance, and 
to comfort her in her Affliction, cut off 
the Head of a white Elephant, which he 
put upon the Shoulders of her dead Son, 
and so refour'd him to life again. He is 
referred with an Elephant's Head and 
two Hands.

Ixora had also another Son, named Siri 
Hanuman, by Paramesferi, which was born 
an Ape. Ixora it seems was a most cele-
brated Dancer, and used frequently to 
shew his Activity in the presence of the 
Celestial Spirits, as well as his Spousal 
Paramesferi, who was so active in danc-
ing, that one time when she had left her 
Ear-Jewel out of one Ear, she took it up 
with two Toes of her Feet, and put it in 
her Ear again, to the incredible surprize 
of the Spectators. Hence perhaps arose 
The Custom used among the Ladies of 
the Nairas, who whilf they are dancing 
at a certain Feast celebrated in honour of 
one their Idols, let on a sudden flip all 
their Clothes, and remain naked. But 
to return to Ixora: Having invited ma-
ny of the Celestial Spirits to see him 
dance, Paramesferi happen'd to see two 
Apes sport together in the adjacent 
Wood; she deir'd Ixora to transform 
both her and him into Apes, which done, 
they leapt about in the Wood till coming 
to a Bambo-Tree, Paramesferi then con-
veiy'd an Ape. In the mean time the 
Celestial Spirits being come, according 
to invitation, and among them Jexxa, 
Quinacra and Queendra, and finding them 
Holf abroad, they sent the Wind (as the 
nimbleft of all) to find out Ixora, who 
having told him his Errand, they both 
relin' their former shapes.

Paramesferi being now afham'd of her 
Burden, reques'd the Wind to convey 
the Ape into the Womb of Anhema, one 
of the Ladies of the Celestial Spirits; 
and so they return'd home, where Ixora 
danc'd to the admiration of the whole 
Abembly. Anhema afterwards brought 
forth an Ape as white as Ixora himself, 
who being endow'd with peculiar Virtues 
by his Father, performed many noted 
Exploits; of which more hereafter in the 
History of Sirî Rama.

Two odd Stories they tell of this Ape: Odd Stories 
First, That being one time very hungry, of the Ape 
and taking the Sun for a dainty bit, he 
was endeavouring to leap up towards it, 
but was beat back by the Iron Weapon 
of Ixora, who gave him a good knock on 
the Pate, but without any harm, whence 
he got the Name of Hanuman. The 
other is, That meeting one time with a 
white Elephant call'd Arcapada, on 
which was mounted Devaendra King of 
the Celestial Spirits, a Quarrel arose 
betwixt them, in which Hanuman was slain: 
His Father the Wind being afflicted at his 
Death, hid his Face under ground, so 
that the Inhabitants of the Earth being 
ready to perish for want of Air in the 
exte-
extremity of Heat, they address’d themselves to Izora, who return’d Hanuman to life, and recall’d the Wind above ground.

Thus the Wind was ador’d as a God both by the Greeks and Romans. The Athenians erected a Temple to the Wind, as Augustus did in France; the Phenicians did the same. This Ape has divers celebrated Pagodes erected to him by the Indians. We read in the Portuguese Histories, that in 1554, when they plunder’d the famous Pagode upon the Adams Mount in Ceylon, they found an Ape’s Tooth, (the most sacred Relick of the Pagans of Pegu, Ceylon, Malabar, Bengal, Coromandel and Bisanagar) enclosed in a Box fet with precious Stones, which they carried to Goa; some of the Indian Princes offer’d 700000 Ducats to redeem it, but it was not accepted of, by reason the Bishop of Goa opposed it. Another Son of Izora was call’d Superbennia, with 6 Faces and 12 Hands, the occasion whereof happened thus: Paramescri being one day employ’d in washing her Self in a Ciftern, 6 Weavers happen’d to pass by, who inflam’d with Lust, look’d very wishfully at her; this having the same effect upon her, she conceiv’d the same infant: but fearing Izora’s Anger, she threw it out with her Spittle upon the ground, which turning in an infant into a Child with 6 Faces and 12 Hands, much resembling in all other respects the 6 Weavers, they took it along with them, and educated it in all manner of Accomplishments. One time being ingag’d in a Dispute with Izora, he was so taken with his Wit, that he receiv’d him for his Son, alias’d him a Place at Calisja, and presented him with a Peacock to ride upon.

Before I conclude this Chapter, I must tell you one thing more of Queenavady. Returning one day pretty late at night from a Banquet, when the Moon was not very light, it being only the 4th day after the New Moon in Augufi, with his Umbrella in one hand, in the other a Poem, and some Cakes under his Arms, he ran unwarily against a Poft with fuch Violence, that he fell upon the ground and dropped not only his Umbrella, but alfo his Poems and Cakes: As he was most concern’d for the Paff, he took a good bite or two of them before he rose again, or look’d for his Book and Umbrella. Queenavady being this pleafant Speach, dy not could forbear laughing; which Queenavady perceiving, broke out into this Curfe, Who ever, O Moon, fhall fee thee for the future upon this day in Augufi, fhall be damnify’d in his Privacies. Hence it is that the Pagans will not fir abroad the 4th of Augufi after Sun-fet, may even not on the 5th, for fear of partaking of this Curfe; and if any one is oblig’d to flay without doors, he covers his Face, and even will not look into the Water for fear of seeing the Moon, tho’ they fee the St. Thomas Chriftians, the Jews and Makometans look upon it at the fame time without the leaft detriment.

C H A P. VI.

Izora’s Daughter, and the Origin of the Small-Pox: Fear of the Malabars of that Disemper. Their Pagode Amadyri plunder’d by the King of Cochin. She comes to Coulang.

A certain Giant named Raxada (of which more anon) having liv’d 12 years with Baptizta, he receiv’d among many other Presents a Book from him, and some Bracelets, as also the Virtue of being invulnerable. The Natives of Coromandel believe these Giants to have been Children of the Brahman Cofpons by his Wife Aditi, just as the Jews fay that Lilib brought forth Devils begotten by Adam. Davida finding himfelf thus plac’d above the common rank of Men, by his Strength below’d upon him by Bramma, would need’s challenge Izora, who know’d his Strength fent against him a certain Female named Sovga, who cut off one of his Heads (for besides his true Head, he had many others, but only in appearance) but Davida returning the next day, rete-ned his Boats, when Izora engag’d five holy Women, call’d Chamundagia by the Malabars, in his Quarrel, who cut off his falfe Heads; but all to no purpofe, for that Davida perifhing in his Infolence, Izora Davida confulted with Pifmmen, what to do in this exigency. Whilft they were debating the matter, Pifmmen went forth from his Body a certain matter (call’d Bixa by the Malabars) which entring that of Izora, past’d again thro’ the Eye on his
Front, and falling upon the ground produces in an infant a Female, which Ixora acknowledging for his Daughter, gave her the Name of Patragali Pagode.

This Daughter had 8 Faces, 16 Hands as black as a Coal, with large round Eyes, her Teeth like the Tusks of a Boar: In lieu of Pendants she has two Elephants in her Ears, and Serpents about her Body instead of a Garment; her Hair-locks are Peacocks Tails, in her Hand she carries a Sword, a Trident, a large Porcelain Bafon, another Vessel call'd Ca-pala by the Malabars, a Scymiter call'd Mantegam, a Hanger call'd Carvela, an Arrow, a Weapon call'd Cota, a Rope, an Ape with an Iron Wheel.

This Monster was no sooner born, but she went to revenge her Father's Quarrel, and fighting for seven days successively, she cut off 7 of his imaginary Heads; but finding all her Endeavours in vain, and that Darida was not vulnerable as long as he kept the Book and Bracelets given him by brahma, she apply'd her self to Sorga, intreating her to take upon her the Habit of a Beggar, and by that means endeavour to get the beforehand things into her hands. Accordingly Sorga took the opportunity to ask Aims of Darida, when he was at some distance from his House, who told her, that if she would go to his House his Wife would answer her desire, which if she did not, he would do it himself. Sorga then went to his House, and ask'd his Wife for the Bracelets and Book in her Husband's Name, who freely delivering the same, she brought them infantly to Patragali. Darida having thus left his best Treasures, wherein Brahma had enclosed all his Happiness, and thereby being bereav'd of his former Strength, was soon after engag'd again, and had his true Head cut off by Patragali.

Being much exalted by this Victory, she came strait to Ixora, who being then just undress'd leapt into a Cistern, for fear of being seen by Patragali, from whence he gave her some Flesh and Blood; but finding her not satisfied thus, he ordered her to hold out her Bafon, and cutting off one of his Fingers he fill'd it with his own Blood; but Patragali continuing still unsatisfied, took one of her Golden Chains ( composed of small pieces like Pepper Corns ) and threw it into his Face, which rasing in his Face great numbers of Pimples, or small Ulcers, he cry'd out with great surprize, Bafoni, i.e., O you revengeful Woman! and deiring her to deff't, created two young Men named Birapatrem and Quebraque, whom he befow'd upon her, and thus pacified her Anger; but to rid his hand of her for the future, he present'd her with a Vessel of Sandal Wood, ordering her to go with it into the World, and to receive ( the unknown ) among the Mortals, and to require Vows and Sacrifices at their hands.

The Pagans therefore imagining that it is Patragali sends the Small-Pox among the People, leave the Patient to soon as he is feiz'd with it; and hence perhaps it is, that they have a certain Idol representing a Female, with a Child laying his Arms about her Neck, and imploring her Alliance. They deliver up these Patients to the care of the Comatas, a Fraternity belonging to the Pagode of Patragali; these offer the Blood of some Cock and other Sacrifices to the Gods in behalf of the Sick; and for the rest give them only some Coins, or Rice-boil'd in Water; and leaving them for the rest to their own dispositions, more die for want of good looking after, than by the Violence of the Diffemper; nay sometimes are kill'd by Comatas, who inherit all their Moveables.

We told you before, that Ixora call'd her Daughter Bafoni, which to this day signifies the Small-Pox among the Malabars, which they say is the Sword of Patragali, and for that reason endeavour to mitigate her Wrath by Sacrifices, wherein they follow the footsteps of the antient Greeks.

They say that Patragali has her chief Residence in the Great Pagode of Cranganor, call'd the Pagode of Pilgrims, from the vast number of Zealots that flock thither; and as this brings in a Revenue of many thousand Fannams to the King of Cranganor, so the King of Cocbin, who fain would have had a share in the Booty, did post some Forces on the Passes, who rob'd and plunder'd the Pilgrims, intending by this means to oblige them to return to the Pagode built in the Kingdom of Patuanu under his Jurisdiction. Thus the old King of Cocbin did plunder and rob the famous Pagode of Anmadiri, of Cocbin, and of all its Treasure, at the head of a Body of 10000 Men, and afterwards laugh'd at them into the bargain, saying that he had taken it only as his Inheritance, as being the Son and Heir of the Idol; just as Dionysius the Sicilian Tyrant did with Jupiter and Aesopus.

But to return to Patragali; she was no sooner got out into the Main with her Vessel of Sandal-wood, but being attack'd by
by some Fisher-men and Ape-Hunters, was forc'd to return to Calaqu, where finding Ixora overwhelm'd with Sleep, she over-turn'd his Bedstead, which a-wakening him, she told him her Diffafer; whereupon being endow'd with new Vigor by Ixora, she return'd to her Vessel, and having defeated the Ape-Hunters, and landed safely on the South-Fide of Coulang (a City of Malabar) the Queen thereof sent for her to Court, and entertain'd her there for 12 years as her own Daughter.

The Lord of Coulant (a Country 7 Leagues to the North of Calcut) then desiring Patragali in Marriage for his Son, the fame was concluded, and she taken home, where she liv'd for 12 years without ever cohabiting with her Husband, as boastful her self to be the Daughter of Ixora. Mendoza speaks of a certain Idol in China with a Child hanging about her Neck, which the Jesuits would fain perfwade the World to have been intend'd for the Virgin Mary, tho' it seems much more probable, that it was intend'd for this Patragali. What Mr. Le Blanc tells us of the Female Idol of Calcut, seems very fuspicious to me.

C H A P. VII.

Patragali's Father and Mother Suffer Shipwreck. She sends her Husband to sell her Jewels, and goes in quest of him. Nine several Adventures which happen to her. The rest of Ixora his Children, their Adventures. What further becomes of Parameceri.

Afterwards Patragali's Father and Mother-in-law being embark'd aboard a Ship with all their Riches, in order to traffic with them in Foreign Countries, they were attack'd at Sea by the Ape-Hunters, who sinking their Ships, they lost all their Riches. Patragali then gave her Golden Foot-rings to her Husband to sell them, who departed accordingly, but meeting upon the Road a Goldsmith (a Highway-man of Pandy) he under pretence of viewing the Rings, entertain'd the Husband, till by several By-ways they brought him to Pandy. Here the pretended Goldsmith (who had not long before stolen such rings from the Queen of Pandy) accused Patragali of the Robbery, who was put in Prison, and afterwards empaft alive on a Palm-tree. The Goldsmith's Wife having an averion to foul a Fact, upbraided her Husband with it, who kill'd and buried her near a Well.

Patragali having flaid fix days without hearing any News from her Husband, resolved to go in search of him.

The first thing he met with was a Pigeon, which he ask'd, whether he had seen her Husband? The Pigeon reply'd, he had seen him go that way, but not return. In recollection whereof Patragali gave her this Blessing, That she should never want Water in February (being the driest season here and) presented her with a piece of her Chain, which she threw about her Neck, (the Turtles have such a Ring about the Neck.) Patragali following the way thewn her by the Pigeon, met with another Bird, of whom having enquir'd as she did before of the Pigeon, he receiv'd the fame Answer, which made her believe a Tuft upon his Head, being perhaps the fame we call the Piets in our Country, call'd Carpenterio by the Portugueses.

Afterwards Patragali coming to a Mango-Tree, she ask'd the fame Question; but receiving no Answer, the curst it, that for the future the dead Corps should be burnt with no other Wood, and that all Vessels built of that Wood, should rot and be worm-eaten at Sea.

Meeting next a Cow, she was kick'd by her hindermost Legs; which she re-refented to ill, that she gave her this Curse, That of her four Teats one should be for the use of the Pagode, the other for the Prince of the Country, the third for the Owner, and the fourth only for her Calf; that they should make Drums of her Skin, and that consequently she should be subject to Blows both dead and alive.

The fifth she met with being a Naira, or Soldier of Malabar, this Fellow had dug a hole, and having cover'd the fame with some Twigs and Sand, Patragali fell into it as the paft'd along; she gave him this Curse, that he should be call'd Coward all his life-time.

The next was a Naira, or a Naira's Daughter, who being ask'd by her, whether she had not seen her Husband? she Q q q q clapt
clap her Hands, saying in scornful tone, 
What are you running after your Husband? I have not seen him. She gave him this Curfe, That she should be married to a Nairo, a Coward, who as soon as he turn'd Soldier should leave her in 40 days after.

She then coming to a Tejou-Tree, she ask'd after her Husband again: the Tree bowing its Twigs, furnished her with some of its Milky Liquor (as this Tree does if you cut any of its Twigs) she left this Blessing upon it, That its Fruits should be highly esteemed by the Kings and Princes, and that tho' its Stem might corrupt, it should continue to bear Fruit (as in effect it does) and that they should employ its Wood in making their Cymbals call'd Takelyne, and the Statues of their Idols.

The eighth she met with was a Polia, a Man of mean Extraction, who not going out of her way (as they usually do) she told him, that he should not be admitted into the Houses of Persons of Quality from October till February.

The last she met with was a Parrea, like wife a Perfon of low Birth; but having paid her the usual Reverence, she admir'd at his Civility, which made her ask him, Whether he did know her? He reply'd, that he took notice of her Swines Tusks, and the Elephants in her Ears; which so pleased her, that she told him, he should drink of the Liquor of the Palm-tree (which in effect they do when they gather it) and that he and his Family should feed upon Cow's Flesh. Then tracing the way he'd by the Parrea, she found her Husband empal'd upon the Palm-tree; which being too high for her, she obtain'd by her Prayers that the Palm-tree broke, and so deliver'd her Husband, whom she brought to Life again.

Paragali now burning of Revenge to punish the Murderers of her Husband, address'd her self to Ixor'a, who having furnish'd her with a strong Body of Raxaxos, or Devils (having been wicked Men in their life-time) she enter'd the Territories of Pandya, and at last kill'd the King and the Goldsmith. His Wife she reviv'd from the dead, who having brought forth a Son, she granted him a Privilege to work in the Pagodes, and to receive to himself the tenth part of all the Gold he should make use of, the fourth in 10 of what he should work for the King, and as much as he could get from private Perfons.

We told you before of the Pagode of Paragali in Cramgonor, where besides her Statue stands that of a large Man in Marble, which the Brahmons knock every day with Hammers upon the Head, to keep it from growing too big.

Thus much of Ixor'a's Children, who were, properly speaking, only four in number (Superbomia being only an adopted Son) we must also go on in the Story of Paramesferi his Spouse and her Origin.

Fecca Gajava King of the Peringales had four Daughters, the eldest whereof was of Para-

Paramesferi, otherwise call'd Paromi; Sa-

rafsodi and Gujaatis the second and third being married to Bramma, and Pagode Siri to Vifnum. Their Father being desirous to fix his Daughters in their full Glory, invited Bramma and Vifnum to a most magnificent Feast. Vifnum asking him whether he had invited Ixor'a, he answer'd, No, (Ixor'a being then in his Mendicant State) but afterwards considering the matter, he invited him at last, which Ixor'a took so hainously, that he resolv'd to spoil the Feast.

The Day appointed for the Feast being come, Siri Pagode came in great Pomps in a flately Chariot made of nine most precious Stones, most artificially wrought, her self being adorn'd with numberless Jewels and Pearls, and attended by a splendid Retinue of Servants and Musicians: Sarofoldi and Gujaatis the other two Sisters appear'd with the fame Splendor. Paramesferi in the mean while having obtain'd leave to go to the Feast from Ixor'a, he order'd her to put on her best Apparel, and gave her his Serpents, his Umbrella of Peacocks Tails, his Chain of Bones, his Tygers Skin, and Elephants Hide; thus equippt she mounted upon an Ox, and with a large Attendance of Drummers, and Pudis and Pixares, came to her Father's Palace, where being met at the Gates by her Sisters and the other Gueffs, thse feeing her Equipage much below what they expected, instead of welcoming her as they ought to have done, burst out into laughter, which vex'd Paramesferi, that without more a- do she return'd to Caleja, where she gave an account of what Treatment she had met with, because her Sisters appear'd at the Feast in a most fumptious Equipage, their Apparel being cover'd all over with precious Stones and Pearls, whereas she who was the eldest Sister, and married to Ixor'a, had been defjst'd for her mean Appearance.

Ixor'a mov'd at the just Complaints of his Spouse, sent his Son Quenavad' to spoil the Feast. Vifnum being also acquainted with Quenavad's Temper, order'd good store of Cakes to be let before him.
him in the Hall, which pleased him so well, that he soon forgot his Father's Orders. *Ixora* wondering at *Queenavady's* long stay, sent his Brother *Superbenies* upon the same Errand; *Vifnum* knowing him not to be diverted with Trifles, sent out to him some ingenious Persons, who entertain'd him so well with subtile Difcourfes and Arguments, that he likewise neglected his Father's Commands.

At last *Ixora* finding both his Sons to stay behind, order'd his Daughter *Patragali* thither; *Vifnum* no sooner heard of her coming, but he commanded a most delicious Banquet to be fent before her in the Hall, through which she was to pass, which so diverted her Senses, that she soon forgot what she came about.

*Ixora* finding all these Endeavours to prove ineffectual, resolved to go thither in Person; which *Vifnum* no sooner got notice of, but he told King *Jexa Prajewa* his Father-in-law, that not being able to cope with *Ixora*, he would retire with his Wife; and *Brumma* doing the fame, the Sun and the Moon (two of the Gueffs) flaid only behind: *Ixora* coming to his Father-in-law's Palace, upbraided him with the Contempt he had put upon him and his Wife *Parameswar*, and fo taking him by the Hair full of Anger, there came forth at the fame instant a f Stout Warrior arm'd *Cep-a-pe* (like the Mars of the ancient Pagans) call'd *Vitarapen* by the *Mallabars*, who cut off *Jexa Prajewa's* Head, the Hands of the God of the Fire, and beat out the Teeth of the Sun. What Rogerius says concerning *Jexa Prajewa's* having got a Goats Head instead of the other, and that the Moon also got a good bating, I could never learn either from these Pagans themselves, or from the Portuguese Historians.

---

**PART II.**

**CHAP. I.**


*Vifnum* the second in rank among the Gods next to *Ixora*, is also defended from *Queeninga*. He is of a black Colour, with one Head, and four Hands; he resides on the Sugar-Sea, and governs the World sleeping. Instead of a Bed, he repose upon a noted Serpent call'd *Annatarn*, with five Heads; two whereof serve him for Pillars, one for a Bolter, and two under his Hands. This Serpent, as they lay, being once in the humour to try the Power of *Vifnum*, got a fixth Head, which *Vifnum* no sooner saw, but he got another Hand to lay upon the Head, and the Serpent having got a seventh Head, he got likewise another Hand; so that, as the Serpents Heads did grow to the number of a thousand, his Hands encreased in proportion; whence it is that they look upon the Serpents as Celestial Spirits, keep them in great Veneration, and never kill them, tho' they are often hurt by them. Thus the Serpents were reckoned by the antient Libianians, Samogitians, Puffians and Egyptians.

They tell us further, that *Vifnum* wears a Print of a Foot upon his Breast: For one *Rexxi Sirwelfena* being delirious to know which of the three was the moft *Potent God*, came to *Calaja*, and gave *Ixora* a good Box on the Ear, who transform'd him into a Stone; but having after 12 years recover'd his Life, he did the fame to *Brumma*, who let him go without doing him any harm. Then coming to *Vifnum*, and finding him upon his Bed, he fet his foot upon his Breast, which *Vifnum* fix'd there, fo that he was forced to continue there 100 years.

*Vifnum* had two Wives, one call'd *Vifnum's Loximi alias Laetzen*, and *Siri Pagode Wives* before-mention'd. The firft *Vifnum* found in the *Milk-Sea*, in a Rofe of 108 large and 1008 litter Leaves; her chief business is to scratch his Head. The
other is call'd Pumi Divi, i.e., the Goddess of Heaven, in whose Lap he lays his Feet, which she is to rub with her Hands.

They attribute no less than ten several Transformations to Vishnum, nine whereof they say are accomplish'd already, but the tenth is to come. Father Kircher the Jesuit* mentions the same to have been related to him by Father Hen.Roh an Au.

The first Transformation was into a Fish, occasion'd by Raxias, alias Adirem, who having carried away the Law-book of the inferior Gods call'd Dewagal or Dewetas, hid himself at the bottom of the Sea. The inferior Gods making their Complaints to Vifnum, he transform'd himself into that ravenous Fish the Shark, and thus diving to the bottom of the Sea, laid hold of Raxiasa, otherwise call'd Seremixaen, and Sancfusor by the Benjans, kill'd him, and feiz'd the Law-book, divided into four parts; the first whereof treat of the Souls of the Blessed, the second of the vagabond Souls, the third of good Works, the fourth of bad Works. But what Rogerius says, l. 1. c. 5. viz. that the fourth part is loft, I could never be convinc'd of. The Fish is call'd Mal or Matlia, tho' the Malabars and Benjans call it Zecxis. The Benjans tell us, that these Books were stolen from Bramma, but the Malabars from the Dewetas, or inferior Gods. The Benjans say that Bramma was transform'd into a Fish, whereas the Malabars ascribe it to Vifnum. The Benjans call these Transformations Allters; so that according to their Supposition Mats Altar being the first, has now flood 2500 years.

Upon this occasion I must agree with Rogerius, when he says, l. 2. c. 3. that he could not dive into the Mysteries of the Transformations, because I am certain that it coil me a great deal of trouble before I could attain to the knowledge thereof, and that not without the Assistance of a certain Brahman, who coming from Bengal settled at Jafnapatnam; and as I frequently convers'd with him, so I often used to discourse with him concerning the Animadversions made upon this Head by Rogerius: He being afterwards converted to the Christian Faith, and baptized in the Church of Vannesone, and our Discourse running upon the Transformations of Vifnum, he told me that this

Vedam, or Law-book, being inclufed in a Channek, or Sea-horse's Horn, the same was found out by Vifnum; whence it is that they say the Fins of the Fingers are to be seen in these Horns to this day; and that they have put the Saccaram or Sword, and the Channek or Horn into his Hands, as you fee in the proceeding Draught, tho' some ascribe the fame to Bramma.

But before we enter further upon the Description of the Transformations, we must add certain Preliminaries as tending to the Explanation thereof.

All these Transformations were perform'd in four different times or spaces; The first call'd Kortefinge by the Benjans; they fay conformed 1728000 years. The second Transfinge 1296000 years: The third Dumperfinge 854000 years: The fourth Kafifinge 4032000 years, being the fame term of time we now live in: so that according to their Computation at Suratte there were in 1647, at least 4753 years elapsed of this laft term of Time. For it is to be known, that the Benjans, and most other Pagans, Egyptians, Chineses and Japoneses, differ several 1000 of years in their Computations from ours. And to convince you that the Benjans have the fame years with ours, it is to be oberv'd, that they as well as we divide their Years into 12 Months, amounting in the whole to 360 days in the year; and to make amends for our odd days, they have thirteen Months in every fourth Year, yet fo that the 13th Month hath no more than 16 days. And it is further their opinion, that after the expiration of this laft term of Time of 4032000 years, the World shall be renew'd. In which Point they follow in some measure the Footsteps of Plato, who allow'd no less than 36000 years before the Sun could pass through the 360 deg. of the Zodiac; tho' they make their Annus magnus, as the antient Pagans call'd it,

Interca magnus Sol circumvolvitur Annum *

*Virgil. l.3. Ann. 

The Pagans on the Coast of Coromandel and Malabar call these four terms of time, Critagom, Treitagom, Daperagom, and Kafifingom; where it is to be oberv'd, that according to the Computation of the Pagans, and the Genizes of Suratte, there are in this year 1670 elapsed 4771; whereas those of Coromandel compute 4770, being only one year's difference: but finding in 1665, that the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam computed then the 4864th year

The first Transformation was into a Fish.
The Idolatry of Part II.

...year of the last Term; I told them that they did not stand for 100 years less or more, whereat they smiled.

But it is time we should now proceed to the second Transformation. The 33 Gods and the Adires held an Assembly in the Milk-Sea, to consult how to get into their possession the Ambrosia, call'd by some Amwartam and Amortam, by others Amurtam. Some say that Ixora and Vifnum having call'd together all the good and evil Spirits, enter'd upon a Debate, how to find out something endued with such a Virtue as to make Men live without Virtuials or Drink, and without danger of Death, or being tir'd. Whereupon it being agreed, that they should turn the Mount Mahanan (call'd Me-me-wa by Rogerius) like the Turners do, and instead of a Rope make use of the Serpent Hangu, call'd Sefha by the Brahmans, being of to vaft a bulk, as to enclose the seven Worlds and Seas; accordingly they began their Turners-work, but finding the Mount immovable, they address'd themselves to a noted Ape call'd Bali (of whom more anon in the History of Sri Rama) by whose Alliance the Mount began to fift; and meeting at the fame time with a beautiful Woman named Dara, they bestow'd her upon Bali as a Reward for his Services. But continuing their Work, the Mount by turning round tumbl'd into the Sea; fo that being flarifte of all means to recover it thence, they were forced to have recourse to Vifnum, who taking the shape of a Tortoise, dived to the bottom, and brought the Mount upon his Back. Here it was that Vifnum met with the beautiful Maha Lessecni, whom he married afterwards. But the Mount being exceeding high, Vifnum took the shape of a Bird, and flew round about it, till it was brought lower. This Story seems to have some relation to the Fable of Mount Atlas, and what is said Heb. 1, that God bears up the World.

The Gods and the Adires then continuing their Work, did light upon some Poison, which being too strong for them they sent to Ixora, but were fill in pursuit after the Ambrosia, which they intended to present to their Great King Deva Indra (who was then very sick) firming Quiera Navam, because his whole Body was cover'd with Many Yards, in revenge of the Adultery he committed with the Wife of the Great Rixi Quendama: For Deva Indra being extremely in love with the said Lady, transform'd himself into a Cock, and coming to her House in the night-time, began to crow most briskly. Rixi thinking it had been near break of Day, got out of his Bed, and whilst he was going to an adjacent Pond to perform his usual Devotions, Deva Indra took the opportunity to enjoy his Wife. Rixi returning from his Devotion, and perceiving the Cheat, tranfmuted his Wife into a Stone, and laid the other Punishment upon her Lover.

By this time the Adires having seiz'd upon the Ambrosia without giving a fave to the Gods, thence made their Applications to Vifnum, who thereupon taking the shape of a most beautiful Nymph, sat down at Table with the Adires, when their Attendants were just ready to distribute the Ambrosia among them. Being all extremely enamour'd with her Beauty, every one courted her for his Spouse. To decide the matter she told them, that they should put the Ambrosia into her Hand, and with their Eyes shut and Hands ty'd behind them, but their Months open, receive every one their share of the Ambrosia; and that he upon whom she should pitch for her Husband, should be the laft. This being done accordingly, the seiz'd upon the Ambrosia, and carried it to the Gods. But whilst they were all opening their Months to receive the faid Ambrosia, Ravan (who had affirm'd the shape of one of the Gods) flew'd his Boars Tusks, which Vifnum seeing gave him fuch a powerful Blow, that his Head flew from his Shoulders; whence the Adires, whatever shape they affume, always retain their Tusks. However Vifnum throwing the Body and Head into the Air, the fame were transform'd into two Planets, call'd Rahu and Quendra, Rogerius calls them, Ragous and Ketou, which in the Malabar lignifies as much as Caput and Cauda, or the Dragon's Head and Tail. But here the Brahmans commit an Error in Astronomy, for they have no Planets, but a fixed Sidus confilling of 31 Stars on the North-side without the Zodiac; where the Moon palling from South to North, and again from the North to South, goes through this Eclipf-line, being the fame the Sun palls through every year, and the Moon every Month in the year; for when the takes her Courfe from South to North, the place where she palls through the Eclipf-line is call'd the Dragon's Head, as the place of the faid Line through which the palls in her return from North to South is call'd the Dragon's Tail; hence it is, that (according
Chap. I. the East-India Pagans.

The inferiour Gods employ part of the Ambrosia they had got in restoring their Great God to Health, and removing the Manly Members from his Body, instead whereof he got as many Eyes.

The before-mentioned Poison taken out of the Mount Mahameru, being so virulent, that whatever it touch'd was consum'd to Ashes, was given to Ixora in the presence of Parmeseni his Spouse,

to Rogerius) these Pagans say that there is an Antipathy betwixt Sun and Moon, and Ragou and Ketou, and when they see an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon, that they are fighting with Ragou and Ketou, or that they are devour'd by them.
who dreading the Effects thereof, clapt her Hand to his Throat to prevent him from swallowing it, and laying the other Hand upon his Mouth for fear he should spue it out again and set the World on fire, mingling at the same time her Prayers (Nila candamtre acxeram) with her Endeavours, the Poifon forc'd its way through Ixora's Ear, and was in an infiant transform'd into a Devil, call'd Canda Carma Pixaxo. The Prints of Parameferi's Finger left three black spots on Ixora's Throat, where he got the Surname of Nili Candaon, i. e. Black Throat, or Black Head.

The Benjans and Gentives give a different Relation of this second Transformation. They say that the Sea being froll with Pride, broke out in these words; Who is it that can compare with the Riebes contain'd in my Astore Marble Vaults? Here it is the Moon has fixe'd her Habitation; the Water of Tammarith, which renders thofe that drink it immortal, is infold in my Bofom. The Elephant with his seven Trunks, and the seven-headed Horse drow the Depths, which produce black, white and red Coral in vast quantity. The Great God of Heaven being exasperated at this Vanity, commanded the Giant and the four-headed God Brahma to go to the Riff of the River Sam Boorwetty, near which lies the Golden Mount Apeperwat seated in the Center of the Earth, and 40000 Leagues high, and to remove the faid Mount into the Sea, by winding the Serpent Signage about it, and thereby force the Sea to cast out her Treasure, which had render'd her fo vainglorious. This being put in Execution accordingly, the Sea cast out the following fourteen things. 1. The Mony call'd Lefceny. 2. The moft precious Jewel Conjienmony, or the Carbuncle, which carries a Luftrc like the Full-Moon. 3. The Tree Paertiag. 4. The Veffel Sixxen, with the Water of Sora. 5. Doftor Dammeweter. 6. Indemadenaen. 7. The white Cow of Plenty call'd Camdoga. 8. The immortal Water call'd Ama-rith. 9. The Elephant with seven Trunks, Hirra Wamesey. 10. The beaufeous Female Dancer, Remba. 11. The seven-headed Horse Exmogona. 12. The Bow Denmok. 13. The Horn Cihanck. And, 14. The Poifon Sabar. This done, the Sea began to abate of its Pride, the Mount and Serpent had their peculiar places affign'd them, and the Treasures of the Sea were distributed to different Places and Persons. Thus far of the second Transformation, containing 2500 years of the firt term of Time.

C H A P. II.

Vitnum transform'd into a Hog: Waras his Alter. Some Reflections upon the Fables of the Pagans. Vitnum's fourth Transformation into half a Man, and half a Lion.

Certain Adiren, named Remniavum, was of fuch vall length, that taking up the Earth he roll'd it together like an Anchor-Cable, and carried it upon his Shoulders to the infernal places call'd Padalas, whilst Vitnum was asleep in his Bed. He no sooner heard of the Sunder of this Adiren, but he affum'd the fhape of a Hog, and digging with his Snout through the Earth, till he came to the Padalas, kill'd the Robber, and taking the Earth upon his Tusks, fix'd it in its former place. Hence it is, that in the Pagade call'd Adi Warooha, in the City of Trimmottom, not far from Sintzi, there is to be seen the Head of a Hog, which the Brahman Say was the Prodact of the Earth, and is reverenc'd as the true Idol of Vitnum in memory of this Transformation.

The Benjans and Gentives of Indolan and Suratte give us the following account of it. During the firt term of Time, they, the World was fo over-burden'd with Sin, that the Serpent of 1000 Heads unable to bear the weight thereof any longer, withdrew her felf from underneath it, whereby the World, together with Men and Beasts, were call'd into and perih'd in the depth of the Sea. Bramma advok'd himself to the Great God, defir'd him to retrieve the World out of the Abyss of the Sea, which he willingly granted. Whereupon Vitnum affum'd the fhape of a Boar's Head, with Tusks as big as an Elephant's Trunk, white all over his Body, with four Arms and Hands, having in one Hand a great Sword call'd Godda, and in the other a Book, as like wife a Horn and round Tifker. Thus transform'd, he threw himfelf into the Sea, being at first no bigger than a Man's Finger, but increas'd before he reach'd the bottom to fuch a degree, that in
Chap. II. the East-India Pagans.

cafe the Earth had been plac'd on the surface of the Water, and he stood upon it, his Head would have touch'd the Stars. Coming to the bottom of the Sea, he kill'd the dreadful Giant Hirnaks, whose Blood ring'd the whole Sea with red. Vishnun having trampled him under his Feet, lifted with his Tusks the Earth out of the Sea, and placing the Tortoise upon the Water, and the Serpent with a thousand Heads upon the Tortoise, he retir'd to his Residence, and Brahma with one word created a new Generation of Men. This Transformation comprehends 2700 years, in the first Period of time. This Story seems to intimate, that these Pagans have heard something of the Deluge, considering especially that
the Benjamins do live nearer to the Borders of Persia and Armenia than the rest of the Indians; there being also mention made of the Giants, Gen. 6. 4, and it is very probable, that the antient Pagans were not quite ignorant of the History of the Deluge, which they afterwards sere into the World, under divers peculiar Deluges, as for instance the Diluvium Oxymenum, which happen'd in Attica, and Delucilin's Deluge in Thessaly; and the Prometheus of the antient Pagans, is by most Critics taken for the same with Noah.

But we come to the fourth Transformation; yet before we enter upon the Particulars thereof, we must add something more relating to the third Transformation. The Earth being restored to its former Station, Vifnum upon an exact view found it something inclining to the South, which Vifnum not being able to remedy, he addressed himself to a certain Saint of very low Stature, nam'd Rixi Agaffsa (Rogerius) who having laid his holy Book upon that part inclining to the South, put it into a just Equilibrium.

Vifnum walking with this Agaffsa near the Seaside, the Sea asked Vifnum, Who was that walked with him? Vifnum replied, He is a Saint who is going to restore the Earth to its true B aimance. Whereupon the Sea, scorning his low Stature (he being not above the height of a joint of a Finger) wetted him with its Waves; which Affront being highly relented by Agaffsa, he took some of the Seawater in his hand, and beginning to drink, did not desist till he had drink up the whole Sea: Demeters and Rixis seeing the Sea thus exhausted, interceded with Agaffsa not to rob the World of so singular a Benefit, and prevailed upon him so far, that he puffed out again all the Water he had drunk before; and this is the reason their Philosophers allude for the Saltness of the Sea.

Agaffsa after having restored the balance of the Earth, took his leave of Vifnum, who to prevent the like for the future, ordered the Great Serpent to wind herself about the seven Worlds and seven Seas; and for more Securities like, appointed 8 Guardians to watch over it, called in the Malakot by the following Names: 1. Indra the King of the Celestial Spirits. 2. Vanni the God of Fire. 3. Padumpati King of the evil Spirits. 4. Nirunot King of the infernal Spirits. 5. Parwana the God of the Sea. 6. Mavil the God of the Winds. 7. Cebara the

God of Riches, called otherwise Baffronum. 8. Ixanapat or Ixav himself; hence it is that you see frequently eight Stones placed at the Entrance of, and about their Pagodes.

The fourth Transformation into half a Lion and half a Man was occasioned thus: Transm.-During the first Period of Time, a certain Giant Hironekjepe (as the Benjamins call him, but the Malabar Raviaccers) having been forced to abide for 12 years on the account of Bramma, afterwards made the following Request to him: A God! Potent Bramma, grant me the Favour to make me a great Monarch upon Earth, and below this further Blessing upon me, that I may not be killed either by Day or by Night, either within or without my House, either by Heaven, Earth, Sun or Moon, by Thunder, Lightning, Stars or Comets, neither by Clouds, Winds, Hail, Snow or Rain, or Birds, Beasts, Men, Devils, Fishes or Water; not by Serpents, Adders, Poison, Sword, Arrows or any other Weapons. Bramma having granted the Giant's request, he soon made himself Master of the whole Earth, and overcome with Pride at his Success, issued out a Mandate, that no body should be adored but himself, under the forfeiture of the Lives of such as should contravene it. Things continuing in this State for some Years, the Brahmons began to murmur, that they should be obliged to adore any terrestrial Power, too never so great, to the prejudice of the celestial Spirits; they resolved therefore to make their Suppliations to Vifnum, imploring him to deliver them from the Oppressions of this Tyrant, who gave them for answer, That the Giants should have shortly a Son born, who should be their Deliverer, and till then they must bear Patience.

Within 10 Months after Naxkefu, the Giants Wife, brought forth a Son named Prelade, who when he was five years old was put to a Schoolmaster; being one time sent for by his Father, his Master instructed him how to pronounce his Father's Name in short writing, which was Irenia, but instead thereof the Boy said Ary, being the abbreviated Name of Vifnum. The Master astonished put his Hand upon his Mouth, bidding him to forbear, for fear of being the occasion of his own Death; but the more he forbid him, the more the Boy persisted in saying Ary, Ary, instead of Irenia.

The Schoolmaster not knowing what to do, brought him to his Father, telling him, That his Son would not pronounce his Name, which he had taken so much pains to reach him. The Father asking him the reason,
reason, the Boy answered, Your Name is not the true Name, but the other is the Truth itself. His Father asking further, What is Truth? The Son answered, Vīṣṇum who fills the 14 Worlds is the Truth. What Benefit, said the Father, do you receive from Vīṣṇum? And what Benefit, replied the Son, shall I receive by yours? The Giant told him, Whoever repeats my Name, shall be blessed with Riches, Honour, Dignities and Life. How, says the Son, can you give Life and Riches? Yes I can, replied the Giant, and will convince you immediately, it being in my Power to take away your Life. That will scarce happen, answered the Son, according to your Providence and Discretion. What is Providence and Discretion? asked the Giant.
The Idolatry of
Part II.

The Eternal Divine Name of Vifnum, replied the Son, the Creator of the World, the Father asking him, Where is this Name to be found? The Son answered, In every thing both in Heaven and Earth, every thing being filled with Vifnum. What, replied the Father, is Vifnum also in this Pillar? Ye, replied the Son, and likewise in you and me. The Giant not longer able to contain himself, told him, Boy, because thou ingrafted this upon the Name of Vifnum, I will beat your Brains out with this Stick; but if thou wilt pronounce my Name, thou shalt neither die, neither be beaten. That won’t be, says the Boy, for your Names fake, because God has ordered it otherwise. But I will spoil that Ordinance, replied the Giant, and with that Struck with his golden Staff at the Boy, who, hiding himself behind the Pillar, implored the Name of Vifnum. The Giant turning again with more Fury than ever against the Son, Struck with such Violence that the Pillar burst and produced a Monster, half a Man, half a Lion, an Hermaphrodite, with Breasts both above and below, breasting Fire and Flames out of its Nostrils.

The Benjans say, that the Giant did erect a red hot Pillar to tie his Son to, telling him at the same time, Let us see who can deliver you out of my Hands. The Son then invoking the assistance of Vifnum, the Pillar burst, and forth came the Monster. All the Standers by were amazed at this Spectacle, and the Giant himself trembled for fear. Vifnum resolving to revenge his own Quarrel, and at the same time not to break the Promise made by Brahma to the Giant, laid hold of the Giant, and hurrying him under Ground directly under the Threshold of his own House, and keeping him there till Sunset, tore his Body in pieces, thereby fulfilling Brahma’s Promise, that he should not be killed within nor without his House, neither in Heaven nor upon Earth, neither by Beasts, Birds, Sword, Wind, Rain, Hail. The Giant’s Son succeeding his Father in the Empire, ruled with great applause for many succeeding years.

Thus ended the fourth Transformation of the first Period of time, called Koxepings by the Benjans, comprehending in all 1728000 years, for all these Transformations were transacted within the time of 7700 years and three days, the rest, viz., 1720000 years, 360 days, must be supposed to have been the Intervals of these Tranactions.

CHAP. III.


Wilf Maivaly (called Bhrigeg by the Benjans and Gentines) ruled the World, the Inhabitants thereof were so plentifully provided with everything by his Bounty, that Poverty was a thing unknown among human Race. Vifnum perceiving that as the case then stood, there were no different degrees, nor any dependance in the World either on God or Man, resolved to divest Maivaly (by Fraud) of the Government of the World.

With this Intention Vifnum assumed the Shape of a Brahman, and appearing in a Mendicant Poluce before Maivaly, he asked him, who he was, and upon what Errand he came? The pretended Brahman replied, Having heard of your Charity I am come to crave some Alms. Maivaly answer’d, I who have granted the Requests of many Kings and Princes, will not deny thee, let it be what it will, whether Kingdoms, Money, Honours, or whatever else you can ask. The Brahman replied, my aim is not at such mighty things, but after all, for fear of Denial, I beg of you to promise me, without exception to grant my Request. Maivaly answering that he would, the Brahman begged him to confirm it with an Oath.

Maivaly being just upon the point of confirming it by Oath, the Planet Venus (who stood just by) told him, And is it customary to swear to the giving of Alms? which Maivaly being not in the least moved at, swore to the Brahman, who told him, I am not covetous of Kingdoms or Provinces, my Desire is confined to three Foot of Ground, where I may ered a Hut, where to lay up my Books, Umbrella and Drinking-Cup;
Cup; I beg you therefore to pour some of your Water upon the Ground. For it is a custom among these Pagans, that whenever they dispose of or sell any thing, they confirm their Promise or Bargain, by pouring some Water upon the Ground, part whereof the Buyer catches with his Hands and drinks, in confirmation of the Bargain; just as Jacob required Joseph to lay his Hand under his Hips, when he was going to make him his Promise upon Oath, Gen. 47. 23. & 24. 2. where the Hips (according to some Interpreters) are taken pro puribus generationibus, in quibus circumcissionis signum dabatur. 

Mravly told him, Ask a Kingdom and I will grant it. The Brahman replied, Were I a King, I must punish Criminals,
which I could not do without trespassing the Rules of the Order of the Brahman; wherefore I defer no more than three Foot of Ground. Mavaly replied, that will not be enough to build you a House upon. I want no House, said the Brahman, having neither Wife nor Children, I desire only three Foot of Ground, which you can't refuse without being perjured. Mavaly telling the Brahman that he never broke his Promise, and ordering Venus to bring him some Water, she desired him not to pour the Water upon the Brahman, whom she looked upon as an Imposter. Mavaly replied, or what consequence can three Foot of Ground be? Take heed, answered Venus, for this is Vishnum himself, who is come in disguise to deceive you. Mavaly returned, I have no friend against Vishnum, and therefore have no reason to fear him. Notwithstanding which Venus continued to persuade him by many Arguments, not to trust him: But Mavaly persisting in his Resolution, told her, Let come on it what will, if it should cost me my Life, I will not break my Oath. Then taking the Veil from the Water, he bid the Brahman to hold up his Hands, which Venus perceiving, she held Mavaly's Arms, desiring him not to pour out the Water; but Mavaly pushing back her Hand, bid the Brahman a second time to hold up his Hands. Venus then changing her Shape, stopp'd the Pipe of the Veil, which Mavaly endeavouring to loosen with a Twig, he hurt Venus' one Eye, whence she got the Name of Chuenen. Then Water coming out of the Spout of the Veil, the Brahman did drink. This done, Mavaly order'd him to measure the three Foot of ground where he pleas'd. Vishnum having by this time resumed his own Shape, he covered the whole Earth with one of his Feet, and with the other the Paradise called Sagalogam. Whilst Vishnum was extending his Foot, Brahma pored Water upon it, which produced the River Ganges, so highly celebrated among the Indians and other Pagans. Vishnum having thus measure'd two Foot, Mavaly told him, he might also take the third, which he did by measuring the inferior Region, called Padalas, and thus became Master of the whole World.

The Gentiles add, that this Brahman (whom they call Vanam, i.e. a black Dwarf, and Rogerius calls him Barmasari, i.e. a young Brahman, by the Name of

Vishnum

Mavaly

This Foot upon Mavaly's Breast or Head, and thus kick'd him thro the Ground into the infernal Region, whereof he made him King. But Mavaly's Wife upbraiding Vishnum with Ingratitude, he carried her to her Husband, and as a Reward of his Piety bestowed upon him the Government of the place of Darknefs, Vishnum himself remaining with him nine days to guard the Entrance thereof. Rogerius calls this Mavaly a Devil, named Belli, and says, that whilst the Waters of the Ganges were flowing from above over Isura's Head, and rife out of the Hip of a Saint, 60000 Men were brought to Life. This Fable had question'd its Origin from the want of Knowledge of the true Source of the River Ganges, for which reason they generally style it the Heavenly River.

Mavaly being not satisfy'd with his present Station, made his Complaint to Vishnum, who told him, that in regard he had been a charitable Perfon, a Man of Truth and without Sin, he would constitute him King of the Paradise. Mavaly making a deep Reverence (called by them Samajjas) returned for answer, It is not my ambition to reign, being only affected with the Hardships of my former Subjects, who have no body now to provide them with Necesaries, as I used to do. Vishnum replied, The poor shall serve the rich, and be maintained by them; so that he that will work, shall want for nothing. I will also constitute you the Doorkeeper of the Paradise, so that no body shall enter there without thy Knowledge. But replied Mavaly, how shall I then be able to judge at such a distance, how you deal with Mankind upon Earth? I will, answered Vishnum, assign you a certain Place in Heaven, from whence you may overlook the Earth; and so made him Doorkeeper of the Paradise.

Accordingly Vishnum distinguished 3 sorts of Mankind into three sorts, Rich, Poor and Middle-sized, which were to have a Reciprocal Dependence on one another, That such as had lived piously and done Acts of Charity should be received after their Death, and live in Plenty and Splendor; but such as did otherwise, should after their Decease be transform'd again into Slaves and Drudges, to do Penance for their former Sins, till by their good Works they should merit Paradise, which they were not to enter however without Mavaly's Consent. He also constituted a Feast (called One by the Malabars) to be celebrated yearly in August, when they spend several days together in feasting and other sorts of

Di-
Diversions, and appear in all their best Apparel.

The sixth Transformation happened thus: After the appearing of Hanuman, mentioned in the 5th Chap. Part 1. one Braman and Bramani being joined in Wedlock, did for a considerable time lead a pious and contented Life near the River Bensw; but the Woman being barren (a thing much deploied among the Brahman) they resolved to retire into some Defart, there to implore God's Affi- liance. Having thus for some time led a Vagabond Life, they came to a certain Pagode built in a Forest, near which stood a very fine Tree, under the Shade whereof they repoved themselves for some time, and sent forth their Prayers upon their bended Knees. After some time finding their Prayers ineffectual, the Woman told her Husband, that they ought to leave this shady Place, and in lieu thereof to expel themselves to the Injuries of the Sun, Rains and Storms, to try whether perhaps by this Humiliation and Penance, God might be prevailed upon to bless them with Children. They persevered in this Authority and continual Prayers for some longer time, but in vain; the Woman growing beyond all Patience, told her Husband, that being quite weary of Life, she desired him to fast with her, till thereby they could put a Period to their miserable Life. Accordingly having spent nine days without eating or drinking, Vijnum appear'd to them in the Shape of a Child, asking them, what was the occasion of their Mortification and fervent Prayers. The Woman answered, All our Prayers are directed to Vijnum, to bless me with such a handsome Child as thee. Vijnum replied, And do you instead of Gold and Silver desire Children, who commonly prove the Toils of Life? Bramani answered, all the Riches and Pleasures of this World are not so valuable to me, as a Son of my own, so well shap'd as thy self. Vijnum replied, Your Prayers are heard, and as you have three several times mortify'd your Bodies, so three Sons shall be born thee successively; and so he vanish'd.

Being both exhausted with Fasting, they died soon after; but the Soul of Bramani was infused into the Body of the new-born Renea, and that of Brahman into the Body of the new-born Brahman, surnamed Siambichemi, who being come to their riper Years, were join'd together in Marriage; Renea's Sister being at the same time married to the Great Raja Sejraasm, who had 1000 Arms.

Siambichemi retir'd with Renea to a Solitude, near the River Ganges, where they built a Hut of Straw, with an Intention to live upon the Fruits of the Earth, and pass their time in praying to Vijnum.

It was not long before Renea (purpos- ant to the Promile made by Vijnum) brought forth a beautiful Son, unto whom she gave the Name of Prajaram, who being carefully educated under the Tuiti- on of his Father, did in his 12th year interpret the most abstruse Characters that could be laid before him. His Mo- ther having received a certain Cloth from Vijnum, which keeping Water as well as any Earthen Vessel, Renea going to fetch Water one time out of the River Ganges, she happen'd to see the great Raja Sejraasm with his Spouse (her Sifter) a hunting near the River-side. Renea asked one of his Attendants, who it was, and being answer'd, that it was Raja Sejraasm with his Queen, she advanced towards them; but finding that her Sifter took no notice of her, she sat down in a very melancholy Posture up- on the Bank of the Ganges, complaining of the vast difference there was betwixt her Sifter and her. 

Aias, said she, she is a Queen, and I a poor Brahman's Wife; she is possessed of Riches, Honour and Plenty, and I know no- thing but Want and Misery.

She was then a going to fill her Cloth with Water, but found it, to her great Affoishment, leaky; and being afraid to return home, flaid abroad till after Sunset. Siambichemi surpriz'd at her long stay, look'd out at the Doors, and finding her sitting in a melancholy Posture, ask'd her whether she had brought no Water; but she answering, she had not, and giving him the reason for it, he told her, that he was certain she had uttered some Expressions contrary to his Zeal and Piety; and being exasperated to the highest degree, commanded his Son Prajaram to cut off his Mother's Head with an Ax. Prajaram would have excuted himself, but finding his Fa- ther resolute, he was forced to obey, and cut off his Mother's Neck. The Father being highly taken with the Obedience of his Son, told him, that he should ask him what he pleased, and it should be granted him. Then, said the Son, resulfi- cate my Mother from the Dead; the Fa- ther then taking some of the sanctified Wa-

Chap. III. the East-India Pagans.
Water of the Ganges, besprinkled the Body with it, and muttering out certain Prayers, restored it to Life again.

Renua could not forbear to make her Complaints concerning the harsh usage of her Husband, occasion'd only by some Weaknesses and Reflections upon her Sister's good Fortune, representing to him her Piety, Fidelity and Obedience she had shown upon all Occasions. These Reasons were so prevailing with the Husband, that he received her into his Arms, and banished all Revenge from his Thoughts.

Prajaram (the not above 12 years of Age) being by this time advanced so far in the Knowledge of the Law, that he was past his Father's teaching, was adv
vified by him to apply himself to Raja In-
der, King of the blessed Souls, for his
further Accomplishment, which the Son
did accordingly; so soon as the Son had
left him, he resolved to pay his Devotions
to Fisher for 12 years successively, sit-
ting crofs-leg'd without Intermission up
on the Ground (a thing much practiced
among these Pagans) Thus 1859. I faw
a certain jewellery, or Mendicant, at Columbo,
whose Arms were grown together over his
Head, by fitting in that Pofure.

Soon after it happen'd, that the be-
fore-mentioned King Raja Sibraspham,
coming to give a Visit to his Brother-in-
law with a great Retinue, he was to fall
asleep, that all the noise of the Hounds,
Horns and Drums could not awaken him:
his Wife Reneca therefore having rouzed
her Husband, by sprinkling fome warm
Water upon his Head, he arose; when
Raja faluting the Brahman, told him,
that the Fate of his Piety had induced him
and his Retinue to come to fup, and
to take a Nights Lodging with him.

The Brahman Siamalkbemi, being much
concern'd how to provide for fo many
1000 Perfons, at laft conlider'd of the
white Cow, called Camdoga, belonging
The Cow of the Raja Inder, which furnifhes things that
have her in their poifeffion with every
thing they have for. Having there-
fore-deciferd Inder to fend him the faid
Cow, he granted his Requeft; and the
Cow being fend down, the Brahman de-
sired Raja and his Attendants to fit down
at Supper, which was ferved with fuch
Variety and Plenfey, that Raja, who was
come upon no other account than to ri-
dicule his Brother in Law's Poverty,flood
amazed thereat; and further to try his
Abihty, ask'd him, to prefent him with fome
Jewels; which the Brahman having
preffented him with (much beyond
what could be expected) Raja ask'd him for
fome Clothes and Money for his People,
which being likewife brought him by
his Brother-in-law, he refolved also
to fay the next day; and being ferved
at Table with the fame Plenfey as before,
he fayed also the third day; when
meeting with the fame Entertainment,
he was amazed to find out whence all
this Plenty of Provisions, Clothes and
Riches could come in a place, where he
expected fo little, efpecially since he ob-
served that all was brought out of the
Brahman's Hut, which was not big en-
ough to hold half the quantity. This
made him order fome of his Spies to
take particular notice, whether there
was not a Vault underground, from
whence thefe things were brought. The
Spies watching all Opportunities to fa-
ftify their Master's Curiosity, found at
laft that a fender white Cow did bring
forth all these things (which she threw
out of her Stomach) whereas immediate
notice was given to Raja.

The next Morning as he was taking
his Leave from the Brahman, being ask'd
by him, whether he was defirous of an-
other thing elfe, he told him, that he want-
ted nothing more, but only the white
Cow he had seen in his Hut, the Brah-
man replied, that being not his own, he
was not in his dipofal. And, faid Raja,
will you deny me fo little a Requeft, af-
ter you have helped fo many Obligations up-
on me before? What I did before, faid the
Brahman, was in my own Power, but this is
not. How, replied Raja, don't you know
that it is in my Power to take her again after
Will ? and then calling to fome of his Fowlers, he ordered them to fetch
the white Cow out of the Hut. The
Brahman feeling this beloved white Cow
thus fnafted from him, told her at parting,
Dear Camdoga, may I thus leave
you, how can I answer this Raja under
your Master's revenge thyfelf at once both
of thine and mine Enemies. The Cow
Camdoga no sooner heard these Words,
but alifting a shape three times bigger
than her own, she laid about her with her
Horns to that degree, that she kill'd
t and trod under Foot feveral thoufand of
Raja's People; which done, she flew
like Lightning up into the Air to her
own Master. Raja exasperated at the
Slaughter of his Men, and burning with
Revenge, returned to the Hut of the
Brahman, where they kill'd and left him
wallowing in his Blood. The unfortu-
unate Reneca, unwilling to outlive her
Husband, fell fire to the Hut, and burnt
herself with his dead Carcafe.

Camdoga in the mean while meeting
with Pullaram not far from her Master's
Houfe, told him what had happen'd,
who declare'd he would revenge the fame
21 times upon all the Ketleriis (a wicked
Generation) and thus making the beat of
his way with his Pory, Bow and Arrow,
he penetrat'd into the middle of Raja's
Troops, and kill'd him with all his
Guardes; thence travelling through the
World, he kill'd all the Ketleriis he met
with, but could not do it so effectually,
but that some efcape'd his Fury, who mul-
tiplying by degrees, he was for'd to re-
new his Revenge againft them, which he
did 21 times, till they were quite rooted
out from the face of the Earth.
By this time Visnum remembering his Promise made to Prañaram’s Parents, viz., that they were to be blest with three Sons, he commanded Brama (the God with four Heads) to send down from Heaven the Souls of Siamdechemi and Reneca, and to convoy them into the Bodies of Ragia T’Affertat, and his Wife Cucilia (thin among the Ketteris) unto whom he had made a Promise of exalting their Poffe-

Brama finding by the Celestial Records, that their time was expir’d (for these Pagans believe that nothing is done without Divine Providence, and that the Fate of Men is written in Brama’s Hand) infused the Soul of Reneca into the Body of Cucilia, and the Spirit of Siamdechemi into that of Ragia, which brought forth a Son named Ram: This Ram having marry’d Sytha, and making his pub-

lick Entry into the City (according to the Custom of the Bengans) was met by Prañaram, who being inform’d that he was descended of the Race of the Ket-
teris, did let fly at him, which Ram perceiving did the fame from his Elephant on which he was mounted; but their Arrows hitting against one another in the Air did no mischief, except that all the strength of Prañaram’s Arrow being lodg’d in that of Ram, he was thereby bereav’d of all his Advantage, being no more than a common Brahman for ever after, whereas Ram encreased every day in Power.

The Malabars say that this Transformation was made by Visnum in the Shape of Sirî Parexi Rama. For the Rixi living in the Dearts, being no longer able to endure the Oppressions from the Neighbouring Kings, offer’d their Sacrifices to Visnum, defiring his Assistance against them. A certain famous Rixi named Par-

ra Jara, sacrificing one day to Visnum, he appear’d in the Shape of a Child, and affliet at the Ceremony of the Sacrifice; which done, Parexi Rama took up an Ax and kill’d 44 Kings, who used to infest the Rixi, and put them into the Possession of their Territories. Sirî Parexi Rama being afterwards desirous to erect certain Temples, and not finding sufficient room for that purpose (because the Sea then touch’d the Mount Gaite) he offer’d his Sacrifice, when a Siege appearing to him (such as they use to cleanse the Rice with) he found that as often as he did shake it, the Sea retreated backwards from the Shore; but whilst he was doing it a third time, Varrinem the God of the Sea, having transform’d himself into Filinires (call’d by them Carreas) gnaw’d the Sieve in pieces. However Sirî Rama built 108 Temples, and erect’d as many Stones near them, from Mangalore to the Cape Comorun, much reverence’s this day by the Indians.

In the mean while the Filifermen of that Coast making their Complaints to Parexi Rama, that by this means they had been bereav’d of their Subsistence, he consuited them his Guards of the Temples he had built, with a sufficient allowance for their Maintenance; so that these Filifermen being thus become Brah-

mans, they used always to wear a Thred of a filching-Net about their Necks whilst they were performing their Sacrifices, and introduc’d that Custom among the Pagans, for a new-married Couple to go a filching with a Linen Cloth instead of a Net.

Parexi Rama being one time employ’d The Origin in his Solitude in sacrificing to the Gods, Sirî Rama (or Visnum) appear’d in the Shape of a Man; which Parexi Rama taking notice of, his Jealousy was rais’d to such a height, that he would needs enter into a single Combat with him; but being prevented by the Rixi, they discov-

er’d themselves to one another, and entering into a fir’d Friendship, Parexi Rama present’d his Bow to Sirî Rama, who return’d to the Milk-Sea.

C H A P. IV.

The seventh Transformation of Visnum into Rama. His Birth. He gains his Bride Sytha by Booting: Beauty of Lekeman. His meeting with Souppenekhia. Rawan takes away Sytha; performs Wonders. Ram and Leke-

man go in quest of Sytha. Hanuman’s great Actions in Ceylon.

Xora being reverence’d by all the World, but especially by one Rawan, (call’d Ramana by Rogerius, who makes him a Son of the Brahman Kaffaopa) who for 300 years offer’d him 100 Flowers every day; Xora having one time a mind to try
try his Sincerity, took away one of the
flowers, and afterwards charged him
with want of Duty; Rawan ignorant of
the Deceit, counted his Flowers, and
finding no more than 99, would have
torn out one of his Eyes to compleat
the number of 100. But Ixora, having
his Hand, told him, that having now had
a sufficient proof of his Integrity, he
should ask what he pleased and he would
be sure to grant it: Rawan then asked a
share with Ixora in the Government of
the World; which being granted him
by Ixora, Rawan nevertheless continued
his daily Devotions, and being ask'd the
reason by Ixora, he told him, that he
would not defert from his Prayers, till he
had given him 10 Heads and 2o Arms,
which being likewise granted by Ixora, he
fixed his Residence in the Country of
Lanka, in the famous life of Ceylon, call'd
by others Sima, who also say'd that he built
seven Palaces there of Gold, Silver,
Steel, Iron, and other Metals.

Having thus rule'd for some thousand
years over all the Neighbouring Kings,
he became so proud, as to force his Sub-
jects to worship him instead of Ixora; which
they were forced to do for 25 years, till being quite tire'd out of all
Patience by him, his Tyrants, they emplor'd
Ixora to deliver them from Rawan, that
so they might recover their former free-
dom of adoring him.

About that time there liv'd a certain
Magie named Dafferat, or Dafferatha,
Dexzeroa. This King having three
Wives, one of them named Coufija, after
some time brought forth a Son named
Ram by the Brahman Wiljoros, who en-
creased daily in Wisdom and Understan-
ding, beyond what could be expected from
his tender years. His second Wife Keggy
(call'd Kaitia by the Malabars) brought
forth another Son named Barrat; and
Somettery, or Somistra, the third Wife,
Lekman and Setteroukan. The Malabars
say, that these four Sons were born from
these three Women by the means of four
Pills.

Vishnum being thus brought into the
World in the shape of a Ram, was edu-
cated by the Brahman in all manner of
Wisdom and Knowledge. There hap-
pended to live at that time a certain Ragie
named Samek, in the Country of Sian-
ake, who having fix'd a prodigious strong
Bow in a certain Encloure made for that
purpose, illus'd his Proclamation, to en-
courage all such as would venture to
draw and break the said Bow, offering
his Daughter Sytha with a great Portion
Vol. III.
Ram tra.sients along the Ganges.

Rawan's Sister in Leo with Lekeuman

Ram in the mean while travelling along the River Ganges to Pousaswattivan, where after a month's stay, whilk the Brothers were busy in erecting the Huts, Lekeuman used to go every day to gather Fruit for their Subsistence; he being a very handsom Perfon, and got upon a Tree to gather some Fruits, was efp'y'd by a certain Woman named Soopenenkbia (and Churpanaga by the Malabar's) the Sifter of Rawan, and Widow of one Vodi (kill'd in Rawan's Service) who being come to wath her self in the Ganges, told him, that he looking upon him as the handsomest Perfon in the World, she must be miserable for ever unless he would vouchsafe to love her, which if he refused, he would turn her Love into Hatred, when he must prepare to engage with her in Single Combat. Lekeuman reply'd, that his Love being fix'd in another place, he could not oblige her, and that to fight with her would not turn to his Honour. O unfortunate Man! cry'd she, bow little best thou acquainted with my Strength! if I can't enjoy thee, I will have thy Life before I part from this place. Lekeeman then considering whom he had to do with, told her, that tho he was willing, it was not in his power, he being of the Family of the Rajbes, and he of the Tribe of the Bram-Ketterijs; but that if she would go to his Brother Ram's Hut, which was not far thence, and obtain his Consent, he would not be backward to gratify her desire. She no sooner came to Ram's Hut, but he knew her at first sight, and looking upon this as a fit opportunity to revenge the Affront he had receiv'd of Rawan, he gave her a Letter directed to his Brother Lekeuman, wherein he order'd him to cut off those Parts in which her Strength was lodg'd. Thus he left Ram well satisfied, halting to her pretended Bridgetoom, whom she found busy in gathering of Fruit, and delivering the Letter to him, bid him read his Brother's Consent. But Lekeuman understanding his Brother's Intention, ran towards her, and under pretence of taking her up in his Arms, cut off her Nose and Ears, wherein her Strength was lodg'd.

Thus mortified she went away, threatening Revenge to the two Brothers, and making the best of her way to her Brother Ram's Palace; but lighting by chance upon an Uncle's Houfe of hers named Char, who commanded 1000 Horfe, she stop'd there, and being ask'd how she came to defac'd, she told them that some Robbers near the Ganges had treated her in this manner.

The youngfe of her Uncle order'd immediately 300 Horfe to be in readiness to march with him to the Ganges, where they attack'd Ram's Habitation with such fury, that Lekeuman was put under no small Confertration; but Ram defended his Habitation courageously, that he kill'd most of the Horse-men with his Bow cal'd Dinninghadaunus, with their Leader. Char had no sooner receiv'd In-eritance of this Defeat, but putting himself at the head of the remaining 970 Horfe, he march'd to the same place, but with no better success, being lain by Ram and all his Forces.

Soopenenkbia having been an Eye-wit- nes of this Defeat at a distance, made all the haste she could to come to her Brother Rawan, who having ask'd her the reason, she told him, that meeting with a very beauteous Woman near the River Ganges, she endeavour'd to persuade her to come along with her, with an intention to present her to him; but being overtaken by her Husband and his Brother, they had so mortify'd her in that manner as they now saw her. Rawan highly exasperat- ed at this usage, bid her to shew him the place where it happen'd, which she did accordingly, and at the same time gave him an account of what had happen'd to her Uncle and the 10000 Horfe-men.

Rawan thus fore-warn'd, assum'd the shape of a Stag with two Heads, and so.transform'd into a stag, feed near Ram's Hut, the better to surprize him with the first opportunity; but being esp'y'd by Sibo Ram's Wife, she was so much taken with his bright Skin, that she desir'd her Husband to shoot him, and to make her a Vest of his Skin. Ram told her that the fame could not be done without danger; but she perceiving in her Intreaties, he consented, yet under Con- dition, that she and his Brother Lekeuman should not pass three certain Circles he made with Chalk cros' the Hut. He no sooner got into the field, but the two-headed Stag fix'd up his heels, and being purified
is shot by purfued by Ram for 3 Cos was shot with an Arrow in the Breast.

Rawan's Ghost at the same time enter-
ing into the Body of a Fakir, he went straitways to Ram's Hut, and with a dole-
ful Voice cry'd out to Lekeman to succour his Brother, who was in danger of pe-
rihing by his Enemies Hands. Sytha Thunder-struck at this Voice, beg'd Le-
keman to succour her Husband, who told her, that he believ'd this Voice to be fiditious, as not questioning that his Bro-

Chap.IV. the East-India Pagans. 861

The ten headed Rawan.
ther, who had so lately ilain 10000 Men, could be in a condition to cope with one. But Sytha imploiring his Assistance with a flood of Tears, he went accordingly.

In the mean time the Eaker endow'd with Raman's Spirit, having assum'd the shape of a Beggar, came to beg some Alms of Sytha, who excus'd the matter, yet at last was prevail'd upon to give him some Fruit that were left the day before; but as he was extending Arm towards the Beggar, he catch'd hold of her Hand, and pulling her over the Circle (under pretence of bringing her to the place where his Husband was engag'd) he carried her to the Country of Lanka in the Isle of Ceylon.

As he was carrying her along he met with the Giant Sietsant, of the Tribe of the Rachès, who begg'd some Victuals of him in a threatening tone. Raman having no Provisions to give him, took up a Stone, which he rubbing against his Thigh, made a large hole, the Blood whereof turn'd the Stone into Meat, which he gave the Giant, who had no Sooner eat it, but turn'd to a Stone again in his Stomach, and oppress'd him to such a degree that he was not able to stir or move.

Then Raman pursuing his Journey came to the Mountain Rejmokrewat, where he met with the Apes with Bears Heads, call'd Hanuman, Suckerige, Anget and Stumbooret; and Sytha dropping her Ring, the same was taken up by Hanuman.

Raman coming into Ceylon, and not daring to bring Sytha into his Houfe, plac'd her in a Garden under a certain Tree call'd Syjem, and having appointed her a Guard of twelve Giants, he daily made his Courtfhip to her, but he refu'd all his Offers.

In the mean time Raman returning home-wards, and meeting with his Brother Lekeman by the way, they both came to the Hut, but to their great surprizefound Sytha gone. Raman in a most violent Rage upbraided his Brother with leaving the Hut, but having understood the reafon they refolv'd to go in quest of Sytha.

As they were passing through a very long subterraneous Passage, they met with a certain Giant at his Devotion, who being surpriz'd to fee them, Raman told him, that the desire of finding out his Spouse had brought him through this dangerous place, asking him, whether he had not heard any thing of her: He answer'd, that he had seen a Giant flying through the Air, holding a Woman upon his Hand. Raman further enquiring what way they were gone, he answer'd, towards the Country of Dekendefà.

Raman verily believing this to be Sytha, blefs'd the Giant, and pursing his Journey to the Mount Rejmokrewat, met with the before-mention'd Apes with Bears Heads, where Hanuman protracting himself at his Feet, ask'd him, What brought him to this remote part of the World? Raman answer'd, To look after his Spouse. Hanuman reply'd, I saw a Giant pass through the Air with a Woman fatigue upon his Hand, who drop'd this Ear- ring. Raman infinitely rejoys'd at the sight thereof (knowing it to be his Wife's) ask'd him, what way they had taken?

Hanuman reply'd, To the Country of Lanka in the Isle of Ceylon; and at the same time offering his Service for the recovery of his Spouse, he entreated the Ape Suckerige to aflift him in this Enterprize; promising him, that in cafe they succed'ded, Raman should restore to him his Wife and his Estate in the Valley of Kieckenda, taken from him by his Brother Bael: But Suckerige remember'd his Brother's Strength, how he had worsted the Giant Raman, and held his Head two Months under his Arms (before the Government of the World was committed to him by Vishnum) besides several other Giants told him, that Raman being only of a middle Stature, was not likely to conquer him.

Hanuman however persifling in his Perfuasions, and extolling the Power of Raman, Suckerige ask'd a Token, viz., that he should shoot his Arrow thro' some of the Branches of the Trees, whilst they were agitated by the Wind. Lekeman having understood his Requeft, spoke to his Brother Raman, who bidding them flut their Eyes, he flot at once with his Arrow thro' seven Trees, and at the fame time order'd Suckerige to challenge his Brother Bael in his Name; which being done accordingly, Bael appear'd, and in a scornful Tone told Raman, that he would cut off his Head at one Stroke; whereas Raman being exasperated to the highest degree, he drew his Bow, bent his Arrow through his Body, and re- ftor'd the Valley of Kieckenda to Sucker- rige, and with it his Wife.

Raman having now taken a Resolution to stay with his Brother in the Mountain, sent Hanuman, Anget, Suckerige and Sucking, Chief-tains of the Apes, into the Valley of Quexinta (as the Malabars call it) not far from the Valley of Kieckenda, in quest of his Spouse. Hanuman being ready to depart with his Company, gave him his * Ring
Ring as a token to shew to his Spouse Sytha: Accordingly they set out on their Journey, taking two different Roads, two and two together; but not meeting with Sytha, they met at a certain place near the Sea-side full of Delfpair at their ill success. However Hanuman bid them have a good Heart, telling them, that Ceylon lying opposite to them, amids the Seas, he would according to the Power granted him by Vishnu by over the Sea into Ceylon, where Rawan kept his Residence.

Hanuman being at first in disguise, arrived in the Isle of Ceylon, met with ten Female Giants that were appointed her Guard by Rawan in the Air: These refusing him Passage, he allum’d the shape of a Fly, and thus escaping their Hands, advanced to the Shore of Ceylon; but being there met by a huge Giant who stoppt his Passage, was forc’d to realfume his own Body of an Ape, and so to engage the Giant, who seeing him to fight fo courageously, commended his Bravery, telling him, that he should succeed in what he defir’d. Hanuman answering, that he came only to look for his Master Ram’s Wife: The Giant reply’d, She is kept by the most Potent Rawan in a Garden under a Syfem-Tree.

Hanuman then pursuing his Journey, and being extremely tir’d, did fall into a swound upon the Sea-shore; where having lept 18 hours, and forgotten the Name of the place allign’d him by the Giant, he transform’d himfelf into a Car, and running through all the Hovels and Corners of Ceylon, but without success, at laft happen’d to light upon the top of Rawan’s Houfe, from whence ejying the Tree where Sytha was kept, he advanced towards it; but whilst he was in doubt whether it were Sytha or not, he law Rawan coming towards her, and renewing his Courfhip, offering all his Territories and Treasures in cafe he would confeant to be his Wife; but Sytha reply’d, that being Ram’s alone, he would never encourage his Addresses, threatening to confine him by Fire if he persever’d in his Demands.

Rawan was no sooner gone, but Hanuman dropt the Ring given him by Ram into Sytha’s Lap, who burft out into Tears, imagining that Ram had been kill’d by some of the Giants; but Hanuman throwing himfelf at her Feet, told her that Ram was in good health, and had sent him to look after her. Sytha still questioning the truth, Hanuman told her that the Ring was given him as a token to her, yet not with an intention to bring her to him, but only to learn News of her. Then halfe away, reply’d he, and defire Ram to deliver me out of the hands of the Tyrant Rawan. Hanuman went his way, but confidering with himself, he would not forfake Lanka without leaving behind him some Remembrances of his having been there, he return’d to Sytha, asking her leave to gather some Fruits, which he deny’d, telling him, that he would be unfortunate in his Enterprise, if he fed upon any other Fruit but what he found upon the ground: Well, said Hanuman, and into laying hold of the next Fruit-Tree, and tearing it up by the root he eat the Fruit, the fame he did to moft of the other Trees in the Garden, except that where Sytha was plac’d. The Gardiner seeing the next Morning what havock Hanuman had made, told his Master what happen’d, who being incend’d to the highest degree, order’d 10,000 Giants to kill this Ape. Hanuman seeing them advancing against him, laid hold of one of the biggest Trees, and made fuch havock among thes Giants, that scarce one of them escaped.

Rawan no sooner heard of this Defeat, but he sent 25,000 more to revenge the Quarrel of their Comrades; but these having undergone the fame fate, he sent his youngest Son at the head of 12,000 of the choicest Giants, who put Hanuman to hard to it, that they made him recelveral times; but his Strength being continually renew’d by Ram’s care, he at first flew Rawan’s youngest Son, and at laft the whole Army.

Mandary Raman’s Spouse did all that lay in her power to persuade her Husband to deliver up Sytha to Ram, for fear of losing his whole Estate; but Rawan was fo far from hearkening to her Counsel, that he iffued a Proclamation, that he who thought himself the strongest Man in the Isle of Ceylon should engage with the Ape: But there being no body who durft compare for Strength with Rawan’s eldest Son, named Inderfiet (who formerly had vanquish’d Rajd Inder) he order’d him, that whenever he was going to shoot his Arrow, he should utter certain words taught him by Bramma, which had that effect as to turn the Arrow into a Serpent, and to entangle his Adversary.

Inderfiet thus bold with hopes, advanced at the head of his Giants against Hanuman, who laid fo bravely about him, that he made the Giants shirk, which Inderfiet
perceiving, let fly his Arrow against Hanuman, which being in an instant trans-
formed into a Serpent, was tore to pieces by Hanuman; which Inderfet seeing, he flew like Lightning thro' the Air to the holy Brahma, upbraided him with De-

centfulnes, and threatening him with no less than the loss of his Life, unlefs he shew'd him the right way of vanquishing his Enemy.

Brama being put to such a surprize, hafened to Hanuman, and calling him-
self at his Feet beg'd of him not to op-
pofe Inderfet's Arrow, as wanting not means to prevent himfelf againft his At-
tempts by divers other ways. Hanuman taking Compaffion of Brama granted his Requfet, who then told Inderfet, that by his Charms he had fo order'd the mat-
ter as to render his Arrow more efefual than before. Inderfet encourag'd by his Promife, lent forth his Arrow againft Hanuman a second time, which turning into a Serpent fluck to close to his Limbs, that the Giants had {ufficient opportunity to exercife their Weapons upon him, tho' he receive'd no more harm by it than if he had been touch'd with a Feather. However they carried him before the ten headed Rawan, who ask'd him by what means he was become invulnerable: Han-

uman reply'd, By Ram's Bleffing, whole Wife thou haft carried away, which if thou doft not restore forthwith, thy whole Country fhall be laid desolate.

Rawan exasperated at this Anfwer, commanded 10000 Giants to kill him, but finding their Endeavours prove un-
succelfful, he ask'd Hanuman by what means he might be bereav'd of his Strength: He reply'd, If you dip my Tail in Oil, wrap it in Cotton, and then fet it on fire, all my Strength will vanish in an infant. Rawan believing the matter, put it in Execution, notwithstanding which Hanuman pull'd the Serpent to pieces like a piece of Thred, kill'd moft of the Giants, and fet fue to the Houfe. This done, he took his leave of Sytha, who gave him one of her Bracelets as a token, to flew Ram that he had feen her, charging him at the fame time not to look back till he had past the Seas, elfe he would be in great danger. Hanuman strictly obferv'd this Rule till he came to the Sea-shore, when approaching on a sudden to a great Flame, he look'd back, and the Flame reaching his Tail, he was glad to run into the Sea to extinguifh the Fire.

Then taking his course through the Air, he paf'd the Seas, and meeting with his Comrades, told them what had happen'd, who thence made the beat of their way to the Mountain Refnakerwaat; and having shew'd Sytha's Bracelets to Ram, who immediately order'd Sickery, Lord of the Valley of Kieckenda, to fummon all the Apes under his Jurifdiction to arm against Rawan, he accordingly appear'd under their 18 Kings, each whereof appear'd at the head of 20000 Apes, a-

mounting in all to 360000 Apes.

Ram and his Brother Lekeman march'd at the head of this powerful Army to the Sea-fide directly opposite to the Ile of Ceylon, where Ram having spent three days in falling and praying, to open a Paffage for his Forces through the Sea, but in vain, he drew his Bow threatening the Sea to reduce it into fuch narrow Bounds, that where then was nothing to be feen but Water, the Terreftrial Creatures fould fport upon the pleafant Sands without danger. The Waves of the Sea thereupon humbling themselves before Ram, told him, that to open him a Paffage through the depth could not be done without a total Deftruction of a vast number of Fifhes, but that there was in his Army a certain Ape call'd Siehem, endow'd with fuch a Quality by his Mafter the holy Narf, that whatever Stone he fhould only touch, would flint on the furface of the Water like Wood. Accordingly Ram order'd a vast quantity of Stones to be brought from the neighboring Mountains, which being on-

ly touch'd by Siehem, and then thrown into the Sea, did flint upon the Surface thereof, and making a Bridge of 100 Leagues in length, afforded an easy Paffage for his whole Army.

The Inhabitants of Lank or Ceylon beingfoon alarm'd by the noife of their Drums, and other Warlike Infruments, Rawan's Wife intreated her Husband to take a view of that prodigious Army from the top of his Houfe, whom Ram more no sooner fpy'd at a diftance, but with his Arrow he fhot off his ten Crowns from his ten Heads. His Wife laying hold of this opportunity, exhorted him once more to deliver up Sytha to Ram, who, says fhe, can with the fame Arrow which took off your ten Crowns, alfo take off your ten Heads.

But Rawan perfuading in his Resolution not to part with Sytha, Ram told his Brother Lekeman, that to leave nothing unattempted to reduce Rawan to Reafon, they would difpatch the Ape Anget to him to demand Sytha, and in cafe of refufal, to tell him now, that they were
were come to destroy all with Fire and Sword.

Rawan being advertiz'd of his arrival, call'd together all his Giants, (among whom was his Brother Bekebiem) and having caus'd 20 Statues to be made with 10 Heads like himself, he took his place in the midst of them: Anger coming boldly into the Room, ask'd what Monsters these were, and which of them was Rawan himself? Whereat Rawan being highly exasperated, ask'd who it was that dares affront him thus, threatening to make him repent his boldness. Anger reply'd, Were I not here in the quality of an Ambassador, I would try my Strength with thee, being sent by Ram to let thee know, that he did not come with this Army to destroy thy Subjects, but to recover his Wife Sytha; which if thou refusest to do, he declares himself innocent of all the Effusion of Blood that shall ensue. But Rawan answering, that he was rebels't not to deliver her; Anger brought this Answer to Ram.

At the same time Rawan's Brother, with five of his chief Councillors, finding him not in a capacity to cope with so powerful an Army, allum'd the Shape of Apes, and throwing themselves at the Feet of Ram, crav'd his Mercy and Protection.

The Apes of Ram's Army taking them for Spies, handled them very roughly at first coming into the Camp; and Hanuman or Hanneman especially, would have diluviated him from having the least concern with them, but were appeased by Ram, when he told them that he knew them to be Men of Honour and Probity.

By this time Rawan had arm'd 10000 of his boldest Giants to attack Ram's Camp; but these being soon defeated, he sent 18000 more, who having undergone the same fate, he sent 30000 more; and these also succeeding no better, he sent 50000 more, who were all routed like the rest.

Then Rawan's eldest Son entreating his Father to let him engage alone against the whole Camp of Ram, he could not consent to his Request; but having convinced his Father of the Advantages he had lately got by the Infructuations of Brama, he put him at the head of 10000 of his choicest Giants. With these Troops being advanced to Ram's Camp, he encourag'd them to fight bravely, whilst he soaring up into the Air did hide himself behind one of the Wheels of the Chariot of the Sun, till coming directly over Ram's Camp, he sent forth one of his Magical Arrows, which turning immediately into a Serpent, sent forth such a vast number of other Serpents among the Apes, that their Arms and Legs being quite entangled, they were knock'd down on all sides by the Giants.

Ram not a little surpriz'd at this Difficult, ask'd Rawan's Brother what was best to be done; who told him, that if he would send for his wing'd Garoude, the Serpents would vanish in an instant. Ram following his Advice, Garoude no sooner appear'd but the Serpents vanished, and the Apes fought it out bravely with the Giants.

In the mean while Ram having advis'd with his Council how to attack Indarjat, Rawan's eldest Son in the Air, and Lekeman having offer'd his Service, he got upon Hannuman's back, who carrying him up into the Air, Indarjat sent a shower of Arrows against him; but these being repulsed by Lekeman's Shield, and Indarjat seeing him advance towards him, threw away his Bow and Arrows, and laying hold likewise of his Sword and Buckler, a most furious Combat ensued, which remain'd dubious for some time, till Lekeman giving him a Blow on his Neck, cut off his Head at one stroke, which dropped off his eldest Son down before his Father's Feet. Mandary Ram.

his Mother burst out into a most violent Passion for the loss of her beloved Son, tearing her Hair and Breafts with her Nails, and upbraiding her Husband with Cruelty, Injustice and Lasciviousness, but to little purpose, Ram persisting in her Resolution of not delivering Sytha.

Being resolved to make his utmost Efforts, he crav'd the Assistance of his Brother, a most famous Giant, name'd Cukeringly (or Kompaconra, as Rogers calls him after the Malabars) this Giant us'd to spend his whole Life in flying, except one day when he appear'd in his full Activity, and to spend his time in filling his Belly with Victuals for the whole succeeding year. It being then in the third Month of his Sleep, Ram for Assistance call'd to him aloud, Brother Cukeringly, hance by rouze, rouze, and come to my Assistance, or else we are lost! Cukerling asking him half asleep, what was the matter? Rawan told him, that being attack'd by a vast Body of Apes under the Command of one Ram, who had kill'd two of his Sons, and no less than seven Generals, with 20000 Giants, he had no other means left to reprieve himself and his Subjects from Destruction, but to implore his Aid. The Giant reply'd, Thou best
unfortunate, Rawan, to have entangled thy self in an unjust War against an Army headed by the Divine Ram; I have foreseen it in my Sleep, that the fame will turn to the Destruction of thy self and thy Country.

Rawan folder amaz'd, but full of Despair, told his Brother, That it was his fate (written in his Forehead) to die by the hands of Ram, it was in vain to avoid it, defiring once more his Affittance. The Giant reply'd, My Life is at your Service, and I ordering his Chariot drawn by ten pair of Ayes to be got ready, put himself at the head of Rawan's Army composed of Giants. Ram in the mean while understanding that the great Giant was coming against him, he appointed some thousand of Apes to throw upon him the tops of the Rocks, which they did accordingly, tho' in vain, the Giant piercing the Mount that was thrown upon him with his Arrow, notwithstanding it had 100 Leagues in compass.

This made Ram ask Bebickbem, Rawan's Brother, by what means the Giant Counterring might be vanquish'd. Bebickbem reply'd, You must retreat three Paces backwards; that can't be, answer'd Ram, because I am defend'd of the Race of the Ketteris, who dare not retreat under pain of Banishment. But there is no other Remedy, return'd Bebickbem; but the best Advice I can give you is, to defend from your Chariot, and let the fame be carried three Paces backwards. This being approv'd by Ram, was done accordingly, so that whilst the Giant was making a most horrid slaughter among the Apes, he shot his Head off, which falling upon the ground shook the Earth as if a whole Mountain had tumbled down, a whole River of Blood as black as Pitch gushing out of his Veins.

Notwithstanding this the Trunk of his Body continued to make a great slaughter among the Apes; so that Ram being again oblig'd to have recourse to Rawan's Brother, he told him, that if he sent out a Party of Apes to get a blue Cloth died with Indigo, and therewith cover'd the Body, it would become immovable. In the mean while the Trunk of the Giant continued to make great havoc among the Apes, but to little purpose, they being reviv'd (by the Alpex of Ram) as fast as they were kill'd.

By this time the blue Cloth being brought was thrown upon the Trunk, which in an instant remain'd as unmovable as a Stone in the Field. Rawan seeing himself thus reduc'd to despair, had recourse to the Goddef Bowanni, unto whom he offer'd a Sacrifice of fresh Butter, Sandalwood, Flowers and Spices, imploring her Aid against Ram with such fervency, that it is believe'd he would have obtain'd his Request, had not the Ape Hanuman defied the Sacrifice by throwing one of the dead Carcasses of the slain Giants upon the Altar, erect'd in a deep hole for this Sacrifice.

Rawan thus drove to the last extremity, put himself again at the head of his Forces, and like a desperate Perfon flew all the Apes he met in his way, forcing all the Hills before him the Apes threw in his way, till Ram drawing his Bow shot off nine of his Heads; and then calling to him aloud, Rawan said he, desist from Bloodshed, return me my Sytha, and I will heal thy Wounds, and restore thee thy Heads and Kingdom, without which thou wilt certainly lose all. But Rawan replying, that if Fate had so ordain'd it, he would rather lose his 10 Heads allo than Sytha. Ram shot like a tenth Head off. But perceiving that the Heads of Rawan left Body laid still about him with its nine 24 Arms, he threw some Water upon Ram it, and muttering out certain words, made it as immovable as a Stone.

Mandray was no sooner inform'd of her Husband's Death, but she threw herter on Ram's Feet, bewailing his Obstinacy, notwithstanding the many forebodies of his Fall, an unfortunate Raven and a doleful Owl having fetted upon his House, with very dreadful Lamentations and Outcries, the fore-runners of his Misfortune. As I have, added she, been innocent of what has happen'd, so I hope you won't deny me my Protection; Ram bid her be satisfy'd, ordering her at the same time to pass seven times through the smoke of the Fire kept at Tbie, to purify her self, and renew her Virginity, which done he would marry her to her Husband's Brother Bebickbem, who accordingly was put into Rawan's place. Then Ram being carried in his Kofe Litter to the Tree Sjyem, where Sytha was kept a Prisoner, she embrac'd him, returning him a million of Thanks for her Deliverance.

The next thing Ram did, was to revive his Apes slain in the late Engagement; and so march'd back over the fame Bridg that had carried him into Ceylon. Being come to the opposite Shore, he order'd the Stones to be carried to the Place whence they had been taken, and marching to the Valley of Kieckenda, he would there have taken his leave of Sytha; but...
refusing to part with him thus, would
eeds accompany him with all his Forces
as far as the Village of Barattoor, where
Ram was receiv’d by his Father, Mother
and Brother, with great Demonstrations
of Joy, the sweet-temper’d Roke-Water,
Saffron, Berel, and other Perfumes, be-
ing lavishly bestow’d upon him and all
thole that had attended him home.

Ram having belowe’d his Bleeding upon
Sickery he return’d home, but Hanuman
flaid with him. He reign’d in Peace 11
years after his return, and begat two
Sons, Lan and Chus. Then taking his
opportunity when he had sent Hanuman
out of the way, he ascended into Heaven
with the Inhabitants of the Earth, ex-
cept his two Sons.

The Malahars say, that Ram being
jealous of Sitya, would have murder’d her,
had she not cleared her self by the
Fire and a solemn Oath. Another time
being again feiz’d with a Jealousy, be-
cause she had Ram’s Picture drawn upon
a piece of Board, the purg’d her self by
putting her Hand into a Vefel fille’d with
Serpents.

They further add, That her Husband
being become extreme jealous, caus’d her
to be thrown before the Elephants, and
afterwards before the Tygers, but she
escaped without the least harm. They
say, that when Hanuman saw Ram ascend
into Heaven, he cry’d aloud to him, O
Divine Ram! what have I done, that you
will leave me behind! Ram anwer’d,
Hanuman, be not dissatisfied, thou shalt
never die, and many Pagodes shall be
erected to thy Memory. Farewel.

Thus ended the second Period of Time,
which, according to the Computation of
the Benjamin, contains a Million and 296000,
whereof Ram reign’d 2000. This se-
cond Period is call’d Treitagon by the
Malahars, and Trettanike by the Benjams.

CHAP. V.

The eighth Altar. The Parents, Birth and Education of Kifna. His misra-
cious Deliverance. Ragia Kans endeavours to murder him, Kifna turns a
Shepherd, and flys with his Company to Goggel.

As the eighth Transformation of Vish-
num is accounted of the greatest
moment above the rest; for, say the Pa-
gans, in all the others Vishnum appear’d
in the World with some part of his Di-
vinity, but in this he carried along with
him the whole Substance of it, so that
he left his place vacant in Heaven: This
Transformation happen’d with the be-
ginning of the third Period of Time;
and, according to the relation of the
Benjams, was thus.

One Ragia Kans living in the City of
Mottar, 25 Cos from Abra, upon the
River Semmuna, had a young Sifter
named Deuki. About 3 Cos higher up
the fame River liv’d a certain Brahman
named Waffeendau in the City of Goggel.
The said Deuki being arriv’d to a marri-
ageable Age, her Brother Ragia Kans
look’d out for a Husband for her; but
meeting with none for his purpose in that
City, he sent to the City of Goggel, where
his Melbourne hearing of the Worth and
Piery of Waffeendau, the fame was at his
Recommendation married to him when he
was only 19, and have not more than
12 years of Age.

The said Ragia having understood that
there was among his Subjects a certain
Brahman, named Narret, well skill’d in
Chiroiancy (a thing in high esteem a-
mong the Pagans *) he sent for him, de-
iring him to look into his Sister’s Hands,
and to foretell, without dif TAMbling the
matter, what good or bad Fortune was like
to befal her. The Brahman having view’d
her Hand, told the King, that according
to the Lines of her Hand she was to bring
forth six Sons, and one Daughter, the
youngest of whom will not only take
away thy Kingdom, but also thy Life.

The King being not a little surpriz’d
at this Prophecy, order’d the said Deuki
and her Husband to be imprisoned in a
strong Castle, and that all the Children
begotten upon her Body should be kill’d
immediately. Accordingly the Midwife
brought the new-born Babes to her Bro-
ther, who beat out the Brains of six of
them (viz. five Sons and one Daughter)
against a Stone. Afterwards understand-
ing that she was with Child with the
seventh, he enclosed her in a Room
with Iron Doors, and appointed a
Guard of 100 Soldiers, with strict Orders
that the Child as soon as it was born
should be brought to him. Upon this
Tett 2

* See Vol-

fus. I. 2.

Vol. I. 47.

S. Pace. de

Divin.
occasion I can't but observe, that this as well as the ensuing part of the Story of Krishna seems to have a near relation to the History of the Birth of our Saviour, his flight into Egypt, the Murder of the innocent Children by Herod, Christ's Miracles and Ascension, &c. The time of her Reckoning being expir'd on the day of the decreasing Moon, this unfortunate Lady being overwhelm'd with Grief, she brought forth a Son about Midnight without the least Pain, whose Face was as bright as the Full Moon; but as she had occasion to rejoice at the Birth of so fine a Child, his Fate put her into incredible Affliction: But Vishnum (whose Divine Virtue was infused into this Child) comforted his
Mother, telling her, that he would find means to escape the hands of his Uncle, and deliver her out of her Prison. Then speaking to his Father, Pray, says he, carry me to Gogel on the other side of the River Siemmena to the Brahman Nen, whose Wife being lately brought to Bed of a Daughter, exchange me for her, and leave the rest to my Disposal.

Welfändeaw answered, how is it possible to remove thee out of a Chamber so closely guarded and kept, that not the least thing could pass in or out? Kifna (this was the Child's Name) reply'd, the Doors shall be open'd to thee, and the Guards so overcome with Sleep, that nothing shall stop thy free Passage; he had no sooner spoken these words but the seven Doors open'd themselves, so that Welfändeaw took the Child and carried him off without the least hinderance. But coming to the River Siemmena directly opposite to Gogel, Kifna's Father perceiving the Current to be very strong (it being in the midst of the rainy Season) and not knowing which way to pass it, Kifna commanded the Water to give way on both sides to his Father, who accordingly pass'd dry-footed across the River, being all the way guarded by a Serpent that held her Head over the Child to serve it instead of an Umbrella. The Benjans call this Serpent Sickenafy. Coming to the Brahman's House, the Door open'd it self, and finding the Brahman and his Wife asleep, he exchange'd his Son for their Daughter, which he carried along with him to the Caffle. In short, the Water afforded him once more a free Passage, and finding the Doors of the Caffle open, and the Guards asleep, he lock'd them then after, and deliver'd the Girl to his Wife.

The Guards hearing the Child cry soon after, enter'd the Chamber, seized it from the unfortunate Parents, and brought it to Ragia Kans, who finding it a Girl, upbraided the Brahman with want of Skill, yet for fear of the world, was going to strike the Head against a Stone; but the Child slipping off of his hands flew up into the Air, and told him, It was in vain to attempt to murder her, since he was to take away his Head and his Kingdom, to revenge the Death of his five Brothers and a Sister, was safe at Gogel. This said, it flew up high into the Air, where it was turn'd into Lightning by Fijnam; a thing never seen before in the World.

Ragia Kans not a little surpriz'd at this Accident, consulted all his Friends what he had best to do in this Emergency; but none being able to advise him to any purpose, whilst he was very melancholy and ruminating upon the oddness of the thing, he understood that the pious Brahman Nen who liv'd at Gogel, had a most beautiful Son, which put it into his head, whether it might not perhaps be he who was to take Revenge of him for his Tyrannies. At last, to make sure work, he resolve'd to have the Child kill'd; but not thinking it safe to undertake so hainous a thing bare-faced (for fear of the common People) he made his Applications to his eldest Sister Portena, enjoying her as the tender'd his Life, to go with some Presents to this Brahman's House, and to endeavour to kill this Child, by anointing her Teats with Poison.

Accordingly coming with considerable Presents to the Child's Mother at Gogel, she wish'd her much Joy, and taking the Child in her Lap, she gave ample Recommendations of its Beauty, and then kissing and playing with the Child, laid it to her Breast: But this Child being proof against all Poison, did suck away not only all her Milk, but likewise the Blood out of her Veins, till the drop down dead upon the spot.

Ragia forely afflicted with this News, releas'd his Sister Denki and her Husband, asking his Sister's Pardon for his having pretended to thwart the immutable Decrees of Destiny, and desiring that all past things might be buried in Oblivion. However, as the Child at Gogel lay constantly in his Head, he advis'd with his Father or Chief Minifter, upon the matter: He told him, that there liv'd a certain Giant named Sellafor at Mattera, who had the Gift of transforming himself into a Cart and Oxen, by which means he might carry the Child into the Air and murder it. The King pursuant to his Advice, sent for the said Sellafor, who at his request croushing the River Siemmena, when he came near the City of Gogel, transform'd himself into a little near Cart, drawn by two white Oxen with gilt Horns; and palling thus through the Streets of the City, at last stopp'd near the Brahman Nen his Door. One of the neighbouring Women having just at that time Kifna in her Arms at the Door, set the Child upon the said Cart, which was no sooner done, but Sellafor flew with the Child up into the Air. The Mother amaz'd at this Spectacle, cry'd out aloud, O Vishnum protect my Child! Her Prayers were heard; for Kifna, when he saw himself high in the Air, assum'd the Shape and Strength of a Giant, and gave...
gave such a Blow near the Giant's Heart, that he beat the Breath out of his Body; then realising his former shape of a Child, got upon his dead Carcase, and so fell down with it upon the ground. His Parents being Eye-witnesses of the Deliverance of their lippoofed Son, were so surpriz'd thereat, that looking upon him as something extraordinary sent them from Heaven, they sacrificed to the Gods, and gave abundance of Alms to the Poor.

Ragia Kans finding himself disappoint-ed in his hopes, had recourse once more to his most truly Counsellors: one of them told him, that there was a certain Dye, or Giant, named Turnament, who being endow'd with the Virtue of transforming himself into a Whirlwind, the King en-gag'd him on his side, in order to carry the Child into the Air. Kifna, who heard the Whirlwind rolling crofs the River Siemens towards the City of Goggel, being then in his Mother's Lap at the Door, roll'd down upon the ground; whence the Whirlwind inatching him up into the Air, his Parents fold amaz'd at so strange a Specéacle, imploring Vif- num for his Assistance.

Kifna being carried to a vast height by the Wind, affum'd the shape of a Man, and taking the Giant Turnament by the Throat, turn'd his Neck round; and then realising his former shape, got upon the dead Carcase of the Giant, and fell down along with it upon the ground just before his Parents Door, to the great Amazement of the Inhabitants of Goggel, who could not but look upon this Accident as miraculous, or that had something of Divine in it.

Kifna in the mean while remaining upon the Giant's Back, cry'd most vehemently; his Mother laid him to her Breast, but he not ceasing to cry, she laid him in a hanging Cradle; notwithstanding which he continued crying, till his Mother having recounted to him the Story of Ram (as related before) he leap'd out of the Cradle, and taking the shape of Ram with his Bow and Arrow, he cry'd out, Lekoman, let us go after Kanons and deliver Syba. His Mother being ready toprostrate her self at his Feet, he soon realis'd his former shape, and frequented miraculously both in Strength and Wisdom.

It happen'd one time that his Mother did bring upon the Table a Golden Difth with Rice Milk, and some Herbs dref't after the way of the Bengans, which Kifna seeing, he told her he could not eat it unless these things were all mix'd together, which she did accordingly; but Kifna finding it, deify'd her to separate them again; his Mother answering him that it was not in human Power fo to do, he laid his Hand over the Difth and separ-ated them immediately, to the astonishment of his Parents.

His Father being a Braheeman of the Cowherds, maintain'd his Family by breeding of Cattle, which, since the bringing of Kifna into the House, was encreased to 900000.

His Mother being one time busy in charming, he ask'd her for a little Butter: she gave him a little, but not thinking that enough, he ask'd for more, which the refusing, he took the opportunity whilst she was gone out of the way to take away some. His Mother returning ask'd Kifna what was become of the Butter? He answer'd, that the Cats and Rats had eat it. But the Mother not thus satisfied, look'd into Kifna's Mouth, where she had a view of the whole World with its Waters, Forests, Mountains, &c. enclos'd in a blue Circle. The Mother affonish'd at so strange a Specéacle, yet soon recover'd her self, when she saw Kifna return to his Childish Shape and Game again; so taking up a Twig, threaten'd to strike him, but he running out of the Town he pursu'd him, but not being able to over-take him, he stood still at last, when she gave him three or four Blows, urging him still to tell her what was become of the Butter; he perlifted in his former story, that the Cats and Rats had eaten it. She took all the Ropes belonging to the 199000 Cows, endeavouring to tie them together in Knots; but notwithstanding all her Endeavours, the Knots would not tie, till Kifna finding her much out of humour at this Disappointment, he per-mitted the Ropes to be knotted, and him-self to be ty'd with the Ropes; but his Mother finding him cry bitterly, she releas'd him soon after.

Another time his Mother being gone to milk the Cows, order'd him to hold a Stick in his hand to make the Cows stand still whilst she was a milking; but finding she had left her Brafs Vefell, wherein she used to gather her Milk behind, and not daring to send Kifna, he told her he would soon find a way to fetch the Vefell without stirring from the place, and fo extending one of his Arms so far as to reach the Vefell, he gave it to his Mother, and fo realis'd the shape of a Child.

In the mean while Ragia Kans being inform'd
inform'd that the Inhabitants of Goggel increas'd considerably in Riches (for Kifina's sake) he order'd his Governor to load them with heavy Taxes; which being done accordingly with the utmost Severity, they advis'd with Kifina whether they had not best remove with their Cattel to the fertile Valleys of the Mountain of Permet. Kifina approving their Proposition, perfwaded his Parents to do the fame, so that they transported all their Moveables and Cattel to the most fertile Valleys about the Mount Permet, or Ooden Permet, near the River Siuerness, here they fix'd their Habitation in a certain Village call'd Brindawink, feated in the midst of most pleasant Palusages, planted with Trees, and so abounding in Grafs, that those vast Herds of Cattel were not able to confume it. Kifina was fo well pleas'd with the place, that he clad himself after their fathion, with a Garland of Peacocks Feathers upon his Woolen Cap, and a Flute to play away the reft of the Cowherds.

CHAP. VI.

Further Designs of Ragia Kans against Kifina by the means of certain Giants, Raja Inder and Bramba. Kifina produces a Pearl-Tree, and is made a King of the Cowherds.

Ragia Kans highly exasperated at this removal of his Subjects, fammon'd a certain Giant nam'd Bacafjar, who having the virtue of transforming himfelf into a Hern, hefent him to carry away Kifina, which he did according ly; and having carry'd him up into the Air, endeavour'd to swallow him, but Kifina transforming himfelf into a fiery Flame burnt the Hern to Ashes, and he return'd to his Parents without receiving the least harm. The News thereof having foon reach'd the Ears of Ragia Kans, he fent another Giant nam'd Wickerak, who transforming himfelf into the shape of a Boy, came to Kifina as he was looking after the Cattel in the field, and engag'd in a wrestling Match among the other Boys, not questioning by this means but to draw Kifina into the Gante, and to make an end of him: But Kifina (who was not ignorant of his Design) challenge'd him, and as they were wrestling gave him such a kick upon his Breast, that he tumble'd down dead upon the spot.

Ragia Kans finding himfelf once more disappointed in his Aim, fent the dreadful Giant Agafsor, whose Entrails were all Fire. This Giant having laid himfelf clofe to the Cowherds Huts, open'd his dreadful Jaws, fo that the uppermoft reach'd up to the Skies, his Teeth repre fenting like Coco-trees, and his Throat like the Entrance of the Huts. Kifina knowing the Deceit, drove his Cattel to his own Stables, but the reef went ftrait ways with their Cattel into the Giant's Throat; which the Giant no sooner perceived, but he bit his Teeth, fo that the poor Wretches finding themselves in the midst of Fire and Flames, apply'd themselves to Kifina, who was got among them on purpose to make himfelf an Instrument of their Deliverance: he bid them not to defpair, and then extending himfelf with all his might, made the Giant to burn in pieces, and thus open'd a Paffage for the reef to escape the Flames.

This miraculous Deliverance being foon spread all over the neighbouring Country, Ragia Kans entreated the Giant Dananmeal (who had the power of transforming himfelf into a Flame) to destroy Kifina. Accordingly he came to the place where Kifina and his Companions were feeding the Cattel, and setting all (not excepting even the Trees and Grafs) into a light Flame, the Cowherds fled to Kifina (who was at fome distance) for help, which he promis'd them in an in ftant, and fo advancing towards the Giant, took and held him round the middle, till he forc'd him to swallow all the Fire again.

Ragia Kans almoft reduc'd to defpair, had recourse to the Giant Kafq, who having affum'd the shape of an Afs of a prodigious bignefs, advance'd towards the Cowherds with a dreadful Countenance; who being terrified at fo dreadful an Aspect, left Kifina alone, who was fo far from being surpriz'd at this monftrous Sight, that he laid by his Pipe, and advancing towards the Afs, who came open mouth'd upon him, endeavour'd to take him by one of his hindmoft heels, but the Afs gave him fo terrible a kick with his
his Foot, that he threw him 8 or 10 yards high into the Air. Kifna finding himself thus roughly handled, thought fit to assume the shape of a Giant, and so taking the Air by the hinder Leg, did swing him three or four times about his Head, and then throwing him against the ground squeeze’d the Breath out of his Body.

The God Bramha being not ignorant of what had pas’d, and curious to know whether Kifna was not endow’d with some Divine Virtue, took his opportunity, and carried off all the Cattel belonging to Kifna and the other Cowherds; who running to Kifna and imploring his Alli ance, he bid them shut their Eyes, which they had no sooner done, but he produced the same number of Cattel they had lost. Bramha came about a year after and brought back all the Cattel, asking his Pardon for what was past. Kifna told Bramha that he had better keep within his own bounds; and causing the Cattel he had produced to vanish immediately, he kept them brought back by Bramha.

Another time, all the Cattel just after they had been drinking about Noon out of the River Siemmena, fell dead on a sudden upon the ground: Kifna surpriz’d at this Accident, and knowing that Gar roude having lately divulged the monstrous Serpent KaUinaegh from her Dam call’d Rawvma Dreeple, he severely suspected she had taken to this River, and infected the same with her Venom: Then getting upon a Palm-tree, he allum’d his white and black Skin, and two more Arms and Hands; and finding for Gar roude, order’d him to go to Bramha, and to demand of him the things taken out of the Sea in the times of Cowans, and left in his Custody till his return. Gar roude hasting to Bramha, brought back to Kifna the Chandock, or Horn, the bea utous Woman Lekjemy, and the Jewel Confenkmary. This done, he took the Horn in one hand, a piece of Iron in the second, another Weapon in the third, and a Flower in the fourth hand. Thus equipp’d, he leapt into the River in the presence of his Companions, and diving to the bottom, met with the Wife of some of the Attendants belonging to the Serpent KaUinaegh, who ask’d him what had brought him thither, fore-warning him to retreat in time, before he should be seen by the Serpent, which question- less would devour him in an infant. Kifna reply’d, that being come on purpose to find out the Serpent, he depriv’d he might be shew’d him; which they refusing to do, he turn’d his Eyes on all sides, and at last expiryng the Serpent he awaken’d him out of his sleep, bidding him to leave this River unless he would pay for it with Death. The Serpent KaUinaegh dwelling with Rage flew upon Kifna, and beat him backwards; but he recovering himself, squeeze’d the Serpent’s Head to that degree, that not knowing what to do he twirled himself about his Body: but Kifna increas’d the bulk of Body in such a manner, that the Serpent ready to burst, was forc’d to let go his hold, being ready to drop down dead for want of Strength. Kifna then got on the top of his Neck, and putting an Awl through his Noftrils, rid upon him as if he had been on horse-back. The Wife and Attendants of the Serpent finding him quite out of breath, intreated Kifna to spare his Life, promising to quit the River immediately. But KaUinaegh not willing to confess to what they had offer’d, still endeavour’d to get rid of Kifna; but finding all his Endeavours in vain, and that Kifna’s Body increas’d every minute in weight, he was glad to approve of what had been offer’d by his Wife. Kifna having pardon’d his Offence, told him, that he would double his Strength (because he had been engag’d against a God) and that Gar roude should not any more disturb him in his Den, provided he would leave this River, and for the future never hurt either Men or Beasts.

The Serpent with his Wife and Attendants having paid their Reverence three times to Kifna, left the River Siemmena; and Kifna arising on a sudden above the surface of the Water, realis’d his own shape, and coming thence blew his Horn, by the sound whereof all the Cattel were in an instant restored to Life.

All these Miracles wrought by Kifna had such an influence upon the Cowherds, that they confounded all possible means to pay him due Reverence. One among the rest told him, You know that Raja Inder, the King of Heavens and the blest Souls, keeps an annual Feast in the Mountain of Oeden Perem with the Believers; and since we have no less Obligations to Kifna, let us make also a Feast to his Honour, and invite him to the said Mountain. This being approv’d by a general Consent, they prepar’d a most splendid Feast, which they celebrated with such demonstrations of Joy, that the Noise thereof coming to Inder’s Ear,
and looking upon it with a jealous Eye, called together the Rains (dipsofed in twelve peculiar places) ordering them to pour down their Waters upon the House and Cottages of these Cowherds: They were ready to obey, and pour'd forth such prodigious flowers of Rain, that the Fields being all laid under Water, Men and Beasts were upon the point of being drown'd. The Cowherds highly surpriz'd at the oddness of the thing (it being in the dry Month) had once more recourse to Kifna, who order'd them to get up to the top of the Mount Ooden Peresst till the Rains ceased; and they had no sooner obey'd his Orders, but he took the whole Mountain, with Cattel, Men and all upon his little Finger, and lifted them up seven times higher than the Waters could rife. 

The Rains finding their Endeavours frustrated, return'd to Indar, and told him, that they had pour'd down their Waters seven days and nights without intermission, but in vain, there being a certain Person in those parts who could lift the whole Mountain with his little Finger into the Air. Raja Indar then perceiving his Error, came to Kifna to make his Excuse, and dismounting from his Elephant, beg'd forgiveness for having attempted any thing against him, pleading his ignorance, and as a token of his Repentence, presented him with the Comdoga, or Cow of Plenty, which Kifna was pleas'd to accept of, and pardon'd his fault. 

Not long after Kifna coming home one day, found his Mother busy in putting some Pearls on a String; she ask'd her from what Tree she had gather'd them; but she answering, that she never knew Pearls to grow on Trees, but only in Olive-shells, Kifna took one of the biggest, which he had no sooner put into the ground, but they saw a Pearl-Tree sprout forth full of the most exquisite Pearls. The Mother seeing amaz'd, and ready to worship him, he caus'd the Tree to vanish immediately. 

Soon after some of the Cowherds and their Wives as they were walking in the Forest, agreed to walk themselves in the River; Kifna eloping them at a distance, secretly got all their Cloathes, and getting upon an adjacent Palm-tree, had his sport to see them coming naked out of the Water without being able to find their Cloathes: They were not a little surpriz'd at first, but looking up and seeing Kifna in the Palm-tree, they desir'd him to restore their Cloathes, which he told them (to try the Modesty of the Women) he would, provided they would come underneath the Tree; but they executing the matter, he threw the Women their Cloathes.

At a certain time Kifna taking a walk with the other Cowherds, they choos'd him their King, and every one had his place assign'd him under the new King. There is choos'd liv'd among them a certain charitable King, Brahman, whose Wife (without the knowledge of her Husband) paid her daily Devotions to Kifna, who sent two of his Meffengers to let her know, that being dipsofed to make merry at her House with four of his Companions, she should provide something for their Entertainment. The Meffengers meeting with the Brahman told him the Message, who told them, that he knew nothing of Kifna, neither would he make any Entertainment for him. With this Answer they return'd to Kifna, who chiding them for their mistake, bid them speak to the Woman; which being done accordingly, the no sooner heard the Name of Kifna, but making a low Reverence, to work she went, and having drefs'd five or six good Dishes with a handfome Dishet, she carried them her self to Kifna, begging him to accept of what she was unworthy to offer, which he did, and gave her his Blessing; that as long as she liv'd she should want for nothing, and that after her Decease her Soul should not transmigrate into another Body; but that being purified by him, she should go directly to Heaven. 

Kifna with his Companions having feasted plentifully upon what the Brahman's Wife had brought them, as they were returning home met with some Milkmaids, unto whom Kifna told, that they must not pass by without paying Toll to him, who was King of the Place. The Maids not thinking he had been in earneft went on their ways; but Kifna with his Stick breaking their Milk Vellels, one of them was so exasperated therat, that she made Complaint thereof to his Mother, who calling him to an account for this Outrage, he deny'd the matter; but his Mother believing the contrary told him, that he had broken the Peace, and that if it should come to Raga's Ear, he might be punish'd for it; He reply'd, I did not know I had done them any wrong; but as for Raga Kam's Anger I don't fear it, tho' he knew it to morrow. 

It happen'd not long after, that in a certain Moonshine Night in the Month Alfoo (in which begins the New Year)
Kifna with some of his Companions were diverting themselves with their Pipes in an adjacent Wood: and Kifna especially play'd so charmingly upon his Flute, that the Women in the Village being awaken'd by the sound of this Harmony, came running into the Wood to partake of their Divertiments. Kifna ask'd them whether they were not afraid to come into the Wood at that time of night? They answer'd, That their Ears and Hearts had been so touch'd with his melodious Harmony, that they were not able to stay at home: So Kifna gave them a Tune or two, which so surpriz'd them, that most of them stood amaz'd, gazing all the while at his Beauty, whilst others past their time in dancing. This they continued till midnight, when having left his Blessing upon the Women he sent them home, he and his Companions palling their time in the fame Jollities all night till break of day.

C H A P. VII.

A farther account of the Designs of Ragia Kans, who is kill'd at last by Kifna. New Decrees against Kifna, which prove ineffectual. His other Miracles.

Ragia Kans being more and more a lairm'd at thefe Miracles, lent for his chief Minifter named Panjewelo, and his two chief Generals nam'd Siennina and Mofik, to confer with them how to rid his hands of Kifna: Panjewelo told him, that all clandefine means having prov'd to no purpose hitherto, he knew no other way than to engage the strongest of all the Giant (named Koly) against him.

Ragia approving his Advice, sent accordingly the said Giant, who meeting with Kifna, ask'd him where he was going? Where I pleafe, reply'd Kifna: Ho ho, answer'd the Giant Koly, I will take care of that, and so was going to lay his great Paws upon him; but Kifna taking him by the Throat, did not let go his hold till he had squeeze'd the Breath out of his Body; which done, Kifna put his Hand into his Throat, and pulling his Heart out, first laid it upon his Mouth, and afterwards threw it to the Ravens.

Ragia Kans being now put to the laft shift, a certain Brahman named Naret, advis'd the King to invite Kifna with his Followers to a Fæast, and fo to have him kill'd at Table. Ragia approving his Counsell, sent Meffengers to invite them accordingly, but they were so far from granting their request, that they defir'd Kifna's Parents not to let him go, who with Tears in their Eyes beg'd him to stay at home; but Kifna refusing to hearken to their Advice, order'd his Chariot to be got ready, and taking his Father, his eldest Brother and Mother along with him, went forward to Goggel upon the River Siennina opposite to Muttona.

Here it was that Akereen one of the King's Meffengers, bathing himself in the River, and diving three times succesfive (after the manner of the Benjins) saw Kifna under Water seated upon his Throne; which Apparition being seen by him again in the fame State above Water, he could not forbear to break out into these words: O holy Kifna! thou keeff truly God in human Shape, because thou appear'st both under and above Water; a sign thou keeff present in all places, a Quality belonging only to the Gods! Pardon me for having invited thee to this Fæast. Kifna told him he was fenfible it was not his fault, and din'd with him the fame day in a Garden Akereen had just near the Bank of the River.

After Dinner they pas'd the River, but had not gone far before they met the King's Wafferman with a pack of Clothes on his Back; some of the Company of Kifna having a mind to divert themselves, push'd one another against the Wafferman, who giving them foul Language, Kifna bid his Companions to thrust him handfomely, which they did.

Ragia Kans exasperated to the highest degree at this ufage of his Servant, resolved to declare open Enmity against Kifna. Not long after Kifna meeting upon the Road a Barber, he presented him (according to the Custom of that Country) a Looking-glafe to look in, and pair'd his Nails; the Barbers in the Eastern Countries always pairing the Nails on the Hands and Toes after they have shav'd the Beard. Kifna gave him his Blessing, telling him, that his Soul should directly go to God without being transplanted into another Body.

As
As they were entering the City they were met by a Gardiner's Wife, who used to serve Kifna Kans with Flowers: This Woman prostrating her self at Kifna's Feet, said, O Divine Man! having never seen any thing so beautiful as thy self, I offer to thee these Flowers designed for Kifna Kans, thinking my self much more oblige'd to your Divinity than his Majesty, entertaining thee not to despise my Cottage, but to take up thy Lodging there for this night. Then presenting Kifna with a Garland of Flowers, he took up his Lodgings in the House, being welcome'd by the Husband in the most devout manner in the World, who declarm'd himself unworthy of receiving so great a Guest, and serv'd Kifna and his Company at Table, who at parting bellow'd his Blessing upon him, viz. That they should never want, and their Souls go directly to Heaven.

Being advance'd a little further, they met a poor Cripple or lame Woman, having a Vessel fill'd with Spices, sweet-scented Oils, Sandal-wood, Saffron, Civet and other Perfumes. Kifna making a halt, she made a certain sign with her Finger on his Forehead, calling the refi upon his Head. Kifna asking her what it was she would ask him? The Woman reply'd, Nothing but the use of my Limbs. Kifna then setting his Foot upon her, and taking her by the hand, rais'd her from the ground, and not only repair'd her Limbs, but also renew'd her Age, so that instead of a wrinkly tawny Skin, she got a fresh and fair one in an instant. At her request Kifna and his Company lodge'd the following night in her Houfe.

The next following day Kifna and his Company walking through the Streets of Mottara, they were shew'd the strong Bow, which none of the Giants had been able to manage; but Kifna broke the Student of it at the first pull. Thence they walk'd towards the Court, where the Courtiers were expecting the coming of the King: they seeing a whole Troop of Country Fellow's, would not allow them Entrance into the Court; but pitting Kifna back roughly, he struck 10 of them (among whom were two Colonels) down to the ground, so that they expir'd at his Feet, and their Souls were convey'd immediately to Heaven, a favour he bellow'd upon the Souls of all such as were liable by his hands.

Kifna being inform'd of all these Transactions, and almost reduc'd to despair, order'd a Turret to be erect'd upon the Back of an Elephant, furnish'd with two Warlike Enginés, to be manage'd by as many Men. He order'd the Guide of the Elephant, that as soon as he saw Kifna coming to the Castle, he should send out the Elephant to trample him under feet, or else endeavour to kill him by the means of the Enginés.

The following day Kifna going towards the Court, the Guides fet loose the Elephant upon him; but Kifna not only Rog'd him in his full Career, but also putting his Foot against his Trunk, pull'd out both of his Teeth; afterwards seizing by the Tail, threw him three or four times round his Head, and then Kifna daudh'd his Head against the Stones. Ra. Elephant, gia now finding himself reduc'd to the last extremity, and enrag'd with Anger, address'd himself to his two renown'd Generals Kansiaamoor and Masib, telling them, that since they had eaten his Bread so many years, it was now time to shew their Fidelity and Bravery, and to deliver him from his mortal Enemy.

Accordingly they having sent a Challenge to Kifna, he appear'd at the appointed time and place, where a most fierce Combat ensued, which remain'd dubious for three hours, till at last Kifna threw them (one after another) with such a prodigious force to the ground, that the Blood, and with it their Souls, gush'd out of their Mouths.

During the Combat Ragia Kans happening to look over the Wall of the Castle, no nooser saw Kifna, but he thought he heard a Voice telling him, that he was the Peron who should at once take away his Life and his Crown. He was scarce return'd into his Apartment, when News being brought him of the death of his two Generals, he commanded every one to betake themselves to their Arms, to fight against Kifna, offering a great Reward to any that could deliver him up into his hands either dead or alive.

Accordingly the whole City rose in Arms, and engag'd Kifna without the Castle Gates, but were not able to conquer this invincible Hero.

For Ragia Kans having in the mean while order'd Kifna's Parents to be whipt with Sambobken, or brahs Scourges in his presence: Kifna (according to his Omnificiency) being not ignorant of the matter, leap'd over the Wall into the Palace, where finding Ragia Kans sitting upon his Throne, he got hold of his Head, and press'd it to the ground till he broke his Neck, and to consummate the matter, gave him three or four terrible Blows which beat out his Brains.
The next thing he did, was to send his eldest Brother to deliver their Parents from their Captivity, who finding the Guards fled, brought them to Kifna; where they receiv'd one another with mutual Embraces; Kifna declaring his Sorrow for their Sufferings upon his account, and these declaring themselves amply rewarded with the sight of his Perfon. Kifna having put Ongefen Ragia Kan's Father in his stead, return'd with his Parents, Brothers and Companions to their usual Habitations, where he put himself under the Tuition of a certain learned Brahman, having chosen a certain poor Scholar named Sedamna for his Attendant at School to carry his Books and Writings.

There liv'd at that time at Mottera a certain Merchant, a Relation of Kifna's Mother, whose Daughter call'd Conta being married to Ragia Dandou, King of Efentapour, had brought forth five Sons; the first-born whereof his Father had obtain'd by his Prayers to Inser the King of the Celestial Spirits, the second from Brahman, the third from the Wind, and the two last from the famous Hero Efes-

The five Brothers did at a certain time undertake a Journey with their Mother to Mottera, to visit their Grandfather, where they contracted something of Acquaintance with Kifna, and frequently reverenced him. About the same time the Women of Gogel, and of the Village inhabited by the Cowherds, were very earneft in their Solicitations for Kifna's return, without which they said they neither could nor would eat or drink.

In the mean while the five Brothers receiving the unwelcome News of their Father's Illness, were forc'd to return to Eftsnapour; and the fatal Exit of Ragia Kan's and so many of his Giants being come to the Ears of Jeraisanda his Brother-in-law, he resolv'd to revenge the fame to the utmost of his Power. Accordingly having gather'd a Body of 95000 chosen Horfe, he laid Siege to Mottera; but Kifna having by his frequent Sallies quite ruin'd his Army, took him Prisoner at last, but knowing that he had by his conjoint Prayers obtain'd from Brahman that he should live 100 years, and at last be kill'd by one Kifna, he releas'd his Prisoner, who having foon gather'd another Army, besieged Mottera a second time, and was worfted again as before by Kifna. The fame he continued to do sixteen times, till

all his People being in the Wars, he pass'd through all the Corners of the World to raife new Forces, and meeting with the famous Giant Stalinder, he put him at the head of his Forces, and forc'd the Siege of Mottera a 17th time.

The situation of Kifna's House was such as to be plainly discover'd in the Camp, as from thence he had a full Prospect of their Army. Kifna having prov'd his Brother at the Entrance of his House, he happen'd to be seen by the Enemy's General, who mistaking him for Kifna, advanced towards the House: Kifna who saw him coming at a distance, considering with himself, that in case he should fall by his hands, his Soul must go halfways to Heaven (a favour he thought him unworthy of) run out of the back-door, making the belt of his way to a Cave of a certain Brahman about 4 Cen from Mottera; this Man had by his continued Prayers obtain'd from Brahman, that if any one should disturb him in his Devotions, the fame should be confum'd to Ashes. Kifna being not ignorant of this, and feeing his Adversary pursuing him, enter'd the said Cave, and throwing a piece of Cloth over the Brahman's Head shelter'd himself behind it. The Giant who follow'd his Footsteps, soon after enter'd the Cave, and finding the Brahman cover'd with a piece of Cloth, gave him two or three Sound Boxes on the Ear, telling him, that he should take that as a Reward for his care in hiding Kifna in his Cave. Retreat, Retreat, said the Brahman, before I uncover my Face, unless thou wilt be confum'd by Fire. Then taking away the Cloth, the Giant was immediately in a Flame, and burnt to Ashes. Kifna return'd to Mottera, and having routed Ragia Kan's Brother's Forces, he took him Prisoner; but in respect of Brahman's Promise, dismissed him soon after.

Kifna in the mean while considering that Jeraisanda was to live 100 years, and that consequently he would not lay aside his Designs against Mottera, it happen'd that Wifhuchre the Son of Brahman being come from Heaven to give Kifna a Visit, and asking him what it was he would request of him? He answer'd, Build me a City in all respects like that of Mottera; which he did accordingly the fame night in an adjacent Island, beginning altogether like that of Mottera, except that this was of Gold instead of Stone. Kifna being inform'd thereof by Wifhuchre himself, over-whelm'd the In-
habitants of Mathera with so heavy a Sleep, that (unknown to them) he carried them with all their Cattle, and Ragia Ongesem their King to this new City, unto which he gave the Name of Davarca, leaving Sedamma his old School-fellow and Attendant behind him in a certain Village, which since has got the Name Sedammipoort; which done, he return'd with his Brother to Muttera.

By this time the Giant Sialinder having gathered a vast Army, set down before Muttera; but Kifna and his Brother after having kill'd a great number of the Enemy, retreating a Retreat were pursu'd by Sialinder's Forces, till coming to a high Mountain they vanish'd, and retir'd to the City Davarca; and Sialinder being thereby become Master of Muttera, settled his Residence there.

In the mean while Kifna's School-fellow being married was grown so poor, that he was forced to sell his Clothes to buy Victuals. Being almost reduc'd to despair, his Wife advis'd him to take a Journey to his old School-fellow Kifna, who did not question would considerate his Condition. How is this possible, reply'd the Husband being quite naked and not fit to appear before any body? Kifna answer'd the Wife, does not despise the poor, go and take a handful of Kann* along with thee for a Prefent.

The Husband follow'd his Wife's Advice, and went to Davarca, who was no sooner enter'd the Street where Kifna liv'd, but being discover'd by him from a Window, he came out to meet and embrace him, and carrying him into his House order'd him to be wash'd and provided with new Clothes. Kifna ask'd him whether he had brought him any Presents. Being a poor Man, reply'd Sedamma, I had nothing to give but this, which my Wife sent to thee, in hopes that the Gods would not refuse the means of Prefent. Kifna receiv'd it kindly, and put it in a Corner of a Cottage belonging to one of his Neighbours; and at the same instant Sedamma's Cottage was turn'd into a spacious Palace; His Wife was much surpriz'd at this change, but imagining that it was done by Kifna, the search'd all the Corners of the House, and where ever he turn'd her Face found such a vast quantity of Gold and Silver, and of Ropias, that she had sufficient wherewithal to provide herself with Servants, Provisions and every thing in proportion to the Grandeur of her Palace, Sedamma being ignorant of what had happen'd, return'd full of Melancholy from Kifna, ruminating upon the Road whether he had not bett leave his Wife and Children; but soon recollecting himself, that he ought not to lay the whole Burden upon his Wife's Shoulders, and despair of God's Mercy, he made the best of his way homeward: but approaching the Village, where he was amaz'd to see the Change that had happen'd since his departure, which made him full of hope; but finding by some undeniable Circumstances that he was in the right, he went into the Village, where finding instead of a Cottage of Straw a Royal Palace, he stood astoun'd, not knowing which way to turn, till being discover'd by his Wife out of a Window, she sent one of the Servants to declare him to enter; which he did, and being kindly receiv'd by his Wife and Children, he ask'd the exact time of this sudden Change, which happening (as far as they could guess) precisely at the same time he present'd the Seed, they paid their Devotions to Kifna, distributed Alms among the Poor, and liv'd in great Plenty for a long time after.

C H A P. VIII.

A King's Daughter in love with Kifna, sends him word of it. Kifna delivers 16000 Royal Virginis, and cures the Leprosy.

S ometime after Ragia Bhiemceek King of Padep had a Son and Daughter born him, the first named Rochemenya, the other Rochenn, who being grown up, the Father was very desirous to have his Daughter well match'd before his Death. Among others he consult'd with upon this matter, there was a certain Brahman named Naret, much celebrated for his Wisdom and Learning, who being discover'd by the King to inspect his Daughter's Hands, and to foretell him by the Art of Chiromancy, who should be her Husband; Naret having taken a full view of the Lineaments of her Right-hand, told her, B实景d Virgin! who best ordain'd
to be the Spouse of the holy Kifna. The Father rejoiced threat to the highest degree, told this good News to his Son, who being of a contrary Sentiment, reply’d, that he would never suffer so beautiful a Creature to be married to a Country Clown.

It is to be obser’d, that the Soul of Sytha, Ram’s Spouse, being transplanted into the Body of this Virgin, in order to be expou’d to Kifna; this young Lady was not inensible thereof, for which reason she had resolv’d to think of no body else but Kifna: which her Brother being resolv’d to prevent, sent to the Giant the King of Matera, that in case he was inclin’d to marry his Sifer he should come with all speed, his Father intending to marry her to Kifna. The Giant ravish’d at this joyful News, order’d a most magnificent Equipage of Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen and Chariots to be got ready, and attended with Trumpets, Hautboys, Kettledrums, and other Musical Instruments, and a numerous Retinue, set out from Matera.

No sooner were they come within two days Journy to Rochemy’s Father’s Residence, when she, not knowing what to do in this Exigency, thought fit to give notice thereof to Kifna by a Letter, which she order’d one of her Servants to deliver to the first Bridegroom the met, in order to carry it to Kifna; the Contents whereof were as follows.

Holy Kifna! worthy to be belov’d of me and all the World: Being resolv’d to be nobody’s but only yours as long as I have Breath to draw. I thought fit to let you know, that my old Father likewise wishes nothing more than to see that happy day; but my Brother, who has more Ambition than Pity, having sent for the Giant of Matera to marry me, and being come within two days Journy of our Residence, I desire you to provide against their Attempts, nothing being able to resist your Divine Powe.

Your Highness’s always devoted,

ROCHEMY.

The Servant having brought a Bridegroom to the Princess, she by a Prefent of a Golden Díth fill’d with Popias, and a promise of more if he perform’d his Errand, engag’d him to undertake the Task: Accordingly he went full speed for 5 Co., when being somewhat tir’d he sat down under a shady Tree, to refresh himself with a draught of cool Water, and falling asleep, was carried by Kifna to Davarca. The Bridegroom awaking out of his sleep, and finding himself at Davarca, soon guess’d the truth, and going straight to Kifna’s House, deliver’d the Letter at his Feet. Kifna had no sooner read the Letter, but assuming the shape of a Man with four Arms, and taking his Bow and Arrow, he got upon his Cow with the Bridegroom, and so set out on their Journy from Davarca.

In the mean time the Giant approaching to the Residence of his pretended Spouse, was met by her Brother, and conducted into the Palace; and Kifna arriving soon after near the City, rested himself under the shade of a Tree near a Pagode, whence he sent the Bridegroom to Rochemy to give notice of his arrival, who rewarded him with vast Prefents for his Fidelity.

Rochemy knowing that her Brother was in the Evening to make a Cavalcade with her pretended Bridegroom through the City (according to the Custom of the Bengians) she resolv’d to lay hold of this opportunity to escape their hands: For this purpose she entreated her Father, that being now arrived to the Age of nine years, she might offer her Sacrifice to the Goddess Robani. The Father having granted her Request, she took a Díth full of Pearls, and with two of her Attendants went towards the Pagode, whether her pretended Bridegroom and her Brother would needs accompany her, but said without the Temple whilst she performed her Sacrifice; which done, she came out of the Temple near the Door, where she knew Kifna had plac’d himself, who no sooner saw her appear, but he took her up and carried her away.

At the Outcry of her Maids the pretended Bridegroom came with his whole Attendants to snatch her from him, but Kifna receiv’d them so courageously with his Bow and Arrows, that they were forced to retreat with the loss of several thousands of their best Men. Rochemy’s Brother seeing the Bridegroom defeated, would nevertheless try his Strength with Kifna, and coming up with him was a going to cleave his Head with his Scymeter; but Kifna having disform’d him threw him upon the ground, and after having given him some Blows, ty’d him Neck and Heels together under his Cart, and so made his Entry into Davarca, where he was receiv’d with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy. Rochemy’s Brother
was released at her request, and Kifna confounded his Marriage with great Pomp in the City of Davaresa.

Sometime after it happen'd, that a very strong Elephant being feiz'd by a Crocodile in a certain Ciffern or Pond where the Elephants us'd to drink, a furious Combat enfr'd, which put all the Elephants that were Spectators thereof into no small Confusion. At last seeing they were not able to assist their Companions, and pres'd with Hunger, they went away, and left the poor Elephant in the Jurch. He seeing himself thus desolate kept on struggling with the Crocodile, fending up at the same time his Prayers to Vishnum to deliver him from the Jaws of the Crocodile.

But it being then the time of Kifna's appearing upon Earth, he heard his Prayers after 20 days, and fending for Garroude to carry him immediately to the Pond, he threw his Weapon at the Crocodile, and cutting off his Neck releas'd the Elephant, who kneeling before Kifna, he told him he should ask what he pleas'd, and it should be granted him. Nothing, reply'd the Elephant, but that I may go immediately to Heaven, being quite wearied of this World. Kifna granting his Request, took him into his Palace, or Litter, and carrying him to Heaven, order'd Garroude to convey him immediately back to Davaresa.

About the same time one Ragia Bos-taenpat having two Wives named Somuta and Surifa, the first brought forth a Son named Droe, and the other one named Rajepter; but Surifa being most belov'd by her Husband, Somuta when her Son Droe was about five years of Age, sent him very neatly dress'd to pay his Respect to his Father, who being extremely delighted with him, highly car'd for and fet him in his Lap. Surifa having got notice thereof, sent immediately her Son to the King, whilst he remain'd at some distance to observe what pass'd. But the King being so much taken with Droe, that he scarce look'd at the other; Surifa enter'd the Room, and upbraiding him with Ingratitude, made him fend away Droe and take her Son in his Lap.

Droe exasperated to the highest degree at this Affront, went away without making his Reverence; and making his Complaint to his Mother, told her, that he was resolve'd to retire into a Desert to spend his time in Prayers. The Mother did all she could to dissuade him from it, but in vain; for taking the next opportunity of his Mother's absence, he got privately out of the House. He had scarce travel'd 2 Cos from the City, when being met by the Learned Brahman Naret, he ask'd him whither he was going? He answer'd, As young as I am, I have taken a Resolution to retire from the World, where I find there remains nothing but Malice and Envy: Then relating all that happen'd to him, he told him, that he was resolve'd to pass his days in the Desert.

Go on my Son, reply'd Naret, thou wilt be heard by Kifna: Then going forward, he came to a Forest, where seeing a Mango-Tree, he repos'd himself under its shade, and spent three days and nights in Tears, Prayers and Fastings. Kifna mov'd with Compallion at his tender Age, appear'd to him, asking what made him pray with so much Fervency?

Kifna mov'd with Compallion at his tender Age, appear'd to him, asking what made him pray with so much Fervency? Droe prostrating himself at the feet of Kifna said, O Divine Kifna! my Requeft to thee is, "That the Affront given me by Surifa may turn upon their Heads, that she may be a Slave to my Mother, that I may succeed my Father in the Kingdom, and after my Death be plac'd in some plefant place you shall choose for me.

Kifna answer'd, Thy Prayer is granted, go return to thy Parents, Surifa shall live a Slave to thy Mother, thou shalt succeed thy Father in the Throne, and after thy Death I will place thee in the Heavens in the form of a Star, that shall remain for ever in the Firmament, and serve the Mariners for a Guide. Droe having paid his Reverence to Kifna, return'd full of Joy to his Father's Palace. The old King, who had been almost distracted at his absence, receiv'd him with more than ordinary Satisfaction, and for ever after shew'd so much Affection to his Mother, that Surifa was in comparison of her no more than a Slave, and after some years surrender'd the Kingdom to him. He rule'd very fortunately for many years, and after his Death was plac'd among the Stars, being the fame the Benjans call to Droe, or this day Droe Katara, i.e. Stella Polaris, or the North-Star.

It happen'd some time after, that Ragia Nerkafier, a most Potent Monarch, having conquer'd 16000 Kings, kept them clofe Prisoners with their Wives and Daughters; these offer'd their constant Prayers to Kifna for their delivery from this Oppreffion. Kifna considering that they having spent these three years in Prayer, it would be high time to deliver them, sent for Garroude, whom he order'd to carry him to Nietskanda, where he
was no sooner arriv'd, but he told the
King Norkiwas, that unless he releas'd
the Royal Captives, he must pay for it
with his Head. The King answ'ring
Kifna with Threats, they prepar'd both
sides for a Combat; For Kifna having
kill'd those that were sent against him,
the King himself at the head of a strong
Troop, attack'd Kifna with great fury,
who kill'd every Man of them except the
Ragia, who perilling in his Obstinacy,
had at last his Head cut off by Kifna,
who releas'd all the Prisoners in an in-
stant, and among them 16,000 Royal
Virgins, who prostrating themselves at
his feet, he gave them leave to return to
their Parents, or where else they pleas'd:
But they defir'd to stay with him, im-
ploring his Protection, which being gra-
ted by Kifna, he carried them to De-
wares, where he built a Seragliio for their
Reception, wherein each Lady had her
own Apartment.

In the Country of Annamaram liv'd a
certain zealous Ragia named Amarich,
who having publisht a general Fast by
beat of Drum (according to the Custom
of that Country) the same was observ'd
with the utmost Strictness. It happen'd
that the Brabman Doerwassa palling that
way the same day, he was invited by the
said King to stay there till the next day
after the Fast-day.

The Brabman complying with the
King's Requefl, he sent for some of his
chief Brabmans to know the exact hour
when they might begin to eat: These
having consul'd their Books, and told
the King, that the juf; time would be
two hours after Sun-rising; he invit'd the
beforesaid Brabman against that
time to a Collation. But the Brabman
milfing the appointed hour, the King
went to the River to wash himfelf; but
finding after his return, that the Brab-
man was not come yet, he advis'd with
four of his Brabmans what was best to be
done, who told him, that if he let flip
this lucky hour all his falling would
avail him nothing, advising him at the
same time to take only a little Water
and a Leaf of the Tidy-Tree, till the
Brabman should come.

This Brabman Doerwassa having a Pro-
phetic Spirit, was not ignorant that the
King had eaten something in his abfence,
and therefore went to the King, asking
him why he had put fuch an Affront upon
him? The Ragia was for excusing the
matter, but to no purpose; for the Brab-
man going out of the doors gave him this
Curfe, That he might from head to
foot be cover'd with Boils and the
Leprosy; which being fulfill'd in an in-
stant upon the unfortunate King, he pray'd
to Kifna to deliver him from this Evil,
but in vain, his Evil encraeving every
day, fo that at laft being quite tir'd with
Life, he resolv'd to put a Period to it
by Fire. Every thing being got in readi-
ness for this purpose, Kifna appear'd to Kifna
cures him, asking what was his Requefl? He
reply'd, to be freed from my Diftemper.
Kifna cur'd him not only of his Leprosy,
but also turn'd the fame into a Fiery
Wheel, which following the Brabman
Doerwassa where ever he went, put him
into fuch a fright, that he offer'd his
Prayers to Ragia Inder to deliver him of
this Fire: but Ragia Inder telling him,
that he muft apply himfelf to him who
was the Author thereof, he made his Ap-
lications to Bramma, from whom hav-
ing receiv'd the fame Anfwer, he im-
plor'd the Affiftance of Kifna, begging
him to pardon his fudden Paylion, and to
deliver him from the Evil he had been
pleas'd to lay upon him. Kifna chiding
him for his unruly Paylion, advis'd him
to lay the fame aside for the future, and
then deliver'd him from the Plague of the
Fiery Wheel.

C H A P. IX.

The Origin and Qualifications of Droepeti. She binds up the Wound of Kifna.
Suffifter forc'd out of his Kingdom, fed by the Sun. They come to Court.
Their further Translations.

In the Country of Esfernagour liv'd a
certain Ragia named Pandoum, whose
Wife was call'd Droonyd: His Brother
nam'd Dendrasta being blind, had a Wife
call'd Sendary, and by her a hundred Sons,
the eldeft whereof was named Derfende.

In the Country of Ranfandee liv'd at
the fame time a certain King nam'd
Dropeet, whofe Daughter was reputed
the moft beautiful Woman that ever was
seen. Ragia Pandoum happening to die
left behind him five Sons, the eldeft of which
which succeeding him in the Throne, one of the other four was put to School to a certain Brahman, to be instructed in all matters relating to their Divinity. The Daughter of Ragia Droepeti being now come to a marriageable Age, her Father was not a little solicitous how to bellow his Daughter to the best advantage: For this purpose he sent his Meelengers to invite the neighbouring Kings and the chiefest Brahman to a great Feast, and caused a long Poll to be erected, with a strong Bow underneath, and a Fih in the top, in the same manner as we have mentioned before in the Story of Ram.

Kifna appearing here among the rest, yet would not attempt the Bow, having promised his Assistance (upon this account) to a certain Brahman named Arfing, he manag’d the Bow with that dexterity, that he shot down the Fih, and receive’d a fine Necklace of Pearl from the hands of his Bride.

One time Droepeti seeing a Cow pass through the Fields with five Bulls following her, she stood amaz’d at the Novelty of the thing, as she thought this coming to the Ears of Camdoga the Cow of Plenty, she was so offended thereat, that she told her she would make her to be thus purif’d by five Men. The King entertain’d his Guests with a splendid Feast, but the Bridegroom having made a Vow not to enjoy his Bride till after his return home, they came no sooner to his own Houfe-door, but being met by his Mother, he told her that he had brought something along with him: Then, reply’d the Mother, your two Brothers must each have his Share: That can’t be, return’d Arfing, for it is a Woman. That signifies nothing, answer’d the Mother, what I have once said is impossible to be recall’d. Arfing full of Grief told his Brothers what had happen’d, who abominating the matter, communicated the fame to Droepeti.

It happen’d afterwards, that Kifna having invited the Panspendans with her Mother, and Droepeti to dine with him at Davarca, as they were walking after Dinner in the Field, Kifna had a mind to cut some Sugar-Reeds; but cutting his Finger, all the Standers-by call’d for some Linen Rags to tie it up: But Droepeti immediately tearing a piece of her Golden Brocado’d Gown, the ty’d it about his Finger. Kifna (according to his Omnificency) knowing how many Threds there were in the piece she had torn off, viz. 999. he told her that she should have as many Garments of Cloth of Gold as there were Threads in it. They then took their leave, and the Kifna knew well that Droepeti was still a Virgin, yet he took notice of it.

After their return home, one Sekhem, Brother-in-law to Droepeti, began to be much out of humour, alledging, that Suffufer was not the rightful Heir of the Throne; for, said he, the Deuteraes by reason of his Blindness might be incapable of the Government, and therefore Pandown was put in his Head, yet after his Decease Sufiifer his Son could not succeed him, the right of Inheritance of the Crown belonging to the eldest of the hundred Sons of Deuteraes, and consequently to Derfiende his eldest Son. This gave occasion to pitch upon some way to restore Derfiende to his right; and knowing that Sufiifer was much addicted to play at Dice, they look’d upon this as the best means to encompass their Design: Sufiifer having been for some time a Favourite of Kifna, grew so ambitious as to defpise him at last. Kifna remembering this Affront, whilst he was playing with Derfiende, to order’d the matter that Sufiifer loft all his ready Mony, whereby being egg’d on more and more to recover his loss, he at last threw at all, and loft his Estate and Kingdom.

It had happen’d some time before, that Derfiende being in Sufiifer’s Palace, look’d into Droepeti her Apartment, which being pav’d with Glafs (a thing he never had seen before) he took it for Water, and would not venture to go in. Droepeti perceiving his Error, told him, how Are the Sons like the Father? Is the whole Family blind? which put Derfiende into such a rage, that he swore he would revenge it with the first opportunity.

Derfiende remembering his Oath, whilst they were a’ play purpofed to fet as much Mony against Droepeti as he would desire; which being agreed to, Derfiende won that Stake likewise. Things being come to this pafs, he propos’d to Sufiifer, that he would lay all he had got of him at one Stake, provided he would engage, that in case he did win it, he would choose a voluntary Exile for 12 years. Sufiifer in hopes of better fortune, consenting to the Propofition, they threw the Dice, but Fortune frowning again upon Sufiifer, Derfiende remain’d in Possession of all.

By this time Derfiende remembering the Affront Droepeti put upon him in her Apartment, order’d her to be stripp’d stark naked, and to expose her to the view.
The Idolatry of

Part II.

view of his servants. The disheffed
Droopeti reduc'd to this extremity, im-
plor'd Kifna's Assistance to relieve her
from the blame she was likely to under-
go, putting him in mind of his Bounty
after she had torn her Garments for his
fake. In the mean time the Servants
being employ'd in undressing Droopeti,
they had no sooner pull'd off one of her
Garments; but another succeeded in an
infant; which continuing thus 999 times,
they were seiz'd with such an Aftonish-
ment, that they entreated Desynlane to
defi't, left Kifna should give him some
fever proofs of his Anger; which had
such an influence upon Desynlane, that he
difmiss'd her without any further harm.

The time of the appointed Exile now
approaching, the five Brothers with their
Mother Senda'ry and Droopeti left her
Native Country; but beginning to want
Provision upon the Road, Droopeti paid
her Devotions to the Sun to supply their
Wants. The Sun commiserating their
Condition, fill'd them every morning a
Veflel with Virtualls, fufficient to feed
1000 Men. At laft coming to a certain
Village call'd Widonung, they lodg'd
in the Houfe of one Widonungare, where
she left her Mother, who was grown so
decrepit, that she was not able to follow
them.

Thence wandering through vast De-
serts without meeting either with Man
or Bealt, they at laft came to a pleasant
River, where whilst they were repofing
themselves, they faw a certain famous
and learned Brahman named Derwa'f, walking along the Bank of it at the head
of 1000 Brahmas his Followers; who
being not ignopt (by his Skill) who
they were, after the usual Salute imme-
diately address'd himfelf to Saffiifer,
telling him, that he and his Company
had a mind to take a Dinner with him,
which Saffiifer approving (troubling to
the Bounty of the Sun, and the Brahmas
Piety) he defir'd them to come, which
they promis'd to do as fon as they had
wafh'd themselves in the River.

Droopeti underftanding what had hap-
pñ'd, had recourse to the Veflel, but
finding it empty, knew not what to do,
but advis'd them to have recourse to Kifna's
Bounty: Accordingly they fent forth
their joint and fervent Prayers to Kifna,
but finding no relief, and the time of
the Brahmas coming being near at hand,
they refolv'd rather than to be expos'd
to fuch Shame and Confufion as this, to
make a large Wood Fire, and therein to
put a Period to their miserable Life.

They went to work immediately, and
having gather'd a fufficient quantity of
Wood, Droopeti was flewing the reft the
way, and thefe following to tread in
her footsteps.

Kifna then feeing their Conftancy fop-
them, and asking what was their Grief-
vance? Saffiifer reply'd, O Kifna! who
knoweft every thing, you can not be
ignorant of what has happen'd to us to
day! Kifna answer'd, Let me fee the
Veflel that was prefent'd you by the Sun;
which being produc'd, Kifna view'd it
on all fides, and finding a Grain of Rice
on the brim he eat it, and by its multi-
plying Power gave it fuch a Virtue, that
it not only fatisfied him, but allo the
Brahman and his 1000 Followers, who
thank'd Naccod, the youngest Brother of
Saffiifer (who was fent to bring them to
Dinner) that tho' they had not the leaft
Appetite to eat fince they had been
wafhing in the River, yet they thank'd
his Brother for his good Intentions.

This unfortunate Company having thus
They leave
wander'd for nine years through the De-
serts, at laft refolv'd to try their for-
tune at the Court of King Weraart, of the
Tribe of the Keterris in the Country of
Mefedjef. Saffiifer being the first that
went to King Weraart, being demanded
who he was? he ask'd the King whether
he had not heard of the five Brothers
Pamfenda'cns? The King reply'd, he had;
he told the King, that he had serv'd
them as their Historian, and that if the
King would receive him in the fame Sta-
tion, he would relate to him the Ad-
ventures of that King, how he had left
his Kingdom at Dices, &c. The King
pleas'd with his Proposition, order'd him
to flay at Court. The fcond Brother
encourag'd by his Success, addref's him-
self likewife to the King, telling him
that he had serv'd Saffiifer in the quality
of a Cook, who ordering him to drefs
a Difh of Meat, he did it accordingly,
and pleas'd the King fo well, that he
made him his head Cook.

The third, who was an excellent Bow-
man, thought it to lay his Bow and Ar-
rows aside; and appearing in the Pre-
fence of the King without any Weapon,
told him, that he had serv'd Saffiifer in
his Prosperity in the quality of a Brah-
man, but being now forced to bear his
share in the Misfortunes of his Mafter,
he came to shelter himfelf under his Roy-
al Protection. The King being taken
with his Diffcourfe, receiv'd him into his
Service. The fourth, after having paid
his Reverence to the King, told him,
that
that he had been Gentleman of the 
Horse to Suffijfer, in which Station he 
was receiv'd by the King. The fifth 
Brother not knowing what to say in his 
own behalf, told the King, that he had 
been Shepherd to him, in which Station 
he was likewise receiv'd by King Wera-
arts.

Dropeit being now alone, made likewise 
her Applications to the King, alledging 
that having serv'd in the quality of a 
Maid of Honour in the Court of Suffijfer, 
she hoped to be receiv'd among the 
Ladies of the Court, which was willingly 
granted her. Having thus continued 
two years in their respective Stations, 
they began to revive their hopes of see-
ing their Native Country again, there 
being but one year more to the end of 
their Exile.

But Defiende finding the time of their 
Exile near expiring, sent out certain 
famous Wrestlers to try their skill with 
them. These passing through several 
Countries, had vanquish'd many of the 
Regias, and in some carried their Pictures 
y'd to their Knees: Coming at last to 
King Weraar's Court, they challenge'd 
and kill'd the King's Brother-in-law, and 
were for doing the same to the King, 
who rather than hazard his Person, offer'd 
them his Picture to be carried in 
Triumph upon their Knees. But Suff-
ijfer being inform'd of the matter, 
told him, that such a piece of Coward-
dice being unworthy of the Name of 
the Ketterits, he advis'd him to match 
with his head Cook, whom, as he said, he had often seen wrestle 
floutly at the Court of Suffijfer. The 
King extremely pleas'd at this Pro-
position, ask'd the Cook, whether he 
durst engage with one of these famous 
Wrestlers; who having answer'd, Yes, 
and the appointed time being come, 
they went to it bravely, and held it for 
a considerable time with equal Advantage, 
till at last the Cook found means to twist 
his Arms back, and getting his Foot 
against his Rump, threw him backwards, 
and kill'd him upon the spot.

Defiende had no sooner heard this 
unwelcome News, but he sent his Uncle 
with 200000 Horse into King Weraar's 
Country, to drive away all the Cattel; 
which being done accordingly, and no-
tice thereof given to King Weraar, he 
put himself at the head of 600000 Horse, 
and overtaking the Enemy in a great Plain, 
a bloody Battel ensued, but his Forces 
being routed he was taken Prisoner by 
the Enemy.

Vol. III.

The Prince overwhelm'd with Tears, 
engag'd the Cook who had so lately ob-
tained the Victory, to go in pursit of 
the Enemy, who coming in sight of them 
cry'd aloud, Halt you Robbers, releace 
the King, or this day shall be your last; 
they laugh'd at this madness, till seeing 
him lay about him with his Weapons 
amongst the hindermost, they turn'd 
their Arms against him; but the Cook 
afflicted by Kifía's Strength, flew the whole 
Army, except one whom he sent to Def-
fiende to carry him the News of this 
Defeat.

He had no sooner receiv'd these dis-
fimal Tidings, but he told him, certainly 
there are the Pafospoundors, go and put 
thy self at the head of 60000 choven Horse 
to revenge our Quarrel: Accordingly 
he order'd King Weraar's Territories 
making great havoc among Men and 
Beasts, without the least opposition, Wera-
arts not daring to oppose his Forces 
(that consist'd only of 200 Horse) to 
so powerful an Enemy. Suffijfer vex'd at 
his Cowardice, told him, that if he 
did not think fit to hazard his Person, he 
should give leave to the Prince and his 
Governour the Brahman, to go along with 
what Forces he had in queff of the En-
emy; which the King not refusing, the 
Prince and the Brahman went after the 
Enemy in their Chariot; and finding 
them in Battel array ready to receive 
them, the Prince was so frighten'd thereto, 
that the Brahman was forc'd to tie him 
in the Chariot, and cover him with a Cloath: 
Then the Brahman attack'd the Enemy 
with such fury, that notwithstanding the 
inequality of their number, he flew them 
all (after a bloody Engagement) upon 
the spot, except their General, who be-
ing made a Prisoner, the Brahman gave 
him three or four sound boxes on the Ear, 
telling him, that he should go to his 
King to carry him the good News, but 
have a care how he ever came there 
again. The Brahman was so humble as 
to bellow both all the Honour of the 
Victory, and the Booty upon the Prince, 
who willing enough to accept of the fame, 
made his Entry in a triumphant manner 
into the City.

Not long after King Weraar playing 
at Tables with one of his Nobles, made 
his boast of the late Victory obtain'd by 
his Son, which Suffijfer not able to brook, 
told the King, That what be boasted of did 
not belong to his Son, but to the Brahmen. 
The King hearing him lay these words, 
throw the Dice with much Violence into 
the Tables, that one of them flew into 

XXXIX. 2 Suffi-
Sufferer's Face, and drew some Blood from him: Sufferer highly exasperated at this Affront, consulted with his Brothers and Sister to leave the Court secretly, and return to their Native Country, the time of their Banishment being near expir'd, which they did accordingly.

The Prince no sooner understood their departure, but he went immediately to the King, telling him, he was forry the King had taken so ill what Sufferer had told him; it being nothing but the bare truth; for, said he, it was not I, but the Brahman that obtain'd the Vidory, and it were they who have twice deliver'd our Country and your self from Deftitution. I advise you to take care what you do, for I assure you they are the Pandependons themselves.

The King flood amaz'd at their words; And is it possible, said he, that I who am but a Petty King should be serv'd by them? And so ordering all his Elephants, Horfes and Chariots to be got ready, he follow'd them with all possible speed, and having overtake them at last, he prostrated himself before Sufferer, saying, "Moift Potent King! whom I am unworthy to serve, pardon me for having receive'd Services from you, contrary to my knowledge; pray return along with me, that we may not take our leave without a merry Cup. I will afterwards provide you with Camels, Elephants, Horfes, Chariots, and what else shall be requisite for your Journey. Sufferer being prevail'd upon to return with the King to the City, they took their mutual leaves at a most solemn Feast, with mutual demonstrations of Friendship; and being provided with all Necessaries for their Journey, return'd towards their Native Country.

But whilst they were upon the Road, Sufferer repenting of his former Pride, frequently sent his Prayers to Kifna, acknowledging his Crime, for which he own'd he had been deservedly punish'd by him: but the time of his 12 years Banishment being now expir'd, he promis'd to serve him with all humility, if by his Assistance he and his Brothers might be referr'd to their Native Country. Kifna well satisfis'd with this Acknowledgment, appear'd to them, asking what was their request? Sufferer answer'd, That Desfente may be put out of the Throne, and I be plac'd there in his Read. Kifna having promis'd him his Assistance, said that they had best fend a certain Poet (who flood hard by) to demand the Kingdom of him. The Poet went accordingly, demanding the Kingdom to be referr'd to the true Owners, the term of the 12 years Banishment being now expir'd. But Desfente answer'd, that he did not know the Pandependons, and was refolv'd to keep his Crown in spite of them; and so bid the Poet to go out of his Presence. Kifna understanding this Answer, told them, Perhaps he has taken it amiss, that we have not fent to him a Person of a higher rank. The Pandependons reply'd, that they were ready to throw themselves at his feet, if they thought he would grant their Request; which being approv'd of, Kifna promis'd to go along with them in Person.

C H A P. X.

Kifna lodges with a Brahman: Goes to the Court of Desfente, who engages in a bloody Battle with Sufferer, and is routed. Droepeti is enjoy'd by five Brothers. Kifna visits divers wicked Kings. The Conclusion of his Reign.

A T Efienapour liv'd a Brahman named Widder, who fed upon Alms; his Wife was call'd Predweette, both Persons very zealous in their Devotions to Kifna; who being not ignorant of their Zeal, resolv'd to bleft them with a Visa. Accordingly he came to the Cottage of the poor Brahman, who after having prostrated themselves at his Feet, brought some Rock Water (according to the Custom of the Country) to wash his Feet. Kifna told them I intend to dine with you, and so laying himself down Kifna pretended to sleep, with an intention to observe all that pass'd in the Cottage. Ragia Desfente hearing of the coming of Kifna to this poor Cottage, before he had visited his Court, forbid all the Inhabitants under pain of death, to furnish the poor Brahman that day either with Money or Provisions. The Brahman being in great necessities would fain have pawn'd his Brafs Kettle and Fryingpan, but nobody daring to lend him any Money,
or give the least Provisions, he return'd in a very melancholy Pouture. His Wife bid him not despair, telling him, that Kifna knowing their Poverty, would accept the Will for the Deed; and ordering him to go into the Garden to gather such Herbs as were there, and allow them to eat (for the Brahman dare not eat all forts of Herbs or Roots, as for instance, the Beets, because they are red, and refulble Blood) which being done, the dress'd them, and having awaken'd Kifna, offer'd it to him upon a Pyjarg Leaf; Kifna asked them, Have you nothing else? I suppos'd you would have made some Cakes: The Woman answer'd, that their Poverty being such as not to permit them to do it; Kifna bid her look backwards, where seeing in a Corner a fine Basket of Fruits and Sweetmeats, she prostrated her feet to his Feet.

Thus feasting together, Kifna ask'd them after Dinner, what they requir'd of him? The Brahman reply'd, No thing, but that I may serve and love thee with a sincere Heart, that I may never cease to pray to thee, and that when my Soul and Body must be parted, my Zeal for thee may neverthe-less continue with me. Kifna reply'd, All this shall be granted thee, and because thou hast prefer'd Piety before Riches, you shall likewise have your full share of them. He had no sooner spoken these words, but the Brahman's Cottage was in an instant chang'd into a magnificent Structure; and Kifna present'd them with as much Gold as was sufficient to maintain them in great plenty all their life-time.

Kifna after having once more imparted his Blessing to his Hoff, departed, taking his way towards the Castle of Derjiende, it being then just three hours before Sun-set, the usual time for the Kings in the Eastern Countries to give Audience to their Subjects. Kifna was receiv'd with a great deal of Reverence by some of the Court; but the King looking upon him with an indifferent Eye, ask'd him, When he came into the City, and why he would not pay him a Visit before the poor Brahman? Kifna reply'd, Riches are of no value to me, the meanest Cottage of a Believer I prefer before the most sumptuous Palace of a King: And why then, said the King, would you come to Court? I did come, reply'd Kifna, in the Name of the Panjendauns, to demand thy Kingdom, their 12 years Exile being now expir'd. The King answer'd, I know them not, neither will I deliver the Kingdom. But he told him, that if he would not, he should at least allot a Village for their Maintenance: I will not give them the breadth of a foot, answer'd Derjiende; then prepare your self, said Kifna, you must fight for it.

The Panjendauns hearing this Answer, a Band: prepar'd for a vigorous War; and having fought a strange King Werarrt, and the potent Rogia Drozeti (Drozeti's Father) in their Quarrrel, with four other Kings, they attack'd Derjiende, who having drawn up his Horfe in a great Plain, a fierce Battle ensued, which lasted 18 days, Kifna fighting in a Chariot drawn by Oxen.

In Derjiende his Army was a famous Warrior named Caran, who having (by his confent Prayers) obtained a prodigious Strength from Kifna, did perform Wonders in his Chariot: Kifna aplicyng him at some distance, order'd Efjende (who faw him in the same Chariot) to break the Wheel of Caran's Chariot, which being done accordingly by a strong Arrow, Caran came down out of his Chariot, but whilst he was busy in mending the Wheel, was by the same Efjende shot with an Arrow into the Breast: He drawing the Arrow out of the Wound, cry'd out to Kifna, and is this the Reward thou givest me for so many Offerings? Kifna answer'd, Have Patience; my Will is to deliver thee out of this troublesome World, and to allow thee a place in Heaven, whither I am going to meet all the Believers (my time upon Earth being almost expir'd) after I have purged the World of the wicked. Caran was no sooner plain, but the Victory declar'd against Derjiende, whose Forces were all plain upon the spot (as were King Werarrt, and King Drozeti on the other side) and among them Derjiende himself, with his 99 Brothers. Thus the Panjendauns being return'd to the Kingdom, they pay'd their confent Devotions to Kifna, who from thence re-turn'd to Davarca.

All this while Drozeti had liv'd without the knowledge of any Man; but Peace and Quietnes being now return'd in the Kingdom, the five Brothers were concerted all possible means how to enjoy Drozeti, without Inceft. At laft a certain Brahman named Wifiana, propos'd the following Expedition. The Year, said he, has 360 days, which divided into five equal parts, each amount to two Months and 12 days: And it being your Mother's Will that the five Brothers should have an equal Share in Drozeti.
Druepe, Suffiäfer must cohabit with her the first two Months and 12 days; and the other four Brothers successively each his two Months and 12 days: But to wipe off the stain of Incest, Druepe must after the Expiration of each respective term of two Months and 12 days purify her self three times by the Fire; whence it is evident, that the Pagans ascribed to the Fire a purifying Quality; from whom the feni questionefs took that Doctrine, and the Roman Catholicks their Purgatory. This being approvd of by the joint Consent of the five Brothers, it was further agreed, That he who should transgress his limited time, should be banisht for 12 years. But Suffiäfer willing to appease the Gods by Sacrifices, in consideration of the great Eflusion of Blood occasion'd by his Restauratian, confulted the Googis (a certain Order of the Brahmins) who advis'd him to institute a solemn Feast, offer Sacrifices, be liberal to the Poor, and to maintain a certain number of learned Brahmins, to read and explain their holy Writings. Suffiäfer obey'd, and perform'd every thing with all imaginable exactness, ordering a Hole to be dig'd, which he fill'd with Sugar, Butter, Sandelwood, Milk, Rice and Betel, and offer'd Roses, Flowers, Spices, and other rich Incense.

This done, he invited Kifna to a sumptuous Feast; and asking him, what Acknowledgment he was able to pay him for the many Favours he had receiv'd at his hands, Kifna answer'd, Take a white Horse with black Ears and a yellow Tail, and fallen a Paper on his Head with the following Lines written in Golden Characters: "Whoever meets me and lets me pass un molested, shall worship me and Kifna, who will reward their Piety; but whoever stops me, let him prepare to fight. He further told him, that he should give him his Brother Esfifende for his Companion, his intention being to purge the World of the wicked, during that short time he had to stay as yet upon Earth. The King obey'd, and having presented his Brother with a Charriot, and put him at the head of a good Body of Horfe, he took his leave of Kifna, who went his way, the Horfe leading the Van without a Guide.

This Horfe pass'd through many Kingdoms, where every one that did read the Inscription, pay'd Reverence to Kifna: But coming into the Territories of Sin- dera, who having receiv'd several Signal Obligations from Kifna, feiz'd upon the Horfe, by that means to engage Kifna to come to his Court: Accordingly Kifna Hevja (who knew his Intention) visited him in his Court, where being reverenced and presented by the King, he gave him his Blessing, and so set forward again to the King of Sudanews.

This King stopping the Horfe worship'd Kifna, alleging, that he did not do it to engage with Kifna, but to try his Strength against Esfifende: Kifna accept- ing his Excufe, Esfifende drew his Bow and shot an Arrow into his Breast. The King lifting up his Eyes unto Heaven, and tearing the Arrow out of his Wound, cry'd, O Kifna! dost thou thus reward thy Adorers! My Soul must now transplant into another Body. No, an- swer'd Kifna, thy Soul shall ascend to Heaven in an infant, and enjoy eternal Bliss.

Hence he travell'd to the impious King Anfialau, who stopping the Horfe, and bringing his Forces to fight against him, were all slain upon the spot. Next coming to King Seliam, he follow'd the footsteps of Anfialau, and had the same Fate. Afterwards they came to Motera, the Residence of the famous Giant Kaga Jerafingle, who had been formerly defeated with 18 times by Kifna. This Giant having fortified Motera with high and strong Walls, drew out his Forces into the Field, himself being cou- ver'd with a Cuiras, or Armour, that was both Sword and Shot-proof. Both Armies engag'd one another with much fury, that the like had never been seen before, with such various Succes, that it remain'd dubious who was likely to be the Vanguisher, the Night putting an end to the Battel for that time. Kifna being enliven'd that it would be a hard task to kill this Giant as long as he made use of this Armour, got with Esfifende over the City Walls, having He leaps over the Walls of Motera. In this posture they feated themselves near the Pagode, where the Giant us'd to wash himself, who coming thither ask'd them, What is it you two devout Men desire ? ask and you shall have it, be it what it will. Kifna reply'd, That Kings were apt to promis.e much more than they intended to perform. The Giant answer'd, that was never his Custom, desiring them to ask what they pleas'd, it should be gran- ted: The disquisit Kifna then ask'd the King to give him his Hand as a token of his Sincerity, which the King having done accordingly, All that we ask of thee, said
he, is, that whenever thou engageft again against Kifna, thou shalt not put on thy free Arms, The King (the fulpetching the matter) anfwerd, Well, since I have given my word it shall be done, provided that he who engages in a single Combat with me shall bring no Bow and Arrow; but if he will fight with a Gōrs *, or try his Skill with me in wrestling, I am ready to anfwer him.

Kifna and Erfiende disappear'd without anfwering one word, and Erfiende's Skill lying chiefly in his Bow, he engag'd Erfiende's Brother (a famous Wrestler) in his stead. The Combat was fo equal, that the night parting them they reter'd the whole Decifion of the Quarrel till next day; being both equally tir'd with wrestling, they fought with the Gōrs the next day; they engag'd most furiously all the day, giving one another moft terrible Blows, but with equal advantage, fo that night approaching, they were forced to defer the final Decifion till the third day: Then it was that the Giant exerting all his Force, gave fuch frequent and terrible Blows to Rhijm Erfienden's Brother, that being ready to faint, he was knock'd down feveral times: But imploving Kifna's Affifiance, he was endow'd with new Vigor, fo that recovering his Strength, he attack'd the Giant againft his af reprehed affection, and at laft laying hold on his Legs, tore him afunder, with his Entrails hanging down upon the ground.

Kifna's Forces seeing this Spectacle, attack'd his Army, and flew them all upon the fpot.

Kifna in his return being met by Saffufber, was entertain'd by him in a Garden without the City, Erfiende at the fame time prefenting him with a Garland of Flowers. Kifna being highly fatisfied with him, faid, Defire what you think fit. But Erfiende excufing himself, Kifna told him, That his time upon Earth being near expir'd, he intended to grant him what- ever request he could make. Then, reply'd Erfiende, beforo one of your Wives upon me. Kifna anfwerd, Take my Chariot and go to Davara, visit all the Chambers of my Seraglio, and which of the Ladies thou findeft without me, take her for thy own. Erfiende went inftantly to the Seraglio at Davara, and entering the firft Chamber found Kifna talking with the Lady; then going to the second, he found him tière likewise; and f0 in the third, fourth, and all the reft: Being fluck with Amazement, he return'd to the Garden where he had left Kifna, and proftrating himself, faid, O Kifna, thou breft the true

God, and prefent every where, pardon my

Errors! Kifna giving him his Bleffing, told him, he should perfervc in his Prayers, and fo return'd to Davara.

Kifna afterwards feeing the Cowherds multiply to 50 Karool (each Karool making 100 Lak, each whereof is 10,000) or 500,000,000 living Souls, and that they had encreas'd as well in Iniquity as well as in Number, he was highly incen'd against them, declaring that he would root them out, not by his or other Mens hands, but their own.

It happen'd that a great number of them being invited to a Feast where Kifna was alfo prefent, they were fo full of wantonenes, as to flamp upon the precious Flowers call'd Maffais and Cafjonkt (affording a moft delicious Tiniture for dyeing) with their Feet. Not contented thus, it being a Moonfhiny Night, they contriv'd to ridicule the famous Prophet Ruchi, whom they faw fitting very thoughtfully under a Tree. For this purpofe they put a Basket under a certain Man's Clothes, drew'd like a Woman, and carrying her to Ruchi, ask'd him, whether this Woman was to bring forth a Male or Female Child? He not minding them the firft time, they pull'd him by the Arm, and ask'd him the fame Queftion in a very rude manner a fcond time; when being as it were awaken'd out of his Penivenees, he told them, he should bring forth an Iron Bar which should break all their Skulls. He had no noofer faid these words, but the difguif'd Man was feiz'd with moft intolerable Pains, which did not ceafe till he had brought forth an Iron Bar. Being amaz'd at fo odd an Accident, they had recourfe to Kifna, who order'd them to go to the Village of Perwaftpatang, feated upon the River, where theyfould find a Stone, wherewith theyfould rub the Iron Bar till it was reduc'd to Poudcr, and then throw it into the River. They did as they were order'd, but no noofer had they thrown the Poudcr of the Iron into the Water, but the whole River was fill'd with Reeds or small Canes, as if it had been a Forcé Forest: They gave an account of it to Kifna, who told them it was well.

It happen'd upon another Festival, that the young Tribe being merry together, one of the Company took upon one of the Reeds from the ground, and striking another over the Head in feft, he faw him drop down dead before his Feet; The Friends of the defeafe taking up another fich Reed, fluck the other young Fellow over the Head, who like-
wife falling down dead, his Friends did the same to them, and so one to another, till they were all kill'd, according to the Prediction of Rubi the Brahman.

Kifna having now fulfill'd his Office in rooting out Wickedness among Man, sent for the Pandependan and Dropeps, and their Mother to Davoreca, where he told them, that having select them as well as his Wives from the rest, he would have them go to the Mount Hemanfet Peruver, whence they should be taken up into Heaven. Accordingly they went with Kifna's 16000 Wives to the said Mount, the Peak whereof nobody could reach but Sufficter; however they were all together drawn up ineffibly through the Air into Heaven.

Kifna knowing that his time was come to leave the Earth, he took a handful of Dust, and throwing it over the City, their Golden Streets and Houfes were in an instant transmuted into Straw, Dirt, Wood and Stones; which done, he ascended ftrait to Heaven. The Pagans are unanimously of opinion, that in cafe the whole Sea was fill'd with Ink, and the Earth made of Paper, and all the Inhabitants of the Terrestrial Globe were only implo'd in writing, they would not be fo sufficient to give an exact account of all the Miracles wrought by Kifna in the fame time, in the third Period of the World call'd Dauprefinge, containing 864000 Years.

CHAP. XI.

The ninth Appearance of Vifnum in the Shape of Boudha or Bodhe. His tenth Transformation into a flying Horfe, call'd Kallenkyn. The Origin and Actions of Bramma.

The Benjans tell us that Bodhe, that he has neither Father nor Mother, that he is invisible, but whenever he appears it is with four Arms: He spends his whole time in praying with a dejected Countenance to the Great God (call'd Mabadeum by the Benjans) and that after having continued 26330 years without performing any Miracles, his time is expired upon Earth, being the time we now live in, according to the Computation of the Pagans. For pursuant to the Computation of the Benjans at Suratte, there were in the year of Christ 1649, paft'd 4750 years, and consequently 21680 years to come.

What is said of this idol concerning his being born without Father and Mother, and his Invisibility, seems to have some relation to what they may perhaps have heard of Christ, as his four Arms intimate his Power, a thing frequently attributed to the Pagan Gods; just as the antient Poets made their Giants with a hundred Hands. The Jefuit Kircher attributes likewise four Heads (but erroneously) to this Bodhe (call'd Brahyan by others) and says, that by his four Arms they would reprefent the four Elements. What the faid Jefuit relates of Ramzender the Son of Bai, who came from Heaven to deliver his People from the Oppreffion of the Giants and Tyrants, seems to be a Confirmation of what we said before concerning some obscure Remnants of Knowledge among thefe Pagans of Christ.

The Benjans tell us, that Kallenkyn is a white wing'd Horfe, standing upon three feet only in Heaven, holding one of the forefoot Legs up without intermiffion. They fay, that at the beginning of this Transformation the Benjans fhall live piously and happily, but by degrees turn to all manner of Impiety and Wickedness for 40570 years: Then, fay they, this Horfe is to trample upon the Earth with his right fore Leg with fuch a force, that the Serpent Signacie being no longer able to bear the World, the Tortoife finding the whole Burden laid on her Back, will run to the Sea and drown the World, which is to be the Conclusion of the laft Period of the World, after which the firft is to begin again: For it is observable, that all the Eastern Pagans believe the Eternity of the World, allowing only some Changes from one time to another.

The Whitenefs of this Horfe intimates the Cleannefs, its Wings the Activity and Agility, and the Horfe it felf the Strength of the God Vifnum; it being certain, that the moft of the Indian Pagans, and especially the Malabars, are black themfelves, yet they have a peculiar efteem for the white Colour, as may be seen in the White Cow of Plenty, call'd Cumdo:
Camdoga, and the famous White Elephant of the King of Siam, mention'd in the first Book. Thus Virgil describes * Turnus his Horse to be white *, and of the Strength, Activity and Excellency of a Horse there are many Passages to be found both in sacred and profane History. The Wings attributed to this Horse seem to be done in imitation of the Pegasus of the antient Pagans, which was plac'd by them likewise among the Stars. What they say of the World's being cast into the Sea by the Tortoise, appears to have some relation to Noah's Flood: And it is observable, that according to the Doctrine of the Malabars, before the last Metamorphosis of things, there shall be such disorders in the World, that

The Idol Bodhe.
the whole Race of Families and Tribes shall be confounded. They say there shall but two pious Kings be remaining upon Earth at that time, viz. the Kings of Pappi, and of Asari.

Thus much of the God IXora and Víšnum; we must also say something of the third, viz. Bramma, who owes his Origin to Quivelinga. Rogerius deduces his Origin from a Flower-pot, but the Commentator upon Rogerius had sufficiently shewn that Tamara is quite another thing. The this Opinion seems to agree in some respect with what Father Kircher says in the 9th Transformation of Víšnum, viz. that he was transform’d into Lottum, being a certain Product of the Sea, and the opinion of the Egyptians, of Thales.
Chap. XII. the East-India Pagans.

The Creators of the World.

Thales and the Stoicks, who acknowledg'd the Water either the Principal or the Nourisher of every thing.

The chief things attributed to Bramma by these Pagans are, that he has not only created the World, but also determines the Duration and Times of all created Matters: And as they also acknowledge him the Son of God, and the Supreme Governor of Angels, may even ascribe to him a human Nature; so it is evident, that these Attributes must have their Origin from what they have heard (the perhaps contended) of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

They represent it with four Heads, but say he left one by Ixora's means to punish his Pride. Hence it is that the Brahmanes now adays have no more than three Books of the Vedam, the fourth which treated of God being lost.

For the first of these Books treated of God, and of the Origin and Beginning of the Universe. The second, of those who have the Government and Management thereof. The third, of Morality and true Virtue. The fourth of the Ceremonials in their Temples, and Sacrifices. These four Books of the Vedam are by them call'd Reggo Vedam, Jadura Vedam, Sama Vedam, and Tarawana Vedam; and by the Malabars, Ica, Iciyes, Saman, and Addaroum. The lots of this first Part is highly lamented by the Brahmanes. They also attribute to him the Preservation of all created things; whence the modern Brahmanes ascribe all the good or bad Fortune which befalls Mortals here upon Earth to the Direction of Brahna, who they say has also prefixed every living Creature his time of Life and Death.

They further say, that not only the several Worlds, but also the different Families and Tribes have their Origin from Brahma. The Superserul World they say came out of his Brains or Face; for these Pagans acknowledg certain Celestial Orbs, with Artisole. The second World they say did come out of his Eyes; the third out of his Mouth, the fourth out of his left Ear, the fifth out of his Tongue and Gums; the sixth out of his Heart, the 7th out of his Belly, the 8th out of his Privy Parts, the 9th out of his left thigh, the 10th out of his knees, the 11th out of his Heels, the 12th out of the Toes of his right foot, the 13th out of the Ball of his left foot, and the 14th out of the Air that surrounded him.

The Brahmanes say they are the Product of his Brains, and the Nairos or Soldiers, of his Feet; as the Exasfris (a fort of Kings) are out of his Arm, which is the reason that they never make the fame low Bows before their Kings as their other Subjects, but have the Privilege of setting down in their Presence.

Unto these 14 Worlds as many divers sorts of People attribute their Origin;

1. Such as are endow'd with Wisdom.
2. Those that are provident in their Actions.
3. Those that are eloquent.
4. Such as are cunning and designing.
5. Drunks and Gluttons.
6. The Generous and Brave.
7. The Idle and Lazy.
8. Whore-makers and voluptuous Persons.
9. Labourers, Artificers, and Handicrafts Men.
11. The Parizies, and other sorts of nasty People, who they say came out of the Heels of Brahna.
12. Thieves, Murderers and Robbers.
13. Those that oppress the Poor.
14. Those endow'd with peculiar Qualities, and an active Spirit. They further say, that they can judge by the Physiognomy of a Person, what part of Brahna he was come from.

Of the Worlds and the seven Seas we shall say more presently.

The Malabars say, Brahna has two Wives, Sarahod and Quirat, who are both barren. The first being his own Daughter, has given occasion to a Proverb among the Malabars, You must not do like Brahna. The Equipage, or rather Carriage of Brahna is a certain Bird, call'd Anum by the Malabars; for these Pagans ascribe to every one of their Gods a certain Horse or Carriage call'd Wabanius, which carries them from place to place. They further say, that this Bird Anum, if Milk mix'd with Water be let before him, he will drink the Milk without touching the Water, an Emblem of such as know how to distinguis Good from Evil.

They relate many other fabulous things, as for instance, That Brahna after a Period of many Ages, is to die and be reviv'd; that he he has certain Deputies or Assistants, the chief of whom is Deceus, the Head of all the Governors of the seven Worlds which are beyond our World, met below the Heavens, or Brahna's Residence: In these Worlds (say they) the Believers live after their Death. They allow that some things of leffer moment, such as Herbs, Cucumbers, &c. have been created by others, but that all things of moment owe their Origin to Brahna, who loit one of his four Heads, because he had told a Lie to Ixora, and several such Absurdities more.

YYYYY 2.
The Benjans and Malabars constitute God the Creator of the Universe, for they frequently give God the Title of Creator of Heaven and Earth. We told you in the preceding Chapter, that they attribute the Creation of the World to Brahma; whereunto we will now add, that they say, the Power of creating the World was communicated to him by Vishnun. They believe with Epicurus and Metrodorus, more than one World, of which before; besides which they make seven great Seas. 1. The Water-Sea. 2. The Milk-Sea. 3. The Cream-Sea. 4. The Butter-Sea. 5. The Salt-Sea. 6. The Sugar-Sea. 7. The Wine-Sea. The Paradise they place in the Water-Sea; the Priests and Jogies belong to the Milk-Sea; the Voluptuous in the Cream-Sea; the Fortunate and Blessed in the Butter-Sea; the Merciful in the Salt-Sea; those who are Liberal in giving Alms in the Sugar-Sea, and those that live in great Plenty in the Wine-Sea.

Notwithstanding this general Opinion, the Brahmans maintain, that the World was produced from an Egg; of which opinion it seems were also the antient Egyptians, the Thbeans, Orpheus, Plato, and the Persians.

The Malabars look for the Origin of all things in the Privy Member of their God, which being too large, he could not enjoy his Wife Chatti, wherefore he was forced to cut it into 18 pieces, which turn'd into divers sorts of Arms; but the Blood which illued thence produced the Sun, Moon, and Stars; and some few drops falling upon the ground, the Roses, and other sorts of Flowers: But all living Creatures, both rational and irrational, were brought forth by Ixaro's cohabiting with Chatti.

The Brahmans further are infected with a ridiculous Opinion, that the World is not round but flat; and that consequently the Terrestrial Globe is not enclosed, or surrounded by the Air, but limit its Extent by the Horizon that is obvious to our sight; for they maintain, that the Heavens are the uppermost half, and the Earth the lowermost of the Egg-sholl; whence it is that they consider the Heavens as immovable, and the Motion of the Sun, Moon and Stars (unto whom they attribute peculiar Souls) to be like the Fifies at Sea in the day from East to West, and in the night from the West (not below but along the edge of the Horizon) to the North, and so again to the East. If you object, that according to their Supposition, the Sun must never cease to shine: They answer, that to the North there is a vast ridge of Mountains called Mahameru or Meroumoi, behind which the Sun, Moon and Stars withdraw from our sight. They add, that the World rests upon an Ox, who when he has a mind to ease himself, he throws the World from one of his Horns to the other, which occasions what we call Earthquakes.

They are also grossly mistaken in the Computation of the Extent of the Earth, which the Brahmans say, is from North to South 100000 Oxenas; whereas it is beyond all doubt, that the whole Circumference of the Globe amounts to no more than 44000 Grom. Miles, reckoning the 15 of these Miles to a Degree, of which Magnitude there are 360. They also constitute no less than five Elements, adding the Heavens to the rest; in which point they follow the footsteps of Aristotl', who calls the Heavens the first Element. These five Elements both the Brahmans and Benjans reverence like Gods, because, say they, they enter into the Composition of every thing upon Earth; whence they allot every one of them his peculiar Wabanam, or Horfe. They have also invented no less than seven Padallas, as they call them, or subterranea places (not unlike the Purgatory and Limbus Patrum of our Modern Roman Catholicks) which inferior Worlds are known among them by these following Names, Adela, Bidela, Sudela, Taladela, Sedela, Mahadelam and Padelam; and are inhabited by Men who receive no other Light but what certain Serpents carrying very bright Stones on their Heads afford them.
The modern Brahmins, in imitation of the antient Egyptians, Thracians, Druids and Germans, believe, that the Souls were not such from Eternity, but created by God, and kept as part of his Essence, till after the Creation of the Earth, they were infused either into Men or Beasts. Concerning the Pythagorean Doctrine of the Transmigration of Souls (so generally receiv'd among the modern Pagans) we have had occasion to speak before in the Description of Ceylon; we will only add in this Place, that the Malabars lay on this Head, They are of opinion, that this Transmigration of the Souls from one Body into another is instituted by God as a Punishment for our Sins, which continues till they are either conveyed into Heaven or Hell; they say, there is a certain Judge, nam'd Chitra Putta, who judges of the Actions of Mankind when they lie upon their Deathbed, and determines according to their past Actions, whether the Soul of the deceased shall transmigrate into a Dog, Cat, Crow, Cow, King, Brahman, Serpent, &c. So that in case a Perfon in his Life-time has done a notorious Injustice to another, his Soul shall be transplanted into the Body of a Slave of the offended Party. The Reason why they abstain with so much Strictness from all sorts of Meat, is no other, than that they are afraid, as Tertullian expresseth it, in feeding upon a piece of Beef, they may eat a piece of their Father or Grandfather.

These Pagans have their Pagodes erected to the Honour of their Idols; in the choice of the Places, and manner of the Building, they follow rather their Ininct or pretended Inspiration, than any general Rule or Method. These Pagodes are on the Coaft of Malabar most commonly built of Marble, and on the Coaft of Coromandel of very large square Stone; each is the most celebrated Pagode at Rammanakôt, a vast Structure, and endow'd with vast Revenues, by the great conflux of Pilgrims that continually resort thither, of which I have been an eye-witness myself.

The Pagodes of the Malabars are generally cover'd with Copper, adorn'd with Balls gilt on the top; within and without stand their Idols with many Heads and Arms, surrounded on all sides with Serpents. The Pagode is enclosed by a Brick-wall, for the Reception of the People, who do not enter the Pagode, but perform their Worship in the Court, as the Jews did in the Hall of Solomon. Hence it is that the Gates are well guarded, being commonly either of Marble or covered with Brasses, with the Figures of Elephants, Tygres, Bears and Lyons upon them; and on the Frontispiece many dreadful Heads of Lions with Hogs-Tusks, representing the Idol Patagali, Isara's Daughter.

These Pagodes are not only maintained by the Prefents that are conferantly made, but have also a constant Revenue from the Cautsoms of all Commodities bought or sold, an exact account whereof may be seen in Rogerius. l. 2. c. 10. These Pagans have also a great Reverence for their Pagodes; whence it is that they will not enter a Pagode with their Spectacles or Slippers: and they always have their Ciferns at the Entrance of the Pagodes to cleanse themselves before they enter; just as the same is practis'd among the modern Mahometans in their Mosques, and as the Jews had the Brasses Sea belonging to the Temple for the Levites to wash themselves in. Linfoten mentions, that the Pagan Priests in Calecut beat-sprinkle thofe that are entering the Pagode with Holy Water, like our Roman Catholicks. The Pagans in Coromandel have abundance of small Pagodes on thefe Places, where they burn their dead, whereof I took particular notice at Negapatam; and in Bantam the richer for maintain frequently small Chappels for their private Use. Of the Pagodes in Pegu, I see nothing; of thofe of Japan, Caron and Ameyda; and of thofe of China Ferdinand Rinthe.

Their Custom of washing themselves daily, seems not only to be introduced for the cleaning and cooling of their Bodes, but chiefly for the purifying of 'em from their Sins; for as these Pagans make a Diffinction betwixt venial and mortal Sin's, they regulate their washing accordingly. The first they are clean-
fed of by dipping the Head under Water, whereas to purify themselves of the others (viz. such as include the Laws of Life or Family, and fall under the Cognizance of the Civil Magistrates) they dive the whole Body under Water: Their Confictions (being to them the fame as our ten Commandments) are:

1. That those of an inferior Rank must not touch those of a superior Quality, and the greater the Difference the more is the Difiance; whence the inferior People cry out in the Streets Tintiar, i.e. don't make your self unclean, and those of superior Rank Popo. Give way; for if any of the common Sort happen to touch a Person of a high Rank, he becomes unclean, and must wash himself with Water.

2. Those that touch a dead Carcasse, or even any of the deceased Kindred, within fifteen days after, become unclean.

3. Those that touch a Woman in Childbed, or the Child;

4. Or a Woman that has her Monthly Times, till the fourth day.

5. All such as are become unclean, if they touch another he becomes so likewise.

6. If one that is unclean eats Rice before he has cleansed himself, he loses the Advantage of his Family, and commits a mortal Sin.

7. Persons of Quality commit a mortal Sin, if they eat Rice boil'd by one of an inferior Rank.

8. The same it is, if he lies with a Woman of a low extrication.

9. The Brahmans, tho' all of the same Tribe, yet are not permitted to eat with one another; thus if any one touches with his Right Hand (wherewith he eats) his Neighbour, it is a venial Sin, because that Hand is unclean by touching the Rice; the same it is, if the Figleaf (which they use instead of a Twine thred) touches his that lies next to him: but if but one single Grain of Rice should happen to fall upon the Figleaf of the others, he must not eat it, without committing a mortal Sin.

10. Immediately after Dinner or Supper, they take away the Figleaves, and the leaf Grain of Rice that perhaps may be fallen upon the Ground, which is laid up together in a certain place, because all the Remnants are unclean. The Place where they have eaten, they purify with Cows Dung; and if the leaf Grain of Rice should be left behind, he that touches it, becomes unclean immediately on that part of his Body which touch'd it, which must be purify'd by Water. Thus if any body puts his Finger into the Mouth, may if two Persons of a different Rank meet at a Ciftern, if but one Drop of Water that has touch'd the Body of him that is of an inferior Degree, happens to fall upon him of a superiour Rank, he becomes unclean, and is guilty of a venial Sin.

Their Ceremonies observ'd in washing are: First of all they fancy, that the Stone on the edge of the Ciftern is Bramma, the Place where they wash is Vijarnam, and the Ciftern it self Ixora. They enter the Ciftern quite naked (their Privacies being cover'd only with a Leaf) and write with their Fingers the Syllable ox in the Water, and then with three Fingers cast up little Water into the Air, intimating, that Ixora, Vijarnam and Bramma have bathed themselves there; at the same time pronouncing their Words, Tattum quence bitten pura, i.e. By the touching of this Water I have cast away my Sin. Then parting the Water with both their Hands, they dip their Hands in it, and thereby believe themselves cleansed from all their Sins committed by touching. Afterwards they cast some Water with both Hands towards the 8 parts of the World, as a Sacrifice to the eight Guardians thereof, say the Sirs Pagode, wash their Faces three times successively, saying, Purify me; this done, they throw likewise some Water towards Heaven, as a Sacrifice to the Sun; and having wash'd their Hands and Feet, take a small Quantity of the Ashes of Cowdung in the left Hand, which being mix'd with a little Water, they say Sudamaga, i.e. be clean. Furthermore, as they suppose the Left Hand to be the Earth, and the Right the Heavens, and the Inside of the Hand the Place of Propagation; they lay the Right Hand close upon the Left, saying, Let this be the end of the World; and as they believe that at the end of the World, Ixoreuta is to be transformed into an Egg, they imagine that the Contacitv between their two Hands reprephes the laid Egg, whence (after having prufed a while) they take away the Right Hand, saying, Heaven and Earth are separated; and then write with the Forefinger of the Right Hand in the Ashes contain'd in the Left, the two Syllables ja ra, intimating the Contest betwixt the Fire and Air in the Egg, in carrying the Heavens to the top, and the Earth underneath. This done, they lay their Hands below the
Navel, on the upper orifice of the Stomach, upon the Breast, Front, Head, and Crown of the Head, and afterwards upon the inferior Parts of the Body; they likewise touch the Eyes, Ears, Feet and Heels with their Fingers, extending now and then their Hands, as if they were going to give something: they likewise shew their empty Hands to the eight Guardians of the World, and afterwards besmearing themselves with Ashes with three Fingers of the Right Hand (in honour of Bramma, Vishnum and Isora) on the Breast, Front and Shoulders, they then reckon themselves clear and purified of all their Sins. If you ask them, what makes them use all these Ceremonies, they give for answer, That they have two different Laws, viz. the Carma and N’hima, one whereof contains Instructions for the inward Service of God, the other for the exterior or Ceremonial part. They add, that Parsi Rama, when he made the Seven routes from the Coast of Malabar, did recommend in a most peculiar manner the observance of the Carma to the Malabar, whence Malabar to this day retains the Name of Carma puni, i.e. the Country of Carma.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Holy Ashes used in anointing themselves, and of their Festivals.

The Ashes of Cowdung are a thing in such request among the Indian Pagans, that they with it consecrate every Morning, their Front, Breast and Shoulders; every King maintains in his Court a certain Person, who every day early in the morning exposes a good quantity of these Ashes upon a Fig-leaf in the Market-place, when every one that pleases comes and takes some part thereof for his use; of these Ashes they also offer daily Sacrifices to their Gods. The Jogies attend constantly near the Pagodes, with a whole Bag full of these Ashes, which they distribute to the People, who in return give them some Alms. They always appear besmeared with these Ashes, in which consists a great part of their Holiness, their God Isora being also bedaub’d with these Ashes; the reason whereof, as they relate it, is this.

We told you before, that Isora or Quiren, having undertaken to keep Quirena, the Ashes which settled within the Shell, render’d Isora immortal. Vishnum being desirous to enjoy the fame Prerogative, seiz’d upon a Cow, and carrying her to Calaja, Isora’s Residence, he snatch’d away some of these Ashes; which Isora perceiving, he struck out several of her Teeth by a Blow he gave her, which falling upon the Earth, produced a kind of large Water Melons, call’d Abobacau by the Portuguese. However Vishnum keeping close behind his Cow, he gather’d the next Dung, and burnt it to Ashes; whence it is that to this day these Pagans have so great a Veneration for the Cowdung, that they believe it purifies every thing upon Earth. The said Cow brought forth a Bull-calfe, unto which Isora gave the Name of Irishpito, and used him instead of a Horse. The Malabar Women, the otherwise pretty cleanly, yet are so intoxicated to this Superstition, that they cleanse their Chambers and their Cisterns with Cowdung.

The Samorin or King of Calcut washes himself every day before Dinner; and when he goes to the Pagode, the way from the Cistern to the Pagode is cover’d with Cow-dung, upon which they throw Rofes and other Flowers; besides that two Women each with a Pot of Cowdung mix’d with Water, walk before him; and the Place where they dines is afterwards constantly cleansed with Cow-dung. They relate farther of the Cow, that Sincenevady and Superbenia did sit between her Horus, the Sun and Moon in her Eyes, Bramma’s two Wives in her Ears, Isora in her Nose, Vishnum in her Tongue, in her Thighs the Ksii, the four Books of the Vedan in her four Legs; that her Milk is the true Ambroja or Amortan, and her Piss the Tartan, or the Water fit to purify themselves from their Sins: whence it is, that when they see a Cow ready to pils, they catch it with their Hands, drink a little of it, and with the refl wash their Faces. As these Pagan Kings claim the Patronage of Cows, so the Samorin of Calcut is attended every Morning early by his Boys, all over besmeared with fresh Cow-dung, with Garlands of Flowers on their Heads; as soon as the Samorin rises, they
pay him Reverence, who orders them immediately to give the Flowers to the Cows, which they do.

They have not the same regard for the Bulls and Oxen, tho' they make a Bull the Father or Author of the Royal Family of the Excatri, from whence the Kings of Cochín, Cranganor, Canar, and others are descended; they relate, that all the Males of this Family being extinct, a Woman of the same Tribe being begot with Child by a Bull, revived the said Family.

The Malabar alleged the following reason for the Ashes of the Cow-dung, They say that the Lingan (i.e. memorial virile) of Ixora, before it was cut in pieces, being so long that it reach'd up to his Head, let fly some few Drops of Seed, which happening to light into his fiery eye in the Front, was burnt to Ashes immediately. Hence it is that in Canara, betwixt Canar and Mangalore, there are to be found a certain Order of pretended holy religious Men, living constantly in the Pagodes. These appear in the Streets quite naked, and making a noise by the ringing of a Bell they carry along with them, the Women (without distinction of Age or Quality, even to the Queens) come running out to touch their Privy Members.

That the Egyptians, and after them the Jews, had a peculiar Veneration for Cows and Calves, is sufficiently evident from many Passages in the Scripture; and the Ashes of the Red Cow are mention'd, Heb. 9.13, & Numb. ch. 19.

Besides this Purification, these Pagans have also their meritorious Acts of Piety; some of the Jogis carry Iron Collars about their Necks, walk constantly with Iron Fetters and Chains, and have Iron Nails with the Points inwards in their wooden Slippers or Sandals. Some have been known to ty themselves with Ropes to a Tree, till they expired in great Torments.

I saw 1637, one of these Jogis at Colombo, whose Arms were grown together over his Head, a Polture he had chosen out of Devotion. Others of this Order never sleep, but pray incessantly; of this kind are also to be found in Japa and China.

Another meritorious Act of the Pagans is the visiting their celebrated Pagodes and other holy Places (like the Pilgrimages of the Romanists) as the famous Pagode Rammanakojel, the Adam's Mountain in Ceylon, and divers other Places at Suratte, Davares, Mottara, Cafi, Bengale, and Ayasla, 12. Leagues from Cafi; for which reason it is, that the rich erect Pagodes, Jan (call'd Ammalams) and Giflers for the Conveniency of the travelling Men and Beasts.

The Malabar have a peculiar way to merit the forgiving of their Sins; there grows a certain Stone call'd Talagramma on one side of the Mount Mahaberk, near a Riverside (which the Jogis always carry about them) some whereof contain Gold, and are then called Jerenia Quspan; one of these carry'd in a Vessel, and in another the five following things belonging to the Cow, viz., the Cream, Milk, Butter, Pifs, and Dung mix'd together, call'd by them Pancavatam Wine, and afterwards put into the other Vessel, wherein lies the Talagramma, and given to any Person whilst he recites the Vedamantiram (a Prayer of five words) purchaseth Pardon for all Sins, destroys his Enemies, reconciles him to his Friends, and procures Riches. This Prayer is in high Veneration among the Brahmans, which they use constantly when they are sitting down to eat, but no body dares to say it in the Streets: The five Words are Panesia, Apanesia, Vinefia, Udanesia, and Sumanesia; the first signifies the Soul or Spirit, the second the Polteriors, where the Excrements are discharged; the third the Hearing; the fourth Seeing; the fifth the Smelling.

They have also their Festivals: one of Their Festivals is celebrated in Honour of Vishnum or Ixora; the Malabars solemnize certain Festivals, as in Honour of Ixora's Spoules, which are not regard'd by other Brahmans, which beginning the 8th of Jan. continues for nine days, the Ceremonies may be seen in Rogerius, l. 2. c. 12. The Feasts celebrated in Honour of Ixora and Vishnum, are call'd Trenca and Panduga. The Gentiles, Malabars, and Inhabitants of Coromandel also solemnize a Feast to the Memory of the Nativity of Vishnum, and his Transformation into Krishna in August, when they adorn their Houses with all sorts of Greens, which seems to have some Resemblance to our Christmas: They also use another Feast to the Honour of Vishnum, in remembrance of the 16,000 Virgins; it begins the eighth day after the Full Moon in Oct. They have also a Feast in Honour of Vishnum's Spoule, call'd Lafeni by those of Coromandel; this is celebrated by the Brahman Wives in September, for nine days, when they pray
pray for the long Life of their Husbands, and to obtain Riches. They have also two other Feasts in July and November. They observe besides this certain days, as Sacred and Fortunate, as the First day of every Month, the day of the Solstice, when the Sun turns from the North to the South.

They pay every Morning their Reverence to the Sun, and having waf'd themselves three times, they threw the Water with their Hands upwards, to prevent (as they say) the evil Spirits from keeping the Sun betwixt the Mountains. The New Year they begin with the New Moon in April, as the modern Jews in the Month Abib. They call the New Years Feast Samwataram Panduga, Pandoga signifying as much as a Feast, and Samwataram a Year, as Adi is the first day of the Month; for they have twelve Months in the Year, viz. April call'd Teshram, May Weitwacam, June Jef- tam, July Ajadam, August Spawanam, September Bararapadam, October Ajyram, November Caritcam, December Margifaram, January Ponjam, February Magam, March Paigowam. And because these 12 Months are not equivalent to the Months of the Sun, they have every third Year a Leap-year, consisting of 13 Months, which we have only once every four Years.

Besides the Names of every Month, and of every day in the Week, the Malhatars have a peculiar Name for each day in every Month. They have also peculiar Names for each Year, as far as sixty Years, unto which they add the Word Samwataram, signifying a Year, which however is often left out for Brevities sake; then they lay Fratama the First, Pinawa the Second, etc. Tisja the fiftieth, meaning the Samwataram or Year. They compute by 60 years, just as the Greeks do by their Olympiads; they also name the Days of every Week (like the antient Pagans) after the Planets; thus Suria signifies to them the Sun, and Jendra the Moon, whence they call Suria Waram the Sunday, and the Monday Jendra Waram.

They divide each day into 30 Hours, just as the Gentiles divide their Day and Night into 60 Hours, some whereof they account fortunate, and some unfortunate. Of the Pagan Feasts you may consult Carolina, chap. 22.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Fasts days of the Pagans, and their Origin. Their Marriages and solemn Oaths; Ceremonies used with their Sick and Dead.

As the Pagans pray constantly thrice a day, viz. in the Morning, about Noon (when they repose themselves) and in the Evening, so they have their solemn Fasts days; one of these is call'd Egadexi, which Word (in their Learned Language, call'd Sanscrid, or Persia, as Kircher Fille it, which is in the same esteem among the Malhatars, as the Latin in Europe) signifies as much as eleven, or the eleventh, because it is kept the eleventh day after the full Moon, and again the eleventh day after the new Moon; so that they have two of these Fasts every Month, viz. one every 15 days, when they abstain from eating all the day long, or at least till four or five a Clock in the Afternoon, when they must not feed upon Flesh, or Fish, or Rice, but only upon Fruits, Pears, Beans, Milk, and such like, and not drink the least Strong Liquor.

The Origin of this Fast-day is ridiculous enough. They tell you, that a young Fellow much addicted to Venery, going one night very late to visit his Mistrefs, could not light on a Boat to ferry him over the River; however, being resolved not to depart, he laid there all night, and did fall asleep, without having eaten anything at all that day: Next morning early paling the River, as he was going to his Mistress's House, he met with a Camel just at Sun-rising, at which throwing a Stone it hit accidentally upon some Flowers, and called them from the Stalks upon the ground, and so he came to his Mistress.

After some years happening to die, and being carried before Chiraspatano, he could not produce any good Works he had perform'd in his Life-time to intitle himself to the Paradise, except this his accidental fasting, and the throwing down of the Flowers at Sun-rising, which he interpreted as a Sacrifice intended for the Sun. Chiraspatano after a long hearing condemned him to the infernal Regions;
The Idolatry of

Part II.

The second Faft call'd Quive-cal'd Quive

Ejil.

They have another Faft call'd Quive-cal'd Quive-

Ejil. which deduces its Origin from

Quiven (the fame as Ixora) and Rafi, i.e. the Night, signifying as much as

a Night-faft, or Quiven night: It falls out in February, and being one of their

establish'd Fafts, is kept with a great

deal of strictness, they being forbid either to

eat or drink, or to sleep all that night,

which they spend in rehearsing the Fictions

of their Gods, and walking round the

Pagodas till Day-break, when they

sacrifice to the Idol, and give Alms to the

Poor; which done, the Faft is ended.

The Origin of this Faft they ascribe to

one Beri, a famous Hunter, who going

one Evening abroad to shoot some Birds,

got upon a certain Tree near a Cifern,

called Coru, the Leaves whereof smell

as sweet as Flowers: Being very eager

at the sport, he tarried upon the Tree

all night, and to pass away his time

without sleeping, he pull'd off constantly

the Flowers of the Tree, which he

throwing one after another upon the

ground, one of them did fall upon Qui-

velinga, who happen'd just to lie under

the Tree without Beri's knowledge, who

return'd to his own home the next Morn-

ing.

Some years after the said Beri happening
to die, and being carried before Chi-

trapatren the Judge of the dead, he found

upon Examination, that having committed

many Crimes in his Life-time by kil-

ling the wild Beasts, he was condemned to

the infernal Regions. But as Jemen or

Jamma the Chieftain of the Devils and his

Company were hurrying him along,

they were met by Ixora, who being in-

form'd of his falling all the night long

upon the Tree Cuola, and his offering of

the Flowers to Quivelings, he deliver'd

him immediately out of the Devil's

hands, and sent him into Paradife.

Some tell a different Story upon this

thead, viz. That Beri perceiving a Tyger

under the Tree, was forced to remain upon

the Tree all night without eating any Vic-

tuals: They also tell you the Dialogue

between Beri and the Tyger; Beri it seems
told the Tyger, that whereas he was not

able to fast above three days, he defir'd

him to let him go un molested to his House,

where he would take leave of his Wife

and return again. The Tyger reply'd,

No; for, said he, if I let thee come down

safely, thou wilt certainly kill me with

thy Bow and Arrow, which thou didst

leave under the Tree whilst thou wast

climbing up to fetch a Pigeon thou hadst

shot before. But Beri taking an Oath by

Ixora that he would return, the Tyger

let him pass. Beri being return'd home,
told his Wife what had happen'd, and

that he must return to the Tree where

the Tyger said for his coming: The

Woman offer'd to go in his stead, and so

did his Children to be devour'd by the

Tyger, alldging, that without them they

should be deprived of all Subsistence.

But Beri not approving their choice,

they went all together to the Tyger, un-

to whom Beri said, Pursuant to his Oath

he was come to be devour'd by him: But

the Woman entreating the Tyger to de-

vour her in his stead, as not being able
to subsist without him, and the Children

making the same Petition to him, the

Tyger was put to such a Nonplus, that

he did not know what to choose; but

while he was ruminating upon the mat-

ter, Ixora threw a Net over them, and

so drew them all into Paradise.

The third Faft call'd Tirinadara, is the third

kept only by the Women, having got Faft its Name from the 27th day of the 9th

Month; on which day Camben the God

of Love, being kill'd by Ixora, the Wo-

men were so grieved thereat, that they

would
would not touch the least Eatables all that day; and ever since keep a Fast on the 27th of December in memory of this Disaster, being much about the same time we celebrate the Feast of our Saviour's Nativity. They say the reason why Ixora killed this Canteven, or Cupid, was because the laft was fallen in love with Paramesvari, Ixora's Spouse, for which rea-
son he burnt him to Ashes with his fiery Eye on the Forehead. But the Brahmons say that Ixora being for a considerable time employ'd in holy matters, and there-
by become forgetful of Paramesvari, she address'd herself to Canteven, to infite in-
to her Husband fresh Sentiments of Love; but the afterwards no sooner under-
stood his Death, than she died for Grief: Being however brought to Life at the Foot of the Mount Timana (where she had for sometime to do Penance, and thence got the Name of the Daugh-
ter of the Mount Timana.) Ixora appear'd to her, promising to continue his Conjugal Love hereafter. Paramesvari took this Opportunity to desire Ixora to re-
vive Cupid from the Dead, with this ad-
dition, that he should remain immortal for ever after; whence they say, that Cupid reigns all over the World by the Strength of Imagination in both Sexes; by which they seem to intimate, that as the Inclination to Love ceases in old Per-
sons, it is constantly reviv'd in the young ones, and so will continue as long as the World stands.

They have another famous Fast, cal-
led Majaputapa, from the Word Mafá (which in the high Malabar Tongue signifies a Mouth) and Upada a Fast, being the most sacred of all their Fasts, begin-
ing with the laft day of October.

Such as keep this Fast, having first wash'd and dress'd themselves very clean, repair to the Pagode of Vifnum; and the next day being the 15th of November, after having chang'd their Clothes, go round the said Temple early in the Morn-
ing 101 times, and the most devoted 1001 times. The same they repeat every-
day during the whole November and December, muttering all the while by themselves the Words Naraina and A-
quanana, Sirnames belonging to Vifnum. All this while they must eat nothing but Milk and Figs, neither look upon a Wo-
man, and think or speake of nothing but what relates unto Vifnum. The next following year they take the same course, beginning with the 15th day of December, and continuing till the 15th of Jan. in all 40 Days. The third Year they begin with the 16th of Jan. and con-

Continuing their Marriages, Polygamy Their Mar-
riage, and some other matters relating to this pur-
pose, we have had occasion to say something already in the Description of Coylon: we will now give an account of such things as were not mention'd, or at least not circumstantially in that Place. The first is, that the Brahmons are not only at liberty to marry as many Wives as they think fit (a Privilege they al-
ways enjoy'd, as may be seen out of their ancient Records, call'd Purana) but also may choose their Wives out of four dif-
ferent Tribes, just as the Levites enjoy'd the Privilege of marrying in what Tribe they thought fit among the Jews.

As to their Marriage Ceremonies, some precede the Marriage it self, some are concomitant to it, and the rest follow it.

The first thing they observe is, to con-

Marriage-
flut an Astrologer about the Position of the Planets, and the Time or Hour, when it is fortunate for the Bride to be married; for which reason they also consult on what day of the Month, and under what Conjunction the Bridegroom is born. Next they apply themselves to a Brahman or Priest, who for four days successively before the Wedding, burns a little Rice and Butter mix'd with Eggs for a Sacrifice. The time of the Ieulna Promile or Engagement approaching, they light a large Waxcandle, and put some Rice upon the Table of Quenevada, the huge devouring Elephant before-mention'd. This done, the Bridegroom throws a Necklace or Tidy, with some Gold fall'n to it, about the Bride's Neck, as a Token that the Engagement is now made; whence the Malabar's call Marriage Quitha, i.e. an Obligation. The Wife after the Death of her Husband, always breaks this Necklace, as a Token that the Obligation is disfolv'd, after which the Bride falls 15 days.

After the Copulation is perform'd, they entertain their Friends at a Feast; but the young Couple are not bedded till about eight or ten days after: for before they can actually cohabit, they must attend a fortunate Conjunction of the Planets; and before they enter the Bedchamber, perform their Prayers at the Door, in the Company of a Priest, who gives them his Blessing. The next fol-
following day, the new married Couple take a piece of Cloth, cut at one end, wherewith they go a fishing in a River; the first Fish they take, they touch on the Head with a great deal of Reverence, and according as they take more or less Fishes, they shall have few or more Children; if they catch nothing, the Woman is to prove barren.

As the chief reason why they marry so young among the Brahmans, is their Fondness of a Maidenhead, so on the other hand nothing is more dispicable among them than a Maiden come to a full Age, which has introduced the Cuffton of begging Portions for Maidens that they may be married in time.

The Indian Kings that are not Brahman never marry, but only keep certain Milrellses, whose Children don't inherit, may can't as much as challenge the least Prerogative, in respect of their Nobility; so that here obtains the Axiom, Francs sequestr ventem. The Kings Sifters are generally marry'd to some other Sovereign Princes, who must fall 15 days before Marriage. The Nairos have likewise no settled Marriages, whence their Wives are filed Paraceri, i.e. Women for many. The Brahmanas take as much care to couple a Bull and a Cow together, as other People do in marrying their Children.

These Pagans perform their solemn Oaths near a Pagode, and the Brahmanas of Coromandel in the Presence of a Priest, near a holy Fire, just as the Romans use to do in the Presence of their Priests, the Athenians before the Altar, and the Arcadians during the Sacrifice. These Pagans being ready to take an Oath near the Pagode, they put three Fingers of the Right Hand, viz. the Thumb, the next, and the Middle Finger, into an Earthen Vessel fill'd with melted Butter; this done, they put a Leaf into the same Butter, which they tie clofe round their three Fingers: after three days the said Leaf is taken off in the Presence of the King or Prince of the Country; if his Fingers are not burnt, his Adversary suffers Punishment, but if he proves hurt, he is fine to be punisht.

They have another way of taking an Oath, no less dangerous than the former; he that takes the Oath is oblig'd to swim across the River betwixt Cochlen and Coangamon, which is full of Crocodiles; and if he that has taken the Oath escapes without hurt, he is supposed to have taken a Just Oath.

In Ceylon they have another way, for they put some Adders and a Lemon into an Earthen Vessel; and if he that takes the Oath, takes the Citron out of the Vessel, without receiving any harm, he has truly sworn. The Inhabitants of Formosa when they take an Oath, break only a Straw to pieces.

Whenever any body falls sick, the Patient need not fear to be disturb'd with much Physick, Bleeding, Clysters, and such like, their chief Remedy consisting in Fasting, sometimes more than is convenient. They also fend forth continual Prayers, to obtain a happy Transmigration of the Soul, and exhort the Patient to rehearse continually the Name of God, and when his Strength falls, his Friends repeat the same in his Presence; because the Brahmanas are of opinion, that he who dies with the Name of God in his Mouth, goes directly to the Paradise: For the fame reason they also distribute Alms to the Poor. If they give the Patient any Medicines, they are generally Laxatives of fresh Herbs, a little Milk Canfe (or Rice and Water boil'd together) a little Saffron, Ginger, or Leeks.

When the Patient is near expiring, they reiterate their Prayers, besprinkling them with Holy Water of the River Ganges; for they say, that the infernal Judg lends his Servants to torment them at that time, and that they fend forth their Prayers to Vijnun, to fend one of his Servants to deliver the dying Person out of their Clutches.

After their Decease they wash the Corps, afterwards have his Beard,的研发 his Mouth with Bisc and Lime, wrap him in a Shroud, and laft of all clothe his Eyes. Of the burning of their Dead we have spoken before, in the Description of the Funeral Ceremony of the Prince of Ceylon, and Rogerius has given a more ample account of the whole matter.

Some of these Pagans bury their Dead near their Habitations, and without the Cities (like the Athenians and Romans) and cover them with great Stones, for fear the Jackals and other Wild Beasts, should dig them up and devour them.

They lafe and have their Heads for their deceased Friends; and if they be of Royal Extravision, all the Subjects are obliged to have their Heads shav'd. In Madras the next Relations don't stir out of Doors for 15 days, steep only on Mats upon the Ground, and don't alifie at the usual Sacrifices. When I mention Fasting, I mean that they only eat a little Rice at Noon. After 7 days they send for
for the Barber, who having cleans'd the House with Milk and Cowdips, and the Persons belonging to it, they gather up the Ashes of the deceased Person, after the Expiration of the 15 days; and having put the same into an Urn, they throw it with great Lamentations into the River, the Sea, or any other Water: This done, they purify the Place where the Corps was burnt, and plant there a Fig-tree. Afterwards changing their Clothes, and being cleans'd by repeated Washings, they put an end to the Mourning, except the next Heir, who continues in Mourning a whole Year, during which he abstains from Flesh, Fish, Eggs, Wine, nay even from their beloved Beer. No Person must touch his Head, neither must he cohabit with his Wife: Besides which, he is obliged to perform daily the following Ceremony: He takes a small quantity of boil'd Rice, made up in form of a little Ball, this he lays upon a Figleaf spread upon the Ground without the House-door, and taking part of another Figleaf, he bends it together, fancying all the while, that the Deceased is there present to eat the Riceball; then taking a little Rice mix'd with Butter in both his Hands, he turns his Face about, as if he were looking to put it into the Mouth of the deceased Person. This done, the Standers by clap their Hands together, a Signal to the Crows (of which there are vast Numbers in Malabar) to come to take the Ball of Rice, prepar'd for the deceased Person; which if the Crows do, the Heir is at Liberty to go to his Dinner, but if they don't, it is looked upon as an ill Omen, and the whole Ceremony consider'd as fruitless.

At the Conclusion of the Mourning, the Relations of the deceased are invited to a splendid Feast, where however they must not eat either Flesh, Fish or Eggs, and none but the richer sort are invited to partake of it. This they repeat once a Year, on the same day the deceased died, to the Memory of their Friend. I will not enlarge my Self in this Place upon that most barbarous Custom of some of these Pagans, for the Wives to burn themselves alive with the dead Carcasses of their Husbands, a thing still practis'd in the most populous City of Pandy; for when the Funeral Ceremony of Vinei Nagine, the Prince of the Country, was solemniz'd with great Pomp, 300 of his Wives did precipitate themselves alive (under the Sound of Drums and Trumpets) into the same Hole fill'd with burning Oil, Butter, and other combustible Matter, which burn'd both his and their Bodies to Ashes. We conclude with a hearty Wish, that these poor Wretches, quite entangled in the Darkness of Paganism, may thro' his Mercy, and with the Assistance of such Magistrates as ought to keep a watchful eye over their Actions, be in time brought to the true Knowledge of the Gospel.

FINIS.
THE INDEX TO THE Third Volume.

A

Affront offer'd by the Dutch to the English Embassadors, 242.
Agar Stone, 657.
Agra City and Castle, 577.
Agreement between Philip Macarenhas and Cornelius van Sanen, 620.
Albacoras Fish in Chile, 36.
Alliance between the Emperor of Ceylon and the Dutch, 712.
Allowance of Viscounts in the King's Ships at Sea, 347.
Allowance of Viscounts in the King of Spain's Galleys, 351.
Almagro and Pizarro fall out, 111.
Almagro beheaded by Order of the Pizarros, 115.
Almagro attempts to conquer Peru, 406.
Almeyda the Viceroys of India's Death, 588.
Almades in Chile, 9.
Alcan banner Diu, 594.
Amadabat City destroyed, 566.
Amazons River discovered, 104. Navigated up to Quito, and down again to the Sea, 105.
Amazons River, 412.
Amber, 657.
Amber-greece, 838. Different kinds of it, the Goodness how to be try'd, 839.
Amelia by whom first people, 64. What Light of it among ancient Philosophers, 85. What in Scripture, 86. Discovery of it, and by what means, 89. Discover'd by Columbus, 493.
Amethyst Stone, 656.
Ammenam an Indian Measure, 729.
Amokk desperate Villains, 644.

Bilines, 640
Abuses of English Seamen, 215.
How to redress them, 216.
Abuses in the Queen's Ships, 216.
How to reform them, 217.
Abuses in the King's Service at Sea, and how to reform them, 370.
Account of Discoveries in the West Indies, 414.
Achiavelli Church and pleasant Village, 801.
Aconcagua River in Chile, 18.
Acunha sent to Diu takes Arabian Vessels, 599.
Adam's Bridge, and the print of his Foot, 650.
Adam's Mountain in Ceylon, 820.
Admonition to Gentlemen to beware how they are drawn into Expeditions at Sea, 314.
Advantages of the Commerce between Chile and the Philippine Islands, 36. Of keeping a Fleet on the Coast of Spain in time of War, 213. Of the Peace after Queen Elizabeth's Death, 229.
Advice of Sir William Monlon for suppressing the Argentines, 252. His Advice to Subjects to comply with the King, 298. To Great Persons and unexperienced Generals at Sea, 303. For a King to chuse Generals, Counsellors, and Governors, 304.
Advice to plant the Island of Madagascar, 449.
Acrifin gains Drochet by shooting, 881.

A.